This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

1837
ARTES VERITAS SCIENTIA
LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
TUEBOR
SI QUAERIS PENINSULAM AMOENAM
CIRCUMSPICE

THE GIFT OF
Prof. Henry Kraemer

Chemical Library

RS
1.54
.M231
1887

A MANUAL

OF

ORGANIC MATERIA MEDICA.

BEING A

GUIDE TO MATERIA MEDICA OF THE VEGETABLE
AND ANIMAL KINGDOMS;

FOR THE

USE OF STUDENTS, DRUGGISTS, PHARMACISTS, AND PHYSICIANS.

BY

JOHN M. MAISCH, PHAR. D.,

PROFESSOR OF MATERIA MEDICA AND BOTANY IN THE PHILADELPHIA COLLEGE OF PHARMACY.

THIRD EDITION.

WITH TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTY-SEVEN ILLUSTRATIONS.

PHILADELPHIA:
LEA BROTHERS & CO.
1887.

Entered according to the Act of Congress, in the year 1887, by
LEA BROTHERS & CO.,
in the Office of the Librarian of Congress. All rights reserved.

DORNAN, PRINTER.

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

In revising this work for the third edition, the general arrangement of the two preceding editions, having proved its convenience and usefulness, has been left undisturbed; but the text has been carefully scrutinized, and, wherever it seemed necessary or desirable, has been rendered more precise in the description of the physical and structural characteristics. New investigations, as far as they fall within the scope of the work, have been noted with more or less minute detail as their importance seemed to require; and fifteen new illustrations have been added to those contained in the preceding edition.

The number of indigenous plants which are locally employed for medicinal purposes is very considerable; but after much inquiry, few, if any, not previously noticed in this *Manual* appear to enjoy a sufficiently extended use for admission, though several of the older remedies described may perhaps be of no greater general importance. New remedies of vegetable origin are frequently of an ephemeral character, failing to acquire an extensive application in medicine, or importance as articles of commerce. Owing to such considerations, only a small number of drugs—like kava root, mallow flowers, ajowan fruit, the seeds of chaulmugra, cola and kombé, and lanolin—have been deemed of sufficient consequence for description in a manner similar to that adopted for pharmacopœial drugs; but an additional number has been noticed in connection with other drugs, for which they may be mistaken, like warras with kamala, mangosteen with bael, etc.

The marked favor with which the *Manual* has been received by the pharmaceutical profession is highly gratifying to the Author, indicating, as it does, that he has succeeded in impressing upon the volume the characteristics he designed it to possess—convenience of method and practical applicability.

Revised and enlarged in the manner indicated above, the Author trusts that the third edition of the *Manual* will be as acceptable and useful as its predecessors, and that it may enjoy an equally favorable reception.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

WHEN, in 1867, the author was called to the Chair of Materia Medica in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, he seriously felt the need of a suitable text-book which could be used in connection with his lectures, and he made preparations for the publication of such a work at an early date, but the accomplishment of his purpose has been delayed from time to time. To elaborate a system of classification which should be readily comprehended and easily applied by those for whom it was intended was by no means an easy task, and the author found occasion, almost every year, either to remodel that previously selected, or to make what in his opinion seemed to be desirable improvements. The publication of *The National Dispensatory* in a measure supplied the want, at least as far as a work of reference is concerned, but, owing to its lexical arrangement, it is not well adapted for systematic instruction. Its publication, however, rendered desirable a modification of the original plan for a treatise on materia medica, and, so modified, it is now presented in a concise form, giving what may be considered the *essential* physical, histological, and chemical characters of the organic drugs, so as to render the work also a useful and reliable guide in business transactions.

Regarding the classification adopted, the author is conscious of its imperfections, but he believes it to be convenient and capable of practical application. In reference to the scope of the work, his aim has been to embrace all the drugs recognized by the United States and British Pharmacopœias, together with important old but now unofficinal drugs, and others of which the use has been recently revived or suggested, and which seem to deserve attention. Many other drugs, more particularly those which are indigenous, are more or less employed in different localities, and, in the opinion of many, may seem perhaps to be deserving of notice.

CONTENTS.

PAGE
List of Illustrations ix
Introduction 25

PART I.—ANIMAL DRUGS.

1. Animals 27
2. Eggs 31
3. Anastomosing fibrous tissue 32
4. Membranous tissue and gelatins 33
5. Secretions and excretions 35
6. Calcareous skeletons and concretions 42

PART II.—CELLULAR VEGETABLE DRUGS.

1. Roots.—Radices 45
2. Rhizomes.—Rhizomata 100
3. Tubers and Bulbs.—Tubera et Bulbi 148
4. Twigs and Woods.—Stipites et Ligna 158
5. Barks.—Cortices 166
6. Leaves and Leaflets.—Folia et Foliola 209
7. Herbs.—Herbæ 252

PAGE
8. Leafy Tops.—Cacumina, Summitates 295
9. Flowers and Petals.—Flores et Petala 298
10. Fruits.—Fructus 314
11. Seeds.—Semina 355
12. Cellular drugs not readily recognized as distinct organs of plants 386

PART III.—DRUGS WITHOUT CELLULAR STRUCTURE.

1. Extracts and Inspissated Juices.—Extracta et Succi Inspissati 409
2. Sugars.—Sacchara 424
3. Gums.—Gummata 429
4. Gum resins.—Gummi-resinæ 432
5. Resins.—Resinæ 441
6. Oleoresins and Balsams.—Oleoresinæ et Balsama . 451
7. Volatile Oils.—Olea Volatilia 462
8. Fixed Oils and Waxes.—Olea Pinguia et Ceræ . 473

Drugs arranged according to origin 491
Alphabetical Index 513

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

FIG. PAGE
1. Cantharis vesicatoria 28
2. Cantharis vittata 28
3. Mylabris cichorii 28
4. Coccus cacti 29
5. Chinese musk sac 35
6. Mexican sarsaparilla; transverse section, microscopic appearance 50
7. Section through nucleus sheath; Honduras sarsaparilla . 51
8. —— Mexican sarsaparilla 51
9. —— Rio Negro sarsaparilla 51
10. —— Jamaica sarsaparilla 51
11. Mexican sarsaparilla; transverse section 51
12. —— bundle 51
13. Jamaica sarsaparilla, bundle 52
14. —— transverse section 52
15 Honduras sarsaparilla; bundle 53
16. —— transverse section 53
17. Rio Negro sarsaparilla; transverse section 53
18. —— bundle 53
19, 20. Senega; transverse sections 55
21. False senega; transverse section 56
22. Saponaria; transverse section 57
23. Gentian; transverse section 58
24. Taraxacum; transverse section 60
25. Cichorium; transverse section 61
26. Pyrethrum; transverse section 62
27. Pyrethrum germanicum; transverse section 63
28. Inula; transverse section 63
29. Lappa; transverse section 65
30. Apocynum cannabinum; transverse section 66
31. Stillingia; transverse section 69
32. Angelica; transverse sections 69

FIG. PAGE
33. Levisticum; transverse section 71
34. Pimpinella; transverse section 72
35. Petroselinum; transverse section 72
36. Sumbul; section 73
37. Imperatoria; root and transverse section 74
38. Phytolacca; transverse section 76
39. Belladonna; transverse section 78
40. Althæa; transverse section 79
41, 42. Calumba; transverse sections 81
43. Rhaponticum; transverse section 83
44. Rhubarb; section near the cambium 84
45. Oxalate of calcium crystals in rhubarb 84
46. Russian rhubarb; transverse section 85
47. Chinese rhubarb; transverse section 85
48. European rhubarb; transverse section 86
49. Kava root; transverse section 87
50. Glycyrrhiza glabra; transverse section 89
51. Glycyrrhiza glandulifera; transverse section 89
52. Ipecacuanha; transverse section 91
53. —— root 92
54. Striated ipecacuanha 92
55. Undulated ipecacuanha 92
56. Apocynum androsæmifolium; transverse section . . . 93
57. Gelsemium; transverse section 94
58. Pareira brava; root and transverse sections 96
59. Rhatany; transverse sections 99
60. Filix mas; transverse section 105
61. Zingiber; transverse section 107
62. —— starch granules 107
63. Jamaica ginger 107
64. East India ginger 108
65. Zedoaria; transverse section 109
66. Galanga; rhizome 110
67. —— transverse section 110
68. Round turmeric 111
69. Long turmeric 111
70. Curcuma; transverse section 111
71. Calamus; transverse section 112
72. Iris florentina; transverse section 113
73. Triticum repens; rhizome and transverse section . . . 114
74. —— transverse section; magnified 115

FIG. PAGE
75. Veratrum; longitudinal section . . . 117
76. —— transverse section . . . 117
77. Dracontium; transverse section . . . 118
78. Iris versicolor; rhizome and section . . . 120
79. Cypripedium pubescens and C. parviflorum; rhizomes . 122
80. Sanguinaria; rhizome and section . . . 124
81. Geranium; rhizome and section . . . 125
82. Tormentilla; rhizome and section . . . 126
83. Bistorta; rhizome . . . 127
84. Podophyllum; rhizome . . . 129
85. Asclepias Cornuti; rhizome . . . 130
86. Valeriana; longitudinal and transverse section . . . 131
87. Arnica; transverse section of rhizome . . . 133
88. —— section of rootlet . . . 133
89. Serpentaria; rhizome and transverse section . . . 134
90. Hydrastis; rhizome and transverse section . . . 138
91. Helleborus niger; transverse section of rhizome and root . 140
92. Helleborus viridis; transverse section of rhizome and root 141
93. Cimicifuga; transverse section of rhizome and root . . 142
94. Gillenia stipulacea; rootlets . . . 143
95. Gillenia trifoliata; rootlets . . . 143
96. Leptandra; transverse sections of rhizome and root . . 146
97. Menispermum; transverse section of rhizome . . . 147
98. Jalap; transverse section . . . 150
99. Aconitum; tubers and transverse section . . . 152
100. Colchicum; tuber and transverse section . . . 155
101. Salep; tubers and transverse section . . . 156
102. Scilla; bulb . . . 157
103. Dulcamara; transverse section . . . 161
104. Gouania; transverse section . . . 162
105. Cinchona Calisaya; radial longitudinal section . . . 172
106. Cinchona lancifolia; transverse section . . . 172
107. Cinchona micrantha; transverse section . . . 173
108. Cinchona calisaya; bark . . . 176
109. Cinchona scrobiculata; bark . . . 176
110. Calisaya bark, quilled; transverse section . . . 176
111. —— flat, inner layer; transverse section . . . 177
112. —— —— outer layer; transverse section . . . 177
113. Cinchona succirubra; transverse section . . . 178
114. Salix; transverse section . . . 186
115. Rubus villosus, bark; transverse section . . . 189

FIG. PAGE
116. Granati cortex; transverse section, magnified 5 diam. . . 190
117. —— —— magnified 40 diam. 190
118. Simaruba; transverse section 191
119. Frangula; transverse section, magnified 15 diam. . . 193
120. Frangula; transverse section, magnified 80 diam. . . 194
121. Mezereum; transverse section 199
122. Cinnamon from China and Ceylon 203
123. Angustura; transverse section 207
124. Cascarilla; transverse section 208
125. Rosmarinus; branch and flower 213
126. Boldus; leaf 214
127. Pilocarpus; leaflet 215
128. Eucalyptus globulus; leaf 217
129. Cheken leaves 217
130. Uva ursi; plant 220
131. —— leaves 220
132. Manzanita leaves 221
133. Cassia acutifolia; legume and leaflet 222
134. Argel leaf 223
135. Coriaria leaf 223
136. Tephrosia leaflet 223
137. Cassia elongata; legume and leaflet 224
138. Cassia obovata; legume and leaflet 224
139. Tripoli senna; leaflets and legumes 225
140. Sesamum; flowering branch 226
141. Coca leaf, lower side 227
142. Belladonna; branch, fruit, and seed 228
143. Stramonium; flowering branch 230
144. Hyoscyamus; flowering branch 232
145. Digitalis; leaf of first and second year's growth . . 233
146. Matico; leaf 234
147. Salvia; leaf, upper and lower surface 235
148. Hamamelis; leaf 236
149. Tea leaves 237
150, 151. Turnera leaves 239
152. Aplopappus; leaf 239
153. Castanea; leaf 240
154. Gaultheria; leaf 243
155. Buchu leaves and Empleurum serrulatum 244
156. Eriodictyon; leaf, upper and lower surface 245
157. Comptonia; leaf, upper and lower surface 246

FIG. PAGE
158. Aconitum ; leaf 248
159. Rhus Toxicodendron ; leaf 249
160. Ruta ; leaf with axillary branch 250
161. Conium ; portion of pinna 251
162. Chondrus crispus ; plant 256
163. —— narrow form 256
164. Chondrus mamillosus 256
165. Fucus vesiculosus 257
166. Cetraria islandica 258
167. Anemone pratensis ; leaf with flowering scape 260
168. Sarothamnus scoparius ; flowering branch 265
169. Drosera rotundifolia 269
170. Eupatorium perfoliatum ; flowering top 270
171. Lobelia ; branch with flowers and fruit 279
172. —— flower and section 280
173. —— seed ; magnified 280
174. Mentha piperita ; flowering tops 282
175. Mentha viridis ; flowering tops 283
176. —— leaf 283
177. Hedeoma ; flower and corolla 287
178. Monarda ; flower 288
179. Sabina 296
180. Caryophyllus ; bud and longitudinal section 300
181. —— transverse section 300
182. Santonica ; flower-head and section 301
183. Orange flowers ; unexpanded, petals removed, and section . 302
184. Brayera ; branch of panicle, and flowers 304
185. Matricaria ; flower-head and parts 307
186. Anthemis nobilis ; ray and disk-floret, and section . . 308
187. Arnica montana ; ray and disk-floret 310
188. Lavender flower and corolla 313
189. Juniperus ; catkin, galbulus, and seed 317
190. Ficus ; branch, fruit, and flowers 320
191. Caryophylli fructus 326
192. Cocculus ; fruit and longitudinal section 326
193. Diospyros ; fruit and transverse section 330
194. Colocynth ; longitudinal and transverse section . . . 334
195. Cassia Fistula ; part of fruit 335
196. Poppy capsules and seeds 337
197. Illicium anisatum ; fruit 339
198. Illicium religiosum ; fruit 339

FIG.		PAGE
199.	Malabar cardamom	340
200.	Cardamom seed; transverse and longitudinal section	340
201.	Ceylon cardamom and seeds	340
202.	Coriandrum; fruit and sections	344
203.	Conium; fruit and sections	345
204.	Anisum; fruit and sections	346
205.	Fœniculum; fruit and transverse section	348
206.	Cumin; fruit and sections	350
207.	Carum; fruit and sections	350
208.	Anethum; fruit and transverse section	351
209.	Orange peel; transverse section	353
210.	Granatum; fruit and longitudinal section	354
211.	Cydonium; seed and section	358
212.	Almond; seed and section	359
213.	Pepo; seed and cotyledon	361
214.	Physostigma; seeds	364
215.	Physostigma; cotyledons	365
216.	Physostigma cylindrospermum	365
217.	Sinapis; seed, embryo, and transverse section	368
218.	Nux vomica; seed and section	369
219.	—— section, magnified	371
220.	Ignatia; vertical section	371
221.	Staphisagria; seed and section	372
222.	Linum; seed and section	373
223.	Strophanthus; seed with comose awn	375
224.	Nutmeg with mace and transverse section	376
225.	Wild nutmeg with mace	376
226.	Ricinus; fruit, seed, and sections	378
227.	Tiglium; seeds and longitudinal section	379
228.	Stramonium; fruit and seed with sections	381
229.	Hyoscyamus; seed and section	382
230.	Sabadilla; fruit and seed with section	383
231.	Colchicum; seed and section	384
232.	Galla; entire and section	388
233.	Gallæ chinenses	389
234.	Gallæ japonicæ	390
235.	Ergotized rye	392
236.	Ergota	392
237.	—— with fruit-heads	392
238.	—— section of head	392
239.	Crocus; style with stigmas, and magnified stigma	395

FIG. PAGE
240. Cotton fibres 397
241. Kamala; gland and hairs 399
242. Lupulin 401
243. Lycopodium 402
244. Pollen of pine 402
245. Yeast cells 403
246. Wheat starch 404
247. Corn starch 404
248. Rice starch 404
249. Maranta starch 404
250. Potato starch 404
251. Canna starch 405
252. Curcuma starch 405
253. Sago starch 406
254. Cassava starch 407
255. Altered starch granules from tapioca 407
256. Barley starch 407
257. Oat starch 408

A MANUAL

OF

MATERIA MEDICA.

INTRODUCTION.

In arranging the vast mass of material within our reach for the study of Materia Medica several methods may be followed.

1. An alphabetical arrangement, while it affords us all the advantages due to facility of references, lacks the essential requisites of a *systematic* investigation of the subject.

2. The classification usually adopted in works intended for the use of Medical Students and Physicians is based upon a similarity in the action of drugs on the animal economy; and it presents obvious conveniences for the purpose.

3. Another method of classification is founded upon the chemical relation of substances which have a definite composition, and upon the botanical and zoölogical origin of organic drugs. This method has been followed by Pereira, Guibourt, Royle, Bentley, and by Flückiger (Grundriss), and is employed in the "Pharmacographia" and in other valuable and instructive works. Its chief advantage, as far as Vegetable Materia Medica is concerned, is due to the close chemical and physiological relations of the different parts of the same species, and in many instances of the different plants belonging to the same natural order. A synopsis of such classification will be found in the preliminary pages of this volume.

4. But the primary object of Pharmacognosy or Materia Medica, as more especially adapted to the needs of the Pharmacist and the Druggist, is to enable us to recognize drugs, to determine their quality, to detect their adulteration, and to distinguish the characteristic elements of those which are closely allied. Organic drugs which resemble one another in physical and structural properties are thus naturally brought together; and the special properties of each are made the more prominent by comparison. Classifications based on these considerations have been elaborated by Berg, Schleiden, Flückiger (Lehrbuch), Wigand, Marmé, and others, and for more than a quarter of a century such a system has formed the basis of instruction in Materia Medica in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. We have found it useful and instructive, and, with such modifications as we have thought desirable, we have adopted it in this work.

The medical properties and doses of the various drugs are briefly presented simply as matters of important information; but it is not the design of this treatise to give instruction in their therapeutical application.

The development of the different organs of plants and of the histological changes incident to their growth, and the botanical relations of the different natural orders and species of medicinal plants, are subjects which are foreign to the scope of our work. Their consideration is appropriate to a separate course as an introduction to the study of Materia Medica proper. Bastin's "Elements of Botany," Gray's "Structural and Systematic Botany," Bentley's "Manual of Botany," and the works of Sachs, DeBary, and Thomé, will prove excellent books of reference and study for those who desire information, which it is not the object of this treatise to furnish, on Vegetable Anatomy, Organography, and Systematic Botany.

PART I.

ANIMAL DRUGS.

They consist either wholly or in part of cellular tissue, except a few which are free from it. On being heated, they give off vapors having a peculiar animal empyreumatic odor, resembling the odor of burning horn or urine.

1. ANIMALS.

CANTHARIS.—Cantharides.

Spanish flies.

Cantharis (Lytta, *Fabricius*) vesicatoria, *De Geer*.

Class, Insecta; *order*, Coleoptera.

elder ash

Habitat.—Southern and Central Europe, mainly upon oleaceæ and caprifoliaceæ. Spain, France, Italy, Russia

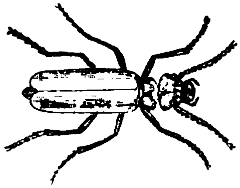
Collection.—By shaking the trees or shrubs, or beating the branches in the morning, and killing the insects with hot water or after placing them in a well-closed vessel, with oil of turpentine, carbon disulphide, or ammonia.

Description.—About 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, and 6 millimeters (¼ inch) broad, with filiform, in the upper part, black antennæ, and ample membranous, brownish, transparent wings, otherwise of a copper-green color, shining, of a strong and disagreeable odor. They yield a grayish-brown powder, containing green, shining particles.

Cantharides should be preserved in well-closed vessels with the addition of a little camphor or oil of turpentine.

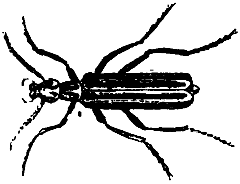
Constituents.—Cantharidin, $C_{10}H_{12}O_4$ (colorless scales or prisms, soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, fats, volatile oils, glacial acetic acid, also in water; sublimable), also fat, odorous compound, various extractives, and salts; ash about 6 per cent.

FIG. 1.



Cantharis vesicatoria.

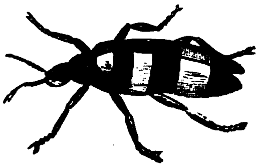
FIG. 2.



Cantharis vittata.

Valuation.—The powder by Prof. Procter is exhausted with chloroform or acetic ether, the solution evaporated, fat and coloring matter removed by carbon disulphide; yield 0.4–0.57 per cent. cantharidin. It is with difficulty obtained in crystals from old cantharides; these may be treated with potassa and then with hydrochloric acid, or mixed with magnesia and water, dried, acidulated, deprived of oil by petroleum benzin, and exhausted with chloroform, etc.

FIG. 3.



Mylabris cichorii.

Other species.—Cantharis (Epicauta, *Fabricius*) vittata, *Latreille*, potato fly, indigenous to the United States; wing-cases black, each with a yellow margin, and a yellow long stripe along the middle; contains, when fresh, 1.3 per cent. cantharidin.

Mylabris cichorii, *Fabricius*, and M. phalerata, *Pallas*.

Chinese blistering flies. Indigenous to Southern and Eastern Asia, Syria, + China; black, wing-cases with two transverse bands and at the base with two spots; bands and spots orange-yellow; contain 1.0–1.2 per cent. cantharidin.

Properties. — Diuretic, aphrodisiac, acrid poison; externally, rubefacient, vesicant. *Dose,* 0.01 to 0.07 gram (gr. ⅙–gr. j), mostly in form of tincture.

COCCUS.—COCHINEAL.

Coccionella.

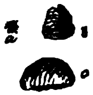
Coccus cacti, *Linné.*

Class, Insecta; *order,* Hemiptera.

Habitat.—Mexico and Central America, upon Opuntia cochinillifera, *Miller,* and other species.

Collection.—Cultivated; the wingless females, after fecundation, increase in size; they are brushed off from the plants and killed by hot water, or the heat of an oven.

FIG. 4.



Coccus cacti.—Female insect, natural size; *a,* before, and *b, c,* after impregnation, dry, and soaked in water.

Description. — About 5 millimeters (⅕ inch) long, oblong, angular, flat or concave beneath, and with 6 short legs, convex above, annulate and wrinkled, purplish-black or gray, yielding a dark red powder, odor faint, taste slightly bitter.

Granilla is an inferior kind, and consists of the smaller and of uncultivated insects.

Adulteration.—The silvery-gray cochineal with carbonate or sulphate of barium and lead; the black cochineal with graphites, ivory black, or manganese dioxide; on maceration in water the powders are separated.

Valuation.—Exhausting with boiling distilled water, and decolorizing the cold decoction with potassium permanganate, preferably in the presence of a little indigo-carmine.

Constituents.—About 10 per cent. of red coloring matter (amorphous, very soluble in water, alcohol, and alkalies,

Carminic Acid

precipitated purple by earths; composition still uncertain), about 12 per cent. of wax and fat; the wax, coccerin, forms the wool-like covering of gray cochineal; the fat consists of myristin, liquid fat, and fat acids; various organic compounds, 4–5 per cent. (1 per cent., *Brit. Phar.*) ash.

Properties.—Stimulant, antispasmodic, diuretic, chiefly used for its coloring-matter. *Dose*, 0.06 to 1 gram (gr. j–xv).

Carmine is the precipitate obtained from the decoction of cochineal with alum or cream of tartar, and contains 50–60 per cent. of coloring-matter, the balance being moisture, nitrogen compounds, traces of wax, and some ash.

BLATTA.—COCKROACH.

Blatta (Periplaneta, *Burmeister*) orientalis, *Linné.*

Class, Insecta; *order*, Orthoptera.

Habitat.—Asia, now found in most parts of the world, in kitchens and damp, warm rooms.

Description.—About 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, oblong, flat; reddish-brown or black-brown; antennæ long, filiform; head hidden beneath the prothorax; wings in the male long, in the female very short; odor very disagreeable.

Constituents.—Fetid oil, extractive, antihydropin (crystallizable, not diuretic).

Properties.—Diuretic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 0.6 gram (gr. v–x), in powder or tincture.

Other species of Blatta resemble the above in odor and perhaps in properties. *B. gigantea* of the West Indies is about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long. *B. americana* of North America is 25 to 30 millimeters (1 to 1⅛ inch) long. *B. germanica* of Central Europe is 10 to 12 millimeters (about ½ inch) long.

HIRUDO.—LEECH.

1. Sanguisuga medicinalis, *Savigny;* and, 2. San. officinalis, *Sav.* *Class*, Vermes; *order*, Annelida; *sub-order*, Apoda; *family*, Hirudinea.

Habitat.—1. Central and Northern Europe (Swedish or German leech); 2. Southern Europe (Hungarian leech); in fresh-water ponds.

Description.—Body 7 to 15 centimeters (3 to 6 inches) long, smooth, soft, round, somewhat flattened, narrowed toward both ends, composed of 90 to 100 rings; posterior end terminated by a broad disk, anterior end by a narrower disk, in the centre with the mouth, containing 3 jaws each with a double row of teeth; back olive-green or blackish-green, with 6 longitudinal stripes dotted with black; belly yellowish-green or olive-green—No. 1 with numerous black spots, No. 2 with a black line on each side, unspotted. No. 1 draws readily about its own weight of blood; No. 2 draws more, and a larger amount of blood will flow after the animal has fallen.

Preservation.—In clear river water in a shady place, free from noxious vapors; temperature 10° to 20° C. (50° to 68° F.); the bottom covered or the greater part of the vessel filled with pebbles, turf, moss, some charcoal.

Leeches gorged with blood should be kept by themselves, and not used for six months or more; they may be made to disgorge the blood by placing them for a short time in a solution of table salt.

Uses.—For local depletion.

2. EGGS.

OVUM.—Egg.

Origin.—Gallus Bankiva, var. domesticus, *Temminck*, s. Phasianus Gallus, *Linné*. *Class*, Aves; *order*, Gallinæ.

Habitat.—Java and Cochinchina, domesticated. South. Asia

The egg consists of the shell and lining membrane about 10 per cent., albumen 60, and yolk 30 per cent.

1. *Testa ovi*, *Egg-shell.*—Composed of 90–97 calcium carbonate, 1–5.7 calcium and magnesium phosphates, and 2–4.7 organic matter.

2. *Albumen ovi, White of egg.*—Weight 20 to 26 grams (ʒv–vjss). Contains 82–88 per cent. water and 12–18 per cent. solid constituents, mostly albumen, traces of fat, sugar, and extractive, and about 0.65 ash, of which 42 per cent. is KCl and 9 NaCl, the remainder being carbonates, phosphates, and sulphates of alkalies, calcium, magnesium, and iron.

3. *Vitellus ovi, Yolk, Yelk.*—Contains 48–55 water, 16 vitellin (a proteid related to casein, mixed with albumin), 30 fat, 1.5 inorganic salts (chlorides, sulphates, and phosphates of potassium, sodium, calcium, and magnesium), 0.42 cholesterin; also lecithin, coloring matter, lactic acid, sugar.

Properties and Uses.—Egg-shell is antacid. White of egg is nutritious, and used for the clarification of liquids and as an antidote to metallic poisons. Yelk is nutritious, and used for emulsionizing oils and as a dressing for burns, etc.

3. ANASTOMOSING FIBROUS TISSUE.

SPONGIA.—SPONGE.

Origin.—Spongia officinalis, *Linné.* *Class*, Poriphera; *order*, Ceratospongiæ.

Habitat.—In the sea attached to rocks; sometimes planted.

Collection.—By diving and cutting, or the inferior kinds by tearing from the rocks with a forked instrument. The gelatinous animal matter is removed by exposure and washing.

Description.—A framework consisting of long, elastic, ramifying, and anastomosing fibres, and traversed by numerous smaller or larger cavities and pores; yellowish, brownish, or brown; soluble in potassa solution with evolution of ammonia; charred by heating, giving off empyreumatic ammoniacal vapors.

The best kind is the soft, cup-shaped Turkey sponge, collected on the coast of Asia Minor and Syria from Euspongia molissima, *O. Schmidt.* Zimocca sponge, from Euspongia Zimocca, *Schmidt*, coast of Greece, is flatter, harder, and less elastic. Bathing sponge, from Euspongia equina, *Schmidt*, North African coast, is nearly spheroid and coarse. The sheeps'-wool, Bahama, Florida, and Nassau sponges are obtained from the West Indies from different varieties of the preceding species.

Constituents.—Spongin (slowly soluble in cuprammonium solutions; yields with H_2SO_4 leucin and glycocoll), various salts.

Uses.—For cleaning, absorbing liquids, dilating cavities (sponge tents); for preparing *burnt sponge, spongia usta*, by heat in covered vessels (yield 30–35 per cent.); contains silica, potassium and sodium chloride and bromide, calcium carbonate and sulphate, and about 1.8 per cent. of iodine, combined with sodium and potassium.

4. MEMBRANOUS TISSUE AND GELATINS.

ICHTHYOCOLLA.—ISINGLASS.

Colla piscium. Russian isinglass.

Origin.—Acipenser Huso, *Linné* (belugo); Ac. Güldenstädtii, *Brand et Ratzeburg* (osseter); Ac. ruthenus, *Linné* (sterlet); Ac. stellatus, *Pallas* (sewruga). *Class*, Pisces; *order*, Sturiones (Ganoidei, Acipenseridæ).

Habitat.—Caspian and Black Seas and tributary rivers.

Preparation.—The swimming bladder is cut, washed, and dried.

Description.—In separate sheets (leaf isinglass), several sheets folded together (book isinglass), or rolled and folded into various forms (staple isinglass), of horny or pearly appearance, whitish or yellowish, semi-transparent, iridescent, inodorous, insipid; almost completely soluble in boiling water and in boiling diluted alcohol. The solution in 24 parts of hot water forms, on cooling, a transparent jelly.

Other kinds.—American isinglass. The sounds of Gadus merluccius, *Linné* (hake), and Otolithus regalis, *Cuvier* (weak fish), dried in thin sheets or ribbons.

Purse or pipe isinglass. Fish sounds dried without being cut open.

Japanese or Chinese isinglass is prepared from Eucheuma spinosum, *Agardh*, and other algæ.

Constituents.—Gelatin (glutin) with 2 (the inferior kinds sometimes 30) per cent. of membrane and 0.5 per cent. of salts.

Properties.—Emollient, nutritive, externally as a protective.

GELATINA.—GELATIN.

Preparation.—Bone, cartilage, skins, tendons, and ligaments are boiled in water until dissolved, and the resulting jelly is dried in the air.

Description.—Thin, transparent sheets, or porous and opaque layers, or shreds; the solution in hot water is colorless and inodorous. Inferior kinds of gelatin are called glue. It dissolves freely in acetic acid (*liquid glue*); its aqueous solution is not precipitated by dilute acids, alum, lead acetate, and ferric chloride; it is precipitated by tannin.

Composition.—Glutin contains about 50 per cent. C, 18 N, 6.5 H, 25 O, and 0.5 S. *Chondrin* resembles gelatin, and is obtained from the cartilages of the ribs and other non-ossifying cartilages; its aqueous solution is precipitated by tannin and by the reagents mentioned above.

Properties.—Emollient, nutritive, externally as a protective.

5. SECRETIONS AND EXCRETIONS.

a. Friable, not Fusible.

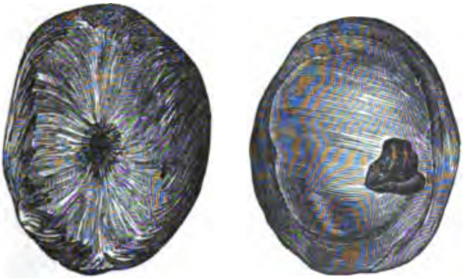
MOSCHUS.—Musk.

Origin.—From the preputial follicles of the male animal, Moschus moschiferus, *Linné*. *Class*, Mammalia; *order*, Ruminantia; *family*, Cervidæ.

Habitat.—Central Asia. [illegible]

Description.—Irregular crummy, somewhat unctuous grains, dark reddish-brown, and in the anhydrous state almost inodorous; the commercial article contains about 10 per cent. of moisture and has a peculiar penetrating and persistent odor and bitterish taste. Musk is contained in oval or roundish sacs about 5 centimeters (2 inches) in diameter, and about 2 centimeters (⅘ inch) thick; on one side invested with a smoothish membrane, on the other side covered with stiff, appressed, grayish hairs concentrically arranged around two orifices near the centre; in the mus-

Fig. 5.



Chinese musk-sac.

Lower surface. Upper surface.

cular coat with a portion of the thin penis. Strong alcohol dissolves about one-tenth the weight of musk; the tincture is light brownish-yellow, and on the addition of water becomes slightly turbid. Water dissolves fully one-half the weight of musk, the solution being deep brown, faintly acid, and strongly odorous. The secretion, freed from skin and hairs, on ignition, gives off a somewhat urine-like odor, and leaves 6 to 8 per cent. of a gray ash.

Varieties.—Chinese, Thibet or Tonquin musk is the best variety. Siberian or Russian musk is sometimes scarcely inferior, but often in flat oval sacs with thin and light hairs, the secretion compact and less aromatic (Cabardine musk). Bucharian and Assam musk is in small sacs, often with portions of the hide adhering.

Constituents.—Ammonia, an acid, cholesterin, fat, wax, gelatinous and albuminous principles. The odorous principle has not been isolated. Camphor, hydrocyanic acid, oily seeds, etc., remove the odor of musk.

Properties.—Diffusible stimulant, aphrodisiac, antispasmodic. *Dose,* 0.3 to 0.6 gram (gr. v–x), in powder, pills, or enema.

Substitutions and Adulterations.—Artificial musk bags, having none of the characters described, or the secretion partly replaced by dried blood, resin, lead, and other substances.

CASTOREUM.—Castor.

Origin.—From the preputial follicles of both the male and female animals Castor Fiber, *Linné. Class,* Mammalia; *order,* Rodentia; *family,* Castoridæ.

Habitat.—Northern hemisphere, between 33° and 68° north latitude.

Description.—Follicles in pairs, each about 75 millimeters (3 inches) long, club-shaped, or narrow pyriform, wrinkled, brown or blackish; the inner coat iridescent, glandular, and much folded; the contents brown, hard, friable, of a peculiar odor, and of a bitter, rather acrid and nauseous taste. Alcohol dissolves about one-half of the weight of castor, the tincture being of a brown color. The decoction with water has a light brownish-yellow color, becomes turbid on cooling, and acquires a dark color with ferric chloride.

Varieties.—American or Canadian Castor. Weight of follicles between 30 and 125 grams (1 and 4 oz.); the membranes adhering firmly, the contents often rather glossy. Russian or Siberian Castor. Subglobular or roundish pyriform; weight, 75 to 250 grams (2½ to 8 oz.); the outer membranes rather readily separable; the contents dull brown, of a more agreeable odor. The Russian variety is very rare.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, containing carbolic acid, 1 to 2 per cent., bitter resinous substance 14 to 58 per cent., castorin (colorless fusible needles), salicin, cholesterin, etc.; ash about 3.5 per cent.

Adulterations.—The secretion of castor sacs from diseased animals is sometimes of a brownish-gray color, and may contain over 50 per cent. of calcium carbonate. Adulterations with earthy matters, resin, blood, etc., are rare.

Properties.—Stimulant, antispasmodic, emmenagogue. *Dose*, 0.6 to 2 grams (gr. x–xxx).

PEPSINUM.—PEPSIN.

Origin.—The mucous membrane of the stomach of the hog, Sus scrofa, *Linné* (*order*, Pachydermata), the sheep, Ovis Aries, *Linné* (*order*, Ruminantia), or the calf, Bos Taurus, *Linné* (*order*, Ruminantia). *Class*, Mammalia.

Habitat.—Domesticated.

Preparation.—By maceration or digestion in water and precipitation with sodium chloride.

Properties.—The dried membrane forms a light-brown powder. Precipitated pepsin is translucent brownish or brownish-yellow. Saccharated pepsin is mixed with milk sugar, and is an opaque, whitish, or pale-yellowish powder. It is insoluble in alcohol, almost completely soluble in water (syntonin insoluble), curdles milk, and is altered by alkalies.

Test.—Digested at 38° C. (100° F.) for 6 hours, a slightly opalescent solution is obtained from 1 saccharated pepsin, 500 water, and 7.5 hydrochloric acid.

Use.—In dyspeptic disorders. *Dose,* 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij–xv).

b. Fusible or Soft.

AMBRA GRISEA.—AMBERGRIS.

Origin.—Found floating on the sea; a morbid excretion in the intestines of Physeter macrocephalus, *Linné.* *Class,* Mammalia; *order,* Cetacea; *family,* Physeteridæ.

Habitat.—Indian and Southern Pacific Oceans.

Description.—Fusible in hot water; in the cold friable, gray or brown-gray, streaked and dotted; sp. grav. 0.91; of a peculiar fragrance, nearly tasteless; soluble in ether, volatile oils, and hot alcohol; insoluble in potassa solution.

Constituents.—Ambreïn, 85 per cent. (white, tasteless, fusible needles); balsamic extractive, etc.

Tests.—Heated upon platinum foil, no acrid vapors are evolved, and only a small residue is left.

Properties.—Stimulant, antispasmodic. *Dose,* 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv). Mostly used in perfumery.

HYRACEUM.—HYRACEUM.

Origin.—From the Klipdas, Hyrax capensis, *Cuvier*. *Class*, Mammalia; *order*, Hyracoidea.

Habitat.—Southern Africa.

Description.—Black-brown, tough and plastic, partly soluble in water, less soluble in alcohol and ether; when warmed, of a castor-like odor; taste, bitter nauseous. It has been regarded by some as the dried urine, by others as the feces of the animal.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, resin, fat, various acids and salts.

Properties.—Stimulant, antispasmodic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv).

CIVETTA.—CIVET.

Zibethum.

Origin.—From glands in a pouch between the anus and genitals of the male and female animals. 1. Viverra Zibetha, *Schreber*, and 2. Viv. Civetta, *Schreber*. *Class*, Mammalia; *order*, Carnivora; *family*, Viverridæ.

Habitat.—1. Southern Asia, and, 2. Africa.

Description.—Unctuous, fresh yellowish, afterward brown, fusible; almost insoluble in water, soluble in hot absolute alcohol, partly soluble in ether; odor strong, resembling musk; taste, bitterish acrid, nauseous.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, fat, resinous and coloring matters, salts.

Properties.—Stimulant, antispasmodic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv). Used in perfumery.

c. **Liquid.**

SANGUIS.—BLOOD.

Origin.—The arterial fluid of the ox, Bos Taurus, *Linné*. *Class*, Mammalia; *order*, Ruminantia; *family*, Bovidæ.

Habitat.—Domesticated.

Properties.—Red, opaque; sp. grav. 1.050; odor peculiar; contains blood corpuscles in suspension; coagulates on exposure, separating the clot, cruor, from the liquid or serum. Evaporated, it forms extractum sanguinis or pulvis sanguinis.

Constituents.—Water about 78, albumen 7, fibrin 0.4, salts 0.9, corpuscles and other constituents about 13 per cent. The red color is due to hæmoglobin. The serum contains between 9 and 10 per cent. of solids, about 8 of these being albuminoids. The salts are chlorides, phosphates, and sulphates, of alkalies, calcium, and magnesium.

Properties.—Restorative. *Dose* of dried blood 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij–xv).

LAC.—MILK.

Lac vaccinum.

Origin.—From the mammary glands of the cow, Bos Taurus, *Linné*. *Class*, Mammalia; *order*, Ruminantia; *family*, Bovidæ.

Habitat.—Domesticated.

Description.—White, opaque, sp. grav. 1.030; odor slight; taste, bland and sweet.

Constituents.—Water 87, solids 13, consisting of albuminoids 4.1, fat 4.0, milk sugar 4.2, and salts, chiefly phosphates with some chlorides, 0.7. The fat is emulsionized by the albuminoids (casein and lactoprotein).

Derivatives.—Cremor lactis, cream. The fat rising to the surface on standing, containing some albuminoids and serum.

Skim milk. The white liquid from which the cream has been removed, containing the albuminoids, sugar, and salts; taste bland.

Buttermilk, lac ebutyratum. The opaque liquid separated in churning the cream; contains the albuminoids, sugar, and salts; of a slight acidulous taste.

Butter, Butyrum; see Fats.

Milk sugar, Saccharum lactis; see Sugars.

Whey, Serum lactis. The opalescent liquid separated from milk after removing the albuminoids and fat, either by rennet (serum lactis dulce) or by acids or acid salts (ser. lact. acidum, aluminatum, tamarindatum, etc.). It contains the sugar and salts, also the acid or salt added.

Properties.—Nutritious.

FEL BOVIS.—Ox Gall.

Fel bovinum; Fel tauri.

Origin.—From the gall-bladder of the ox, Bos Taurus, *Linné. Class,* Mammalia; *order,* Ruminantia; *family,* Bovidæ.

Habitat.—Domesticated.

Description.—A viscid liquid, greenish or brownish-green; sp. grav. 1.020; neutral or faintly alkaline; odor peculiar; taste sweetish, very bitter, and nauseous; produces with sugar and strong sulphuric acid a deep red and purple color (Pettenkofer's test).

Constituents.—Water about 90 per cent., solids 10 per cent., consisting of mucilage (precipitated by 2 volumes of alcohol), bilirubin (cholepyrrhin) $C_{16}H_{13}N_2O_3$, and other coloring matters, cholesterin $C_{26}H_{44}O$, and salts, among them the sodium salts of two bitter acids, glycocholic (cholic) and taurocholic (choleic) acid; both acids give Pettenkofer's reaction, and, on being boiled with alkalies, yield cholic (cholalic) acid and, the former, glycocol; the latter, taurin.

Derivatives.—Evaporated to the consistence of an extract (fel bovis inspissatum). Purified by precipitation with alcohol, then evaporated (fel bovis purificatum s. depuratum).

Properties.—Tonic, laxative. *Dose* (of inspissated bile), 0.3 to 1 or even 4 grams (gr. v–xv–ʒj).

6. CALCAREOUS SKELETONS AND CONCRETIONS.

Almost wholly soluble, with effervescence, in hydrochloric acid.

CORALLIUM.—Coral.

Origin.—1. Oculina virginea, *Lamarck*, and 2. Corallium rubrum, *Lamarck*. *Class*, Polypiphera; *orders*, 1. Hexacoralla, and, 2. Octocoralla.

Habitat.—Mediterranean and Atlantic Ocean.

Description.—Hard, cylindrical, branching pieces, with a more or less uneven, porous, and striate surface and a radiating interior, frequently hollow, inodorous, tasteless, white (from No. 1) or red (from No. 2).

Constituents.—Animal matter 7.75, calcium carbonate 83.25, magnesium carbonate 3.50, ferric oxide 4.25 (in red coral).

Properties.—Antacid. *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v–xxx). Used in tooth powders.

OS SEPIÆ.—Cuttlefish Bone.

Origin.—The calcareous bone of Sepia officinalis, *Linné*. *Class*, Cephalopoda; *order*, Decapoda; *family*, Sepiadæ.

Habitat.—Mediterranean and Atlantic Ocean.

Description.—White, oval-oblong, 10 centimeters (4 inches) or more in length, flattened; both sides convex; outer surface smoothish, hard; the remainder porous and friable, inodorous; taste, earthy, somewhat saline.

Constituents.—Animal matter, 10–15 per cent.; the remainder calcium carbonate, with little sodium chloride and traces of calcium phosphate and magnesia.

Properties.—Antacid, mostly used in tooth powders.

TESTA.—Oystershell.

Conchæ, s. testa ostreæ.

Origin.—The bivalved shell of Ostrea virginiana, *Lister*, and O. edulis, *Linné*. *Class*, Acephala (Conchifera, Lamellibranchia); *order*, Monomya; *family*, Ostracea.

Habitat.—Several species are found on the coast of the Atlantic and Indian Oceans.

Description.—Irregular roundish, oblong or obovate; hinge toothless; valves composed of imbricate foliaceous layers, externally rough, inner surface smooth, glossy, and white.

Constituents.—Animal matter 0.5–4.5 per cent., the remainder calcium carbonate, with a small proportion of calcium phosphate and sulphate, magnesia, alumina, ferric oxide, and silica.

Properties.—Antacid. *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v–xxx).

TESTA OVI.—Eggshell.

(See page 31.)

CALCULI CANCRORUM.—Crabs' Stones.

Lapides, s. lapilli, s. oculi cancrorum. Crabs' eyes.

Origin.—Concretions in the stomach of Astacus fluviatilis, *Fabricius*, s. Cancer Astacus, *Linné*. *Class*, Crustacea; *order*, Decapoda; *family*, Astacida.

Habitat.—Northern temperate zone, in rivers.

Description.—Circular, 3 to 10 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{3}{8}$ inch) in diameter; plano-convex; the upper side with a concentric groove; white, hard; in boiling water rose-red; effervescing with hydrochloric acid, leaving a cartilaginous plano-convex mass; inodorous, tasteless.

Constituents.—Animal matter, 12–15 per cent.; calcium carbonate, 63; calcium phosphate, 17; the remainder, magnesium phosphate and sodium salts.

Properties.—Antacid. *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v–xxx).

Substitutions.—Factitious crabs' stones, treated with hydrochloric acid, leave little or no residue.

OS.—BONE.

Origin.—The skeleton of vertebrate animals.

Description.—White, smooth, internally more or less porous, insoluble in water, soluble in hydrochloric acid with some effervescence, leaving a gelatinous mass.

Constituents.—40 to 67 per cent. of calcium phosphate, including 5 to 10 per cent. of calcium carbonate, 1 to 2 per cent. of magnesium phosphate, and other salts. The organic ossein yields gelatin on being boiled with water. On dry distillation, Dippel's animal oil is obtained, containing pyridine, picoline, and other bases.

Uses.—For preparing boneblack (animal charcoal) and phosphates.

PART II.

CELLULAR VEGETABLE DRUGS.

THESE consist of plants and parts of plants—all being composed of one or more kinds of cells.

1. ROOTS.—RADICES.

A root is the descending axis of a plant, and resembles the ascending axis or stem, but is destitute of leaves, and consequently does not branch by the growth of axillary buds. The pith found in the stem of dicotyledons usually descends only a short distance into the main or tap root, and the epidermis of even young roots becomes uneven and obliterated by the formation of cork; with these exceptions, the tissues of the root and their arrangement resemble those of the stem. Roots are destitute, or nearly so, of chlorophyll.

Annual roots, separated from the other portions of the plant, are not employed in medicine; the officinal roots derived from biennial or perennial herbs emanate from a short crown (base of stem) bearing leaf scars and producing buds, the crown being several- or many-headed in perennial roots; the roots of shrubs and trees are destitute of such a crown. In the monocotyledons the tap root is commonly not developed, but in its place appear a number of adventitious roots (rootlets) of about equal thickness and length, and usually not branched, though frequently beset with fibres. Adventitious roots are also met with in dicotyledons, and emanate, as in the monocotyledons, from the base or other parts of the stem, or from the rhizome. But the dicotyledonous roots which are medicinally employed consist generally of the main or tap root and its branches—in some cases of the latter alone. The branches at their base are often but little thinner than the main root from which they emanate, and, like the latter, are tapering toward the tip.

Histology.—The rootlets of monocotyledons (see Sarsaparilla) consist of a circle of parenchyme, which is followed by the nucleus sheath or endoderm, formed of one or sometimes two rows of thick-walled cells, and inclosing an irregular circular layer, containing a few or numerous small fibro-vascular bundles, which are never arranged in wedge-shaped rays; the centre of the rootlets is often occupied by parenchyme tissue, similar in character to that of the outer layer.

The roots of dicotyledons consist of bark, the outer layer of which is cork, followed by parenchyme, and an inner layer, sometimes containing bast fibres and usually traversed by more or less distinct medullary rays. A cambium layer containing the newly formed cells and indicated in the dried root as a dark line, separates the bark from the wood, the bundles of which are wedge-shaped, and separated from one another by medullary rays. The central pith is mostly minute or nearly wanting, except in the upper part, and occasionally for some distance in the main root; in the latter case, it becomes considerably thinner toward the tip.

Classification.

Sect. 1. **Monocotyledonous Roots (Rootlets).**

Orange-brown; outer layer mealy or horn-like; taste acrid.	**Sarsaparilla.**
Pale brownish; outer layer spongy; taste pungently aromatic.	**Vetiveria.**

Sect. 2. Dicotyledonous Roots (Tap roots and branches).

I. Fleshy roots: wood either soft or wood bundles thin, with broad medullary rays.	
1. Free from starch and inulin.	
Taste acrid; externally keeled; wood not cylindrical.	Senega.
red-brown; wood yellowish, not radiate.	Saponaria.
light brownish-gray; wood whitish, radiate.	Saponaria levantica.
Taste bitter; wood bundles thin; inner bark radiate; yellowish-brown.	Gentiana.
pale orange-brown.	Frasera.
Taste mucilaginous; externally brown-black.	Symphytum.
2. Free from starch, but containing inulin.	
Taste bitter; laticiferous vessels in bark forming concentric circles.	Taraxacum.
laticiferous vessels in bark in radiating lines.	Cichorium.
Taste acrid; burning; resin cells forming concentric circles in bark and medullary rays.	Pyrethrum.
resin cells in bark only (root thin).	Pyrethrum German.
Taste aromatic; resin cells numerous, scattered; wood bundles small.	Inula.
Taste mucilaginous and bitter; neither resin cells nor milk vessels; wood and bark radiate.	Lappa.
3. Containing starch.	
a. With laticiferous vessels in bark.	
Cork orange-brown; bark thin; laticiferous vessels few.	Asclepias tuberosa.
Light brown; subcylindrical; bark thick, wood porous, yellowish.	Apocynum cannabinum.
Pale yellowish-brown; subcylindrical; internally white.	Euphorbia Ipecacuanha.
Cork blackish; internally whitish.	Euphorbia corollata.
Gray-brown; internally pinkish; scattered resin cells.	Stillingia.
b. With radiating rows of resin cells in bark.	
Root stock short, divided into numerous long rootlets; resin cells large.	Angelica.

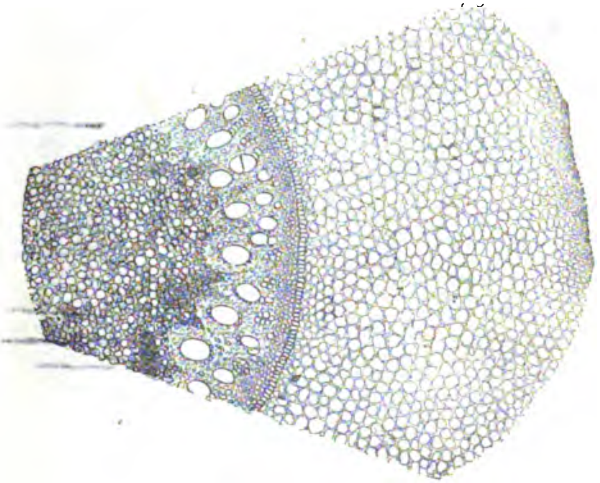
Root nearly simple, with several stout branches; resin cells small.	Angelica triquinata.
with several long branches; resin cells small.	Levisticum.
(brown cork removed) whitish; wood white.	Laserpitium.
brown-yellow; wood yellow, porous, in branching rays.	Pimpinella.
brownish-yellow; resin cells in numerous approximate rows.	Petroselinum.
brown-gray; resin cells irregular in thin bark and thick pith; wood bundles small.	Imperatoria.
In sections; tough; resin cells in irregular rows; wood bundles irregularly matted.	Sumbul. ✓
c. Resin cells not radiating.	
Tuberous, napiform; resin cells in broad and narrow concentric circles.	Jalapa ✓ (see Tubers).
Roots forked below; yellowish; resin cells in bark in concentric circles.	Panax.
Root large, nearly simple; brown-gray; internally whitish; resin cells scattered.	Ipomœa pandurata.
d. Neither resin cells nor laticiferous vessels.	
Very pungent; cylindrical; used fresh.	Armoracia.
Taste acrid; grayish; wood wedges short, numerous, in several circles.	Phytolacca ✓
Taste bitter; grayish-white; wood bundles small, in numerous circles, and forming many rays; usually in disks.	Bryonia. ✓
Taste mucilaginous, bitter and astringent; grayish; wood bundles irregular; mostly in disks and sections.	Nymphæa.
Taste sweetish, acrid and bitter; cork gray-brown; internally whitish, no bast fibres; wood yellow, porous.	Belladonna.
Taste mucilaginous, insipid; (brown cork removed) white, with long bast fibres.	Althæa.
Taste sweetish, slightly acrid; deep red; thin or in powder; red color soluble in water.	Rubia.
Taste slight; bark scaly, friable, dark purple; red color insoluble in water.	Alkanna.

Taste astringent; purplish-brown; internally reddish.	Heuchera.
Taste mucilaginous and bitter:	
In sections; grayish, and pale yellow; wood bundles in distant circles.	Calumba.
Fusiform, yellowish-brown; medullary rays reddish.	Rumex.
Fusiform, brown-red; medullary rays red.	Rhaponticum.
Sections; marbled by interrupted and interwoven red medullary rays, radiate near cambium.	Rheum.
II. Woody roots: wood firm and medullary rays narrow.	
Taste sweet; color tawny-yellow internally.	Glycyrrhiza.
inner bark whitish and with laticiferous vessels.	Hemidesmus.
Taste bitterish and sweetish; color yellowish internally.	Abrus
Taste sweetish and pungent; externally pale brown.	Hydrangea.
Taste pungent; externally grayish-brown; wood-wedges narrow.	Methysticum.
Taste bitter, nauseating; bark annulate.	Ipecacuanha.
bark more or less annulate, resin-dotted.	Gillenia (see Rhizomes).
bark wrinkled, contains milk vessels.	Apocynum androsæmifolium.
Taste bitter, aromatic; bark thin, light brown; wood yellowish-white, hard.	Gelsemium.
Taste spicy; wood pale reddish-brown.	Sassafras (see Woods).
Taste bitter; wood in irregularly concentric circles, pale brown.	Pareira.
wood yellow; bark foliaceous, loose, yellow.	Berberis.
bark firm, yellow.	Berberis aquifolium (see Rhizomes).
Taste bitterish, somewhat acrid; brown; wood white, indistinctly rayed.	Baptisia.
Taste astringent; reddish-brown; wood wedges narrow, yellowish.	Statice.
rust-brown; wood reddish.	Ceanothus
rust-brown or purplish-brown; wood brownish.	Krameria.

SARSAPARILLA.—SARSAPARILLA.

Origin.—Smilax officinalis, *Kunth*, S. syphilitica, *Kunth*, S. medica, *Schlechtendal.* *Natural order*, Smilaceæ.

FIG. 6.



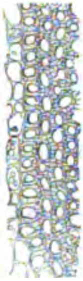
Mexican sarsaparilla.—Transverse section, microscopic appearance

Habitat.—Tropical America from Mexico to Brazil.

Description.—Very long, cylindrical, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) thick, longitudinally wrinkled, grayish-brown or orange-brown externally, white and mealy or somewhat horny internally, with a circular zone of wood-bundles around a central layer of parenchyme (pith); nearly inodorous; taste mucilaginous, bitterish, acrid. The thick woody, knotty rhizome, if present, should be removed.

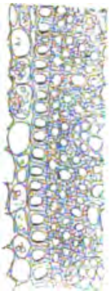
Gathered by digging into the earth with long sticks.

FIG. 7.



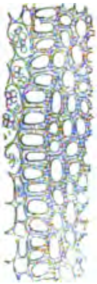
Honduras sarsaparilla.

FIG. 8.



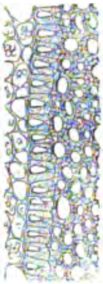
Mexican sarsaparilla.

FIG. 9.



Rio Negro sarsaparilla.

FIG. 10.



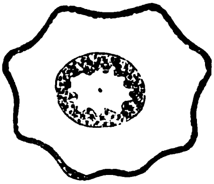
Jamaica sarsaparilla

Sections through and near nucleus sheath, magnified 80 diam.

Cort [illegible]

Structure.—Epidermis, subcuticular layer (2 or more rows of cells with thickened walls), parenchyme (so-called bark), nucleus sheath (1 row of thick-walled cells), wood zone, and central parenchyme (pith).

FIG. 11.

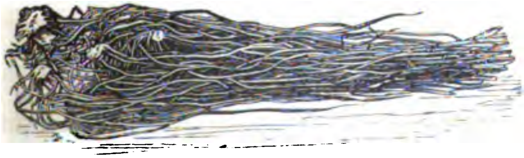


Mexican sarsaparilla, magnified 3 diam.

Varieties.—*a.* Non-mealy sarsaparillas. The parenchyme cells contain mostly a pasty mass, more rarely starch granules. 1%

1. *Mexican sarsaparilla.* The long roots folded back over the rhizome, to which portions of the stem are often

FIG. 12.

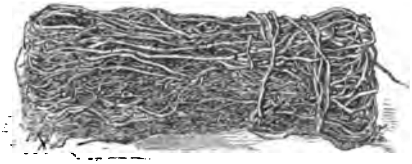


Mexican sarsaparilla.

attached. Roots deeply wrinkled, with some fibres, brown-gray from adhering earth; woody and medullary zones nearly equal in width, and about half as broad as the cortical layer; nucleus sheath with the cells radially elongated, the inner cell-walls thickest. In the market as *Vera Cruz* and *Tampico sarsaparilla.*

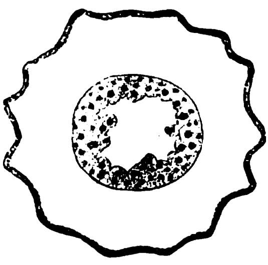
2. *Jamaica sarsaparilla.* In loose bundles with or without the rhizome; resembles the preceding, but has more fibres attached (*bearded sarsaparilla*), and surface usually more of a red tint, and less deeply wrinkled; medullary and cortical layers broader than the woody zone. Caracas sarsaparilla is probably derived from the same plant.

FIG. 13.



Jamaica sarsaparilla.

FIG. 14.



Jamaica sarsaparilla, magnified 4 diam

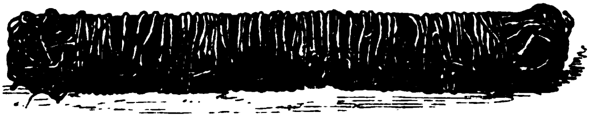
b. Mealy sarsaparillas. The parenchyme cells contain starch granules, or occasionally a pasty mass.

11-15 μ

3. *Honduras sarsaparilla.* In subcylindrical bundles, tied with a root and rounded at the ends by the roots being folded back. Roots rather finely wrinkled, with few fibres, brown or gray-brown from adhering earth. Cortical and medullary layers and woody zone about alike in thickness, or the latter somewhat thinner; cells of the

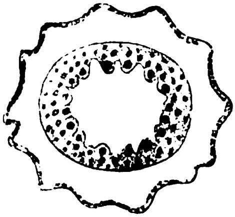
nucleus sheath nearly square, with large apertures, and the cell-walls evenly thickened.

FIG 15.



Honduras sarsaparilla.

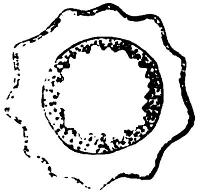
FIG. 16.



Honduras sarsaparilla magnified 3 diam.

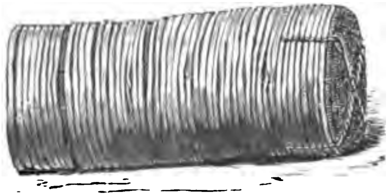
4. *Rio Negro sarsaparilla* (also called *Para* and *Lisbon sarsaparilla*). In large cylindrical rolls, neatly tied with the stem of a climbing plant, and evenly cut off at both ends. Roots finely wrinkled, dark brown or blackish-brown from adhering earth; cortical layer thick; woody zone narrow; medullary layer as broad as the cortical layer, or broader; cells of the nucleus sheath somewhat radially elongated, the inner cell-walls thickest, the aperture small.

FIG. 17.



Rio Negro sarsaparilla Section, magnified 3 diam.

FIG. 18.



Rio Negro or Para sarsaparilla; portion of bundle.

Constituents.—Parillin (smilacin, parillic acid), trace of volatile oil, starch, resin, coloring matter, calcium oxalate and other salts. Parillin is soluble in hot water and alcohol, insoluble in ether, has an acrid taste, is a glucoside, and closely resembles saponin. When quite pure it crystallizes in scales; boiled with dilute acids it is split into sugar and parigenin, crystallizing in scales from alcohol.

Medical properties.—Regarded as an alterative. *Dose,* 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ʒij).

VETIVERIA.—VETIVERT.

Radix Ivarancusæ.

Origin.—Andropogon muricatus, *Retzius.* *Natural order,* Graminaceæ.

Habitat.—East India.

Description.—Rootlets emanating from a short thin rhizome, light yellowish-brown, somewhat wavy, about 15 to 20 centimeters (6 to 8 inches long), about 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) thick, tough, aromatic, balsamic. The bark has large air passages, and a number of resin cells.

Constituents.—Volatile oil and resin.

Medical properties.—Tonic, stimulant; almost exclusively used in perfumery for sachet powders, etc.

SENEGA.—SENEKA.

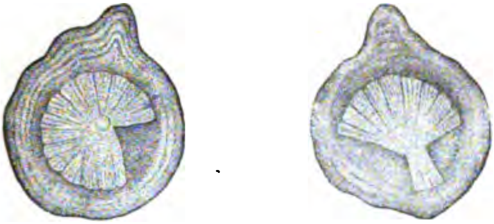
Origin.—Polygala Senega, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Polygalaceæ.

Habitat.—United States.

Description.—About 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, with a very knotty crown, bearing numerous short stem remnants with scaly leaves, and divided into a few branches from 5 to 10 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$–$\frac{2}{5}$ inch) thick; branches spreading, tortuous, wrinkled, somewhat fissured transversely and keeled when dry, fleshy and round after having been soaked in water; externally, yellowish-gray or brownish-yellow; fracture short; bark whitish within, sweetish, afterward acrid, inclosing an irregular porous, yellowish, less acrid or nearly tasteless wood; odor slight, but unpleasant.

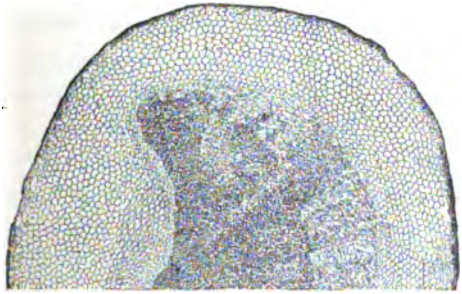
free from Inulin

FIG. 19.



Senega.—Transverse sections, magnified.

FIG. 20.



Senega root, magnified 18 diam.

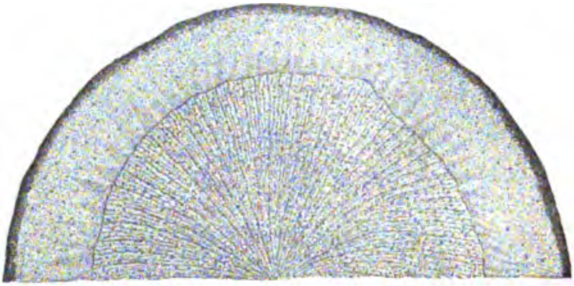
Structure.—Bark thick; the small-celled inner bark present on only one side, taking the place of more or less of the outer bark, and on drying forming the keel; no bast fibres present; wood circular near the crown, below consisting of various shaped segments and rays; medullary rays delicate.

Constituents.—Polygalic acid (senegin) 5 per cent., fixed oil (containing virginic acid), pectin, sugar, coloring matter

Polygalic acid resembles saponin, dissolves in water and diluted alcohol, and is nearly insoluble in absolute alcohol.

Substitution.—The root of Pol. Boykinii, *Nuttall,* closely resembles senega, but is destitute of the keel, and has a cylindrical wood. It contains about 3 per cent. of polygalic acid, and yields a light-colored infusion and tincture. A northern variety of Polygala Senega is frequently thick, large, and less tortuous, often light colored.

FIG. 21.



False senega root, magnified 10 diam.

Admixtures.—Ginseng root and the rhizomes and roots of Gillenia and of Cypripedium are sometimes present from careless collection; in Europe also the subterraneous portion of Cynanchum Vincetoxicum, *R. Brown;* all are easily distinguished from senega root.

Properties.—Expectorant, emetic, somewhat diuretic. *Dose,* 0.2 to 1.5 grams (3 to 22 grains).

SAPONARIA.—SOAPWORT.

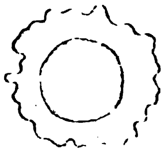
Origin.—The root of Saponaria officinalis, *Linné. Natural order,* Caryophyllaceæ.

Habitat.—Central and Southern Europe, naturalized in North America.

Description.—About 25 centimeters (10 inches) long, 2 to 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$ inch) or more in thickness, nearly cylindrical, longitudinally wrinkled, light rust-brown, internally whitish with a rather thick bark containing numerous small white crystal cells, and a pale yellow meditullium, with indistinct medullary rays; inodorous; taste sweetish, somewhat bitter, persistently acrid.

Old woody roots and the long thin runners are rarely collected.

FIG. 22.



Saponaria.
Transv. sec. 3 diam.

Constituents.—Saponin, mucilage, a little resin. Saponin, $C_{32}H_{54}O_{18}$, is a white powder, sternutatory, soluble in hot water and alcohol, the aqueous solution foaming like soap-water; by acids it is split into sugar and crystallizable *sapogenin*, which is sparingly soluble in water.

Properties.—Alterative, resembling sarsaparilla.

SAPONARIA LEVANTICA.—LEVANT SOAPROOT.

[illegible]

Origin.—The root of Gypsophila Struthium, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Caryophyllaceæ.

Habitat.—Basin of the Mediterranean.

Description.—Simple, 25 to 40 centimeters (10 to 16 inches) long, 2 to 5 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ to 2 inches) thick, somewhat fusiform, with longitudinal wrinkles and transverse ridges; light brownish-gray, internally whitish, with a thickish bark and a whitish meditullium containing numerous medullary rays, and rather narrow wood-wedges; inodorous; taste sweetish, persistently acrid.

Constituents and Properties.—Similar to the preceding; mostly used in washing silks and other fabrics.

GENTIANA.—GENTIAN.

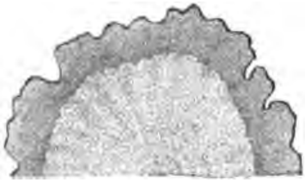
Radix gentianæ rubræ.

Origin.—Gentiana lutea, *Linné;* also G. purpurea, G. pannonica, and G. punctata, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Gentianaceæ.

Habitat.—Mountains of Central and Southern Europe.

Description.—In nearly cylindrical pieces or longitudinal slices, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) thick, the head closely annulate, the lower portion longitudinally wrinkled; externally deep yellowish-brown, internally lighter; somewhat flexible and tough when damp; rather brittle when dry; fracture short; odor peculiar, faint, more prominent when moistened; taste sweetish, persistently bitter.

FIG. 23.



Gentian.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

The root of G. purpurea is shorter, thinner, and darker; that of G. pannonica is scarcely annulate, shorter, and darker; that of G. punctata little annulate, lighter, otherwise like the officinal root; they have the same properties.

Structure.—Bark rather thick, by a blackish cambium line separated from the somewhat spongy meditullium; medullary rays indistinct; bast fibres and wood fibres are wanting.

Constituents.—Gentiopicrin 0.1 per cent., gentisic acid (gentisin), gentianose (sugar) 14 per cent., pectin, fixed oil 6 per cent., ash about 8 per cent. Gentiopicrin is an amorphous or crystalline glucoside, freely soluble in water and alcohol, and yields amorphous bitter gentiogenin. Gentisic acid, $C_{14}H_{10}O_5$, crystallizes in yellow, tasteless needles, is somewhat soluble in alcohol and ether, and colors ferric salts dark brown; and a dark green color is produced by a principle which is precipitated by water from the alcoholic tincture. Gentianose crystallizes in scales and is fermentable, but does not reduce Fehling's solution.

Properties.—Tonic. *Dose,* 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v–xxx).

The *American gentian root,* collected from Gentiana puberula, *Michaux,* G. Saponaria, *Linné,* and G. Andrewsii, *Grisebach,* consists of a scarcely annulated head about 12 millimeters (½ inch) long and 3 millimeters (⅛ inch) thick, and numerous nearly simple, light brown-yellow, wrinkled rootlets about 6 centimeters (2½ inches) or more long, and having a thick whitish bark and thin meditullium; odor and taste like those of gentian.

FRASERA.—American Columbo.

The root of Frasera Walteri, *Michaux.* *Natural order,* Gentianaceæ.

Habitat.—United States in the Alleghanies and westward.

Description.—Mostly in longitudinal slices, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) thick, the upper portion annulate, the lower portion longitudinally wrinkled, externally pale orange-brown, internally light yellowish-brown; the bark thick, overlapping on the edges, by a brown cambium line separated from the rather spongy meditullium; odor gentian-like, more prominent when moistened; taste sweetish and bitter.

Constituents.—The same as gentian, but apparently less gentiopicrin. The yellow crystalline principle differs from gentisic acid in solubility, and in the higher melting-point.

Properties.—Tonic. *Dose,* 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx). The recent root is said to be emetic and purgative.

SYMPHYTUM.—Comfrey.

The root of Symphytum officinale, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Boraginaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe, cultivated and spontaneous in the United States.

Description.—About 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, 1 to

2 centimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ to $\frac{4}{5}$ inch) thick, deeply wrinkled, brown-black, internally somewhat horny, whitish or when old gray; the dry root hard; fracture short, showing a thickish bark, short narrow wood-bundles, broad medullary rays, and, in the upper part, a thin pith; inodorous, taste sweetish, mucilaginous, and faintly astringent.

Constituents.—Mucilage, sugar, a little tannin, few starch granules, and a small quantity of asparagin.

Properties.—Demulcent, somewhat astringent. *Dose,* 8 to 15 grams (ʒij–iv) per day.

TARAXACUM.—DANDELION.

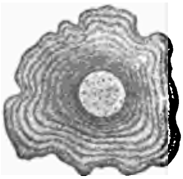
Origin.—Taraxacum Dens-leonis, *Desfontaines,* s. T. officinale, *Wiggers,* s. Leontodon Taraxacum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Compositæ, Cichoreæ.

Habitat.—Grassy places and roadsides in Europe, naturalized in North America. Collected in the autumn.

Nearly cylindrical, about 30 centimeters (12 inches) long, above about 25 millimeters (1 inch) thick, crowned with several short thickish heads, little branched, longitudinally wrinkled, externally gray-brown, internally white with a yellowish centre, when dry breaking with a short fracture; inodorous, bitter. It should be free from chicory root.

Structure.—Bark thick, white, consisting of parenchyme, and containing numerous concentric brown circles, formed by laticiferous ducts. Meditullium yellowish, porous. Medullary rays wanting.

FIG. 24.



Transverse section of taraxacum root.

Constituents.—Early in spring dandelion contains uncrystallizable sugar, which diminishes during the summer; in autumn it contains about 24 per cent. of inulin; pectin is also present. The milk-juice contains the crystalline bitter principle taraxacin, resin, a glutinous body, and taraxacerin $C_8H_{16}O$, the latter when in alcoholic solution having an acrid taste. Taraxacin is soluble in water and alcohol.

Properties.—Deobstruent, tonic in hepatic disorders, on continued use deranging digestion. *Dose,* 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij).

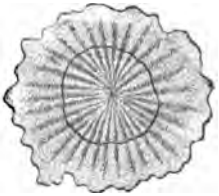
CICHORIUM.—CHICORY, SUCCORY.

Origin.—Cichorium Intybus, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Compositæ, Cichoreæ.

Habitat.—Roadsides in Europe, naturalized in North America, cultivated in Europe.

Description.—Chicory bears a close resemblance to dandelion; but the root of wild plants is usually lighter in color and more woody, and has a relatively thinner bark. It, like the more fleshy and darker cultivated root, is readily distinguished by the radiating arrangement of the laticiferous vessels in the bark.

FIG. 25.



Cichorium.—Transverse section.

Constituents.—Bitter principle, inulin, pectin, sugar.

Properties.—Deobstruent, tonic, in overdoses deranging digestion.

Dose, 1–4 grams (gr. xv to ʒj). The roasted root is used for adulterating coffee.

PYRETHRUM.—PELLITORY.

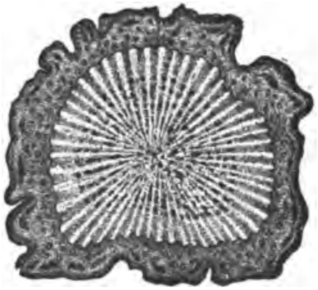
Radix pyrethri romani. Roman pellitory.

Origin.—Anacyclus Pyrethrum, *De Candolle.* *Natural order,* Compositæ, Anthemideæ.

Habitat.—Basin of the Mediterranean.

Description.—Somewhat fusiform, nearly simple, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, about 12 millimeters (½ inch) thick, annulate above, wrinkled below, externally dark gray-brown, internally brownish-white, fracture short. Inodorous, pungent, and very acrid.

FIG. 26.



Pyrethrum.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Structure.—Bark rather thick, containing two circles of shining axially elongated resin ducts; wood-wedges slender, yellowish; medullary rays slender, with about four circles of shining resin ducts.

Constituents.—Acrid brown resin and acrid fixed oils, one brown and soluble in potassa, the other yellow, and insoluble in potassa; much inulin, trace of tannin, mucilage; pyrethrine (?).

Properties.—Irritant, rubefacient, sialagogue. *Dose*, as a masticatory 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j).

PYRETHRUM GERMANICUM.—GERMAN PELLITORY.

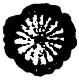
Radix pyrethri germanici.

Origin.—Anacyclus officinarum, *Hayne. Natural order*, Compositæ, Anthemideæ.

Habitat.—Central Europe, cultivated in Thuringia, Germany.

Description.—Nearly simple, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, about 3 millimeters (⅛ inch) thick, almost filiform toward the tip, finely wrinkled, brown-gray, brittle, internally brownish; odor slight; taste acrid, burning. In commerce it is usually found with the thin, almost tasteless stem, which should be separated.

Fig. 27.



Pyrethrum germanicum.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Structure.—Bark rather thick, in the outer layer one circle of distant resin ducts; wood-wedges very slender, soft.

Constituents.—Acrid resin, fixed oil, inulin, bitter principle.

Properties.—Like Roman pellitory.

INULA.—Elecampane.

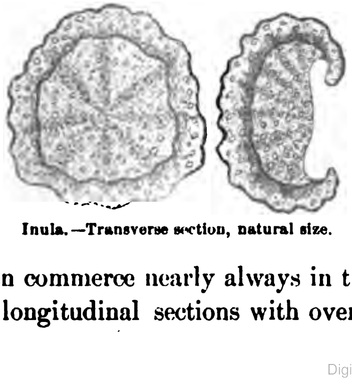
Radix inulæ s. enulæ.

Origin.—Inula Helenium, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Compositæ, Asteroideæ.

Habitat.—Central and Southern Europe, spontaneous in the United States; cultivated.

Description.—Branches of the root 15 to 30 centimeters (6 to 12 inches) long, and 2 to 2.5 centimeters (¾ to 1 inch) in diameter; in commerce nearly always in transverse concave slices or longitudinal sections with overlapping bark,

Fig. 28.



Inula.—Transverse section, natural size.

externally wrinkled and brown, flexible in damp weather, when dry, breaking with a short, somewhat horny fracture, internally grayish, slightly radiate and dotted; odor peculiar, aromatic; taste bitterish, camphoraceous, aromatic.

Structure.—Bark thickish, with several irregular circles of resin ducts; wood-bundles small, forming many narrow wedges; medullary rays broader, containing numerous resin ducts.

Constituents.—Acrid resin, helenin, inulin, bitter extractive, wax, etc.; odor and camphoraceous taste are due to the volatile oil, containing alantol (inulol) $C_{10}H_{16}O$, having a peppermint-like odor and taste, and alantic (inulic) anhydrid, $C_{15}H_{20}O_2$, which is in needles and slightly camphor-like; helenin, C_6H_8O, is insipid.

Properties.—Stimulant, diaphoretic, diuretic, expectorant, externally rubefacient. *Dose,* 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij) in infusion.

LAPPA.—Burdock.

Radix bardanæ s. lappæ.

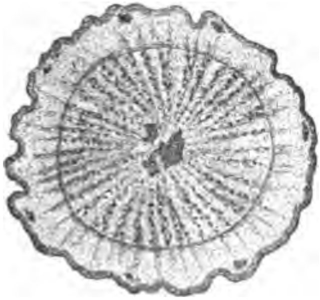
Origin.—Lappa officinalis, *Allioni.* *Natural order,* Compositæ, Cynareæ.

Habitat.—Europe and northern Asia, naturalized in North America in waste places.

Description.—Nearly simple, fusiform, 30 centimeters (12 inches) or more long, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) thick, fleshy, longitudinally wrinkled, crowned with a tuft of whitish, soft, hairy leaf-stalks; gray-brown, internally paler; fracture short; odor feeble, unpleasant; taste mucilaginous, sweetish, and somewhat bitter.

Structure.—Bark rather thick, without bast fibres, the inner part and the meditullium radially striate, the parenchyme often with cavities lined with snow-white remains of tissue; medullary rays rather broad; wood rays narrow, porous, destitute of wood-fibres.

Fig. 29.



Lappa—Transverse section, magnified 2 diam.

Constituents.—Mucilage, sugar, inulin, bitter extractive, little tannin.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, diuretic, alterative. *Dose,* 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij) in decoction.

ASCLEPIAS TUBEROSA.—PLEURISY ROOT.

Asclepias, *U. S. P.*

Origin.—Asclepias tuberosa, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Asclepiadaceæ.

Habitat.—United States near the Atlantic coast.

Description.—Root large and fusiform, dried in longitudinal or transverse sections from 2 to 15 centimeters (¾ to 6 inches) long, and about 20 millimeters (¾ inch) or more in thickness, the head knotty, and slightly but distinctly annulate, the remainder longitudinally wrinkled; externally orange-brown, internally whitish; fracture uneven, tough; inodorous; taste bitterish and somewhat acrid. When long kept, pleurisy root acquires a gray color.

when fresh but becoming
gray on long keeping

Structure.—Bark thin, in two distinct layers, the inner one whitish; wood yellowish and porous, with broad white medullary rays.

Constituents.—Principle possessing the taste of the root, soluble in alcohol, ether, and somewhat in water, precipitated by tannin; two resins, tannin, mucilage, starch, etc.

Properties.—Sudorific, expectorant, carminative, anodyne. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj).

APOCYNUM CANNABINUM.—CANADIAN HEMP.

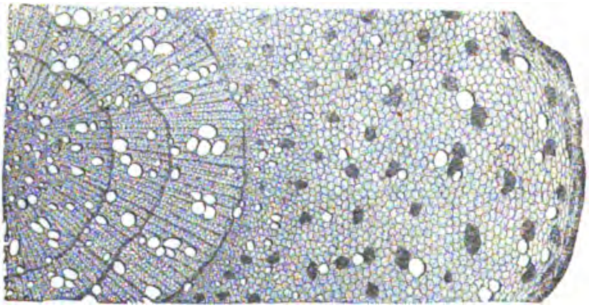
Apocynum, *U. S. P.*

Origin.—Apocynum cannabinum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Apocynaceæ.

Habitat.—United States, on the border of thickets and in grassy places.

Description.—Long, cylindrical, branched, about 6 millimeters (¼ inch) thick, pale brown, longitudinally wrinkled, somewhat fissured; fracture short, white, and pale yellow; inodorous, bitter. It is often sold in place of Apocynum androsæmifolium.

FIG. 30.



Apocynum cannabinum.—Transverse section, magnified 25 diam.

Structure.—Bark thick, covered with a thin cork layer, and containing many scattered laticiferous vessels, and in the inner layer numerous narrow medullary rays; wood yellow, soft, porous, consisting of several circles and radiate by fine medullary rays.

Constituents.—Tannin, resin, apocynin (sparingly soluble in water), apocynein (freely soluble in water), bitter extractive, starch, etc.

Properties. — Emetic, cathartic, expectorant, diuretic, antiperiodic. *Dose*, as an antiperiodic and diuretic, 0.3 gram (gr. iv–v); as an emetic, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–ʒss).

EUPHORBIA IPECACUANHA.—IPECACUANHA SPURGE.

American ipecac.

Origin.—Euphorbia Ipecacuanha, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Euphorbiaceæ.

Habitat.—United States, in sandy soil, not far from the Atlantic coast.

Description.—Several, or many-headed, branches of the head short or sometimes 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, somewhat knotty and marked with stem scars; roots more than 30 centimeters (12 inches) long, about 1 centimeter (⅖ inch) thick, nearly cylindrical, somewhat branched, light brown, wrinkled, fracture short; bark rather thick, white internally; wood yellowish, spongy; inodorous, sweetish, somewhat bitter, slightly acrid.

Constituents.—Probably a glucoside, resins, euphorbon, starch, etc.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, cathartic, emetic. *Dose*, 0.3, 0.6, 1.3 gram (gr. v, gr. x, ℈j).

EUPHORBIA COROLLATA.—Large-flowering Spurge.

Origin.—Euphorbia corollata, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Euphorbiaceæ.

Habitat.—United States in meadows; most abundant in the Southern States and west of the Alleghanies.

Description.—Many-headed: branches of the head usually short and stumpy; root 20 centimeters (8 inches) or more long, branched, subcylindrical or elongated-conical, from 5 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ to 1 inch) thick, externally blackish-brown or brown-black, wrinkled and somewhat fissured, fracture short, or, in old roots, somewhat fibrous; bark rather thick, white internally; wood yellowish, soft; inodorous, sweetish, somewhat bitter, and slightly acrid.

Constituents.—Resin, mucilage, sugar, starch, etc.; probably similar to preceding.

Properties and Doses.—Diaphoretic (0.3 gm. = gr. v), cathartic (0.6 gm. = gr. x), emetic (1.3 gm. = gr. xx).

STILLINGIA.—Stillingia, Queen's Delight.

Origin.—Stillingia sylvatica, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Euphorbiaceæ.

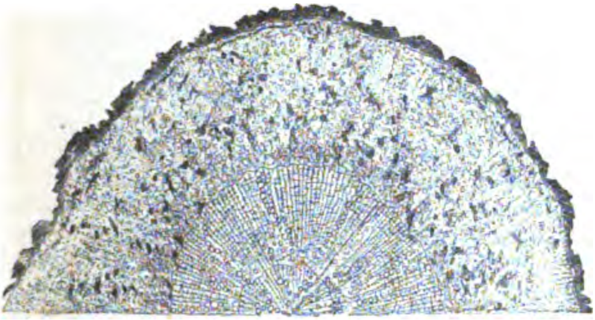
Habitat.—Southern United States, in sandy soil.

Description.—Subcylindrical, about 30 centimeters (12 inches) long, nearly 5 centimeters (2 inches) thick, tapering, little branched, compact, wrinkled, brown-gray, tough, fracture fibrous; internally pinkish, with yellowish-brown dots; odor peculiar, unpleasant; taste bitter, acrid, pungent.

Structure.—Bark thick, covered with a thin cork, and containing numerous resin cells; the meditullium porous, and with numerous narrow wedges of wood and medullary rays, the latter containing resin cells.

Constituents.—Pungent resin, fixed oil, volatile oil, tannin, stillingine (?), gum, starch; ash 5 per cent.

FIG. 81.



Stillingia, magnified 10 diam

Properties.—Alterative, antivenereal, in large doses emetic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–ʒss).

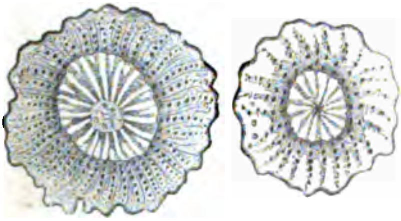
ANGELICA.—ANGELICA.

Origin.—Archangelica (Angelica, *Moench*) officinalis, *Hoffmann.* *Natural order*, Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—Central and Northern Europe; cultivated; collected in the spring of the second year.

Description.—Root-stock 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, 2.5 to 5 centimeters (1 to 2 inches) thick, crowned with remnants of leaf-bases, annulate; below divided into numerous nearly simple cylindrical and tuberculate wrinkled branches, which are 2 to 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$

FIG. 82.



Angelica.—Transverse section of root-stock and rootlet, magnified 3 diam.

to ¼ inch) thick, and 20 to 30 centimeters (8 to 12 inches) long; grayish-brown; fracture short; aromatic, sweetish, pungent, and bitter. Root-stock with a rather thick bark, irregularly curved yellowish porous wood-wedges, and a whitish pith; root branches with the spongy whitish bark rather thicker than the yellowish soft wood; bark with radiating lines of large resin ducts in the bast rays, which are destitute of bast fibres.

Constituents.—½–1 per cent. volatile oil, 6–10 per cent. resin, valerianic acid, ⅕ per cent. angelic acid, $C_5H_8O_2$ (volatile, crystalline, fusible at 45° C. = 113° F., aromatic), angelicin or hydrocarotin (crystalline, pungent, insoluble in water), sugar, bitter principle, starch, tannin, and 7 or 8 per cent. of ash.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, tonic, diaphoretic, in large doses emetic. *Dose*, 0.6 to 2 grams (gr. x–ʒss), in powder or infusion.

ANGELICA ATROPURPUREA.—AMERICAN ANGELICA.

Origin.—Archangelica, (Angelica, *Linné*) atropurpurea, *Hoffmann*, s. Angelica triquinata, *Michaux*. *Natural order*, Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—Northern and Western United States, south to Pennsylvania.

Description.—About 10 to 15 centimeters (4 to 6 inches) long and 18 millimeters (¾ inch) thick, branched, deeply wrinkled, light brown-gray, internally whitish, fracture short, with a thick, finely resinous-dotted bark, and soft, radiating wood; aromatic, sweetish, pungent and bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, volatile acid, resin, starch.

Properties and Dose.—Similar to preceding.

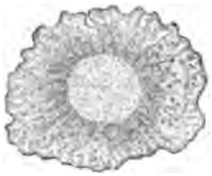
LEVISTICUM.—LOVAGE.

Origin.—Levisticum officinale, *Koch*, s. Ligusticum Levisticum, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—Southern Europe; cultivated in Germany.

Description.—Head 5 to 10 centimeters (2–4 inches) long and 4 centimeters (1$\frac{3}{5}$ inches) thick, branched, annulate; below divided into a few nearly simple, subcylindrical, and deeply wrinkled branches, which are about 20 centimeters (8 inches) long and 2 to 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch) thick; brown or reddish-brown; fracture short, spongy; aromatic, sweetish, pungent, and bitter. Head branches with a rather thick bark, and yellowish porous wood, which is radiate near the bark, and in irregular meshes toward the centre; roots with the bark rather thicker than the porous, yellowish wood; the bark with numerous narrow bast rays, and small resin ducts, in somewhat radiating lines.

FIG. 33.



Levisticum. — Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, bitter extractive, resins, sugar, starch, mucilage, angelic acid.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, diuretic, emmenagogue. *Dose,* 0.6 to 2 grams (gr. x–ʒss), in infusion.

LASERPITIUM.—WHITE GENTIAN.

Radix gentianæ albæ.

Origin.—Laserpitium latifolium, *Linné. Natural order,* Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—Central Europe.

Description.—Several-headed, somewhat conical, annulate above, branched below, and deeply wrinkled; the brown, corky layer removed; grayish white; aromatic, bitter; fracture short, white; bark thick, with numerous orange-colored resin ducts; wood finely porous.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, bitter principle, mucilage, starch.

Properties.—Tonic, stimulant. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj).

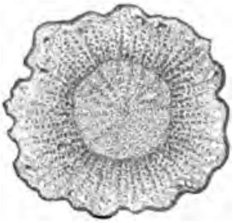
PIMPINELLA.—PIMPERNEL.

Origin.—Pimpinella Saxifraga, *Linné,* and P. magna, *Linné. Natural order,* Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—Central Europe, in dry and mountainous localities.

Description.—Several-headed, branches of the head short, terminated by the hollow stem-base; fusiform, about 20 centimeters (8 inches) long, annulate above, longitudinally wrinkled and tuberculate below; externally yellowish-brown or brown-yellow; aromatic, sweetish, pungent; fracture short, whitish; bark thick, radiate, with numerous yellow resin ducts in radiating lines; wood yellowish, porous, radiate.

FIG. 34.



Pimpinella.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, acrid resin, sugar, starch, crystallizable and almost tasteless pimpinellin.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, sialagogue. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–ʒss).

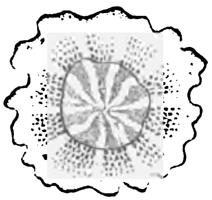
PETROSELINUM.—PARSLEY.

Origin.—Petroselinum sativum, *Hoffmann*, s. Apium Petroselinum, *Linné*. *Natural order,* Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—Southern Europe; extensively cultivated.

Description.—Somewhat conical, about 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, and about 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) thick; light brown-yellow; annulate above, wrinkled below, with transverse ridges; faintly aromatic, sweetish; fracture short; bark thick, resinous-dotted, and, like the medullary rays, white; wood light yellow, porous.

FIG. 35.



Petroselinum — Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, mucilage, sugar, starch, apiin (tasteless).

Properties.—Carminative, diuretic, nephritic, discutient. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in infusion.

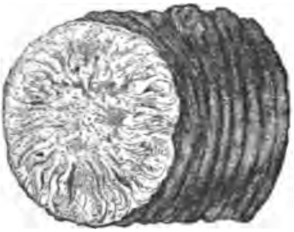
SUMBUL.—Sumbul.

Origin.—Ferula (Euryangium, *Kauffmann*) Sumbul, *Hooker filius.* *Natural order,* Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—Central and Northeastern Asia.

Description.—In transverse segments about 5 centimeters (2 inches) thick, and 2.5 centimeters (1 inch) long, but varying considerably in diameter and thickness, light, spongy, annulate or longitudinally wrinkled; fracture irregularly fibrous; brown, internally whitish and brown-yellow; odor strong, musk-like; taste bitter and balsamic.

FIG. 36.



Sumbul section.

being remnants of [illegible]

Structure.—Bark thin, with fibre circles; wood fibres irregularly twisted; resin ducts numerous in the spongy white parenchyme.

False Sumbul of India.—Ammoniacum root, somewhat flavored with sumbul; firmer, denser, and of a yellow or reddish tint.

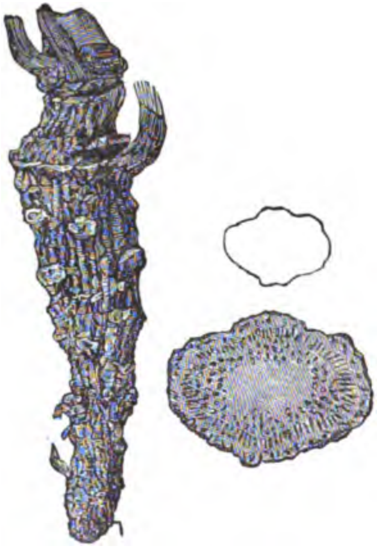
Constituents.—Volatile oil, $\frac{1}{3}$ per cent., bluish; soft resin, 9 per cent., of musk odor; angelic acid, methylcrotonic acid, valerianic acid, bitter extractive, sugar, starch; on dry distillation yields umbelliferon.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, nervine. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij to ʒss) in powder, tincture, or fluid extract.

IMPERATORIA.—MASTERWORT.

Origin.—Imperatoria Ostruthium, *Linné. Natural order,* Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

FIG. 37.



Imperatoria root, natural size; and transverse section, magnified.

Habitat.—Southern and Central Europe.

Description.—Somewhat conical, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, and nearly 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) thick, flattish, finely annulate above, wrinkled and tuberculate; brown-gray, internally whitish, with numerous resin dots; odor balsamic; taste pungent and bitter; bark thin, wood-bundles small, inclosing a large pith.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $\frac{3}{4}$ per cent., imperatorin (peucedanin; crystalline, pungently acrid, insoluble in water).

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic. *Dose,* 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx).

PANAX.—GINSENG.

Origin.—Aralia quinquefolia, *Gray*, s. Panax quinquefolium, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Araliaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, south to the mountains of Georgia and Tennessee; in rich woods.

Description.—Fusiform, 50 to 75 millimeters (2 to 3 inches) long, annulate above, divided below into 2 or 3 equal branches, wrinkled longitudinally; sweetish and slightly aromatic; externally, pale brownish-yellow; fracture short, mealy, white, with a thin bark containing numerous reddish resin cells; wood-wedges narrow, yellowish; medullary rays broad.

Constituents.—Panaquilon, sweet, amorphous, soluble in water and alcohol, insoluble in sodium sulphate solution, precipitated by tannin; resin, mucilage, starch.

Properties.—Demulcent, slightly stimulant. *Dose*, 1 to 8 grams (gr. xv–ʒij).

IPOMŒA PANDURATA.—WILD JALAP, MANROOT.

Origin.—Ipomœa pandurata, *Meyer*. *Natural order*, Convolvulaceæ.

Habitat.—United States, in sandy field.

Description.—Large, conical, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) thick, above with several rhizome branches about 1 centimeter (⅖ inch) thick; in longitudinal or transverse slices, with overlapping bark, wrinkled and brownish-gray externally, whitish internally; bark thin with a zone of resin cells; wood-wedges numerous and narrow, in the medullary rays scattered resin cells; odor slight; taste sweetish, bitter, somewhat acrid.

Constituents.—Resin 1–2 per cent., sugar, gum, coloring matter, starch. The resin is a glucoside, soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and alkalies, the latter solution being precipitated by acids.

Properties.—Diuretic, cathartic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj).

ARMORACIA.—HORSERADISH.

Origin.—Cochlearia Armoracia, *Linné*, s. Armoracia rusticana, *Gaertner*. *Natural order*, Cruciferæ, Siliculosæ.

Habitat.—Eastern Europe, cultivated.

Description.—Used only in the fresh state. Heads several, annulate; root cylindrical, 30 centimeters (12 inches) or more long, 12 to 25 millimeters (½–1 inch) thick, pale yellowish-brown, somewhat scaly and warty; internally white, fracture short; when crushed, of a pungent odor and sharp, acrid taste.

Structure.—Bark thickish, covered with a thin cork and containing numerous yellow stone cells in the outer layer; wood-bundles small in narrow wedges; medullary rays broad; the rhizome with a central pith.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 0.05 per cent., of same composition as oil of mustard, resin, sugar, starch, etc., and about 80 per cent. of water.

Properties.—Stimulant, irritating, rubefacient.

Substitution.—In Europe fresh aconite root, which has a raddish-like odor, has been mistaken for horseradish.

PHYTOLACCÆ RADIX.—POKEROOT.

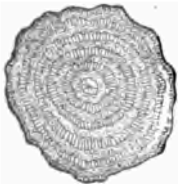
Origin.—Phytolacca decandra, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Phytolaccaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in waste places; naturalized in Southern Europe and the West Indies.

Description.—Large, conical, somewhat branched, mostly in transverse or longitudinal slices, wrinkled, brown-gray; internally whitish, hard; fracture fibrous; inodorous; sweetish, acrid.

Structure.—Bark thin, with a thin suberous coat; wood-bundles numerous small and narrow, arranged in rays and concentric circles, and surrounded by thin-walled parenchyme.

FIG. 38.



Phytolacca. — Transverse section, natural size.

Constituents.—Resin, starch, tannin, mucilage, volatile acid, possibly an alkaloid, ash 8–10 per cent.

Properties.—Alterative, anodyne, resolvent, emetic. *Dose,* 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v–ʒss) in powder, decoction, or extract.

BRYONIA.—BRYONY.

Origin.—Bryonia alba and B. dioica, *Linné. Natural order,* Cucurbitaceæ.

Habitat.—Central and Southern Europe.

Description.—Root conical, about 50 centimeters (20 inches) long, and 5 to 10 centimeters (2–4 inches) thick; in commerce usually in thin disks; externally wrinkled, brownish, from the first species with warts and transverse ridges; fracture short; internally white or grayish, rugged; inodorous; disagreeably bitter.

Structure.—Bark thin with a thin friable cork; wood-bundles numerous, small, arranged in rays and concentric circles, and surrounded by thin-walled parenchyme.

Constituents.—Bryonin (bitter glucoside, soluble in water and alcohol, precipitated by tannin), starch, gum, sugar, etc.

Properties.—Emmenagogue, hydragogue cathartic. *Dose,* 0.6 to 4 grams (gr. x–ʒj).

BELLADONNÆ RADIX.—BELLADONNA ROOT.

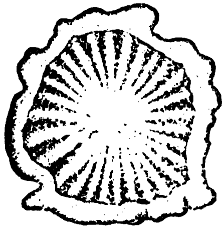
Origin.—Atropa Belladonna, *Linné. Natural order,* Solanaceæ.

Habitat.—Central and Southern Europe, in woods.

Description.—In cylindrical, somewhat tapering, longitudinally wrinkled pieces, 20 to 30 centimeters (8 to 12 inches) long and 12 to 25 millimeters (½ to 1 inch) or more thick; externally brownish-gray, internally whitish, nearly inodorous, of a sweetish afterward bitterish and strongly acrid taste, and breaking with a nearly smooth and mealy fracture.

Roots which are tough, woody, and break with a splintery fracture, should be rejected.

FIG. 39.



Belladonna.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Structure.—Bark thickish, indistinctly radiate, free from bast fibres; wood-bundles yellowish, near the centre small and distant, surrounded by broader wood-wedges and equally wide medullary rays. The wood predominates in old roots.

Constituents.—Atropine 0.2–0.6 per cent., belladonine (probably oxyatropine, $C_{17}H_{23}NO_4$), little hyoscyamine, starch. Atropine, $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$, is white, crystalline, soluble in ether, chloroform, alcohol, also in water; with alkalies yields tropic acid and tropine; its gold precipitate is crystallizable and of a dull yellow color. On digesting tropine tropate in acidulated water, atropine is reproduced. Other alkaloids (tropeines) are formed in a similar manner; tropine mandelate thus yields homatropine, $C_{16}H_{21}NO_3$, which resembles atropine in its effects.

Atropine is found chiefly in the bark; hence woody roots should be rejected; it is present in largest quantity about the time of flowering.

Properties.—Diuretic, dilating the pupil, sedative, narcotic. *Dose*, 0.06 gram (gr. j); of atropine, 1 milligram ($\frac{1}{64}$ grain).

ALTHÆA.—MARSHMALLOW.

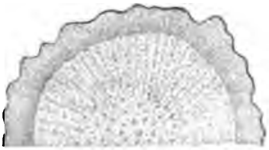
Origin.—Althæa officinalis, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Malvaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe; naturalized in the eastern United States, in salt marshes; cultivated in Europe.

Best time to collect is at end of 1st years growth or at least before 2nd years growth begins –

Description.—The fleshy branches are collected and deprived of the brown corky layer; cylindrical or conical, longitudinally wrinkled pieces, from 7 to 15 centimeters (3 to 6 inches) long, and about 1 centimeter ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) or more in diameter; externally white, mealy, somewhat hairy from detached slender bast fibres, and marked with circular scars of the rootlets; fracture short and granular in the meditullium, whitish and fleshy or mealy. Odor faint, peculiar, stronger in infusion; taste sweetish, mucilaginous.

FIG. 40.



Althæa.—Transverse section, magnified 2 diam.

Marshmallow should not be coated with lime.

Young uncoated belladonna root resembles marshmallow; but is externally not fibrous, and has yellowish wood-bundles or wood-wedges.

Structure.—Bark thickish; inner bark radiating from small groups of long bast fibres; meditullium in outer layer faintly radiating; wood-bundles distant and small; medullary rays narrow; the parenchyme filled with starch and containing scattered crystal cells and larger mucilage cells.

Constituents.—Asparagin, about 1 per cent., mucilage, 35 per cent., sugar, 8 per cent., pectin, 10 per cent., starch, 35 per cent., ash, 4–5 per cent.

Properties.—Demulcent. *Dose,* 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij) in infusion or syrup.

RUBIA.—MADDER.

Origin.—Rubia tinctorum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Rubiaceæ, Stellatæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe.

Description.—Rhizome cylindrical, long, about 5 millimeters (⅕ inch) thick with distant nodes; roots about 3 millimeters (⅛ inch) thick, dark red, deeply wrinkled with a foliaceous cork, thin brown-red inner bark, spongy red wood, and irregular medullary rays, the rhizome with a dark-red small pith; fracture short, odor feeble; taste sweetish and slightly bitter, acrid, and astringent. Mostly kept in form of powder.

Constituents.—Rubian (yellow, bitter), rubihydran (gum-like), ruberythrin (yellow needles, blood-red with alkalies), alizarin (orange-red needles, purple or blue with alkalies), purpurin (red needles, violet colored with alkalies), pectin, sugar, tannin, etc.

Properties.—Tonic, emmenagogue. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj).

ALKANNA.—ALKANET.

Origin.—Alkanna (Anchusa, *Linné*) tinctoria, *Tausch.* *Natural order*, Boraginaceæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia and southeastern Europe.

Description.—Fusiform, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, and 1 centimeter (⅖ inch thick), with a crown of felt-like leaf bases; deeply wrinkled; bark dark purple, foliaceous, friable, easily separated from the twisted yellowish wood, which is cleft by purple friable medullary rays; nearly inodorous and tasteless; does not tinge the water red.

Constituents.—Alkannin, little starch. Alkannin is of resinous appearance, dark purplish-red, soluble in ether, alcohol, fats, and certain volatile oils, with a red color; in alkalies blue.

Uses.—For coloring tinctures and pomades.

HEUCHERA.—ALUM ROOT.

Origin.—Heuchera americana, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Saxifragaceæ.

Habitat.—United States, woodlands.

Description.—About 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, and 12 millimeters (½ inch) thick, several-headed, somewhat contorted, branched, wrinkled, tuberculate, purplish-brown, racture short and granular; internally reddish or brownish;

bark thin or thickish; meditullium rather spongy; inodorous; very astringent, somewhat bitter.

Constituents.—18 to 20 per cent. of tannin.

Properties.—Astringent. *Dose,* 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx).

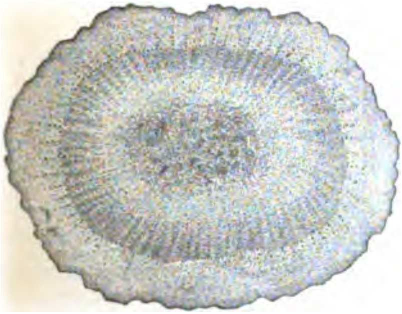
CALUMBA.—COLOMBO.

Origin.—Jateorrhiza Calumba, *Miers.* *Natural order,* Menispermaceæ.

Habitat.—Eastern Africa, cultivated in some East Indian islands. Known as Calum – hence sp. of name.

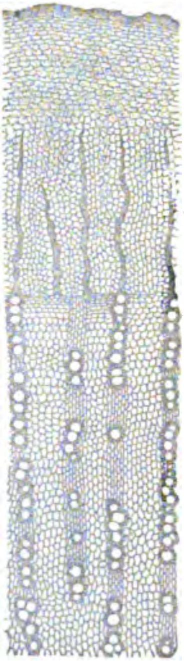
Description.—Nearly circular or broadly elliptic disks, 3 to 6 centimeters (1⅕ to 2⅖ inches) in diameter, 6 to 12 millimeters (¼ to ½ inch) thick, externally brown-gray and furrowed; internally yellowish, and near the cambium gray; depressed in the centre, with two or three interrupted circles of projecting wood-bundles, distinctly radiate in the outer portion; fracture short, mealy; odor slight; taste mucilaginous, slightly aromatic, persistently bitter.

FIG. 41.



Calumba.—Transverse section, natural size.

FIG. 42.



Magnified 25 diam.

Structure.—Bark thickish, with a thin brown cork and narrow bast rays without fibres; wood-bundles bright yellow, small, distant near the centre, in narrow rays near the bark; medullary rays broader.

Constituents.—Columbin (white, crystalline, slightly soluble in water), berberine (yellow, crystalline), columbic acid (yellowish, amorphous, nearly insoluble in cold water), starch, mucilage, ash about 6 per cent.

Properties.—Tonic. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 or 4 grams (gr. viij –ʒss–j), in infusion, tincture, extract.

℞UMEX.—Yellow Dock.

Radix lapathi.

Origin.—Rumex crispus, *Linné,* and other species of Rumex. *Natural order,* Polygonaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe, naturalized in North America; in grassy places and along roadsides.

Description.—Fusiform, 10 to 20 centimeters (4 to 8 inches) long, 1 to 2 centimeters (⅖ to ⅘ inch) thick, annulate above, deeply longitudinally wrinkled below; externally brown or reddish-brown, internally dingy brownish-yellow; fracture short; nearly inodorous, taste bitter and astringent; on mastication the saliva is tinged yellowish.

Structure.—Bark thickish, with a thin cork and distinct bast wedges; cambium circle prominent; wood-wedges porous, somewhat horny; medullary rays narrow, reddish.

Constituents.—Tannin, mucilage, starch, chrysophanic acid (rumicin, lapathin), calcium oxalate.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic, alterative, in larger doses laxative. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj).

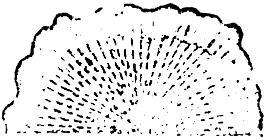
RHAPONTICUM.—Rhapontic Root. Crimean Rhubarb.

Origin.—Rheum rhaponticum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Polygonaceæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia, cultivated in some parts of Europe, and in North America (pie plant).

Description.—Fusiform, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, and 2 centimeters (⅘ inch) thick, somewhat annulate above, deeply wrinkled; partly deprived of the orange-red cork; fracture short, internally whitish, with narrow straight interrupted red medullary rays, and a rather thick bark; odor and taste resembling rhubarb, more mucilaginous, and less gritty; the saliva, on mastication, tinged yellow.

Fig. 43.



Rhaponticum.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Constituents.—Like rhubarb, but astringency predominating.

Properties.—Astringent, laxative. *Dose,* 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv–xlv).

RHEUM.—Rhubarb.

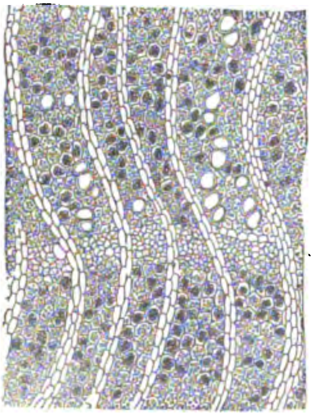
Origin.—Rheum officinale, *Baillon,* and probably other species of Rheum. *Natural order,* Polygonaceæ.

Habitat.—Western and Central China.

Description.—Cylindrical, conical, or flattish segments of the rhizome or its lateral branches, deprived of most of the dark-brown corky layer, smoothish or somewhat wrinkled, externally marked with white, elongated meshes, containing a white, rather spongy tissue, and a number of short, red-brown or brown-yellow striæ; compact, hard, fracture uneven; internally white, marbled with yellow and red; odor peculiar, aromatic; taste bitter, somewhat astringent; gritty when masticated; the saliva is tinged orange-yellow.

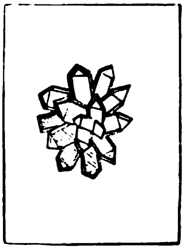
Structure.—The predominating tissue is thin-walled parenchyme containing starch or crystal groups of calcium oxalate. The narrow medullary rays contain orange-red coloring matter, are parallel only near the cambium, and in the interior are irregularly curved and interrupted. The vascular bundles are soft and porous. Near the cambium line are a few stellate spots, or sometimes a larger number arranged in a loose circle; they indicate the internal origin of the leaves, and contain short, red, somewhat wavy medullary rays radiating from a common centre.

FIG. 44.



Rhubarb.—Section near the cambium, magnified 40 diam.

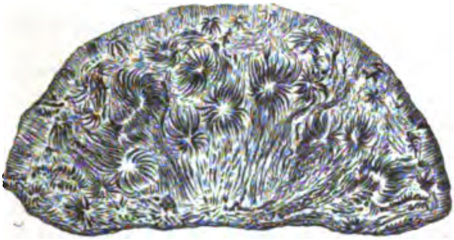
FIG. 45.



Oxalate of calcium crystals in rhubarb.

Varieties.—1. *Russian Rhubarb* came from Chinese Tartary by way of Siberia (Kiachta) to St Petersburg, and consisted of carefully selected pieces, which after drying were trimmed to beneath the cambium line, and marked with a conical hole, penetrating beyond the middle. It is no longer an article of commerce.

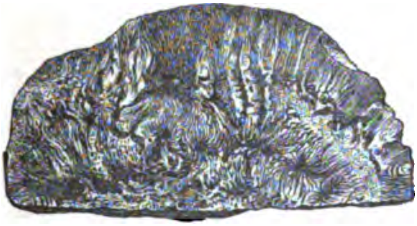
Fig. 46.



Russian rhubarb.—Transverse section.

2. *Chinese Rhubarb*, sometimes called *East India Rhubarb*, is exported from Canton and other Chinese ports, occasionally by way of India. The inner bark is always present, small patches of the rough corky layer are occasionally adhering, and fragments of twine on which the root was dried are not unfrequently observed. Its color is less bright, and its odor somewhat less aromatic than that of Russian rhubarb. This variety is the officinal rhubarb.

Fig 47.



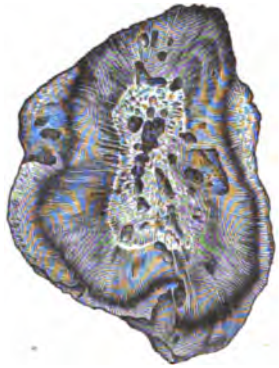
Chinese rhubarb.—Transverse section.

Chinese [illegible]

3. *European Rhubarb.* From Rheum palmatum, rhaponticum, compactum, undulatum, Emodi, and other species, cultivated in Moravia (Austria), England, and France. Frequently trimmed so as to resemble Chinese rhubarb, but the surface entirely or nearly destitute of white meshes, and the medullary rays interrupted and

nearly parallel. The color is paler, the odor weaker, and the taste more mucilaginous and less gritty than in Chinese rhubarb. It is sometimes used in veterinary practice.

FIG. 48.



European rhubarb.—Transverse section.

Constituents.—Chrysophan, chrysophanic acid, erythroretin, emodin, phæoretin, aporetin, starch, tannin, crystals of calcium oxalate; the first-named principles yield with alkalies a deep-red or brown-red color. *Chrysophan*, $C_{27}H_{30}O_{14}$, is orange-yellow, bitter, soluble in alcohol and water, yields with dilute acids sugar and *chrysophanic acid*, $C_{15}H_{10}O_4$; this is nearly tasteless, bright yellow, crystalline, freely soluble in benzol, chloroform, volatile and fixed oils, less soluble in alcohol and ether, nearly insoluble in cold water. *Erythroretin* is yellow, tasteless, readily soluble in alcohol, less so in ether. *Emodin*, is orange-colored, nearly insoluble in benzol. *Phæoretin* is yellowish-brown, soluble in alcohol, insoluble in ether, chloroform, and water. *Aporetin* is blackish, resinous, sparingly soluble in simple solvents. *Rheotannic acid*, $C_{26}H_{26}O_{14}$, is yellowish, soluble in water and alcohol, and yields with dilute acids sugar and *rheumic acid*, $C_{20}H_{16}O_9$, which is red, amorphous and sparingly soluble in cold water.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent, aperient, purgative. *Dose,* 0.3 to 1.6 grams (gr. v–xxv).

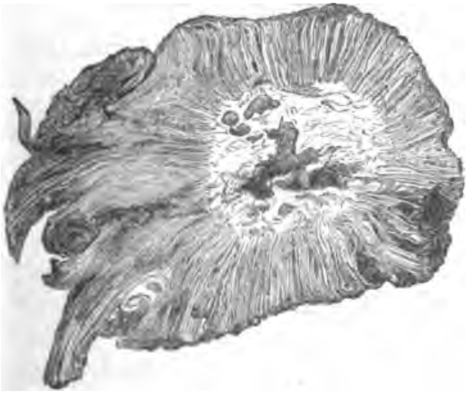
METHYSTICUM.—KAVA-KAVA.

Origin.—Piper (Macropiper, *Miquel*) methysticum, *Forster*. *Natural order*, Piperaceæ.

Habitat.—South Sea Islands.

Description.—Root large, in commerce usually cut longitudinally and transversely into irregular pieces; light, and often more or less hollow in the interior; externally blackish-gray, internally dingy white; fracture farinaceous and somewhat splintery; bark thin; meditullium porous, with irregularly twisted thin wood-bundles, radiating near the surface and separated by broader white medullary rays, the wood-bundles forming distinct meshes underneath the bark. Rootlets, if present, about 30 centimeters (12 inches) or more in length, often braided, more or less fibrous. Odor slight, agreeably aromatic; taste somewhat pungent and benumbing.

FIG. 49.



Kava root.—Transverse section.

Constituents.—Acrid resin 2 per cent., little volatile oil, kavahin (crystalline, soluble in water, not colored by nitric acid, tasteless); methysticine (crystalline, insoluble in water, colors nitric acid yellow and red; tasteless); gum, starch 45 per cent., ash 4 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant, diuretic, diaphoretic and tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grains (gr. xv–lx). The alcoholic extract is a local anæsthetic.

HYDRANGEA.—Hydrangea.

Origin.—Hydrangea arborescens, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Saxifragaceæ, Hydrangeæ.

Habitat.—United States; on rocky banks.

Description.—Head irregular, knotty; roots of variable length and thickness, bent and branched; externally pale-gray, with light rust-colored patches; tough; fracture splintery; internally white; bark thin, readily separated from the wood, the latter with numerous narrow or linear wood-wedges and medullary rays; inodorous; taste sweetish, somewhat pungent, the wood nearly tasteless.

Constituents.—Resin, gum, sugar, starch, etc.

Properties.—Diuretic, lithontryptic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j).

GLYCYRRHIZA.—Licorice Root.

Radix liquiritiæ.—Liquorice Root.

Origin.—Glycyrrhiza glabra, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.

Habitat.—Southern Europe, cultivated.

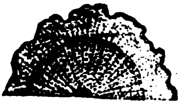
Description.—Long cylindrical pieces, from 5 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ to 1 inch) thick, longitudinally wrinkled, externally grayish-brown, warty; internally tawny-yellow; pliable, tough; fracture coarsely fibrous; nearly inodorous; taste sweet, somewhat acrid.

The underground stem, which is often present, has the same appearance, but contains a thin pith.

Structure.—Bark rather thick, with a thin cork and narrow bast wedges, the latter containing tough bast-fibres and cells with crystals of calcium oxalate. Wood-wedges narrow, appearing porous from small groups of large ducts, and accompanied by crystal cells. Medullary rays distinct, consisting of several rows of cells, and containing starch.

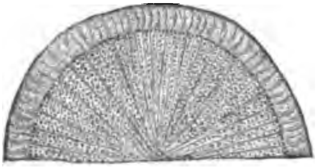
Varieties.—1. *Spanish, Italian, and Turkish licorice root.* The kind described, exported from the countries named.

FIG. 50



Glycyrrhiza glabra (rhizome).

FIG. 51.



Glycyrrhiza glandulifera (root).

2. *Russian licorice root.* From Glycyrrhiza glandulifera, *Waldstein et Kitaibel* (a variety of Gl. glabra). It is mostly thicker than the preceding, is deprived of the corky layer, externally bright tawny-yellow, smooth, the wood-wedges softer and paler, the cells larger, and the tissue often cleft.

Constituents.—Glycyrrhizin about 6 per cent. (combined with ammonia), glycyramarin, sugar, asparagin, starch, resin. Glycyrrhizin, $C_{24}H_{36}O_9$ or $C_{44}H_{63}NO_{18}$ (?), is a glucoside, splitting into glucose (or parasaccharic acid ?) and bitter glycyrretin.

Properties.—Demulcent, expectorant. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj).

HEMIDESMUS.—INDIAN SARSAPARILLA.

Origin.—Hemidesmus indicus, *R. Brown.* *Natural order,* Asclepiadaceæ.

Habitat.—East Indies.

Description.—Cylindrical pieces, about 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, and 12 millimeters (½ inch) thick, tortuous, wrinkled, and fissured, dark-brown, hard; internally whitish and mealy; odor tonka-like; taste sweetish and slightly acrid. The stems are nearly inodorous and tasteless.

Structure.—Bark thin, with a thin cork and small scattered laticiferous ducts. Medullary rays narrow, indistinct.

Constituents.—Stearopten, starch, etc.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, diuretic, alterative, tonic. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j).

ABRI RADIX.—INDIAN LICORICE.

Origin.—Abrus precatorius, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.

Habitat.—India; naturalized in most tropical countries.

Description.—Cylindrical, somewhat twisted pieces, 6 to 25 millimeters (¼–1 inch) thick; externally light reddish-brown; fracture short fibrous; internally yellowish; bark quite thin; meditullium composed of alternating layers of porous wood and parenchyme, traversed by medullary rays varying in width; odor slight; taste bitterish, afterward sweetish.

Constituents.—Glycyrrhizin (?), sugar, etc.

Properties.—Demulcent, emollient.

IPECACUANHA.—IPECACUANHA.

Origin.—Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha, *A. Richard.* *Natural order,* Rubiaceæ, Coffeeæ.

Habitat.—Brazil to Bolivia and New Granada, in damp forests.

Description.—About 10 centimeters (4 inches) long and 4 millimeters (⅙ inch) thick; mostly simple, contorted, dull gray-brown or blackish, finely wrinkled, closely irregularly annulated, and often transversely fissured; internally scarcely radiate; bark brittle, brownish, somewhat waxy,

Ipecac distinctly annulate. little striated
Gillenia " striated, " annulate

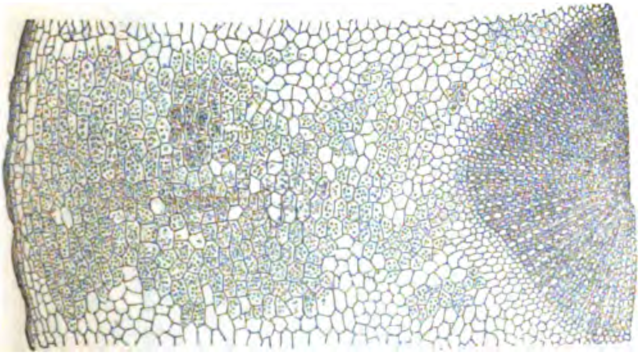
B. K. 7
vi 2

easily separated from the thin, whitish, tough, ligneous portion; odor slight, nauseous; taste bitterish, acrid, nauseating.

Structure.—Cork thin. Bark not uniform in thickness, not radiating, consists of parenchyme inclosing starch or raphides of calcium oxalate, the latter being more numerous in the inner bark. Meditullium slightly radiating, consists mainly of pitted wood cells containing starch.

[illegible] conts main in bark.

FIG. 52.



Ipecacuanha.—Transverse section, magnified 65 diam.

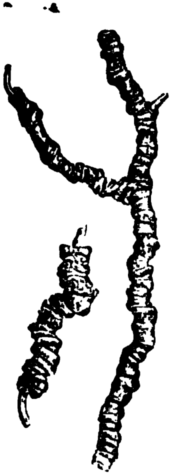
Varieties.—According to the tint of the corky layer, *gray, red,* and *black* ipecac, all being derived from the same species. Ipecacuanha from Carthagena is somewhat larger than the Brazilian root, less conspicuously annulate, has a more firmly adhering bark, and the medullary rays of the wood are more distinct; it comes from Cephaëlis acuminata, *Karsten.*

Substitution.—The following are used in Brazil, besides other roots, like ipecacuanha, and are occasionally met with in Europe, but rarely seen in the United States:

Striated ipecacuanha. From Psychotria emetica, *Linné. Natural order,* Rubiaceæ. Longitudinally wrinkled, not annulate, but with distant transverse fissures; dark purplish-brown; bark thick; containing much sugar, no starch.

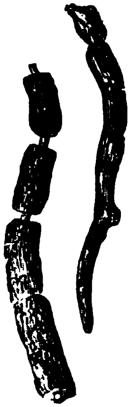
Undulated ipecacuanha. From Richardsonia scabra, *Saint Hilaire. Natural order*, Rubiaceæ. Undulate, slightly wrinkled, annulate and transversely fissured; externally brownish-gray; bark white, mealy; wood nearly the thickness of the bark.

FIG. 53.



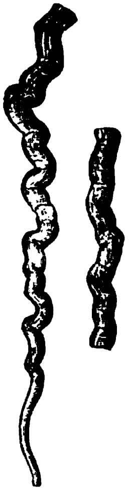
Ipecacuanha.

FIG. 54.



Striated ipecacuanha.

FIG. 55.



Undulated ipecacuanha.

White ipecacuanha. From Ionidium Ipecacuanha, *Ventenat. Natural order*, Violaceæ. Somewhat branched, not annulate, longitudinally wrinkled, whitish or pale brownish-yellow; wood porous, rather thick, yellowish.

Constituents.—Emetine about 1 per cent., choline (bilineurine), ipecacuanhic acid (amorphous bitter glucoside), resin, pectin, starch, sugar. Emetine, $C_{30}H_{40}N_2O_5$, is a white powder, soluble in alcohol, benzol, and chloroform, slightly soluble in cold water, ether, ~~benzin~~, and fixed oils; ~~fusible~~ at 68° C., afterward at 74° C.; colored bright

1 in 6,000

yellow or orange by solution of chlorinated lime; its nitrate is nearly insoluble.

Properties.—Expectorant, nauseant, emetic. *Dose,* 0.06, 0.3, to 1 or 2 grams (gr. j, gr. v, gr. xv–xxx).

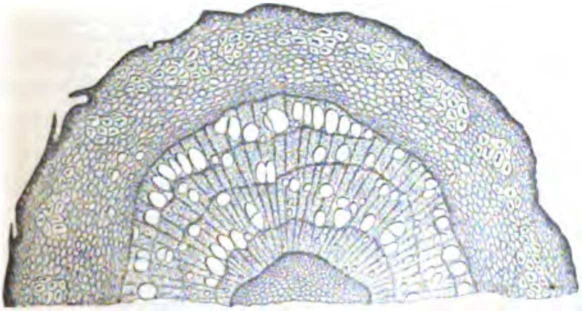
APOCYNUM ANDROSÆMIFOLIUM.—
DOG'S BANE.

Origin.—Apocynum androsæmifolium, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Apocynaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, chiefly northward.

Description.—Long cylindrical, branched, about 6 millimeters (¼ inch) or less thick; bark pale brownish, wrinkled, transversely fissured, thickish; internally white, containing a circle of stone-cell groups, and rather small laticiferous ducts; unpleasantly bitter, ~~easily separable~~ from the tough, white, porous, and tasteless wood; ~~which~~ has narrow medullary rays. The rhizome has a central pith.

FIG. 56.



Apocynum androsæmifolium.—Transverse section, magnified 25 diam.

It should not be confounded with the root of Apocynum cannabinum, *Linné,* which has a relatively thicker bark and soft, fragile, porous wood.

Constituents.—Bitter principle, resin, caoutchouc, starch, etc.

Properties.—Diuretic, sudorific, emetic, cathartic. *Dose,* 0.3 to 1.6 grams (gr. v–xxv).

GELSEMIUM.—Gelsemium. Yellow Jasmine.

Origin.—Gelsemium sempervirens, *Aiton.* *Natural order*, Loganiaceæ.

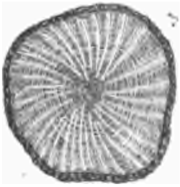
Habitat.—Southern United States.

Description.—The creeping rhizome and rootlets are collected. Cylindrical, long or cut in sections, occasionally 3 centimeters (1¼ inch) thick, the roots often thinner; externally light brown-yellow with purplish-brown longitudinal lines; tough, fracture splintery; internally yellowish; odor aromatic, heavy; taste bitter, of the wood slightly so.

Structure.—Bark thin, with a thin cork and silky bast fibres, adheres closely to the wood. The latter is yellowish, composed of porous wood-wedges, and has rather broad medullary rays. The rhizome has a thin pith. The parenchyme contains starch and a few crystals of calcium oxalate.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, gelsemine, gelseminine, gelseminic acid (regarded by some as being identical with æsculin), resin, starch. Gelsemine, $C_{54}H_{69}N_4O_{12}$ (F. A. Thompson, 1887), is colorless, bitter, crystallizes with difficulty, dissolves in 650 parts cold water, is freely soluble in ether, chloroform, and alcohol, and yields with HCl and HNO_3 crystalline anhydrous salts, soluble in 40 parts water; it is not colored by strong H_2SO_4 or HNO_3, but with sulphuric acid and manganic oxide becomes cherry-red, then olive-green. Gelseminine is brown, amorphous, bitter, the salts amorphous, the chloride freely soluble; H_2SO_4 colors light yellow, HNO_3 deep green; sulphuric acid and manganic oxide color deep purple, changing to purplish-blue.

Fig. 57.



Gelsemium.—Transverse section.

Properties.—Nervine, antispasmodic, sedative. *Dose*, 0.2 to 0.6 gram (gr. iij–x) in powder, tincture, or fluid extract.

PAREIRA.—Pareira Brava.

Origin.—Chondodendron tomentosum, *Ruiz et Pavon. Natural order*, Menispermaceæ.

Habitat.—Brazil.

Description.—Subcylindrical, somewhat tortuous pieces, about 10 to 15 centimeters (4 to 6 inches) long, varying in length thickness between 2 and 10 centimeters (¾ and 4 inches); externally dark brown-gray, with transverse ridges and fissures and longitudinal furrows; internally pale brown, porous; the fresh cut of a waxy lustre; inodorous, bitter. Pieces having a bright yellow color, or with a grayish, hard, nearly tasteless wood, should be rejected.

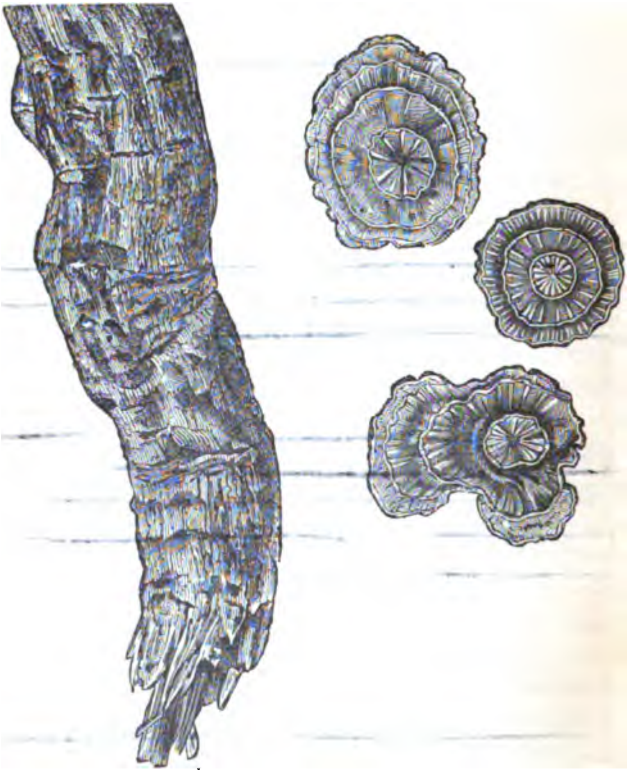
Structure.—Bark thin, with a thin cork. Wood in two or more somewhat irregularly concentric circles, which are separated by layers, composed of parenchyme, stone cells, and compressed cells; the central circle occupied by about 12 wood-wedges, containing large ducts, separated by somewhat narrower medullary rays, and terminating by a semicircular line of compressed cells; the subsequent circles have the same structure, but a larger number of wood-wedges and medullary rays.

Admixtures and Substitutions.—Pareira brava is not unfrequently mixed with sections of the *stem*, which has a rather thicker bark, when young, dotted with black warts, nearly regular zones of wood-wedges, and a small central pith; taste bitterish; otherwise resembles the root.

False Pareira brava.—*a.* Wood hard, very excentric, in separate circles and sections of circles, grayish, the fresh cut not waxy; bark thin, slightly bitter. Origin unknown.

b. Wood hard, pale brown, nearly concentric, separate circles; bark thin, nearly tasteless; otherwise resembling the preceding. Origin unknown.

FIG. 58.



Pareira brava.—Portion of a root, and transverse sections of the same.

c. Bark blackish; wood whitish, amylaceous, tasteless; derived from Abuta rufescens, *Aublet.*

d. Wood hard, very excentric, in separate circles and sections of circles, bright yellow like the thin bark; bitter. It contains berberine or a closely allied alkaloid, and is probably derived from Abuta amara, *Aublet.* Habitat, Brazil.

Constituents.—Pelosine, about 0.5 per cent., identical with beberine and buxine.

Properties.—Diuretic, tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (℥ss–j).

BERBERIS.—BARBERRY.

Radix berberidis.

Origin.—Berberis vulgaris, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Berberidaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe and Western Asia; naturalized in North America.

Description.—Much branched, sometimes 5 centimeters (2 inches) thick, hard and tough, brownish, internally yellow, with a rather thin, foliaceous bark, and thick, light yellow wood; inodorous, bitter.

Constituents.—Berberine (see Hydrastis), oxyacanthine (vinetine or berbine), berbamine, and a fourth alkaloid. See Barberry bark.

Properties.—Tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (℥ss–j) in decoction, etc.

BAPTISIA.—WILD INDIGO.

Origin.—Baptisia tinctoria, *Robert Brown.* *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.

Habitat.—North America.

Description.—Head short with knotty branches, and with several roots; the latter are bent, little branched, about 50 centimeters (20 inches long), from 3 to 12 millimeters (⅛–½ inch) thick; externally brown, somewhat warty and scaly; fracture tough and fibrous; internally whitish; bark rather thick with a thin brown cork, and tough bast fibres in radial lines; wood tough, finely porous; medullary rays narrow, indistinct; inodorous; taste of bark bitterish, somewhat acrid and nauseous; wood tasteless.

Constituents.—Baptitoxine or baptisine (acrid, soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, poisonous), baptisin (bitter, indifferent glucoside, insoluble in water), baptin (acicular, soluble in water, glucoside, purgative), resin, starch, etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, emetic, cathartic. *Dose,* 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv).

STATICE.—Marsh Rosemary.

Origin.—Statice Limonium, *Linné,* var. caroliniana, *Gray. Natural order,* Plumbaginaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, near the coast.

Description.—Several-headed, 30 to 60 centimeters (12 to 24 inches) long, 25 millimeters (1 inch) or more thick, annulate above, branched and wrinkled below, compact, tough, purplish-brown externally, lighter internally, with a rather thick bark and narrow, yellowish wood-wedges; inodorous, strongly astringent, and slightly bitter.

Constituents.—Tannin 14–18 per cent., mucilage, sugar, etc.

Properties.—Astringent. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx).

Baycuru root from Statice brasiliensis, resembles the above and has similar properties; it is said to contain a crystalline alkaloid.

CEANOTHUS.—Red Root.

Origin.—Ceanothus americanus, *Linné* (New Jersey tea). *Natural order,* Rhamnaceæ.

Habitat—North America in dry woodlands.

Description.—Head simple or branched, knotty-tuberculate; root about 30 centimeters (12 inches) long, and above 10 to 25 millimeters (⅜–1 inch) thick, contorted, somewhat branched, rust brown, finely wrinkled, fracture granular through the thin rust-colored bark; wood tough, pale brown-red, with fine medullary rays; inodorous; bitter and astringent.

Constituents.—Tannin, starch.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic. *Dose,* 0.6 to 2 grams (gr. x–xxx).

KRAMERIA.—RHATANY.

Origin.—1. Krameria triandra, *Ruiz et Pavon*, and, 2. Krameria tomentosa, *Saint Hilaire*. *Natural order*, Krameriaceæ.

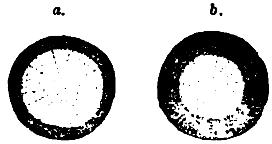
W.S.A. N.S.A.

Habitat.—1. Peru and Bolivia; 2. New Granada.

Description.—About 25 millimeters (1 inch) thick, knotty and several headed above, branched below, the branches thinner and long; bark smooth or scaly, deep rust-brown, about 2 millimeters (1/12 inch) thick, very astringent, inodorous; wood pale brownish, tough, finely radiate, nearly tasteless; bark of branches about 1/8 or 1/6 the diameter.

The root of Krameria tomentosa (Savanilla rhatany) is less knotty, more slender, and has a dark brown-purplish, somewhat scaly bark, about 3 millimeters (1/8 inch) thick; bark of branches about 1/5 to 1/4 the diameter.

FIG. 59.



Transverse section of—*a.* Peruvian, *b.* Savanilla rhatany root.

Structure.—Cork rather thick; parenchyme of bark dotted, contains starch; bast bundles small, forming interrupted lines; medullary rays broad, in the finely porous wood very narrow.

Varieties.—1. *Peruvian or Payta rhatany*, and, 2. *Savanilla rhatany*. Described above.

3. *Para or Brazilian rhatany*. Probably from Kr. argentea, *Martius*. Resembles Savanilla rhatany; but is more blackish, less of a purple tint, very flexible; bark transversely fissured and somewhat warty.

4. *Guayaquil rhatany,* described by Holmes (1886). Origin unknown; root large, woody, contorted; bark comparatively thin, fibrous, rich in tannin, reddish-brown, the surface striated and warty.

5. Krameria secundiflora, *De Candolle* of Texas, and Kr. lanceolata, *Torrey,* of Florida, have thin dark brown roots with thick bark, rich in tannin. Not found in commerce.

Constituents.—Kramero-tannic acid about 20 per cent., rhatanic red, starch. The tannins of the different rhatany roots differ somewhat in chemical behavior.

Properties.—Astringent. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–ʒss), in powder (rarely), syrup, tincture, extract.

2. RHIZOMES.—RHIZOMATA.

Rhizomes are stems remaining wholly or partly under ground, and are mainly distinguished from roots by the presence of scaly leaves or of sheathing leaf-bases or their scars, whereby they, or at least their younger portion, acquire a more or less annulated appearance. Rhizomes grow mostly in a horizontal or oblique direction, and produce overground stems from lateral buds, or more generally from buds terminating the branches, the rhizome elongating from a lateral bud; thus the stem scars are found mostly on the upper side of the rhizome, while the rootlets are mainly on the lower side. Few of the officinal rhizomes have a perpendicular growth, are on all sides uniformly surrounded by rootlets, and on the lower end are more or less truncate. Branches, if present, emanate from the axils of leaf-scars.

Histology.—The rhizomes of cryptogamous plants (ferns) consist of parenchyme, in which a few, more or less laterally longated, not wedge-shaped, wood-bundles are imbedded, sometimes arranged in a loose circle.

The rhizomes of monocotyledons consist of a circle of

[illegible]

parenchyme, the so-called cortical layer, followed toward the interior by a circular row of thick-walled cells, the nucleus sheath or endoderm, and inclosing a cylinder of parenchyme in which wood-bundles are irregularly scattered, and these are often most abundant near the nucleus sheath; in some cases wood-bundles are also observed in the outer layer. The nucleus sheath is sometimes wanting.

The rhizomes of dicotyledons have usually the epidermis replaced by a layer of cork; the bark consists of an outer and an inner layer, the latter being the liber, and is separated by a thin layer of cambium from the wood, which is circularly arranged in more or less distinctly wedge-shaped masses, and these alternate with medullary rays and inclose a circular pith.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Cryptogamous Rhizomes.	
Rhizome densely covered with stipes, and between these with brown silky chaff.	Aspidium.
Sect. 2. Monocotyledonous Rhizomes.	
Collected without rootlets.	
Aromatic and pungent.	
Peeled or unpeeled, flattish, lobed, with numerous oil-cells.	Zingiber.
Usually in disks, light reddish or brown-gray, with oil-cells.	Zedoaria.
Cylindrical, annulate, branched, reddish-brown; internally whitish, with oil-cells.	Galanga.
Globular-pyriform, or more frequently cylindrical, gray; internally orange-yellow, horny.	Curcuma.
Aromatic and bitter, flattish-cylindrical, on the lower side with scars of rootlets in wavy and branched lines.	Calamus.
Odor of violets, bitterish, white, consisting of flattened, club-shaped joints.	Iris florentina.
Taste sweet; thin, straw-yellow, internally whitish, spongy, hollow in centre.	Triticum repens.

9*

Taste bitterish, acrid; thin, brown-gray, under the epidermis a circle of large air-tubes.	Carex arenaria.
Taste bitterish; thick, tuberous, tuberculated, reddish-brown; internally whitish-brown, dotted.	Smilax China.
Taste acrid, tingling; obconical, brown, surrounded by scars of rootlets; internally whitish, with short curved wood-bundles.	Veratrum album.

Collected with rootlets.

Taste acrid, tingling; obconical, brown, surrounded by shrivelled, lighter-colored, simple rootlets; internally whitish, with short curved wood-bundles.	Veratrum album and Ver. viride.
Resembling the preceding, but of larger dimensions, dark gray, and, when rubbed, of a disagreebale odor.	Dracontium.
Taste sweetish, astringent, bitter, and acrid; subglobular or obconical; wood-bundles curved.	Trillium.
Taste bitter; short, cylindrical; wood-bundles crowded near centre.	Chamælirium.
Taste amylaceous, bitter; short, cylindrical, jointed.	Aletris.
Taste acrid; brown, consisting of cylindrical joints, which are flattened above.	Iris versicolor.
Taste bitterish, slightly acrid; long, thin, subcylindrical, little branched, brown; on upper side with approximate cup-shaped stem-scars.	Cypripedium.
Long, thin, cylindrical, branched, whitish, with rather distant stem-scars above.	Convallaria.
Resembling the preceding, but thicker and jointed between the stem-scars.	Polygonatum.
Taste acrid; flattish cylindrical, bent and branched; whitish, hard.	Dioscorea.

Sect. 8. Dicotyledonous Rhizomes.

Collected with few or no rootlets.

Short, leaf-scars approximate.

Acrid; cylindrical, deep brown-red; internally white, with numerous red resin-cells.	Sanguinaria.
Astringent; cylindrical, brown; internally reddish; bark thin; wood-wedges small; medullary rays broad.	Geranium.
Astringent; irregularly conical, pitted, brown; internally reddish; bark thick; wood-wedges small; medullary rays broad.	Tormentilla.

Astringent; S-shaped, flattish, red-brown; internally reddish; bark thick; wood-wedges small, numerous; medullary rays narrow.	Bistorta.
Long horizontal, leaf-scars mostly distant.	
Mucilaginous, bitter, and astringent; grayish, spongy; wood-bundles scattered; disks or sections.	Nymphæa.
Somewhat bitter and acrid; composed of joints, terminated by a broad cup-shaped scar on upper side, and a tuft of rootlets underneath.	Podophyllum.
Cylindrical, somewhat tuberculate, with laticiferous vessels.	Asclepias Cornuti.
Somewhat aromatic, sweetish; cylindrical, annulate above.	Aralia nudicaulis.
Very pungent, cylindrical.	Armoracia (see Roots).
Collected with rootlets.	
Rhizomes short, upright or mostly oblique, often knotty.	
Aromatic, more or less pungent.	
Upright, subglobular, or obconical; internally brownish, waxy, with small wood-wedges.	Valeriana.
Cylindrical, oblique, or horizontal; wood circle narrow; in bark of rhizome and rootlets, near the wood, a circle of resin-cells.	Arnica.
Thin cylindrical, oblique, with projecting stem-scars on upper side and numerous rootlets beneath; wood somewhat excentric.	Serpentaria.
Thin cylindrical, with deeply cup-shaped stem-scars on upper side and numerous rootlets beneath; wood excentric.	Spigelia.
Slightly aromatic, bitter, and astringent.	
Subcylindrical, oblique, with fragile rootlets; wood soft; pith brown-gray.	Geum rivale.
Subcylindrical or obconical, with numerous fragile rootlets; wood rather hard; pith reddish; odor clove-like.	Geum urbanum.
Not aromatic; bitter or somewhat acrid, wood (except in Hydrastis) prominent, hard.	
Subglobular; wood white; rootlets numerous, brittle; pale brown.	Asclepias incarnata.

Obconical or oblique and short-jointed; yellowish-gray; internally bright yellow.	Hydrastis.
Horizontal, short-branched, matted; stem-scars broad; brown; tough.	Caulophyllum.
Very knotty and hard; brown-gray; stem-scars shallow.	Collinsonia.
Irregular tuberculate, blackish-brown, waxy; wood-bundles rather distant; wood of rootlets somewhat hexagonal.	Helleborus niger.
Like preceding, somewhat smaller; wood-bundles approximate in about four distant groups; wood of rootlets with four short rays.	Helleborus viridis.
Like the following, but smaller.	Actæa alba.
Stout branches ascending, black-brown, hard; wood-wedges approximate; wood of rootlets with four long rays.	Cimicifuga.
Stout knotty-cylindrical, gray-brown, hard; scars concave; medullary rays fine.	Triosteum.
Knotty, red-brown; rootlets more or less annulate; resinous dotted in the bark.	Gillenia.
Elongated, mostly not knotty.	
Aromatic; knotty from prominent stem-scars; roots long.	Aralia racemosa.
Aromatic, pungent; quadrangular or two-edged, thin, gray-brown; bark thick; wood-wedges small; pith large.	Asarum.
Bitter, slightly acrid; flattened, branched, black-brown; bark thin; wood thick, tough; pith brownish.	Leptandra.
Bitter; cylindrical, pale yellowish-brown; internally bright yellow; wood tough; pith small.	Xanthorrhiza.
Bitter; often knotty; yellowish-brown; tough.	Berberis aquifolium.
Aromatic, bitter; cylindrical, light brown; bark thin; wood hard; pith small.	Gelsemium (see Roots).
Sweet; cylindrical, brownish; internally tawny-yellow; bark rather thick; wood large-porous.	Glycyrrhiza (see Roots).
Sweetish, slightly acrid; cylindrical or in powder; deep red.	Rubia (see Roots).

Bitter; cylindrical, yellowish-brown; internally yellowish; woody zone narrow, tough; pith prominent, somewhat excentric. Menispermum.

ASPIDIUM.—ASPIDIUM.

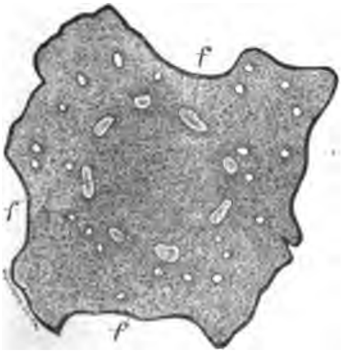
Male fern.

Origin.—1. Aspidum Filix mas, *Swartz,* and, 2. Aspidium marginale, *Willdenow.* *Natural order,* Filices.

Habitat.—1. Canada, Rocky Mountains, Northern Asia, and Europe. 2. United States.

Description.—From 7 to 15 centimeters (3 to 6 inches) long, 15 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{3}{5}$ to 1 inch) thick, and, together with the closely imbricated stipe remnants, 50 or 65 millimeters (2–2½ inches) in diameter, and densely covered with brown, glossy, transparent, and soft chaffy scales; externally of a dark brown color; internally pale green, rather spongy; the vascular bundles about 10 (A. Filix mas) or 6 in number (A. marginale), arranged in an interrupted circle; odor slight, disagreeable; taste sweetish, bitter, somewhat astringent, nauseous.

FIG. 60.



Filix mas.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam. *f.* Fibrovascular bundles.

When used, the chaff, together with the dead portions of the rhizome and stipes, must be removed, and only such portions as have retained their green color should be employed.

Structure.—The parenchyme is thin-walled, and contains minute starch grains and green oil, and in the intercellular spaces short-stalked oil glands. The vascular bundles consist largely of scalariform ducts.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 6–7 per cent., filitannic acid, filixred, chlorophyll, and filicic acid, $C_{14}H_{18}O_5$; the latter crystalline, soluble in fixed and volatile oils, less soluble in ether and alcohol, insoluble in water; yields with fusing potassa, butyric acid and phloroglucin. The constituents named are contained in Oleoresina filicis.

Properties,—Tænifuge. *Dose,* 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij), or the oleoresin, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv).

Allied drugs.—Aspidium rigidum, *Swartz,* indigenous to Europe and California. The rhizome is longer and thinner than male fern, has the stipes loosely imbricate, and contains 6 vascular bundles.

Aspidium athamanticum, *Kunze,* panna-panna, uncomocomo, from Southern Africa; thicker and firmer than male fern; internally brownish, with black resin-dots and broader wood bundles.

Substitutions.—The rhizomes of most indigenous ferns are thinner, the stipes rarely closely imbricate, and usually free from, or with very little, chaff.

ZINGIBER.—GINGER.

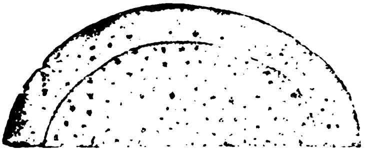
Origin.—Zingiber officinale, *Roscoe.* *Natural order,* Zingiberaceæ.

Habitat.—India; cultivated in the tropics.

Description.—Flattish, about 15 millimeters ($\frac{3}{5}$ inch) broad, on one side lobed or clavately branched, deprived of the epidermal layer, pale buff-colored, striate, breaking with a mealy rather fibrous fracture; internally whitish, with numerous small orange-colored dots and a distinct nucleus sheath; agreeable aromatic, of a pungent and warm taste.

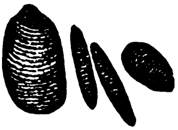
Structure.—The tissue consists mainly of parenchyme containing flattened starch granules, and is, in coated ginger, surrounded by a layer of tangentially elongated cells, resembling those of the nucleus sheath. The resin cells are scattered through the tissue, and the fibro-vascular bundles are most numerous within the circle of the nucleus sheath.

FIG. 61.



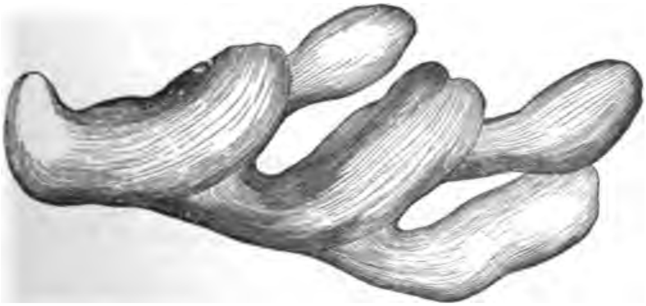
Zingiber—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

FIG. 62.



Ginger starch-granules. Magnified 250 diam.

FIG. 63.



Jamaica ginger.

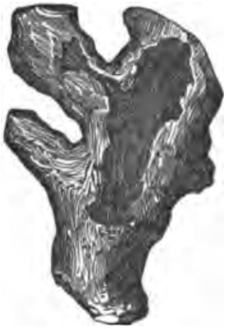
Varieties.—Coated and uncoated ginger: the latter deprived of the epidermal layer; the former sometimes distinguished as *black* ginger—a designation more properly restricted to the rhizome, which, before drying, has been steeped in boiling water, and, when dry, breaks with a horny, blackish, somewhat diaphanous fracture, due to the pasty condition of the starch. The commercial varieties are designated from the country of production.

1. *Jamaica ginger.* The kind described above; sometimes the rhizome has been steeped in milk of lime, and is covered with a white powder of calcium carbonate.

2. *African ginger.*—Coated with a light brown or gray-brown tissue, rhizome shorter, the lobes broadly linear or oblong.

3. *Chinese ginger.* Coated, rhizome shorter, the lobes stumpy.

FIG. 64.



East India ginger.

4. *East India ginger.* Coated on the edges, the flat sides deprived of the epidermal layer.

5. *Green ginger.* The lobed branches recently dug and sent to market without drying.

6. *Preserved ginger.* Fresh ginger steeped in hot syrup; it is soft, brown-yellow, translucent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, 1 to 2 per cent., gingerol (viscid inodorous liquid, to which the hot taste is due), resin, starch 20 per cent., mucilage, etc.; ash about 4 per cent.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, sternutatory, rubefacient, anodyne. *Dose,* 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v–xxx). in powder or tincture.

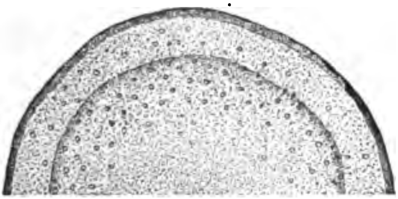
ZEDOARIA.—ZEDOARY.

Origin.—Curcuma Zedoaria, *Roscoe.* *Natural order,* Zingiberaceæ.

Habitat.—India.

Description.—Circular disks of a tuber, 1 to 4 centimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ to 1$\frac{3}{5}$ in) in diameter, orange-brown; internally pale reddish gray brown, with numerous brown-yellow resin cells, and lighter colored wood-bundles, the latter most numerous within the nucleus sheath, which separates the central portion from a much thinner outer layer; fracture short, somewhat mealy, and slightly horny; odor and taste ginger like.

FIG. 65.



Zedoaria.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 per cent. resin (to which the pungent tase is due), starch, mucilage, etc.

Properties and Dose.—Like ginger.

GALANGA.—GALANGAL.

Origin.—Alpinia officinarum, *Hance.* *Natural order,* Zingiberaceæ.

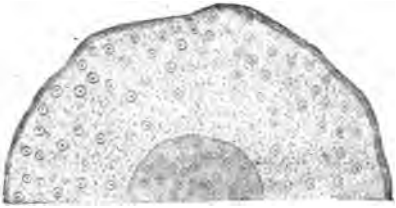
Habitat.—China.

Description.—Cylindrical, branched, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long and 15 millimeters ($\frac{3}{5}$ inch) thick, annulate by distant leaf-sheaths, rust-brown; fracture short, somewhat fibrous; internally brownish white, with numerous brown-yellow resin cells and brownish wood-bundles which are scattered in the outer layer and approximate in the equally thick central portion; odor and taste ginger-like.

FIG. 66.

Galanga.

FIG. 67.



Galanga.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

The *larger galangal* from Alpinia Galanga, *Swartz* (India), which is of larger dimensions and of a more red color, is now not an article of commerce.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., resin, fat, galangol (soft, very pungent, inodorous), three yellow tasteless crystalline principles (kempferid, galangin, alpinin) starch, mucilage, etc., ash about 4 per cent.

Properties and Dose.—Like ginger.

CURCUMA.—TURMERIC.

Origin.—Curcuma longa, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Zingiberaceæ.

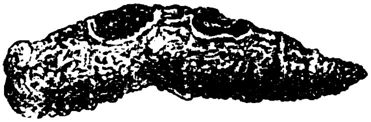
Habitat.—Southern Asia; cultivated.

Description.—Oval or oblong, nearly 5 centimeters (2 inches) long and about one-half as thick (round turmeric); or cylindrical branches about 1 centimeter ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) thick (long turmeric); sometimes cut longitudinally or transversely; externally yellowish-gray, somewhat annulate; internally orange-yellow or brown-yellow, with a dark circular nucleus sheath; fracture flattish, resinous, glossy; odor slight ginger-like; taste warm, aromatic, and bitterish; powder deep yellow, turning brown-red by alkalies and borax.

Fig. 68.

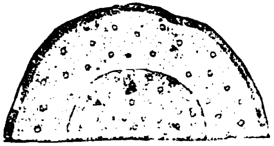
Round turmeric.

Fig. 69.



Long turmeric.

Fig. 70.



Curcuma.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Varieties.—1. *Chinese turmeric.* Central rhizomes and branches.

2. *Bengal turmeric.* Slender branches, reddish.

3. *Madras turmeric.* Thick branches and transverse sections of central rhizomes.

4. *Java turmeric.* Rather small central rhizomes and branches, usually cut transversely and longitudinally.

5. *Cochinchina turmeric.* Sections of large diameter, rough externally.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1 per cent, viscid oil 11 per per cent. (containing aromatic turmerol), a little pungent resin, curcumin, starch, mucilage, etc.

Curcumin, $C_{14}H_{14}O_4$, is orange-yellow, resinous, insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol and ether; also with a red-brown color in alkalies; red-brown by boric acid.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic; used for coloring ointments and tinctures, and for the detection of alkalies and borates.

CALAMUS.—CALAMUS.

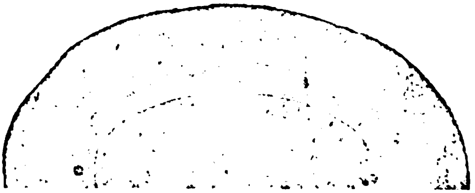
Sweet flag.

Origin.—Acorus Calamus, *Linné. Natural order*, Araceæ.

Habitat.—Europe and North America, on the banks of streams and ponds.

Description.—The unpeeled rhizome is directed. It is horizontal, 1 meter (40 inches) or more in length; in commerce cut in sections of various length, subcylindrical, about 2 centimeters (⅘ inch) broad; externally reddish-brown (when peeled pinkish-white), deeply wrinkled, annulate from the distant oblique leaf-scars, on the lower surface marked with the circular scars of the rootlets in wavy longitudinal lines; whitish internally, of a spongy texture, breaking with a short corky fracture, showing numerous yellowish and brownish dots on both sides of the elliptic nucleus sheath; odor aromatic; taste strongly bitter.

FIG. 71.



Calamus—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Structure.—The predominating tissue is parenchyme containing numerous large air-passages; the cells are filled with starch or with oil, the latter being more numerous in the cortical zone. The fibro-vascular bundles are most numerous within and near the nucleus sheath, the latter consisting of rather thin-walled cells.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1–2 per cent., bitter principle (acorin), resin, starch, mucilage. Acorin is brown-yellow, soft, soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, precipitated by tannin, and is probably a glucoside.

Properties.—Stimulant, carminative, tonic. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in powder, infusion, and tincture.

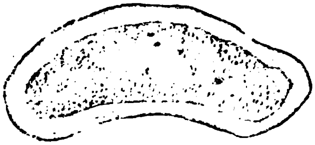
IRIS FLORENTINA.—FLORENTINE ORRIS.

Origin.—Iris florentina, *Linné,* I. pallida, *Linné,* and I. germanica, *Linné,* chiefly the last two species. *Natural order,* Iridaceæ.

Habitat.—Northern Italy; cultivated.

Description.—Horizontal, flattened, consisting of joints, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, broadest near the upper extremity, and terminated by a circular scar; peeled, of a whitish color; on the upper side with small fibro-vascular bundles in transverse lines; on the lower side with numerous circular brownish scars of the rootlets; fracture short, somewhat mealy; nucleus sheath prominent in lower half; wood-bundles scattered, crowded within the nucleus sheath; odor violet-like; taste mealy, bitterish, and slightly acrid.

FIG. 72.



Iris florentina.—Transverse section.

Long, rather slender joints are selected for the use of teething infants, trimmed smoothly and frequently whitened by chalk or magnesia.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, resin, fat, starch, mucilage, bitter extractive. *Oil of orris*, distilled by means of superheated steam, is solid at ordinary temperatures, has an agreeable violet odor, and consists chiefly of myristic acid mixed with a little thickish volatile oil.

Properties.—Errhine, diuretic, in fresh state irritant; used chiefly in dentifrices and perfumery. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv).

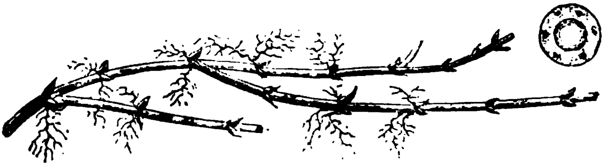
TRITICUM REPENS.—COUCHGRASS.

Triticum, *U. S.*, Rhizoma (Radix) graminis.—Quitchgrass, Quickens.

Origin.—Triticum repens, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Gramineæ.

Habitat.—Europe and North America.

FIG. 73.



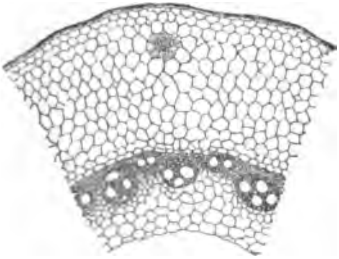
Triticum repens.—Rhizome and transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Description.—Very long and creeping, the internodes about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, cut in sections, about 1 centimeter ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) long, about 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick, smooth but wrinkled, straw-yellow, hollow in the centre; inodorous, sweet.

It should be gathered in autumn or in early spring and deprived of the rootlets.

Structure.—The cortical zone consists of large parenchyme cells, with about six small wood-bundles, and is free from starch. The woody zone is narrow and yellowish, and incloses a narrow circle of parenchyme, the remnant of the medullary centre.

FIG. 74.



Triticum repens.—Section through portion of rhizome, magnified 65 diam.

Constituents.—Glucose, fruit-sugar, a third sugar, and triticin, which resembles inulin; ash about 5 per cent.

Properties.—Diuretic, aperient. *Dose,* 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij), in decoction and as extract.

CAREX ARENARIA.—RED SEDGE.

Radix sarsaparillæ germanicæ, Radix graminis rubræ.

Origin.—Carex arenaria, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Cyperaceæ.

Habitat.—Central and Northern Europe, near the coast.

Description.—Horizontal, long, internodes 1 to 3 centimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ to $1\frac{1}{5}$ inch) long, angularly furrowed, brown-gray, the nodes fringed with leaf-sheaths and marked with scars and remnants of rootlets; internally with a large centre containing numerous approximate wood-bundles, and surrounded by a circle of large air-passages; nearly inodorous, sweetish, somewhat bitter, and acrid.

Constituents.—Acrid and bitter principle, sugar, resin, starch.

Properties.—Alterative; used similar to sarsaparilla.

Substitutions.—The rhizomes of many other species of Carex are destitute of the large air-passages, and in many the wood-bundles in the central portion are surrounded by broad layers of parenchyme.

SMILAX CHINA.—China Root.

Origin.—Smilax China, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Smilaceæ.

Habitat.—China, Japan.

Description.—Irregularly tuberous, about 10 or 15 centimeters (4 or 6 inches) long and 3 to 5 centimeters (1⅕ to 2 inches) thick, tuberculate by short branches, reddish-brown; internally whitish, mealy, with numerous small brown resin cells, and near the centre with many scattered wood-bundles, but without a nucleus sheath; inodorous, insipid, afterward bitterish, and slightly acrid.

Substitutions.—Smilax pseudochina, *Linné*, Central and Southern North America. Smaller, less tuberculate, rather spongy, and with few resin cells.

The tubers of Smilax glauca, *Walter*, are yellowish or pale brownish, spongy, and destitute of resin cells.

Constituents.—Smilacin, resin, starch, a little tannin.

Properties.—Alterative; used similar to sarsaparilla.

VERATRUM ALBUM.—White Veratrum.

Origin.—Veratum album, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Liliaceæ, Melanthieæ.

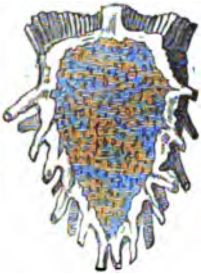
Habitat.—Europe, in mountainous regions.

Description.—It closely resembles American veratrum in all essential characters. Formerly it consisted only of the rhizome, deprived of its rootlets; but the latter are now present, as directed by the German Pharmacopœia.

Constituents.—Jervine, pseudojervine, rubijervine, veratralbine, veratrine (?), jervic acid (identical with chelidonic acid), resin, sugar, veratramarin (yellow, deliquescent, present in minute quantity).

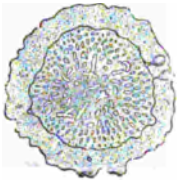
Properties.—Emetic, cathartic, errhine, poisonous. *Dose,* 0.06 to 0.12 gram (gr. j–ij), in powder, mostly externally as ointment in itch, and mixed with an inert powder as snuff.

FIG 75.



Veratrum.—Longitudinal section.

FIG. 76.



Veratrum.—Transverse section.

VERATRUM VIRIDE.—AMERICAN VERATRUM.

Origin.—Veratrum viride, *Aiton,* nearly allied to Verat. album, var. Lobelianum, *Bernhardt,* of Europe. *Natural order,* Liliaceæ, Melanthieæ.

Habitat.—North America, in rich woods.

Description.—Closely resembles white veratrum. Rhizome obconical, mostly simple, 5 to 8 centimeters (2–3 inches) long, 2 to 3 centimeters (⅘–1⅕ inch) thick, tufted above, truncate below, externally blackish-gray and invested on all sides with numerous shrivelled light yellowish-brown rootlets, which are about 20 centimeters (8 inches long) and about 3 millimeters (⅛ inch) thick; internally whitish with numerous darker colored dots and short wavy lines within the nucleus sheath; inodorous, bitter, very acrid, sternutatory.

Structure.—Cortical zone about ⅐ of the diameter of the rhizome, consists of parenchyme, containing starch and occasionally calcium oxalate, and has few short-curved wood-bundles; nucleus sheath wavy, the inner cell walls thickened; central portion like the cortical zone, but the wood-bundles numerous. The rootlets have a thick cortical zone consisting mainly of spongy parenchyme, the cells filled with starch or calcium oxalate; the brown nucleus sheath encloses a fibrovascular cord.

Constituents.—Resin, starch, and alkaloids. Jervine is crystalline, tasteless, not sternutatory, insoluble in water and ether, colored yellow and green by H_2SO_4, the salts insoluble in dilute mineral acids. Veratroidine is uncrystallizable, sternutatory, soluble in ether, colored yellow and red by H_2SO_4. Pseudojervine resembles jervine, but its sulphate is more soluble in water. Rubijervine resembles veratroidine, but is not sternutatory. Cevadine is also contained in sabadilla seed.

Properties.—Emetic, diaphoretic, sedative, errhine. *Dose,* 0.06 to 0.12 gram (gr. j–ij) in powder, or preferable in tincture and fluid extract.

rine [illegible] from Sabadilla -

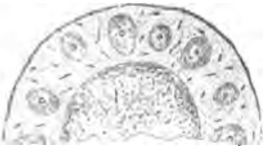
DRACONTIUM.—SKUNK CABBAGE.

Origin.—Dracontium fœtidum, *Linné,* s. Symplocarpus fœtidus, *Salisbury.* *Natural order,* Araceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in moist grounds.

Description.—Obconical, truncate above and below, 7 to 10 centimeters (3 to 4 inches) long, and about 5 centimeters (2 inches) in diameter, the upper half beset with numerous long shrivelled rootlets; gray-brown externally; internally

FIG. 77.



Dracontium.—Section through upper part, natural size.

whitish, with numerous short bent wood-bundles, which are crowded within the somewhat wavy nucleus sheath. When triturated, it emits a disagreeable odor, taste acrid, biting.

Constituents.—Fat, resin, sugar, gum, starch; the acrid principle, which appears to be altered by heat, has not been isolated,

Properties.—Emetic diruetic, antispasmodic, stimulant. *Dose,* 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv), in recent powder or infusion.

TRILLIUM.—Bethroot, Birthwort.

Origin.—Trillium erectum, *Linné,* and other species of Trillium. *Natural order,* Liliaceæ, Asparagineæ.

Habitat.—United States, in damp woods.

Description.—Varying between subglobular and obconical, somewhat tufted above, truncate below, about 3 centimeters (1⅕ inch) long, annulate, orange-brown, rootlets light-brown; internally whitish; fibrovascular bundles mostly near the circumference, curved or circular; inodorous; taste sweetish, astringent, bitter, and acrid.

Constituents.—Acrid principle (not precipitated by lead acetate, nearly insoluble in water), resin, tannin, starch.

Properties.—Emmenagogue, emetic. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j).

CHAMÆLIRIUM—Starwort.

Origin.—Chamælirium luteum, *Gray,* s. Helonias dioica, *Pursh.* *Natural order.*—Liliaceæ, Melanthieæ.

Habitat.—North America in low grounds.

Description.—About 25 millimeters (1 inch) long and 6 millimeters (¼ inch) thick, subcylindrical, closely annulate, gray-brown, on upper side few stem-scars, on lower side wiry rootlets; internally whitish; fracture smooth and horny; wood-bundles near the centre numerous; inodorous; taste bitter.

Constituents.—Starch, chamælirin (yellowish glucoside, watery solution frothing, by sulphuric acid colored orange-red, crimson, brown, etc.).

Properties.—Tonic, diuretic, anthelmintic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj).

ALETRIS.—COLICROOT, STARWORT.

Origin.—Aletris farinosa, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Hæmodoraceæ.

Habitat.—United States, in sandy woods.

Description.—About 30 millimeters (1¼ inch) long, and 3 millimeters (⅛ inch) thick, flattened and tufted on upper side, convex and with numerous wiry or whitish rootlets on the convex lower side; indistinctly jointed, brown-gray; fracture mealy, white, somewhat fibrous; inodorous; taste amylaceous, bitter.

Constituents.—Starch, bitter principle.

Properties.—Tonic, emetic, purgative. *Dose*, 0.6 gram (gr. x).

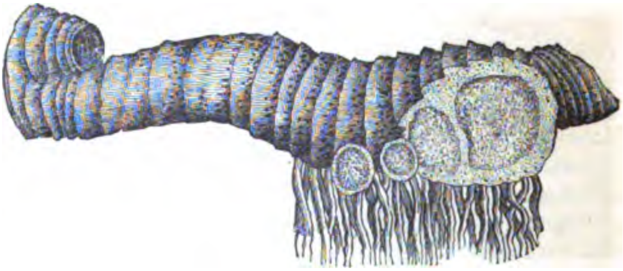
IRIS VERSICOLOR.—BLUE FLAG.

Iris, *U. S. P.*

Origin.—Iris versicolor, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Iridaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in swampy localities.

FIG. 78.



Iris versicolor.—Joint of rhizome and section of branches.

Description.—Rhizome horizontal, consisting of joints, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, cylindrical in the lower half, flattish, and about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) broad near the upper extremity, and terminated by a circular scar, annulated from the leaf-sheaths, gray-brown; rootlets long, simple, crowded near the broad end; odor slight; taste acrid, nauseous.

Structure.—The predominating tissue is parenchyme, containing starch and some crystals. The nucleus sheath incloses most of the wood-bundles.

Allied drugs.—Iris virginica, *Linné*, Boston iris, and I. Verna, *Linné*, dwarf iris of the United States. The joints of the rhizome are about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, and about 1 centimeter ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) broad, brownish-gray; otherwise resembling the above.

Constituents.—Acrid resin, camphoraceous body, fat, sugar, gum, tannin, possibly an alkaloid.

Properties.—Alterative, diuretic, purgative, emetic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv), in powder, or the oleoresin, 0.06 to 0.12 gram (gr. j–ij).

CYPRIPEDIUM.—CYPRIPEDIUM.

American Valerian. lavqu

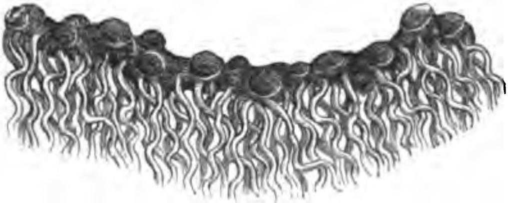
Origin.—Cypripedium pubescens, *Willdenow*, and Cypr. parviflorum, *Salisbury*. *Natural order*, Orchidaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in swampy places.

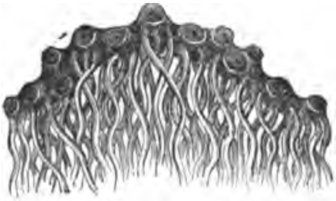
Description.—Horizontal, bent, 10 centimeters (4 inches) or less long, about 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick; on the upper side with numerous circular cup-shaped scars; closely covered below with simple wavy rootlets, varying from 10 to 50 centimeters (4 to 20 inches) in length; brittle; dark brown or light orange-brown; fracture short, white; odor faint, but heavy; taste sweetish, bitter, and somewhat pungent.

Cypripedium parviflorum yields the shorter and thinner rhizome with orange-brown rootlets.

FIG. 79.
Portion of rhizome and rootlets, natural size.



Cypripedium pubescens.



Cypripedium parviflorum.

Structure.—Cortical parenchymatous zone thickish. Nucleus sheath absent. Wood-bundles approximate, near the centre more distant. The parenchyme contains starch.

Constituents.—Volatile oil (trace), fixed oil, volatile acid, resins, tannin, starch; the bitter principle appears to be a glucoside.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, stimulant, antispasmodic. *Dose,* 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij–xv), in powder, infusion, or extract.

CONVALLARIA.—CONVALLARIA.

Lily of the valley.

Origin.—Convallaria majalis, *Linné. Natural order,* Liliaceæ, Asparagineæ.

Habitat.—United States, in the Alleghany mountains; Europe and Northern Asia.

Description.—Creeping and branched, about 3 millimeters (⅛ inch) thick, cylindrical, wrinkled, whitish, the internodes from 2 to 6 centimeters (⅘–2½ inches) long, marked with few circular scars, the joints annulate, and beset with a circle of 8 or 10 grayish branching long rootlets, about 1 millimeter (1/25 inch) thick; fracture rather tough, somewhat fibrous, white; inodorous; taste sweetish, bitter and somewhat acrid; the rhizome contains a small number of fibrovascular bundles within a thick-walled nucleus sheath; the cortical and central parenchyme is thin-walled.

Constituents.—Convallamarin (white powder, sweet and bitter, soluble in water and alcohol; precipitated by tannin), and convallarin (acrid prisms; sparingly soluble in, but foaming with water); both are glucosides.

Properties.—Heart-tonic, poisonous. *Dose,* 0.1 to 0.4 gram (gr. jss–vj).

POLYGONATUM.—SOLOMON'S SEAL.

Origin.—Polygonatum biflorum, *Elliott,* and P. giganteum, *Dietrich.* *Natural order,* Liliaceæ, Asparagineæ.

Habitat.—North America, in woodlands.

Description.—Jointed and annulate, about 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, and 5 millimeters (⅕ inch) thick, somewhat flattened, each joint on the upper side with a circular stem-scar; pale brownish-yellow; fracture short; internally whitish, spongy; wood-bundles most numerous near the centre, not inclosed by a nucleus sheath, inodorous; taste mucilaginous, somewhat acrid.

Smilacina racemosa, *Desfontaines,* false Solomon's seal, has shorter and thicker joints.

Constituents.—Probably the same as in European Solomon's seal from Polygonatum multiflorum, *Mœnch;* convallarin, asparagin, mucilage, sugar, etc.

Properties.—Diuretic, emetic, cathartic.

DIOSCOREA.—Wild Yam, Colic Root.

Origin.—Dioscorea villosa, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Dioscoreaceæ.

Habitat.—United States, in moist thickets.

Description.—Flattish-cylindrical, branched and curved; about 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, and 1 centimeter (2/5 inch) thick, pale brownish, hard; fracture short, somewhat fibrous; internally white with yellowish wood-bundles; inodorous; taste insipid, afterward acrid.

Constituents.—Acrid principle, resin, starch.

Properties.—Expectorant, diaphoretic, emetic. *Dose,* 0.6 to 2 grams (gr. x–xxx).

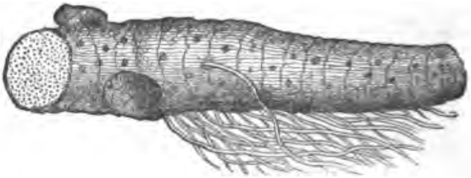
SANGUINARIA.—Bloodroot.

Origin.—Sanguinaria canadensis, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Papaveraceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in rich woods.

Description.—Horizontal, cylindrical, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, 1 centimeter (2/5 inch) thick, somewhat branched, faintly annulate, wrinkled, reddish-brown; fracture short, somewhat waxy, whitish, with numerous small red dots, or of a nearly uniform brownish-red color; rootlets very brittle; odor slight; taste bitter and acrid.

Fig. 80.



Sanguinaria.—Rhizome with transverse section.

It should be collected in autumn.

Structure.—Bark thin; vascular bundles small, not woody, in one or two loose circles; pith large; rootlets with a thick bark, and a rather thin central fibrovascular column; resin cells axially elongated, scattered in the parenchyme.

Constituents.—Sanguinarine, $C_{19}H_{17}NO_4$, about 1 per cent., citric and malic acids, resins, starch, about 8 per cent. of ash. Sanguinarine is white, soluble in alcohol and ether, and yields bright red salts having an acrid taste. A second alkaloid is colorless or yellowish, and gives with sulphuric acid a deep purple color, which is deepened by a trace of potassium bichromate. The resins yield protocatechuic acid.

Properties.—Alterative, tonic, stimulant, emetic, sternutatory. *Dose,* 0.2, 0.5, 1 to 4 grams (gr. iij, viij, xv–ʒj), in powder or tincture.

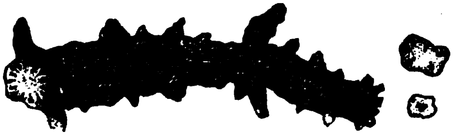
GERANIUM.—GERANIUM, CRANESBILL.

Origin.—Geranium maculatum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Geraniaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in woods and thickets.

Description.—Horizontal, cylindrical, 5 to 7 centimeters (2 to 3 inches) long, 12 millimeters (½ inch) or less thick, tuberculated, longitudinally wrinkled, dark brown; fracture short, pale red-brown; rootlets shrivelled, very brittle; inodorous; taste astringent.

FIG. 81.



Geranium maculatum.—Rhizome and transverse section of rhizome and rootlet, natural size.

Structure.—Bark thin; wood-wedges yellowish, small, forming a circle near the cambium line; medullary rays broad; central pith large; rootlets with a thick bark and a thin central column of fibrovascular tissue.

Constituents.—Tannin 13–17 per cent., red coloring matter, starch, pectin, sugar.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent. *Dose,* 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv–xlv).

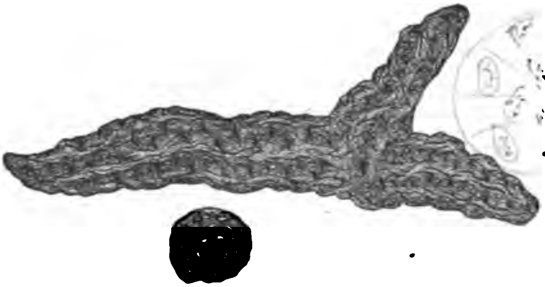
TORMENTILLA.—TORMENTIL.

Origin.—Tormentilla erecta, *Linné,* s. Potentilla Tormentilla, *Sibthorp.* *Natural order,* Rosaceæ, Dryadeæ.

Habitat.—Europe, in open woodlands.

Description.—Conical, oblong, or nearly cylindrical, occasionally branched, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, and 15 millimeters ($\frac{5}{8}$ inch) thick, with irregular rounded elevations and ridges, depressed stem-scars, and minute scars of the filiform brittle rootlets; brown or reddish-brown; fracture smooth, slightly fibrous; internally light brownish-red; bark thin; wood-wedges small, distant, in one or in two distant circles, inclosing a large pith; inodorous, astringent.

FIG. 82.



Tormentilla.—Rhizome and transverse section.

Constituents.—Tannin (25 per cent.), red coloring matter (tormentil red), kinovic acid, ellagic acid, starch, mucilage.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent. *Dose,* 0.6 to 2 grams (gr. x–xxx), in powder or decoction.

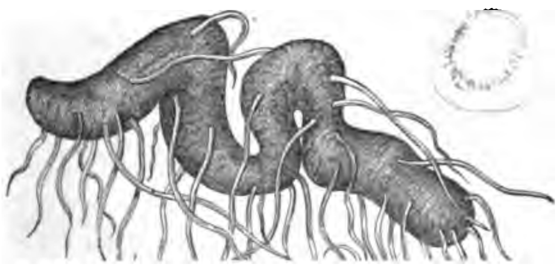
BISTORTA.—BISTORT.

[illegible]

Origin.—Polygonum Bistorta, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Polygonaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe, Northern Asia, Canada, and Northwestern United States, in swampy meadows.

FIG. 83.



Bistorta.—Natural size.

Description.—Depressed, S-shaped, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, and 15 millimeters (⅝ inch) broad, flattened or channelled and transversely striate on the upper side, convex and with depressed thin root-scars on the lower side, dark red-brown; fracture smooth, scarcely fibrous; internally light brownish-red; bark thick; wood-wedges small, numerous, approximate, inclosing a pith about equal in thickness to that of the bark; inodorous, astringent.

Constituents.—Tannin (20 per cent.), red coloring matter, starch.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in powder or decoction.

NYMPHÆA.—WATER-LILY.

Origin.—Nymphæa odorata, *Aiton.* *Natural order,* Nymphaceæ.

Habitat.—United States, in ponds.

Description.—Horizontal, about 50 centimeters (20 inches) long, and 5 centimeters (2 inches) thick, with subcircular leaf-scars on the upper side, and with remnants of rootlets on the lower side; usually in light segments; externally brown; internally whitish or gray; wood-bundles irregular in the spongy parenchyme; inodorous; taste mucilaginous, astringent.

The rhizome of the yellow pond-lilly, Nuphar advena, *Nuttall,* is very similar.

Constituents.—Mucilage, tannin, probably alkaloids.

Properties.—Demulcent, astringent. *Dose,* 0.6 to 2 grams (gr. x–xxx).

PODOPHYLLUM.—MAYAPPLE.

Origin.—Podophyllum pelatum, *Linné.* *Natural order* Berberidaceæ.

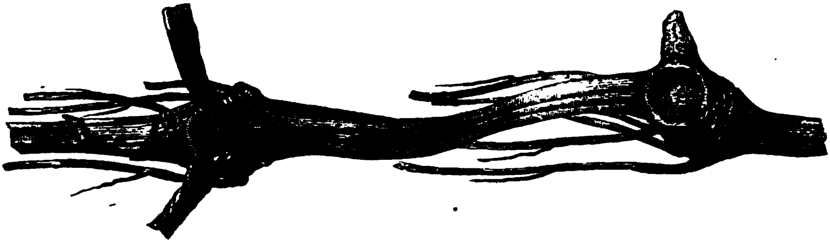
Habitat.—North America, in rich woods and thickets.

Description.—Horizontal, about 5 millimeters (⅕ inch) thick, nearly cylindrical, consisting of joints about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, somewhat enlarged at the end, which has a circular scar on the upper side, a tuft of about ten nearly simple fragile rootlets on the lower side, and is sometimes branched laterally; smooth or somewhat wrinkled, orange-brown; fracture short; internally white and mealy; inodorous; taste sweetish, somewhat bitter and acrid.

Structure.—Bark thickish; wood consisting of about 16 short vascular wedges, placed in a circle and inclosing a large pith; the thin-walled parenchyme contains mainly starch, occasionally calcium oxalate.

Constituents.—Resin 4–5 per cent., starch, sugar. The resin is partly neutral, partly acid (podophyllinic acid); both portions are partly soluble in ether; the acid yields yellow compounds with alkalies and earths.

FIG. 84.



Podophyllum.—Natural size.

Podwissotzki announced the presence of podophyllotoxin (white, crystallizable, bitter, faintly acid, sparingly soluble in water), picropodophyllin (crystalline, bitter, insoluble in water), podophyllinic acid (inactive), podophyllo-quercetin (yellow needles, insoluble in water, slightly soluble in hloroform), green oil, and crystalline fatty acid.

Properties.—Alterative, cholagogue, cathartic. *Dose,* 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv), in powder or extract; the resin 0.03 to 0.06 gram (gr. ss–j).

ASCLEPIAS CORNUTI—MILKWEED.

Silkweed.

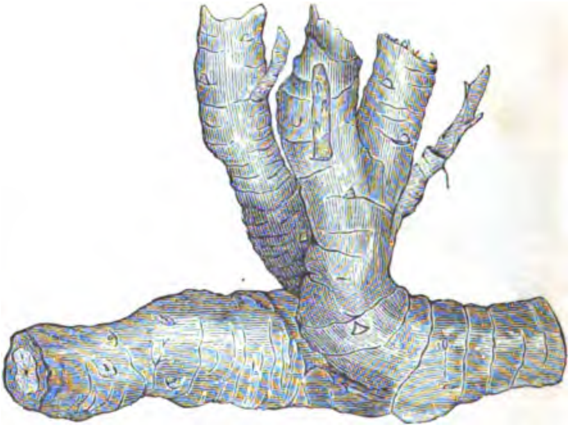
Origin.—Asclepias cornuti, *Decaisne,* s. A. syriaca, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Asclepiadaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, fields and waste places.

Description.—Horizontal 0.5 to 2 meters (1½–6 feet) long, cut in sections, 6 to 12 millimeters (¼–½ inch) thick, cylindrical, nearly simple, finely wrinkled, somewhat knotty, gray-brown, tough; fracture short or splintery, white;

bark rather thick, with laticiferous vessels; wood-wedges yellowish, porous, narrow; nearly inodorous; taste bitterish, nauseous.

FIG. 85.



Ascelepias cornuti.—Portion of rhizome.

Constituents.—Bitter principle, asclepion (tasteless), caoutchouc (6 per cent. of milk juice), resin, tannin, starch, sugar, fat.

Properties.—Diuretic, diaphoretic, alterative, emetic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 3 grams (gr. viij–xlv), in powder, infusion, or extract.

ARALIA NUDICAULIS.—FALSE SARSAPARILLA.

Origin.—Aralia nudicaulis, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Araliaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in rocky woodlands.

Description.—Horizontal, 30 centimeters (12 inches) or more long, about 6 millimeters (¼ inch) thick, wrinkled, annulate above, stem-scars cup-shaped; rootlets few; bark light gray-brown, exfoliating; internally white with a yellowish wood and spongy pith; fracture short; odor slightly aromatic; taste mawkish.

Constituents.—Probably a little volatile oil, resin, starch, sugar, etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, diaphoretic, alterative. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in infusion or decoction.

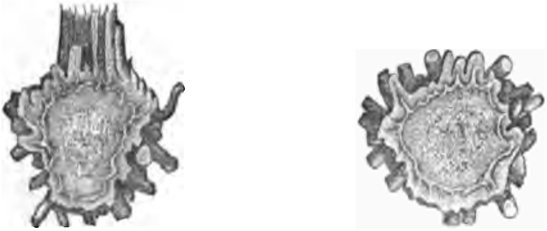
VALERIANA.—VALERIAN.

Origin.—Valeriana officinalis, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Valerianaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe and Northern Asia, naturalized in New England, in moist and dry localities; cultivated.

Description.—Rhizome upright, subglobular or obconical, from 2 to 4 centimeters (⅘ to 1½ inch) long, truncate at both ends, yellowish-brown or brown; internally whitish or pale brownish, waxy or horny. Horizontal branches, if present, about 5 millimeters (⅕ inch) thick.

FIG. 86.



Valeriana.—Longitudinal and transverse section.

Rootlets numerous, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, about 2 millimeters (½ inch) thick, slender, brittle, brown. Odor peculiar, becoming stronger and unpleasant on keeping; taste camphoraceous and bitter.

Collected from dry localities, the rhizome is small, and has few light brown rootlets; from moist localities, it is larger, usually cut longitudinally, has numerous, larger, and darker rootlets, shows at the lower end scars from decayed roots, and contains less volatile oil.

Structure.—Bark rather thin, covered with a thin cork; nucleus sheath mostly indistinct; fibrovascular bundles small, forming a circle and inclosing a thick pith; the branches have a similar structure but a thick bark. The rootlets have a thick bark, and a slender central vascular cord with a meagre pith and inclosed in a nucleus-sheath. The parenchyme contains starch, extractive matter, or oil drops.

Constituents.—Volatile oil ½–2 per cent.; valerianic, formic, acetic, and malic acids, tannin, resin, starch, mucilage, sugar. The volatile oil has the density 0.94, and consists of the alcohol borneol, $C_{10}H_{18}O$, its ether, $(C_{10}H_{17})_2O$, and its compound ethers of formic, acetic, and valerianic acids; these acids are liberated by the gradual decomposition of the compound ethers. Valerianic acid, $C_5H_{10}O_2$, is oily, volatile, soluble in 30 parts of water, and has a peculiar odor; the salts have a sweet taste.

Properties.—Stimulant, anodyne, antispasmodic, nervine. *Dose,* 1 to 6 grams (gr. xv–ʒjss), in infusion, tincture, or fluid extract. The volatile oil, 0.06 to 0.2 gram (gr. j–iij).

Small valerian [illegible] inferred for [illegible]
laxative

ARNICÆ RADIX.—Arnica Root.

Origin.—Arnica montana, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Compositæ, Senecionideæ.

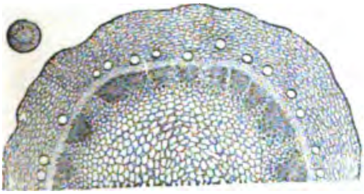
Habitat—Europe, Northern Asia, Northwestern America, in mountainous localities.

Description.—Oblique, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long and three millimeters (⅛ inch) thick, brown, sharply wrinkled longitudinally, rough and irregularly annulate from remnants of leaves and stem bases; fracture short, internally whitish. Radicals thin, about 10 centimeters

(4 inches) long, light-brown, fragile. Odor slightly aromatic: taste aromatic, pungent, bitter.

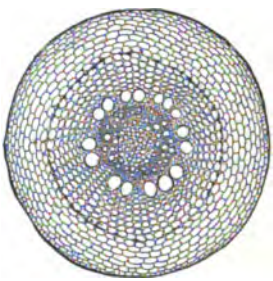
Structure.—Bark thickish, with a thin layer of cork, and near the cambium a circle of resin cells; wood-wedges short, forming a close circle, and inclosing a large pith. The rootlets have a thick bark, a slender central fibrovascular cord, and surrounding the latter a circle of few resin cells.

FIG. 87.



Arnica.—Transverse section of rhizome, natural size, and magnified 12 diam.

FIG. 88.



Section of rootlet, magnified 25 diam.

The rhizome of strawberry, Fragaria vesca, *Linné*, has a similar appearance, but is harder, darker brown, not annulate, and contains starch, but no resin cells.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $\frac{1}{2}$–1 per cent., acrid and tasteless resins, arnicin, capronic and caprylic acids, inulin 10 per cent., tannin, mucilage. Arnicin is yellow, amorphous, acrid, freely soluble in alcohol and ether, slightly soluble in water.

Properties.—Irritant, stimulant, diuretic, vulnerary. *Dose,* 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v–xxx), in powder or infusion.

SERPENTARIA.—SERPENTARIA.

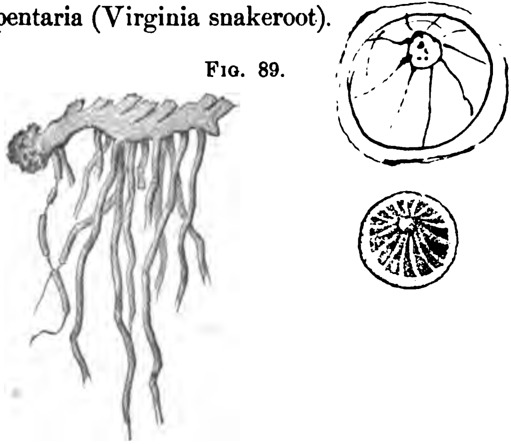
Origin.—1. Aristolochia Serpentaria, *Linné*, and, 2. Aristolochia reticulata, *Nuttall. Natural order*, Aristolochiaceæ.

Habitat.—United States, in hilly woods. No. 1, east of the Mississippi; No. 2, in the Southwestern States.

Description.—Rhizome about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long and 3 millimeters (⅛ inch) thick, bent, on the upper side with approximate short stem-remnants, on the lower side with numerous thin branching rootlets about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long; dull yellowish-brown, internally whitish; odor aromatic, camphoraceous; taste warm, bitterish, and camphoraceous.

The rootlets of Ar. reticulata (Red River or Texas snakeroot) are coarser, longer, and less interlaced than those of Ar. Serpentaria (Virginia snakeroot).

FIG. 89.



Serpentaria.

Rhizome with rootlets.

Transverse section of rhizome.

Structure.—Bark thin; wood-wedges longest on lower side of rhizome, separated by broad medullary rays; pith large-celled, Rootlets with a thick bark and a thin central fibrovascular cord. The parenchyme contains starch and, in scattered cells, oil.

Constituents.—Volatile oil ½ per cent., bitter principle, soluble in alcohol and water; little tannin, starch, sugar, albumen.

Properties.—Stimulant, diaphoretic, tonic. *Dose,* 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v–xxx), in powder, infusion, tincture, or fluid extract.

Admixtures.—The subterraneous parts of Panax, Cypripedium, Hydrastis, and others are readily distinguished; Spigelia has no projecting stem-remnants, and in the wood no medullary rays. The rhizome and rootlets of Polemonium reptans, *Linné,* resemble serpentaria in size and shape, but are nearly white.

SPIGELIA.—SPIGELIA. PINKROOT.

Origin.—Spigelia marilandica, *Linné. Natural order,* Loganiaceæ.

Habitat.—United States, in rich woods.

Description.—Rhizome horizontal, 5 centimeters (2 inches) or more long, about 3 millimeters (⅛ inch) thick, bent, purplish brown, somewhat branched, on the upper side with cup-shaped scars, on the lowor side with numerous thin, brittle, lighter-colored rootlets about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long; fracture smooth; somewhat aromatic, sweetish, and bitter.

Structure.—Bark thin; wood-circle whitish, thickest on lower side, scarcely radiate; pith usually dark colored or decayed. Rootlets with a thick bark and a slender central fibrovascular cord.

It should not be confounded with the rhizome of Phlox carolina, *Linné* (like Spigelia, known as Carolina pink), which is short, upright, and has a central pith, hard wood, and brownish-yellow, rather coarse, straight rootlets containing a straw-colored wood underneath a readily removable bark; benzin extracts from it a crystalline white tasteless wax.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, resins, bitter principle (insoluble in ether), tannin, wax, fat, gum, spigeline (volatile alkaloid).

Properties.—Anthelmintic, toxic, dilates the pupil. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj).

GEUM RIVALE.—WATER AVENS.

Origin.—Geum rivale, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Dryadeæ.

Habitat.—North America (south to Pennsylvania), Northern Asia, Northern and Central Europe.

Description.—Horizontal or oblique, about 5 to 7 centimeters (2 to 3 inches) long and 6 millimeters (¼ inch) thick, tuberculate and scaly above, wrinkled; fracture short, waxy, reddish or brownish, with a thin bark, small and distant whitish wood-wedges, and a large pith. Radicles wrinkled, with a thick bark. Odor faintly aromatic; taste astringent, bitterish.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, tannin, bitter principle, sugar, resin, etc.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv–xlv), in powder or decoction.

GEUM URBANUM.—AVENS.

Radix caryophyllatæ.

Origin.—Geum urbanum, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Dryadeæ.

Habitat.—Europe, in shady places.

Description.—Upright or oblique, 3 to 5 centimeters (1 to 2 inches) long, obconical, thinner and abrupt below, tuberculate and scaly, dark brown, hard; upon transverse section, waxy, light purplish-brown; bark thin; wood-circle yellowish, narrow; pith large. Radicles light brown, with a thickish bark. Odor aromatic, clove-like; taste astringent, somewhat aromatic, and bitter.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, tannin 30 per cent., bitter principle, resin, etc.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic. *Dose,* 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv–xlv) in powder or decoction.

ASCLEPIAS INCARNATA.—SWAMP MILKWEED.

Flesh-colored Asclepias.

Origin.—Asclepias incarnata, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Asclepiadaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, wet grounds.

Description.—Upright or oblique, about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) long, irregularly globular or oblong, knotty, yellowish-brown, hard, with a thin bark, tough whitish wood, and rather thick central pith or hollow. Rootlets 10 centimeters (4 inches) or more long, light brown, with the white bark and woody cord of about equal thickness. Inodorous; taste sweetish, acrid, and bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil a trace, two acrid resins, asclepiadin (yellow amorphous glucoside, emetic, easily decomposed), alkaloid, pectin, starch, sugar, etc.; ash 8.25 per cent.

Properties.—Alterative, emetic, cathartic. *Dose,* 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv–xlv),in decoction.

HYDRASTIS.—HYDRASTIS. GOLDEN SEAL.

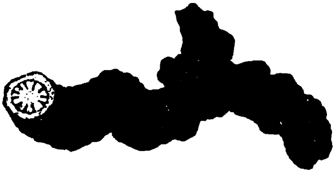
Origin.—Hydrastis canadensis, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Ranunculaceæ, Actæeæ.

Habitat.—North America, west to Missouri and Arkansas, in woodlands.

Description.—Obconical and upright, or oblique and subcylindrical, about 4 centimeters (1½ inch) long and 6 millimeters (¼ inch) thick, with short branches terminating in cup-shaped scars, somewhat annulate, and longitudinally wrinkled; externally brownish-gray; fracture short, waxy, bright reddish-yellow; rootlets thin, brittle, about 12 centimeters (5 inches) long; odor slight; taste bitter.

Structure.—Bark thickish, yellow or orange-colored. Wood-wedges about 10, narrow, light yellow. The yellow broad medullary rays and large pith like the bark contain starch. Rootlets with a thick yellow bark and thin subquadrangular woody cord, surrounded by a nucleus sheath, and enclosing a meagre pith.

FIG. 90.



Hydrastis.—Rhizome with transverse section.

Constituents.—Berberine, $C_{20}H_{17}NO_4$, 3–4 per cent., hydrastine, $C_{22}H_{23}NO_6$, resin, cenorescent compound, starch, sugar, etc. Berberine dissolves in alcohol and in water, slightly in benzol, and is insoluble in ether, chloroform, and petroleum benzin; its salts are bright yellow, and sparingly soluble in acidulated water; the hot alcoholic solution yields with iodine not in excess dark green lustrous scales. Hydrastine is soluble in alcohol, ether, benzol, and most soluble in chloroform; its salts are white and bitter. Recent investigations have shown the non-existence of xanthopacine.

Properties.—Tonic, deobstruent, alterative. *Dose*, 0.3 to 3 grams (gr. v–xlv), in decoction or fluid extract.

CAULOPHYLLUM.—Blue Cohosh.

Origin.—Caulophyllum (Leontice, *Linné*) thalictroides, *Michaux*. *Natural order*, Berberidaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, southward to Kentucky, in rich woodlands.

Description.—Horizontal, matted, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, 6 or 8 millimeters (¼–⅓ inch) thick, and with the branches 4 or 5 centimeters (1½–2 inches) broad, bent, knotty, with numerous broad concave stem-scars, dark gray-brown, hard, fracture rather short; internally whitish. Rootlets very numerous, densely matted, about 13 centimeters (5 inches) long, wiry and tough. Nearly inodorous; taste sweetish, slightly bitter, and somewhat acrid, unpleasant.

Structure.—Bark thin; wood-wedges narrow or linear, numerous, elongated or in two circles in the rhizome, in the branches shorter, more uniform, and in a single narrow circle; medullary rays rather broad; pith large. Rootlets with a relatively thicker bark, and a rather thick central woody cord. The parenchyme contains starch.

Admixture.—Hydrastis differs in shape and color.

Constituents.—Saponin, resins, tannin, wax.

Properties.—Antispasmodic, diuretic, emmenagogue. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx).

COLLINSONIA.—Stoneroot.

Origin.—Collinsonia canadensis, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Labiatæ, Satureieæ.

Habitat.—North America, in woodlands.

Description.—Horizontal, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, and with the very knotty, short, and irregular branches nearly as broad; stem-scars numerous, shallow; externally brown-gray, very hard; internally whitish or grayish; bark very thin; wood-wedges irregular; rootlets numerous, rather brittle; nearly inodorous; taste bitterish, nauseous.

Constituents.—Resinous matter, etc.

Properties.—Diuretic, irritant.

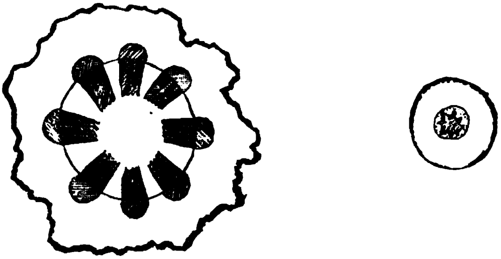
HELLEBORUS.—Black Hellebore.

Origin.—Helleborus niger, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Ranunculaceæ, Helleboreæ.

Habitat.—Central and Southern Europe.

Description.—Upright, irregular knotty, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long and 1 centimeter (2/5 inch) thick, with short, somewhat annulate branches; externally brown-black; internally grayish, with a thick bark, a circle of about 8 wood-wedges, broad medullary rays, and a large pith. Rootlets long, brown-black, very brittle, with a thick bark and a hexagonal wood-centre. Odor slight; taste sweetish, bitterish, and acrid.

Fig 91.

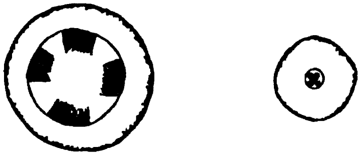


Helleborus niger.—Transverse section of rhizome and root, magnified 3 diam.

Helleborus viridis, *Linné*, Green hellebore. The rhizome resembles the preceding, but is of smaller dimensions, and the narrow wood-wedges form three or four groups, separated by broad medullary rays; the woody cord of the rootlets has about 4 obtuse rays. It contains more helleborin, and is considered to be more active than black hellebore.

Constituents.—Helleborin, $C_{36}H_{42}O_6$, and helleborein, $C_{26}H_{44}O_{15}$, both poisonous; resin, fat, starch, no tannin. Helleborein predominates, is precipitated by tannin, soluble in water, also in alcohol, not in ether; yields with acids sugar and inert helleboretin. Helleborin is scarcely soluble in ether and cold water, and with acids yields sugar and helleboresin.

FIG. 92.



Helleborus viridis.—Transverse section of rhizome and root, magnified 3 diam.

Properties.—Diuretic, emmenagogue, cathartic. *Dose,* 0.3 to 1.3 grams (gr. v–xx), in powder, tincture, or extract.

Admixtures.—Actæa alba, *Linné.* The rhizome with rootlets has the dimensions of black hellebore, but closely resembles black snakeroot in appearance and structure, and contains tannin.

CIMICIFUGA.—BLACK SNAKEROOT.

Origin.—Cimicifuga racemosa, *Elliott.* *Natural order,* Ranunculaceæ, Actæeæ.

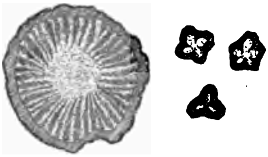
Habitat.—North America, in rich woodlands, westward to Eastern Kansas.

Description.—Horizontal, 5 to 15 centimeters (2–6 inches) long, about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) thick, hard, with numerous stout, upright or curved branches, terminated by a cup-shaped scar; brownish-black, hard; fracture smoothish; internally whitish. Rootlets numerous, wiry, brittle, obtusely quadrangular, about 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick; fracture short. Nearly inodorous; taste bitter and acrid.

Structure.—Bark of rhizome thin and firm; wood-wedges elongated, narrow or linear, most uniform in the branches; medullary rays of about the same width; central pith rather large. Rootlets with a thick bark and a ligneous cord branching into about four broad rays, and enclosed in a nucleus sheath.

Constituents.—Crystalline principle (alkaloid?), not precipitated by lead acetate, soluble in chloroform and alcohol, the solution intensely acrid; resins, fat, wax, tannin, starch, gum, sugar. The crystalline principle has not been obtained by recent investigators. A glucoside is probably present.

FIG. 93.



Cimicifuga.—Transverse section through a branch of the rhizome and through rootlets, natural size.

Chorea

Properties.—Alterative, emmenagogue, sedative. w/ *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v–xxx) in powder, decoction, or fluid extract.

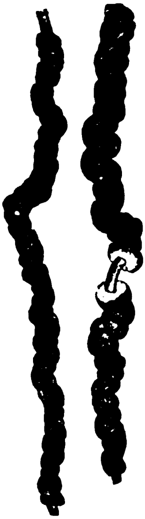
GILLENIA.—GILLENIA. AMERICAN IPECAC.

Origin.—1. Gillenia stipulacea, *Nuttall,* and, 2. Gillenia trifoliata, *Moench.* *Natural order,* Rosaceæ, Spiræeæ.

Habitat.—United States: No. 1, Western and Southern States; No. 2, east of the Alleghanies.

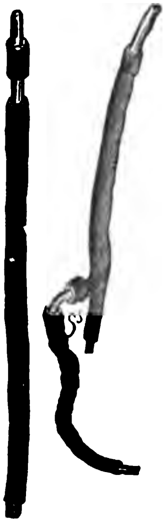
Description.—Horizontal, very knotty, much branched, 10 to 25 millimeters (⅖–1 inch) thick, with a thin bark, and numerous tortuous or undulated, annulate and somewhat transversely fissured rootlets having a thick irregular bark, which is brittle, composed of two reddish layers and marked with numerous minute resinous dots; wood tough, whitish, with fine medullary rays, and in the rhizome with a thin pith; nearly inodorous, taste bitter.

FIG. 94.



G. stipulacea.

FIG. 95.



G. trifoliata.

Rootlets, natural size.

The rhizome of Gillenia trifoliata is smaller and less knotty; the rootlets smoother and less distinctly annulate.

Constituents.—Gillenin, resin, tannin, starch, etc. Gillenin is a whitish powder, bitter, neutral, soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, and colored blood-red by nitric acid.

Properties.—Mild emetic. *Dose,* 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx).

TRIOSTEUM.—FEVERROOT, BASTARD IPECAC.

Origin.—Triosteum perfoliatum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Caprifoliaceæ.

Habitat.—United States, in woodlands.

Description.—Horizontal, 15 centimeters (6 inches) or more long, about 15 millimeters ($\frac{3}{5}$ inch) thick, knotty-cylindrical, with broad cup-shaped stem-scars, yellowish-brown, bark thin, wood hard, whitish, with fine medullary rays. Rootlets long, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) thick, with a thick wrinkled bark. Inodorous; taste bitter, somewhat nauseous.

Constituents.—No analysis.

Properties.—Purgative, emetic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx).

ARALIA RACEMOSA.—AMERICAN SPIKENARD.

Origin.—Aralia racemosa, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Araliaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in rich woods.

Description.—Oblique, 10 or 15 centimeters (4 or 6 inches) long with prominent concave stem-scars about 3 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{5}$ inch) broad, pale brown, internally whitish. Roots numerous, long, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) thick at the base, little branched, wrinkled, pale brown, breaking with a short fracture, internally whitish; of a peculiar aromatic odor and taste.

Constituents.—Probably volatile oil, resin, starch, sugar, etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, diaphoretic, alterative, expectorant. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j) in infusion.

ASARUM.—WILD GINGER.

Origin.—Asarum canadense, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Arisotolochiaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in rich woodlands.

Description.—Horizontal, 10 centimeters (4 inches) or more long, and 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, irregular quadrangular or almost two-edged, finely wrinkled, grayish-brown or purplish-brown, internally whitish, fracture short; rootlets thin, nearly simple, on the nodes, which are about

12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) distant; aromatic, pungent, and bitterish.

Structure.—Bark rather thick; cambium layer prominent; wood-wedges short and distant; central pith large. The parenchyme contains starch and occasionally oleoresin or oil, the latter principally in the bark. Rootlets with a thick bark and a thickish ligneous cord.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1.5–3–5 per cent., resin, coloring matter (asarin), starch, mucilage, sugar, possibly an alkaloid; ash about 13 per cent. The volatile oil is of spec. grav. 0.94–0.95, very aromatic, and consists of asarene $C_{10}H_{16}$, a neutral body $C_{12}H_{16}O_2$, asarol $C_{10}H_{18}O$, and the acetic and probably also the valerianic ether of asarol.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, diaphoretic. *Dose*, 2 grams (ʒss) in infusion.

Allied Drug.—Asarum europæum, *Linné.* Asarabacca. The rhizome is 1 or 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{25}$–$\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick, nearly quadrangular, and is emetic, cathartic, and employed as an errhine.

LEPTANDRA.—LEPTANDRA. CULVER'S PHYSIC.

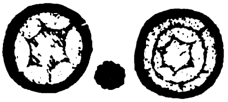
Origin.—Leptandra Virginica, *Nuttall.* *Natural order*, Scrophulariaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in low grounds.

Description.—Horizontal, 10 to 15 centimeters (4 to 6 inches) long, about 10 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) thick, somewhat flattened, bent, and branched, deep blackish-brown, on upper side with cup-shaped scars, hard, of a woody fracture, internally blackish, with a broad yellowish circle of wood; rootlets thin, wrinkled, very fragile; inodorous; taste bitter and feebly acrid.

Structure.—Bark thin, blackish gray; wood tough, yellowish in one or two circles; pith large, purplish-brown, often partly destroyed, about six-rayed from the medullary rays. Rootlets with a thick bark and a slender ligneous cord.

FIG. 96.



Leptandra. – Transverse sections of rhizome and rootlets, natural size.

Constituents.—Leptandrin, resin 6 per cent., saponin, tannin, mannit, gum, and possibly a volatile alkaloid. Leptandrin is crystalline, bitter, soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, not precipitated by lead subacetate. Leptandrin of the eclectics is essentially the alcoholic extract.

Properties.—Alterative, cholagogue, cathartic. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj) in powder and extract.

MENISPERMUM.—YELLOW PARILLA.

Origin.—Menispermum canadense, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Menispermaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in moist thickets.

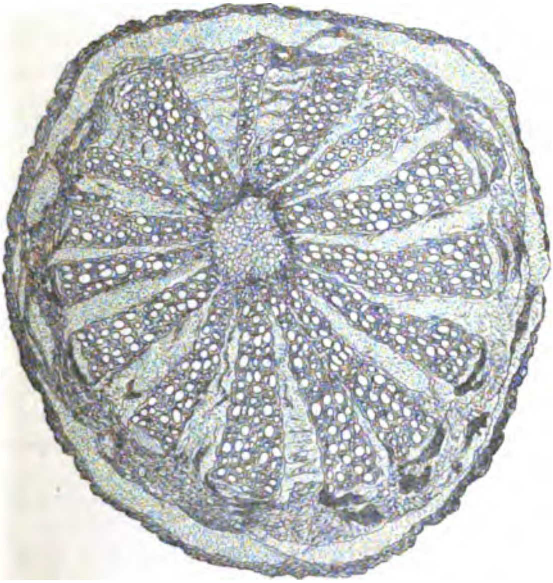
Description.—Cylindrical, 1 meter (40 inches) or more long, about 6 millimeters (¼ inch) thick, finely wrinkled longitudinally, and beset with numerous thin branching and rather brittle rootlets, externally yellowish brown; fracture tough, woody; internally yellowish; nearly inodorous; taste bitter.

Structure.—Bark thickish with semilunar bast bundles; wood-wedges about 14, broad, porous, separated by rather broad medullary rays; central pith nearly equalling the wood-wedges. The parenchyme contains starch. The overground stem, which is often present, has a large spongy central pith, and short, almost square, wood-wedges.

Constituents.—Berberine, menispine, starch, resin, tannin.

Menispine is white, insoluble in benzol and alkalies, and becomes brown by H_2SO_4 and brownish-yellow by $ZnCl_2$.

FIG. 97.



Menispermum canadense.—Transverse section of rhizome.

Properties.—Tonic, alterative, diuretic. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj).

XANTHORRHIZA.—YELLOW ROOT.

Origin.—Xanthorrhiza apiifolia, *L'Heritier. Natural order*, Ranunculaceæ, Helleboreæ.

Habitat.—Southern and Central United States.

Description.—Horizontal, 0.5 to 1 meter (20 to 40 inches) long, 1 centimeter (⅖ inch) thick, bent, much branched, sparingly beset with brittle fibres, externally light yellowish-brown; bark thin, internally deep yellow, covering a bright yellow tough wood, with a thin pith; inodorous, bitter.

Constituents.—Berberine, a second alkaloid, starch, sugar, mucilage, resin, etc.

Properties.—Tonic. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j) in powder or infusion.

BERBERIS AQUIFOLIUM.—OREGON GRAPE.

Origin.—Berberis aquifolium, *Pursh;* B. nervosa, *Pursh;* and B. repens, *Lindley.* *Natural order,* Berberidaceæ.

Habitat.—From Colorado westward.

Description.—In more or less knotty and tough pieces, varying from 3 to 25 or 50 millimeters (⅛ to 1 or 2 inches) in thickness, with a thin, yellowish-brown, internally bright yellow bark, and a yellow hard wood with fine medullary rays, the rhizome with a thin pith; inodorous and bitter. The rhizome and roots of B. repens and B. nervosa rarely exceed 3 millimeters (⅛ inch) in diameter.

Constituents.—Berberine, possibly a second alkaloid, sugar, gum, etc.

Properties.—Tonic, alterative. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–ʒss) in decoction or fluid extract.

3. TUBERS AND BULBS.—TUBERA ET BULBI.

Tubers are enlarged, more or less fleshy subterraneous stems or branches, or dilated bases of stems, which are not invested with leaves. They consist of either one internode or of several, and hence may develop either a terminal or several lateral buds. The tuberous roots of jalap and aconite carry upon the apex small portions of the stem. The dilated fleshy tuberous base of an annual stem is often designated as a *corm.*

Bulbs are buds with a permanently short, fleshy axis, which is invested with fleshy leaves, called scales, the external layers of the latter usually decaying and becoming dry and papyraceous. The *scaly* bulb has the leaves rather short, thick, and imbricate; in the *tunicated* bulb the leaves are broad, cover the axis and inner leaves completely, or nearly so, and thus form concentric layers. If several small bulbs surround a common axis, and the whole is again invested with fleshy or dry leaves, the *compound* bulb is produced. Bulbous plants are monocotyledons.

Histology.—The arrangement of the tissue in the tubers corresponds with that of the rhizome, while the scales of the bulbs have, like the leaves proper, more or less delicate fibrovascular tissue (veins) imbedded in loose and fleshy parenchyme.

Classification.

TUBERS.—*Sect.* 1. Of Dicotyledons.	
With resin cells in circles.	Jalapa.
Without resin cells; turnip-shaped, very acrid.	Aconitum.
Subglobose, yellowish, bitterish.	Corydalis.
Sect. 2. Of Monocotyledons.	
Ovate with a lateral groove; usually in reniform sections, bitter.	Colchicum.
Depressed globose, above with a zone of rootlets or their scars; acrid.	Arum.
Ovate or roundish; horny; mucilaginous.	Salep.
BULBS, all tunicated.	
Single; globular ovate; mostly in sections of the scales; mucilaginous, bitter, acrid.	Scilla.
Compound; mucilaginous, pungent, acrid.	Allium.

Tubercle in its nature Root (Jalap)
Bulb " " " Stem (Aconite)

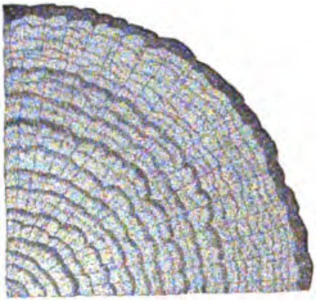
JALAPA.—JALAP.

Origin.—Exogonium Purga, *Bentham.* *Natural order,* Convolvulaceæ.

Habitat.—Eastern Mexico.

Description.—Jalap tubers are produced from the nodes of the thin rhizomes, and are either napiform, and 5 to 10 centimeters (2–4 inches) thick, or pyriform or oblong, and thinner, but varying in size; the larger ones incised, more or less wrinkled, dark brown, with lighter-colored warts and short transverse ridges, hard, compact, internally pale grayish-brown, scarcely radiate, but showing numerous concentric circles; fracture resinous, not fibrous; odor slightly smoky and sweetish; taste sweetish and acrid.

FIG. 98.



Jalap.—Transverse section, natural size.

Structure.—The predominating tissue is parenchyme, containing starch (which in the outer layers is pasty) and calcium oxalate. Bark thin, in the inner layer, with a dense zone of resin cells. Wood-bundles small, distant and indistinct; the concentric circles formed of resin cells, arranged in wavy, narrow, or somewhat broader zones.

Quality.—10 grams of jalap should yield not less than 1.2 gram (or 12 grains for 100 grains of jalap) of resin, not more than 10 per cent. of which should be soluble in ether.

Constituents.—Starch, gum, sugar, etc., resin 12 to 18 or 22 per cent.; about $\frac{1}{10}$ of the resin (soft, waxy matter ?) is soluble in ether, also in potassa, and reprecipitated by acids; the remainder is the glucoside jalapurgin (convolvulin) $C_{62}H_{100}O_{32}$, which is soluble in alkalies and converted into jalapurgic (convolvulic) acid, soluble in water.

False Jalaps.—Tampico jalap, from Ipomœa simulans, *Hanbury.* Irregular, globular or elongated, deeply wrinkled, without transverse ridges or scars, yields 10 to 15 per cent. resin (tampicin), almost wholly soluble in ether.

Fusiform (male or light) jalap, jalap stalks; from Ipomœa orizabensis, *Ledanois.* Spindle-shaped, but mostly divided longitudinally and transversely, in sections or rectangular irregular pieces; the transverse section distinctly radiate from thick porous wood-bundles. The resin, orizabin (jalapin), is completely soluble in ether.

Mechoacanna root, from Convolvulus Mechoacanna, *Vandelli,* and perhaps from other plants; in sections, light, whitish, mealy, contains little resin.

Properties.—Diuretic, hydragogue cathartic. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–ʒss). prod. watery stools:

ACONITI RADIX.—Aconite Root.

Aconitum, *U. S. P.*

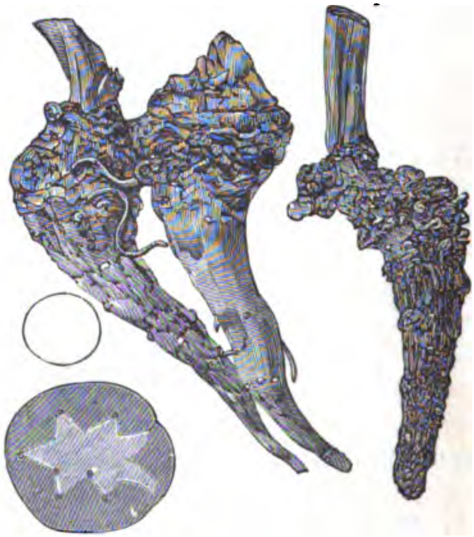
Origin.—Aconitum Napellus, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Ranunculaceæ, Helleboreæ.

Habitat.—Mountainous districts of Europe, Asia, and western North America.

Characters.—Produced at the end of short horizontal rhizomes; about 18 millimeters (¾ inch) thick at the crown, conically contracted below, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, with scars or fragments of radicles, externally dark brown, fracture short, amylaceous, or horny; internally whitish or brownish; odor none; taste sweetish, soon acrid, producing a sensation of tingling.

Structure.—Bark thick; the inner layer composed of small cells, and separated from the outer layer by a nucleus sheath cambium about 7-rayed. Vascular bundles small, located at the termination, sometimes also at the base of the rays. Pith large-celled. The parenchyme contains starch.

FIG. 99.



Aconitum Napellus.—Tubers and transverse section.

Constituents.—Resin, fat, sugar, aconitic acid, $H_3C_6H_3O_6$, and about 0.07 per cent. of alkaloids, consisting of aconitine, $C_{33}H_{43}NO_{12}$, pseudaconitine, $C_{36}H_{49}NO_{11}$, aconine, $C_{26}H_{39}NO_{11}$, pseudaconine, $C_{27}H_{41}NO_8$, picraconitine, $C_{31}H_{45}NO_{10}$. These alkaloids and one or two amorphous bases are contained in commercial aconitine. By heating in sealed tubes aconitine is decomposed into benzoic acid and aconine, and pseudaconitine into dimethyl-protocatechuic acid and pseudaconine.

Properties.—Anodyne, arterial sedative, poisonous. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.12 gram (gr. j–ij) in tincture.

Other Aconite Roots.—Aconitum Cammarum, *Jacquin*, Europe; globular-ovate, about 15 millimeters (⅗ inch) long, the rays of the pith about five in number, rather short and rounded.

Aconitum Stœrckeanum, *Reichenbach*, Europe; slender conical, the pith roundish pentagonal.

Aconitum ferox, *Wallich*. Bikh or bish, Indian aconite. From 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, and 25 millimeters (1 inch) or more in diameter above, conical, brown, internally whitish, mealy or horny, intensely acrid. The roots of the Ac. uncinatum, *Linné;* Ac. luridum, *Hooker filius et Thomsen*, and perhaps others are said to be collected with it. The constituents are similar to those of Ac. Napellus, but pseudaconitine predominates among the alkaloids.

Japanese and Chinese aconite, obtained from Ac. Fischeri, *Reich*, Ac. japonicum, *Thunberg*, and others. The tubers are napiform or elongated, the pith circular, elliptic, or more or less five- to seven-rayed. The first species, which also grows in the Rocky Mountains, is very poisonous. The drug contains japaconitine, $C_{66}H_{88}N_2O_{21}$.

Aconitum heterophyllum, *Wallich*, India; conical or fusiform, bitter, not acrid.

Aconitum Anthora, *Linné*, Europe; long, fusiform; pith thin, with short and longer rays.

Aconitum Lycoctonum, *Linné*, Europe; oblique, several-headed rhizome with elongated conical rootlets, bitter.

CORYDALIS.—Turkey Corn, Squirrel Corn.

Origin.—Dicentra canadensis, *De Candolle,* s. Corydalis canadensis, *Goldie.* *Natural order,* Fumariaceæ.

Habitat.—Canada and mountains of United States, south to Kentucky.

Description.—Depressed globose, about 6 millimeters (¼ inch) thick, with a scar on each of the depressed sides, tawny-yellow, internally whitish or yellowish, horny or rather mealy, inodorous, bitter.

The rhizome of Dicentra eximia, *De Candolle,* s. Corydalis formosa, *Pursh,* is scaly.

Constituents.—Acrid and tasteless resin, starch, mucilage, fumaric acid, and corydaline, which is very bitter in solution.

Properties.—Tonic, diuretic, alterative. *Dose,* 0.6 to 2 grams (gr. x–xxx), in powder or extract.

COLCHICI RADIX.—Colchicum Root.

Origin.—Colchicum autumnale, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Melanthaceæ.

Habitat.—Southern and Central Europe.

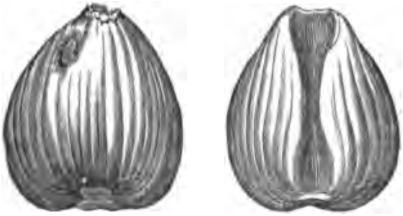
Description.—Developed from the base of the parent tuber, producing flowers in autumn, fruit in the following summer, and in the second year a new tuber, when it shrivels and disappears. About 25 to 38 millimeters (1 to 1½ inch) long, ovoid, flattish and with a groove on one side; externally brownish and wrinkled; internally white and solid; often in transverse slices, reniform in shape, breaking with a short mealy fracture, inodorous, taste sweetish, bitter, and acrid.

Colchicum root breaking with a horny or very dark-colored fracture should be rejected.

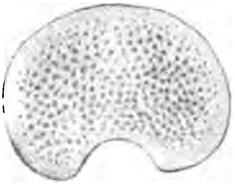
Structure.—The predominating tissue is parenchyme, containing starch and occasionally raphides; vascular bundles numerous, scattered; nucleus sheath wanting.

Constituents.—Starch, gum, sugar, resin, fat, colchicine. (See Colchici Semen.)

FIG. 100.



Tuber of Colchicum.



Colchicum.—Transverse section.

Properties.—Cathartic, emetic, sedative; in gout and rheumatism. *Dose,* 0.1 to 0.5 gram (gr. iss–viij) in powder, wine, fluid extract, or extract.

ARUM.—INDIAN TURNIP, DRAGON ROOT.

Origin.—Arisæma (Arum, *Linné*) triphyllum, *Torrey*. *Natural order,* Araceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in rich woods.

Description.—Developed from the end of short rhizomes. Depressed globular, 2 to 5 centimeters (⅘ to 2 inches) broad, above with a zone of numerous simple rootlets, the lower surface wrinkled; externally brown-gray, internally white, mealy, with scattered wood-bundles; inodorous, taste burning acrid.

Constituents.—Starch, mucilage, sugar, fat, a volatile acrid principle, soluble in ether.

European dragon-root, from Arum maculatum, *Linné;* A. Dracunculus, *Linné;* and A. italicum, *Lamarck.* Oval or oblong, with radicles on the lower side, in commerce often peeled, and in white mealy sections; very acrid.

Properties.—Stimulant, diaphoretic, expectorant, irritant. *Dose,* 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij–xv), in powder, mixed with honey, externally in ointment.

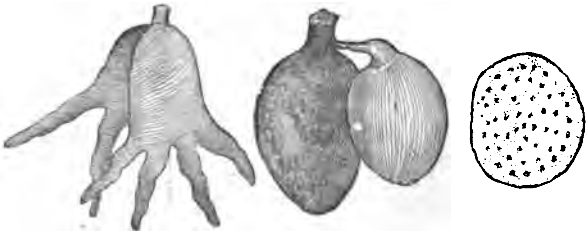
SALEP.—SALEP.

Origin.—Orchis mascula, *Linné,* O. Morio, *Linné,* and other species of Orchis. *Natural order,* Orchidaceæ.

Habitat.—Central and Southern Europe, in rich woods.

Description.—Oblong or ovate, 25 millimeters (1 inch) or less long, deprived of the epidermal layer, and scalded, brown-yellow, hard, translucent, internally horny; inodorous, taste insipid. The tissue contains scattered vascular bundles, parenchyme with pasty starch, or occasionally with raphides, and large cells containing mucilage. The powder is pale grayish-yellow.

FIG. 101.



Salep.—Tubers and transverse section.

The tubers of Orchis latifolia, *Linné,* O. maculata, *Linné,* and others, closely resemble the preceding, but below are palmately divided (radix palmæ Christi).

Constituents.—Starch 27, mucilage 48, sugar, proteids, and ash about 2 per cent. One part of powdered salep with 50 of boiling water yields, after cooling, a jelly.

Properties.—Demulcent, nutritive.

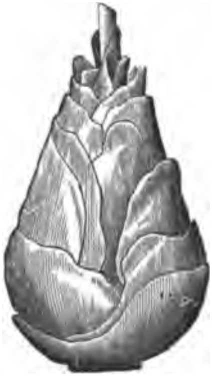
SCILLA.—SQUILL.

Origin.—Urginea Scilla, *Steinhiel,* s. Scilla maritima, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Liliaceæ, Lilieæ.

Habitat.—Basin of the Mediterranean near the sea.

Description.—Broadly ovate or pear-shaped, 10 to 15 centimeters (4–6 inches) in diameter; in commerce usually the fleshy scales, rejecting the insipid inner ones; narrow segments about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, and 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, slightly translucent, yellowish-white or reddish, brittle and pulverizable when dry, flexible on exposure; inodorous, mucilaginous, bitter and acrid.

FIG. 102.



Scilla.—Bulb.

Structure.—The thin-walled parenchyme contains mucilage and numerous raphides, and is traversed by parallel vascular bundles.

Constituents.—Mucilage, sinistrin $C_6H_{10}O_5$ (easily converted into sugar), sugar, crystals of calcium oxalate; the active principles are scillipicrin (yellowish, hygroscopic, bitter, very soluble in water, acts upon the heart), scillitoxin (brown, bitter burning taste, soluble in alcohol, acts upon the heart), and scillin (crystalline, soluble in alcohol and boiling ether, produces numbness, vomiting, etc.) [Merck]. Jarmersted's scillain is a yellowish glucoside, soluble in alcohol, poisonous.

Properties.—Expectorant, diuretic, cathartic, emetic, irritant. *Dose,* 0.03 to 0.3 or 0.6 gram (gr. ss–v–x), in powder, vinegar, syrup, or tincture.

ALLIUM.—GARLIC.

Origin.—Allium sativum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Liliaceæ, Lilieæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Southern Europe, cultivated.

Description.—Bulb subglobular, compound, consisting of about eight compressed wedge-shaped bulblets, which are arranged in a circle around the base of the stem and covered by several dry membranaceous scales. It has a pungent, disagreeable odor, and a warm, acrid taste. It is used only in the fresh state.

Hybrids of the above species with Allium Porrum, *Linné,* and perhaps with other species of Allium are frequently met with.

Constituents.—Mucilage 35 per cent., albumen, volatile oil ¼ per cent., consisting of oxide and sulphides of allyl (C_3H_5).

Properties.—Stimulant, diuretic, expectorant, anthelmintic, irritant.

Dose—2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), as expressed juice or syrup.

4. TWIGS AND WOODS—STIPITES ET LIGNA.

The twigs are the overground stems and branches of perennial herbaceous or suffruticose plants, deprived of leaves, flowers, and fruit; they consist of a woody column, inclosing a pith and covered by a green bark. The twigs of one plant only are now officinal.

The medicinal woods are derived from dicotyledonous trees, and as used in pharmacy have the bark removed.

Histology.—The woods consist principally of prosenchyme, the elongated wood-fibres with tapering ends and thickened cell-walls, associated with ducts, which, upon transverse section, appear as pores. With the exception of the annular and spiral ducts near the medullary sheaths, the ducts are mostly dotted. The wood of Coniferæ is destitute of ducts, and the wood-fibres, on their lateral walls, are marked with disks. The wood incloses a pith composed of parenchyme, and is radially dissected by medullary rays, which, upon transverse section, appear as fine lines, separating the narrow wood-wedges, upon radial section as broader bands, and upon tangential section as short vertical striæ, which are narrowed at both ends. The medullary rays consist of parenchyme cells, somewhat elongated in the radial direction, forming either a single row, or broader rows of two or more cells, and vertically a layer of six or more cells. Parenchyme is also found in some woods accompanying the ducts; its cells are vertically elongated and it is designated as wood parenchyme. The wood-cells formed in the spring are larger, those formed toward the close of the season are much thinner; the annual layers or circles of wood are thus plainly indicated by the abrupt transition from the growth of one year to that of the next. In woods from tropical countries the annual layers are less distinctly marked, and often cannot be recognized. The inner layer of wood, from deposits upon its cell-walls, is harder, denser, and frequently of a darker color than the outer layer; the former is called the

Heartwood or Duramen

the latter Sap-wood or alburnum.

heartwood or duramen, the latter is the sapwood, or alburnum.

The structural characters of the dicotyledonous woods depend upon the vertical course of the wood-fibres, the width and thickness of the medullary rays, the size and distribution of the ducts, the presence or absence of the wood-parenchyme, etc.

Classification.

Twigs; nodes alternate; cylindrical; taste bitter-sweet.	Dulcamara.
pentangular; taste bitter, nauseous.	Scoparius (see Herbs).
Woods containing ducts.	
Annual layers distinct.	
Pale reddish-brown; soft; aromatic.	Sassafras.
Annual layers indistinct, or with irregular circles of wood-parenchyme.	
Bark present; yellowish-gray; bitter.	Gouania.
Bark mostly absent; wood whitish, very bitter.	Quassia.
greenish-brown, heavy, taste somewhat acrid.	Guaiacum.
dark.red, ducts large; nearly tasteless, not coloring water.	Santalum rubrum.
dark-red, ducts fine; astringent and sweetish, tinging water red.	Hæmatoxylon.
yellowish or whitish, ducts fine; on rubbing aromatic.	Santalum album.

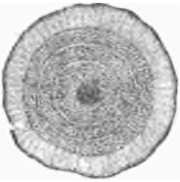
DULCAMARA.—BITTERSWEET.

Origin.—Solanum Dulcamara, *Linné. Natural order,* Solanaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe and Asia; naturalized in North America.

Description.—Cylindrical, somewhat angular; longitudinally striate, more or less warty; usually hollow in the centre; about 6 millimeters (¼ inch) or less thick, cut into short sections; externally pale greenish or light greenish-brown, marked with alternate leaf-scars, and internally green, with a greenish or yellowish wood. Odor slight; taste bitter, afterward sweet.

FIG. 103.



Dulcamara.—Transverse section. Magnified 3 diam

Structure.—Cork thin, brown; bark thickish, composed of parenchyme, with few bast fibres, and with narrow medullary rays; wood in one or two circles with large ducts and numerous one-rowed medullary rays; pith prominent, but mostly hollow. The parenchyme contains starch and chlorophyll.

Constituents.—Resin, gum, wax, starch, calcium lactate, an amorphous alkaloid (solanine?), and the glucoside dulcamarin, $C_{22}H_{34}O_{10}$, which is soluble in water and alcohol, yields frothing solutions, and has a bitter and sweet taste.

Properties.—Deobstruent, alterative, resolvent, anodyne. *Dose*, 4 to 8 grams (ʒj–ij), in decoction, fluid extract, or extract.

SASSAFRAS LIGNUM (RADIX).—SASSAFRAS WOOD (ROOT).

Origin.—Sassafras officinale, *Nees.* *Natural order*, Lauraceæ.

Habitat.—North America, woods.

Description.—In branching billets or logs, partly covered with bark, or in chips; pale brownish or reddish, coarse-grained, soft, with narrow medullary rays, large ducts, and oil cells scattered in the different tissues; odor and taste aromatic.

Constituents.—Volatile oil.

Properties and Uses.—Like sassafras bark.

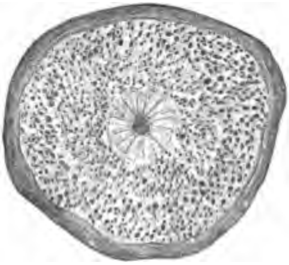
GOUANIA.—CHEWSTICK.

Origin.—Gouania domingensis, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Rhamnaceæ.

Habitat.—West Indies.

Description.—Pieces of stems about 12 millimeters (½ inch) thick; externally brownish gray, wrinkled; internally yellowish gray; fracture fibrous; bark thin; wood porous; medullary rays fine; the parenchyme contains many cells with crystals; inodorous, taste bitter.

FIG. 104.



Gouania.—Transverse section.

Constituents.—Bitter principle.

Properties.—Tonic.

QUASSIA.—QUASSIA.

Origin.—Picræna (Simaruba, *De Candolle,* Quassia, *Swartz*) excelsa, *Lindley.* *Natural order,* Simarubaceæ.

Habitat.—Jamaica.

Description.—Various sized billets, sometimes 30 centimeters (12 inches) thick, dense, tough, of medium hardness, freed from the thick tough bark, internally porous, yellowish white, radially striate and marked with irregular circles; in the shops usually in raspings or chips; inodorous, intensely bitter.

Structure.—Ducts large, mostly in small groups; medullary rays of about three rows of cells; circular zones of wood parenchyme distinct in layers of 4 to 6 cells; central pith thin. Externally and internally occasionally with blackish patches or lines from the mycelium of a fungus.

Surinam quassia, from Quassia amara, *Linné*, is in much thinner billets, has a thin, brittle bark, smaller ducts, narrower zones of wood parenchyme in layers of 2 or 3 cells, and indistinct medullary rays of only one cell in width. The wood is free from tannin and yields 7 to 8 (Surinam quassia (3 to 4) per cent. of ash.

Constituents.—Mucilage, pectin, resin, quassin, $C_{10}H_{12}O_3$; the latter is soluble in alcohol and water, is precipitated by tannin, and is very bitter.

Properties.—Tonic, febrifuge. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion, tincture, or extract.

GUAIACI LIGNUM.—GUAIACUM WOOD.

Origin.—Guaiacum officinale, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Zygophyllaceæ. Tropical America

Habitat.—West India and Northern South America.

Description.—In billets and logs, with a yellowish alburnum; heavy, hard, brown or greenish-brown, resinous, internally marked with irregular concentric circles; splitting very irregularly, wavy and splintery; when heated emitting balsamic odor; taste slightly acrid.

Used in the form of raspings, which should be greenish-brown, contain few particles of a whitish color, and on the addition of nitric acid acquire a dark blue-green color.

brown sap-wood

Structure.—The predominating tissue consists of wavy interwoven wood-fibres, with numerous one-rowed medullary rays, large single ducts and narrow lines of wood parenchyme in one or two rows, arranged in irregular and interrupted circles. All cells contain resin.

Constituents.—Resin 20 to 25 per cent. (see Guaiaci resina); extractive, soluble in water, 3 to 4 per cent.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, alterative. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij), in decoction.

w m. i. K

Resin Guaiaci - moist with $C_2H_5OH + HNO_3$ - Blue color
Cl water produce same results.

SANTALUM RUBRUM.—Red Saunders.

Origin.—Pterocarpus santalinus, *Linné filius. Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.

Habitat.—Madras cultivated.

Description.—In billets deprived of the light-colored sapwood, heavy, hard; splitting coarsely splintery; externally dark red-brown; the fresh transverse section deep red, marked with lighter red indistinct radiating lines and distinct irregular concentric circles; inodorous and nearly tasteless; on maceration in water, does not color it. Used in the form of chips or of an irregular powder, of a deep brown-red or purplish red color.

Structure.—Ducts large; medullary rays one-rowed; wood parenchyme in about four rows, forming interrupted irregular circles. The cells contain red resinous coloring matter, the parenchyme also crystals of calcium oxalate.

Constituents.—Santalic acid, red needles, soluble in ether with a yellow, and in alkalies with a violet color. Santal,

$C_8H_6O_3$, and pterocarpin, $C_{17}H_{16}O_5$, are colorless, insoluble in water; the solution of the former in alkalies turns red and green. The coloring matter fused with HKO yields resorcin.

Used for coloring tinctures.

HÆMATOXYLON.—LOGWOOD.

Origin.—Hæmatoxylon campechianum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Leguminosæ, Cæsalpineæ.

Habitat.—Central America, naturalized in the West Indies.

Description.—In logs; heavy, hard, splitting irregularly, externally blackish-purple, often with a green metallic lustre; fracture coarse splintery; internally brown-red, finely porous, marked with irregular concentric circles and numerous delicate radiating lines; odor faint agreeable; taste sweetish, astringent; colors the saliva dark pink. Used in the form of small chips or coarse powder of a dark brown-red color, often with a greenish lustre.

Structure.—Ducts rather large, often in groups of two; medullary rays about two-rowed; wood parenchyme in broader wavy circular lines. The coloring matter is deposited mainly in the wood-fibres and ducts.

Constituents.—Hæmatoxylin, $C_{16}H_{14}O_6$, colorless, sweet, soluble in water and alcohol, turning red in sunlight, purplish by alkalies; fused with potassa yields pyrogallol. Hæmatein, $C_{16}H_{12}O_6$, is a product of oxidation of the former, has a green metallic lustre, and is soluble in alkalies with a blue color. Also tannin, fat, resin.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j) in decoction or extract.

SANTALUM ALBUM.—SANDALWOOD.

Origin.—1. Santalum album, *Linné;* 2. S. Yasi, *Seemann*, and other species. *Natural order*, Santalaceæ.

Habitat.—1. Southern India; 2. Fijee Islands; other species in Australia, the Sandwich Islands, etc.

Description.—Malabar sandalwood is in billets, or logs, 10 to 20 centimeters (4 to 8 inches) thick, splitting readily, heavy, hard, yellowish, brownish or whitish, marked with darker circles; odor when rubbed aromatic, somewhat musk-like; taste aromatic.

Structure.—Ducts of moderate size, single; wood parenchyme narrow, contains volatile oil or calcium oxalate; medullary rays very narrow, in one or two rows.

Macassar sandalwood resembles the preceding in all essential characters; but on treating sections with tincture of iodine the oil is colored black.

West Indian sandalwood resembles the former in color, but not in structure; the ducts are in radial rows of two to ten; no essential oil is present in the wood, but numerous oil cells are scattered in the bast layer of the bark.

Constituents.—Resin, tannin, volatile oil 1–4 per cent.; the latter is yellow, thick; sp. grav. 0.96; readily soluble in alcohol while fresh, strongly aromatic, but varying somewhat with its origin.

Properties.—The volatile oil stimulant, sudorific, used in gonorrhœa in doses of 0.5 to 1 or 1.5 gram (gr. viij–xv–xxij); also in perfumery; the wood for fancy articles.

5. BARKS. CORTICES.

Barks constitute the outer layer of dicotyledonous stems and roots, separated from the wood by the cambium layer, and are collected mostly from the trunk or stem and its larger branches, in a few cases from the root. The outer surface of the bark is not unfrequently beset with larger or smaller patches of lichens; the inner surface, immediately after the removal of the bark from the wood, is mostly whitish or light colored and smooth, but darkens more or less on drying, and often becomes rough or ridged in consequence of the unequal shrinkage of different parts of the tissue. Such markings are known as Striae

Histology.—The bark consists originally of two layers, the outer bark wholly composed of parenchyme, containing chlorophyll; and the inner bark, bast or liber, which is composed of vertically elongated bast parenchyme, and of bast prosenchyme or liber fibres, and this tissue is radially dissected by medullary rays, formed of radially elongated parenchyme. The epidermis is present only in very young barks; its place is soon taken by the primary cork, which is frequently present in wart-like projections, or in longitudinal or transverse ridges, and is composed of tangentially flattened cells. The secondary cork, composed of similar cells, penetrates in layers or bands into the outer or inner bark, and the exterior tissue cracks off in layers or falls away by decay. The tissues which may be present in barks are, 1, the epiphlœum or exophlœum, formed by the primary cork; 2, the mesophlœum, primary or outer bark, also sometimes called middle bark; or these two layers may have been thrown off, so that the external layer is formed by 3, the rhytidoma, or secondary cork; 4, the endophlœum or liber. The term periderm is often used to designate the external corky layer, whether it be epiphlœum or rhytidoma, but is by some authors confined to the latter. The parenchyme of some barks contains cells in which volatile oil, resin, mucilage, or crystals are found; and others in which the cell-walls become considerably thickened and indurated, producing the gritty cells or stone cells or sclerenchyme.

Aside from the natural color of the tissue, the appearance of the outer surface of the medicinal barks depends upon the presence or absence of lichens, epiphlœum, mesophlœum and rhytidoma, and the appearance of the inner surface upon the degree of shrinkage in drying of the medullary rays and bast parenchyme. The breadth of the medullary rays on the one hand, and the radial or lateral arrangement of the bast cells on the other hand, cause the radial, lateral (tangential) or checkered markings upon the transverse section of the inner bark.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Taste bitter and astringent.

Bast fibres with a minute cavity, single, in short radial lines or small groups.	Cinchona. ✓
Bast fibres with larger cavity, in close radial lines; copper-colored.	Remijia,
Bast indistinctly tangentially striate; cork removed; fracture granular.	Nectandra.
Bast radially striate, pale red; periderm brown.	Cornus florida.
Bast radially striate, cinnamon-colored; periderm brown-gray; bark thin.	Cornus circinata.
Bast radially striate, pale brown; periderm purplish-brown; bark thin.	Cornus sericea.
Bast radially striate, whitish; periderm purplish-brown.	Liriodendron.
Bast radially striate, whitish; periderm gray, or brownish.	Magnolia.
Bast radially striate, yellowish; periderm grayish, dotted.	Prinos.
Bast radially striate, rust-brown; periderm green-brown.	Prunus virginiana. ✓
Bast layers tangential, checkered, yellow, exfoliating.	Berberis.

Bast layers tangential, checkered, pale cinnamon-colored.	Salix.
Bast indistinctly striate, whitish; periderm purplish or grayish-brown.	Viburnum.

Sect. 2. Taste astringent.

Bast checkered, pale brown; inner surface ridged; saliva not tinged.	Quercus alba.
Bast checkered, pale brown; inner surface ridged; saliva tinged yellow.	Quercus nigra.
Bast tangentially striate; periderm blackish; inner surface smooth, brownish; tough.	Rubus.
Bast scarcely striate, yellowish; inner surface smooth; fracture short.	Granatum.

Sect. 3. Taste bitter, not aromatic.

Bast radially striate, whitish; inner surface smooth, fracture splintery.	Fraxinus.
Bast radially striate, pale brownish; bark tough.	Simaruba.
Bast radially striate, whitish; periderm blackish; bark tough.	Quassia excelsa.
Bast radially striate, whitish; periderm gray; bark brittle.	Quassia amara.
Bast radially striate, grayish, dotted; slightly acrid.	Condurango.
Bast scarcely striate, brownish-yellow; periderm dark gray.	Frangula.
Bast scarcely striate, yellowish; periderm gray and whitish.	Rhamnus Purshiana.
Bast somewhat checkered; internally with blue-green patches; odor opium-like.	Piscidia.
Bast checkered, brown and white; cork removed; inner surface striate.	Juglans.
Bast yellowish-brown, dotted; outer bark in undulated layers.	Quebracho.
Bast tangentially striate, yellowish; cork rust-brown, tasteless.	Azedarach.

Sect. 4. Taste acrid or pungent.

Slender prickles in transverse rows.	Aralia spinosa.
Brown-gray, inner surface whitish; fracture short; spines brown, two-edged.	Xanthoxylum fraxineum.

Brown-gray, inner surface whitish; fracture short; spines brown, stout, upon a thick, corky base.	Xanthoxylum carolinianum.	✓
Reddish-brown, with thin grayish cork; fracture short.	Myrica.	
Red-brown; internally with brown-yellow spots; brittle.	Erythrophlœum.	
Bast tangentially striate, tough, whitish; periderm greenish, glossy.	Mezereum.	✓
Bast tangentially striate, tough, whitish; periderm reddish; taste slightly acrid.	Gossypium.	✓
Bast tangentially striate, tough, with yellow dots; cinnamon-brown; aromatic pungent.	Coto.	
Bast tangentially striate, whitish; periderm gray and blackish, scaly; taste slightly acrid and bitter.	Euonymus.	✓
Bast checkered, white or whitish; cork removed; sternutatory.	Quillaia.	✓

Sect. 5. Mucilaginous.

Bast checkered, whitish or brownish; cork removed.	Ulmus.

Sect. 6. Aromatic (some also bitter) with oil or resin cells.

Astringent; compound quills; papery; outer surface lightest.	Cinnamomum.	✓
Astringent; curved or quilled; both surfaces cinnamon-brown.	Cinnamomum cassia.	✓
Astringent; flattish fragments, rust-brown; fracture corky.	Sassafras.	✓
Bitterish, pungent; periderm whitish and reddish, with white scars; bast white.	Canella.	
Bitterish, pungent; periderm brown, with dark-brown scars; bast brown.	Cinnamodendron.	
Bitterish, pungent; periderm whitish or brown; inner surface ridged; contains tannin.	Wintera.	
Very bitter; reddish-brown; in outer bark white striæ.	Angustura.	
Very bitter; periderm white, fissured; inner surface brown.	Cascarilla.	✓

CINCHONA.—CINCHONA, PERUVIAN BARK.

Origin.—Between 30 and 36 species of cinchona are usually recognized, of which number about one-half furnish commercial cinchona bark. O. Kuntze regards most of these as hybrids or as varieties, and recognizes only four typical species. Those recognized by the pharmacopœias are mentioned below.

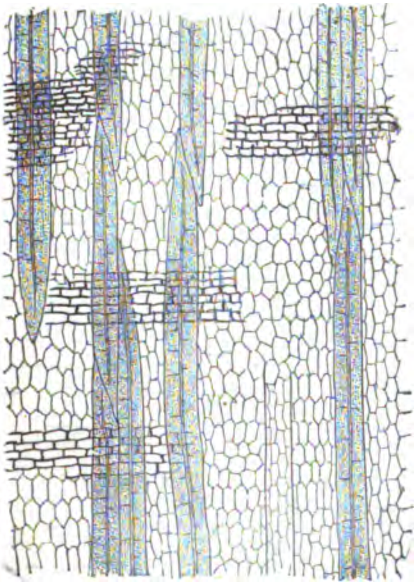
Natural order, Rubiaceæ, Cinchoneæ.

Habitat.—South America, commencing at 19° S. lat., on the eastern slope of the central chain of the Andes, northward to 2° S. lat., where a second belt commences on the eastern slope of the western chain; thence spreading northward into New Granada to 10° N. lat. The valuable species grow at an altitude of 1600 to 2400 meters (5300 to 8000 feet), Cinch. succirubra at 700 meters (2300 feet). Other species of little or no value are found up to 3500 meters (11,600 feet), and down to 100 meters (330 feet). The climate where the best species grow has a mean temperature of 12° to 13° C. (55° F.), and is damp and foggy throughout the greater part of the year.

Cinchonas are now extensively cultivated in Java, India (Neilgherry and Himalaya Mountains), Jamaica (Blue Mountains), and other countries; to a limited extent also in South America.

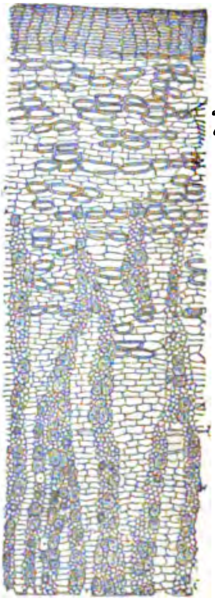
Structural Characteristics.—The bast fibres are rather short, obtusely pointed, unbranched, have very much thickened cell-walls and a minute cavity, and are quite brittle. They are imbedded in the bast parenchyme, either singly, or in short radial lines, composed of one or two rows, or in irregular groups of 2, 3, or sometimes 6 or 8 cells. The bast rays contain also incomplete fibres or staff cells, which are elongated and thick-walled. The primary bark of some species contains somewhat elongated unbranched laticiferous ducts (vessels, lacunæ) and thick-

FIG. 105.



Calisaya bark.—Radial longitudinal section, showing bast fibres, bast parenchyme, and medullary rays.

FIG. 106.



Stone Cells

Cinchona lancifolia.—Transverse section, magnified 30 diam., showing numerous stone cells in outer bark and outer bast layer; bast cells in interrupted radial lines.

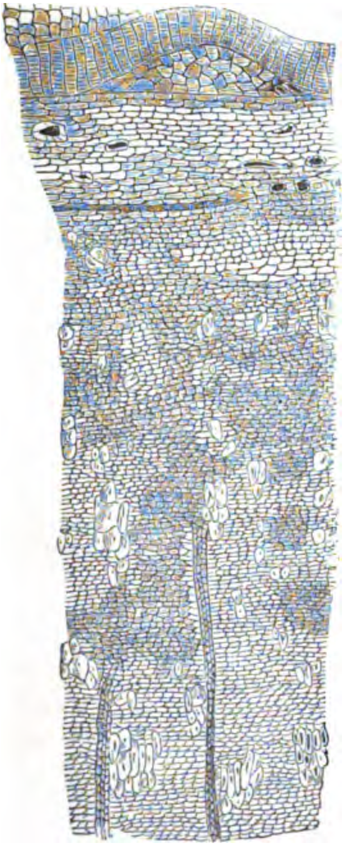
walled stone cells containing resin or crystals, which are also occasionally found in the medullary rays. The formation of secondary cork bands, penetrating deeply into the interior, causes the absence of these ducts and stone cells in the older trunk bark of some species.

The structure of cultivated cinchona is to some extent modified by the process of mossing and in renewed bark.

Methods of Cultivation by I Mossing; abandoned in many localities on acct. of red ants attacking it.
II Coppicing (in. India)

Officinal cinchona barks.—The bark of any species of cinchona is admitted for medicinal use if containing at least

FIG. 107.



Cinchona micrantha.—Transverse section, magnified 40 diam., few stone cells in outer bark; bast fibres single and in groups.

Presence or absence of stone cells very important.

Cork - Primary & Secondary
Outer Bk - Parenchyma
Inner " Bast - resin cells - laticiferous ducts
Fibres: Med. Rays, bast cells (single in some of
C. & 10 % (in groups in others) all wood elements
[illegible] fracture. Outer surface. Inner surface -

3 per cent. of total alkaloids. Cinchona flava and cinchona rubra are required to contain at least 2 per cent. of quinine. (U. S. Phar.).

Any Bark may be used in manuf. of Quinine—
As high as 13% of Alkaloids in [illegible]

The Brit. Phar. admits all cinchona barks for the preparation of the alkaloids, but requires cultivated red bark—containing between 5 and 6 per cent. of alkaloids—for all other preparations.

The German Phar. directs trunk and branch bark of cultivated cinchonas, preferably C. succirubra, containing at least 3.5 per cent. of alkaloids.

The French Codex requires pale (Loxa or Huanuca) bark to contain at least 1.5 per cent. of alkaloids; yellow (Calisaya) bark to yield at least 2.5 per cent. of crystallized quinine sulphate, and red bark to give not less than 2 per cent. of quinine sulphate, and 3 per cent. of total sulphates.

Classification of the Important Cinchona Barks.

1. Bast fibres single, sometimes in groups of 2 or rarely more, medium sized.
   - C. Calisaya. Laticiferous ducts in young bark; no or very few stone (resin) cells; old bark with prominent secondary cork; medullary rays narrow.
   - C. glandulifera. Laticiferous ducts in 1 or 2 rows; stone cells few; bast rays narrow; medullary rays large-celled.
2. Bast fibres single, or oftener in groups, not in distinct radial lines.
   - C. micrantha. No laticiferous ducts; stone cells few or none; bast fibres medium; medullary rays narrow.
   - C. purpurea. Laticiferous ducts in 1 or 2 rows; stone cells numerous; bast fibres medium, with some incomplete fibres; medullary rays broadly wedge-shaped at end.
   - C. pubescens. Laticiferous ducts in 1 row; stone cells numerous: bast fibres large, variable, with incomplete fibres; medullary rays broad.
8. Bast fibres in interrupted, single or double radial lines.
   - C. succirubra. Laticiferous ducts in 1 row, in old bark often filled with cells; stone cells none; bast and medullary rays narrow; bast fibres medium.
   - C. officinalis. Laticiferous ducts thin, soon obliterated; stone cells none or very few; bast fibres medium; medullary rays narrow.
   - C. pitayensis. Laticiferous ducts none; stone cells few or none; bast fibres thin; medullary rays mostly narrow, wedge-shaped at end.

C. cordifolia. Laticiferous ducts none; stone cells few; bast fibres small, with some incomplete fibres; medullary rays large-celled.

C. lancifolia. Laticiferous ducts none; stone cells many; bast fibres medium, with some incomplete fibres; medullary rays large-celled.

C. nitida. Laticiferous ducts none; stone cells few or none; bast fibres mostly thin, but many thick or medium; medullary rays narrow.

C. peruviana. Laticiferous ducts (in 1 row) and stone cells small; bast fibres small, many incompletely filled.

4. Bast fibres in nearly uninterrupted radial lines.

C. scrobiculata. Laticiferous ducts in 1 or 2 rows; stone cells and bast fibres numerous; medullary rays large-celled.

Officinal Cinchonas.

CINCHONA FLAVA.—YELLOW CINCHONA, CALISAYA BARK.

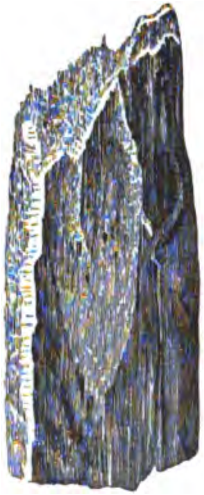
The bark of the trunk of Cinchona Calisaya, *Weddell.*

Habitat.—Northeastern Bolivia and Southeastern Peru. Altitude 1500–1800 meters (5000–6000 feet).

Description.—In quills or flat pieces; quills varying in size; bark 2 or 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ or $\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, externally gray with fissures forming nearly square meshes with raised edges, internally yellowish, cinnamon-colored; inner surface nearly smooth; fracture granular and short-fibrous. The flat pieces vary in length and width, and from 4 to 10 millimeters ($\frac{1}{6}$ to $\frac{2}{5}$ inch) in thickness; are almost completely deprived of the brown corky layer; compact; of a tawny-yellow color; outer surface marked with shallow conchoidal depressions (digital furrows) and intervening, rather sharp ridges; inner surface closely and finely striate; transverse fracture showing numerous, very short, and rigid, glistening fibres. Powder light cinnamon-brown, slightly aromatic, and persistently bitter.

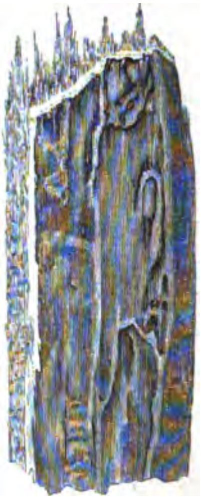
Structure.—The young bark contains a layer of primary cork, no stone cells, and near the bast rays one or two circles of large laticiferous ducts. The flat bark consists of liber only, has the bast fibres singly or sometimes in pairs,

FIG. 108.



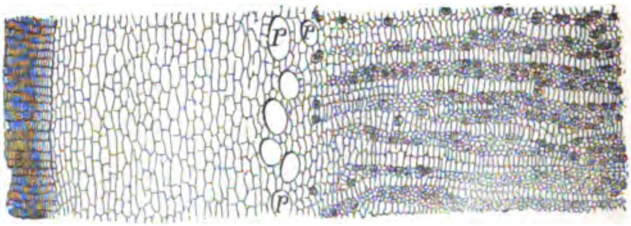
Cinch. Calisaya, showing digital furrow and short fibrous fracture.

FIG. 109.



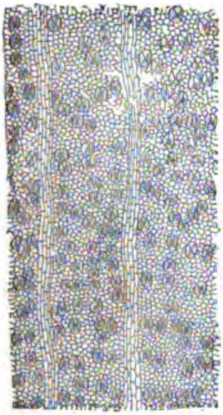
Cinch. scrobiculata.

FIG. 110.



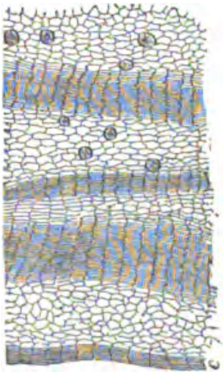
Calisaya bark, magnified 30 diam., quilled, with primary cork and near the bast rays, with laticiferous ducts P arranged in radial lines, and contains bands of secondary cork.

FIG. 111.



Flat, inner layer; with narrow medullary rays and single bast fibres in radial lines.

FIG. 112.



Flat, outer layer; with bands of secondary cork and distant bast fibres.

Calisaya bark should not be confounded with other cinchona barks of a similar color, but having the bast fibres in bundles or radial rows, and breaking with a splintery or coarsely fibrous fracture (Cinch. scrobiculata and C. lancifolia).

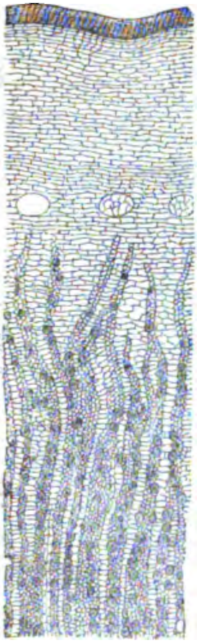
CINCHONA RUBRA.—RED CINCHONA.

The bark of Cinchona succirubra, *Pavon.*

Habitat.—Ecuador, west of Chimborazo. Altitude 700–1500 meters (2300–5000 feet).

Description.—Incurved pieces or quills, varying in length and width, and from 2 to 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch)

FIG. 113.



Cinchona succirubra.—Transverse section, magnified 30 diam.

thick; compact; of a deep brown-red color; outer surface covered with numerous suberous warts and in the older bark, with ridges, or longitudinally and somewhat transversely fissured; inner surface rather coarsely striate; transverse fracture short-fibrous; powder deep brown-red, slightly odorous, astringent, and bitter.

Red cinchona should not be confounded with other Cinchona barks having an orange-red color and breaking with a coarse splintery fracture. Thin, quilled, red cinchona of a light red-brown color should be rejected.

Structure.—Stone cells absent; the large laticiferous ducts are frequently present in old bark and often filled with cells; the bast fibres are placed in interrupted lines of two to about eight.

Unofficinal Cinchona Barks.

Loxa bark or crown bark, chiefly from C. officinalis, *Hooker*. Thin single or double quills; periderm brown or gray-brown, more or less fissured transversely, otherwise smooth; liber yellowish-brown or reddish-brown; fracture slightly fibrous in inner layer; powder pale brown.

Pitaya bark, from C. pitayensis, *Weddell*. Periderm smooth, ochre-colored, with circular scars; liber reddish cinnamon-brown; fracture short splintery; powder bright brown-yellow.

Cusco bark, from C. pubescens, *Vahl.* Periderm pale brown-yellow, warty, sometimes whitish; liber cinnamon-colored, with a coarse splintery fracture.

Carthagena bark, from C. lancifolia, *Mutis*, and C. cordifolia, *Mutis.* Quills and half-quills; periderm whitish, ochre-colored or yellowish-brown, soft; inner surface cinnamon-brown, with orange or reddish tint; inner fracture fibrous.

Lima or Huanuco bark, from C. peruviana, *Howard*, C. nitida, *Ruiz et Pavon*, C. micrantha, *R. & P.*, and other species. Quills and half-quills, varying according to the origin.

Huamalies bark, from C. micrantha, *Ruiz et Pavon*, C. glandulifera, *R. & P.*, C. purpurea, *R. & P.*, and other species. Quills and half-quills, varying according to origin.

Jaen bark or false Loxa bark, from C. Humboldtiana, *Lambert.* Inferior.

Cinchona Pahudiana, *Howard*, formerly cultivated in Java. Bark of handsome appearance, but inferior.

Spurious Cinchona barks.—From different species of Ladenbergia, Exostemma, Nauclea, etc. The liber layer is more or less distinctly radially striate or checkered, and contains bast fibres with large cavity, variously arranged. Occasionally a bast fibre like those of the cinchonas is observed.

Cuprea bark or copper-colored cinchona from Remijia pedunculata, *Triana*, and R. Purdieana, *Weddell*, in Southern and Central Colombia. Quills or curved pieces, varying in length, about 6 millimeters (¼ inch) thick, of a dull copper-red color, with small patches of brownish color; hard, fracture coarsely granular and splintery. Cork consisting of thick-walled cells; primary bark with few scattered laticiferous ducts or free from the same, and like the liber, containing numerous stone cells (R. Purdieana con-

Tests for Quinine } Br. water + NH_4OH – Green color.
" " Quinidine } " + K_4FeCN_6 + NH_4OH Red Color

" " Cinchonine — [illegible]

Google

tains few stone cells, sometimes none); bast fibres with a rather large cavity and obtuse ends in close radial lines, which are most numerous in the outer bast layer. The bark contains about 2 or 3 per cent. of quinine, besides quinidine and cinchonine, but is free from cinchonidine; the alkaloid called homoquinine, on being treated with potassa, yields quinine and cupreine, $C_{19}H_{22}N_2O_2$, which is soluble in ether, gives the thalleioquin color with chlorine and ammonia, and is colored red-brown by ferric chloride.

Constituents.—Kinic (quinic) acid, $C_7H_{12}O_6$ (5 to 7 per cent., yields kinone, $C_6H_4O_2$, with sulphuric acid and manganese binoxide); kinovic (quinovic) acid, $C_{24}H_{38}O_4$, (tasteless); kinovin (quinovin), $C_{30}H_{48}O_8$ (bitter; yields kivonic acid and mannitan); cinchotannic acid (usually 2 to 4 per cent.); cinchona red (derivative of the preceding); volatile oil (minute quantity), gum, sugar, wax, ash (2–3 per cent.). The most important constituents are the following five alkaloids: quinine and quinidine (conquinine), $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2$; cinchonine and cinchonidine, $C_{19}H_{22}N_2O$ (older formula, $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O$); quinamine, $C_{19}H_{24}N_2O_2$. Their properties are as follows:

		Soluble in parts of			Thalleioquin	
Alkaloids.	Rotation.	Water.	Alcohol.	Ether.	Cl and NH_3.	Cl, KCfo, and NH_3.
Quinine	left	167	6	23	green	dark red
Quinidine	right	2000	26	80	green	dark red
Cinchonine	right	3740	133	370	not gr.	not red
Cinchonidine	left	1680	20	76	not gr.	not red
Quinamine	right	trace	100	32	not gr.	not red

A large number of allied alkaloids have been obtained, some of which are known to be produced under the influence of heat or of reagents:

Isomeric with quinine are quinidine and quinicine.

Isomeric with quinamine are conquinamine, quinamidine, quinamicine.

Quinine sol. in 280 + [illegible] Cryst [illegible]

Isomeric with cinchonine are cinchonidine, cinchonicine, homocinchonine, homocinchonidine, homocinchonicine and apoquinamine.

In the preparation of the cinchona alkaloids a mother-liquor is obtained yielding a brown amorphous alkaloid known as chinoidine (quinoidine), which is usually a mixture of dicinchonicine, $C_{38}H_{44}N_4O_2$ ($= 2C_{19}H_{22}N_2O$), and diconquinine (diquinidine), $C_{40}H_{46}N_4O_3$ ($= 2C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2 - H_2O$); the latter gives with chlorine water and ammonia the green thalleioquin color.

Other alkaloids obtained from varieties of cinchona barks are—paricine, $C_{16}H_{18}N_2O$; paytine, $C_{21}H_{24}N_2O$; cusconine and aricine, $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_4$.

Grahe's test. Barks containing cinchona alkaloids yield on dry distillation in a test-tube a purple-colored tar.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic, antiperiodic, febrifuge. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in powder, fluid extract, extract, or the salts of the alkaloids.

Grahe's Test & Char. of Best Barks for Cinchona

NECTANDRA.—BEBEERU. GREENHEART BARK.

Origin.—Nectandra Rodiæi, *Schomburgk.* *Natural order,* Lauraceæ.

Habitat.—Guiana.

Description.—Flat pieces, 6 millimeters (¼ inch) or less thick; outer surface gray-brown, with numerous longitudinal depressions; inner surface cinnamon-colored, coarsely striate; fracture granular from the numerous stone cells, in the liber somewhat tangentially striate; inodorous; taste astringent and bitter.

Constituents.—Bebirine, $C_{18}H_{21}NO_3$, identical with buxine and pelosine, white, soluble in ether; sipirine, red-brown, amorphous, insoluble in ether.

Properties.—Tonic, febrifuge, antiperiodic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), mostly the alkaloid, 0.06 to 0.6 gram (gr. j–x).

CORNUS.—Dogwood.

Origin.—Cornus florida, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Cornaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in woods.

Description.—The bark of the root is collected and is deprived of the furrowed brown-gray corky layer; in curved pieces of various sizes, about 3 millimeters (⅛ inch) thick; outer and inner surface pale reddish or light reddish-brown, striate; transverse and longitudinal fracture short, whitish, with brown-yellow striæ of stone cells; inodorous; astringent and bitter.

Constituents.—Cornin (cornic acid, silky needles, bitter, soluble in water and alcohol), tannin (3 per cent.), resin, gum, etc.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic, febrifuge. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in decoction and fluid extract.

The bark Cornus circinata, *L'Heritier,* or round-leaved dogwood, is thin, quilled, or curved; outer surface greenish or brownish-gray, with suberous warts or longitudinal lines; inner surface cinnamon-brown.

The bark of Cornus sericea, *Linné,* or swamp dog-wood, is quilled, thin; outer surface purplish-brown or purplish-gray, with few suberous warts; inner surface cinnamon-brown.

These barks agree with that of Cornus florida in taste, constituents, and properties.

LIRIODENDRON.—Tulip-Tree Bark.

Origin.—Liriodendron Tulipifera, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Magnoliaceæ.

Habitat.—United States, in woodlands.

Description.—The bark of the branches is collected.

Quills or curved pieces, about 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick; outer surface purplish-brown or blackish-gray, with thin, often cleft ridges forming elongated meshes; internally whitish, smooth; transverse fracture short, somewhat fibrous in the inner layer; nearly inodorous; taste somewhat astringent, pungent, and bitter. The bark of old wood deprived of the corky layer is whitish, fibrous and less pungent.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, various resins (including liriodendrin), glucoside, tulipiferine (white tasteless alkaloid; heart tonic), tannin, coloring matters, gum, etc.

Properties.—Tonic, febrifuge, vermifuge. *Dose,* 4 to 8 grams (ʒj–ij), in infusion or fluid extract.

MAGNOLIA.—MAGNOLIA.

Origin.—Magnolia glauca, *Linné,* M. acuminata, *Linné,* and M. tripetala, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Magnoliaceæ.

Habitat.—Middle and Southern United States.

Description.—Thin quills or curved pieces; periderm orange-brown, glossy, or light gray, with scattered warts, somewhat fissured; inner surface whitish or brownish, smooth; fracture in inner layer somewhat fibrous; inodorous; taste somewhat astringent, pungent, and bitter. The bark of old wood deprived of the corky layer is whitish, or pale brownish, fibrous, and less pungent.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, resins, a tasteless crystalline glucoside, tannin, coloring matters, gum, etc. Magnolin is a crystalline principle of the fruit of M. tripetala, having an irritating taste, or when pure tasteless, insoluble in water, soluble in most simple solvents and in alkalies. The identity of the crystalline principles in the bark and fruit of the different species has not been demonstrated.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, tonic, febrifuge. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in decoction.

PRINOS.—Black Alder.

Origin.—Prinos verticillatus, *Linné*, s. Ilex verticillata, *Gray*. *Natural order*, Aquifoliaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in swampy thickets.

Description.—Thin slender fragments, about 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) thick, fragile; outer surface brownish ash-colored, with whitish patches and blackish dots and lines, the corky layer easily separating from the green tissue; inner surface pale greenish or yellowish; fracture short, tangentially striate; nearly inodorous, bitter, slightly astringent.

Constituents.—Tannin, wax, fat, resin, chlorophyll albumen, sugar, gum, starch, amorphous bitter principle, which is precipitated by subacetate of lead.

Properties.—Astringent tonic, alterative, febrifuge. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in decoction or fluid extract.

PRUNUS VIRGINIANA.—Wild Cherry Bark.

Origin.—The bark of Prunus (Cerasus, *Loiseleur*) serotina, *Ehrhart*. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Amygdaleæ.

Habitat.—North America, in woods.

Description.—Curved pieces or irregular fragments, 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) or more thick; outer surface greenish-brown or yellowish-brown, smooth, and somewhat glossy; if collected from old wood deprived of most of the corky layer, the outer surface rust-brown and uneven; inner surface somewhat striate, cinnamon-brown; brittle; fracture granular, radially striate; after maceration in water, of a distinct bitter almond odor; taste astringent, aromatic and bitter. It should be collected in autumn. The bark of the small branches is to be rejected.

Constituents.—Tannin, gallic acid (?), bitter principle, resin, starch, amorphous principle (somewhat bitter, soluble in alcohol and not precipitated by ether), and a ferment which is not identical with emulsin (Power, 1887). The reaction in water of the two last-named principles generates hydrocyanic acid and oil of bitter almond. Collected in October, the bark yields 0.144 per cent. HCy, contains a 1/10 of 1% large percentage of tannin, and yields a dark-colored infusion. The bitter taste is partly due to a glucoside, crystallizing in colorless needles, soluble in ether, and showing blue fluorescence in aqueous and alkaline solution.

Properties.—Tonic, sedative, pectoral. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in infusion, syrup, or fluid extract.

Hot H_2O should not be used in ext. Med. Prop._ Destroying ferment

BERBERIS.—BARBERRY BARK.

Cortex radicis berberidis.

Origin.—Berberis vulgaris, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Berberidaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe and Western Asia; naturalized in North America.

Description.—Thin fragments; periderm yellowish-gray, soft; inner surface smooth, orange-yellow; fracture short, bright yellow; separable in laminæ; inodorous; taste bitter, not astringent, tinging the saliva yellow.

Constituents.—Little tannin (green with ferric salts), wax, fat, resin, albumin, gum, starch, berberine 1¼ per cent. (see Hydrastis), oxyacanthine (vinetine, or berbine; bitter, white, soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform; separates iodine from iodic acid; the salts sparingly soluble in sodium phosphate), berbamine (white, the salts sparingly soluble in sodium nitrate), and a fourth amorphous alkaloid.

Properties.—Tonic, febrifuge, in large doses laxative. *Dose,* 0.2 to 0.6 gram (gr. iij–x), in powder or decoction.

SALIX—WILLOW.

Origin.—Salix alba, *Linné,* and other species of Salix. *Natural order,* Salicaceæ.

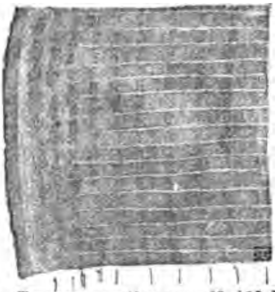
Habitat.—Europe, naturalized in North America; cultivated.

[illegible] partial [illegible]

[illegible]

Description.—Collected from branches several years old. Fragments or quills, 1 or 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{25}$ or $\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick, smooth; outer surface somewhat glossy, brownish or yellowish, more or less finely warty, under the corky layer green; inner surface brownish-white, smooth; fracture tough and fibrous. The less esteemed trunk bark is much thicker, deprived of the ash-gray cork, pale cinnamon brown, the fracture more fibrous, somewhat splintery. The liber separates in thin layers, and the transversely elongated liber bundles are accompanied by axial rows of crystal cells; inodorous, bitter, and astringent.

FIG. 114.



Salix.—Transverse section, magnified 15 diam.

Constituents.—Tannin, about 12 per cent.; salicin, $C_{13}H_{18}O_7$, 1 to 3 per cent., white bitter scales or needles, insoluble in ether, blood-red by sulphuric acid; by dilute acids split into sugar and saligenin, $C_7H_8O_2$ (solution blue by ferric chloride), or saliretin, $C_{14}H_{14}O_3$. The white or crack willows appear to contain more tannin, the purple willows more salicin. Salicin has also been found in the leaves and flowers of several species of willow.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent, vermifuge, febrifuge. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj) or more. Salicin as a tonic or febrifuge in doses of 0.2 to 1 gram (gr. iij–xv.)

by cold SO_3 or HCl = Sugar & Saligenin —
" Boiling HCl = 2 " " Saliretin
" Cold NO_5 sp. g. 1.160 = 2 H + Helicin

VIBURNUM.—VIBURNUM, BLACK HAW.

Origin.—Viburnum prunifolium, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Caprifoliaceæ.

Habitat.—United States, in thickets.

Description.—The bark of the stem is in thin pieces or quills, glossy purplish-brown, with scattered warts and minute black dots; collected from old wood grayish-brown; the thin corky layer easily removed from the green layer; inner surface whitish, smooth; fracture short, inodorous, or of a slight valerian-like odor; taste somewhat astringent, bitter. The root bark is reddish-brown, internally cinnamon-colored, very bitter.

Constituents.—Valerianic acid, brown bitter resin, greenish-yellow bitter principle (viburnin), tannin, sugar, oxalates, citrates, malates, and ash 8–9 per cent.

Properties.—Diuretic, tonic, nervine; used in threatened abortion. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in infusion or fluid extract. Viburnine acts in all [illegible]

QUERCUS ALBA.—WHITE OAK BARK.

Origin.—Quercus alba, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Cupuliferæ.

Habitat.—North America, in woods.

Description.—Nearly flat pieces, deprived of the corky layer, about 6 millimeters (¼ inch) thick, pale brown, inner surface with short, sharp, longitudinal ridges; tough; fracture coarsely fibrous; odor faint tan-like; taste strongly astringent; in the shops usually in an irregular fibrous powder, which does not tinge the saliva yellow.

Constituents.—Tannin, 6–11 per cent. (blue with ferric salts), red-brown coloring matter, pectin, resin, etc. Young oak bark is richer in tannin than bark from old wood. Querco-tannic acid is $C_{28}H_{24}O_{12}$ and $C_{28}H_{28}O_{14}$, the latter being readily soluble in water. Oak red is $C_{28}H_{22}O_{11}$.

Properties.—Astringent. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj); mostly used externally.

QUERCUS TINCTORIA.—Black Oak Bark.

Origin.—Quercus coccinea var. tinctoria, *Gray*. *Natural order*, Cupuliferæ.

Habitat.—North America, in woods.

Description.—Flattish pieces, deprived of the corky layer, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{6}$ inch) thick, reddish-brown, innner surface somewhat ridged; compact but rather brittle; fracture coarsely fibrous; odor faint tan-like; taste strongly astringent and somewhat bitter, imparting a brownish-yellow color to the saliva. Usually kept in an irregular fibrous powder.

In the Southern States the barks of Quercus nigra, *Linné* (black jack), and of Qu. falcata, *Michaux* (Spanish oak), are frequently used as black oak bark; they are of a much coarser texture and of a deep reddish-brown color.

Constituents.—Tannin (blue with ferric salt), red-brown coloring matter, pectin, quercitrin, $C_{33}H_{30}O_{17}$. The latter is yellow, crystalline, nearly tasteless; nearly insoluble in cold water; colored dark green by ferric salts, and with dilute acids yields isodulcit, $C_6H_{14}O_6$, and yellow quercetin, $C_{27}H_{18}O_{12}$.

RUBUS.—Blackberry Bark.

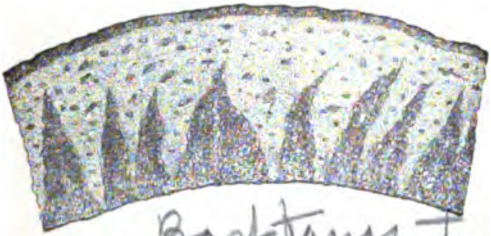
Origin.—Rubus villosus, *Aiton;* Rubus canadensis, *Linné;* and Rubus trivialis, *Michaux*. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Dryadeæ.

Habitat.—North America, in fields and thickets, the last-named species is confined to the Southern States.

Description.—The bark of the root is collected. Thin, tough, flexible bands, outer surface blackish or blackish-gray, inner surface pale brownish, sometimes with strips of whitish tasteless wood adhering, the bast fibres in transversely elongated groups, forming rather broad wedges; inodorous, strongly astringent, somewhat bitter.

darker than Gossypium R Cort.

FIG. 115.



Rubus villosus.—Transverse section of bark, magnified 15 diam.

Bast tangent. elong. Gr

Constituents.—Tannin. No analysis.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (℥ss–ij), in decoction, syrup, or fluid extract.

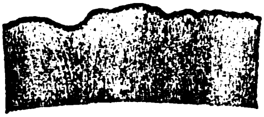
GRANATI RADICIS CORTEX.—BARK OF POMEGRANATE ROOT.

Origin.—Punica Granatum, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Granataceæ (Myrtaceæ, Granateæ).

Habitat.—India and Southwestern Asia; cultivated and naturalized in subtropical countries.

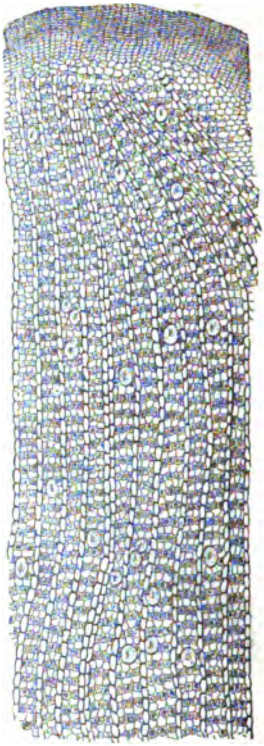
Description.—The bark of the root is directed by the U. S., Brit. and French Pharmacopœias. In thin quills or fragments, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, little

FIG. 116.



Granati cortex.—Transverse section, magnified 10 diam.

FIG. 117.



Magnified, 40 diam.

over 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) thick; outer surface brown or brown-gray, somewhat warty or longitudinally and reticulately ridged, the larger pieces with conchoidal scales of cork; inner surface smooth, finely striate, grayish-yellow; fracture short, granular, brownish-yellow, indistinctly radiate in the liber, which contains scattered stone cells and numerous transversely and axially packed cells with crystals of calcium oxalate; inodorous, scarcely bitter, astringent.

No Bast

The bark of the stem is admitted with the root-bark by the German Pharmacopœia; it is similar to the preceding, externally more gray, with longitudinal ridges and with scattered dots or patches of dark colored lichens; the fracture greenish-yellow, and the bast layer more distinctly radiate; it is said to be equal to the root-bark.

Constituents.—Punico-tannic acid, $C_{20}H_{16}O_{13}$, mannit, sugar, gum, pectin, pelletierine (colorless oily aromatic alkaloid, soluble in water), and three allied alkaloids; ash about 16 per cent.

Properties.—Anthelmintic, tænifuge. *Dose,* 8 to 16 grams (ʒij–iv), in decoction.

Adulterations.—The barks of Berberis vulgaris, *Lin.* (see page 185) and Buxus sempervirens, *Linné,* are bitter, not astringent and yield an infusion which is not colored blue-black by ferric salts.

FRAXINUS.—White Ash.

Origin.—Fraxinus americana, *Linné* (Fr. alba, *Marsh*). *Natural order,* Oleaceæ, Fraxineæ.

Habitat.—North America.

Description.—The bark of the root is preferred. Quills or curved pieces about 5 millimeters (⅕ inch) thick; cork warty, ash gray, often removed; whitish or yellowish; inner surface smooth; fracture coarsely fibrous, splintery; odor faintly aromatic, taste bitter, slightly acrid.

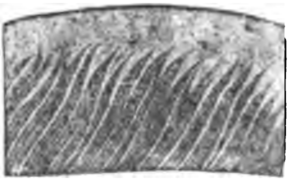
Constituents.—Volatile oil, resin, starch, sugar, glucoside (fluorescent with alkalies), crystalline principle, bitter principle, ash 5 to 6 per cent.

Properties.—Diuretic, emmenagogue. *Dose,* 1 gram (gr. xv).

SIMARUBA.—Simaruba.

Origin.—1. Simaruba officinalis, *De Candolle;* and, 2. S. medicinalis, *Endlicher.* *Natural order,* Simarubacæ.

Fig. 118.



Simaruba.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Habitat.—1. Guiana to Northern Brazil. 2. West Indies.

Description.—The bark of the root is usually collected.

Flattish, curved or quilled pieces, often 0.5 to 1 meter (20–40 inches) long, and 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick; periderm yellowish or brownish, often partly or wholly removed; then gray-brown; inner surface light brown, striate; bast coarsely fibrous, tough, flexible, difficult to break; bast rays wavy and oblique; inodorous; taste very bitter. No. 2 is light yellowish-brown, the inner surface finely striate.

Constituents.—Probably quassin, some resin, trace of volatile oil, etc.

Properties.—Tonic, febrifuge. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx) in infusion or decoction.

QUASSIÆ CORTEX.—Quassia Bark.

Origin.—Picræna (Quassia, *Swartz*) excelsa, *Lindley. Natural order,* Simarubaceæ.

Habitat.—Jamaica.

Description.—Flat or curved pieces, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch or more thick; outer surface black-gray, longitudinally furrowed and verrucose; inner surface whitish, smooth; bast rays somewhat wavy; fracture in inner layer tough; inodorous, taste very bitter.

The bark Quassia amara, *Linné*, or Surinam quassia, is about 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) thick; externally gray, smoothish; inner surface whitish, smooth; very brittle; fracture smooth.

Constituents.—Quassin, trace of volatile oil, etc.

Properties.—Tonic, febrifuge. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in infusion.

CONDURANGO.—Condurango.

Origin.—Gonolobus Condurango, *Triana. Natural order,* Asclepiadaceæ.

Habitat.—Ecuador.

Description.—Quills or curved pieces; bark about 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{6}$ inch) thick, externally brownish or brown-gray, wrinkled and warty; inner surface pale brownish and striate; fracture granular, slightly fibrous, brown with wavy bast wedges and brownish-yellow groups of stone cells; nearly inodorous; taste somewhat bitter and acrid.

Constituents.—Bitter principle, tannin, resin, starch, gum, etc., ash about 12 per cent.

Properties.—Used in cancer and rheumatism; tonic. *Dose*, 2 grams (gr. xxx).

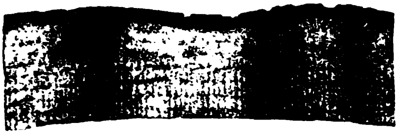
FRANGULA.—FRANGULA.

Origin.—Rhamnus Frangula, *Linné. Natural order*, Rhamnaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe and Northern Asia.

Description.—Quilled, about 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) thick; outer surface gray-brown or blackish-brown, with numerous small whitish transversely elongated suberous warts; inner surface smooth, pale brownish-yellow; fracture in the outer layer short, of a purplish tint; in the inner layer fibrous and pale yellow; bast bundles in tangential groups, accompanied by axial rows of cells containing crystals; nearly inodorous; taste sweetish and bitter. It should not be used sooner than a year after it has been collected.

FIG. 119.

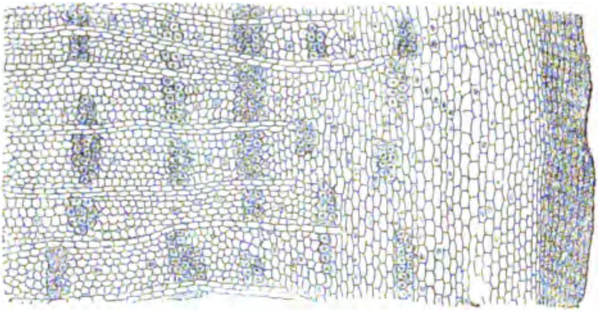


Frangula.—Transverse section, magnified 15 diam.

Constituents.—Frangulin or rhamnoxanthin, $C_{20}H_{20}O_{10}$ (yellow glucoside, tasteless, sublimable, purple by alkalies; yields yellow needles of frangulic acid which is purgative), emodin, bitter laxative principle, resin, tannin, ash 5–6 per cent.

Emodin contained in 17 Rheum
Cascara Sagrada
[illegible]

FIG. 120.



Frangula.—Magnified 80 diam.

Properties.—When fresh, emetic; when old, tonic, purgative, diuretic. *Dose,* 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij), in decoction.

RHAMNUS PURSHIANA.—Cascara Sagrada, Chittem Bark.

Origin.—Rhamnus Purshiana, *De Candolle. Natural order,* Rhamnaceæ.

Habitat.—Rocky Mountains and westward to the Pacific coast.

Description.—Curved or quilled, 1 or 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{25}$–$\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick; periderm gray and whitish, with dots and patches of lichens, underneath brown or reddish-brown; inner surface yellowish, smooth; fracture short, yellowish, in the inner layer of the thick pieces somewhat fibrous; bast bundles in tangential groups; stone cells in the outer bark in clusters; inodorous, taste bitterish.

Constituents.—Tannin, white sublimable principle, yellow crystalline principle (resembling frangulin, but probably not identical with it) and three resins (one is colored brown by potassa, another purple by the same reagent, and the third red-brown by sulphuric acid).

Properties.—Tonic, febrifuge, purgative. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in decoction, tincture, or fluid extract.

PISCIDIA.—JAMAICA DOGWOOD.

Origin.—Piscidia Erythrina, *Jacquin.* *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.

Habitat.—West Indies.

Description.—In quills or curved pieces, 5 to 15 centimeters (2–6 inches) long, about 4 or sometimes 6 millimeters (⅙ or ¼ inch) thick, externally orange-brown or dark gray-brown, with thin longitudinal and transverse ridges, roughish wrinkled, somewhat fissured; inner surface brownish, smooth or fibrous; fracture tough, fibrous, with blue-green or brownish-green patches; bast fibres in tangentially elongated bundles, arranged in radial rows, attached to cells containing crystals of calcium oxalate and imbedded in parenchyme; odor narcotic, opium-like; taste bitter, somewhat acrid.

Constituents.—Resin, fat, piscidin (crystallizable, insoluble in water, slightly soluble in cold alcohol, soluble in chloroform and benzol), and a bitter glucoside soluble in water.

Properties.—Sudorific, soporific. *Dose*, 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv–xlv).

JUGLANS.—BUTTERNUT.

Origin.—Juglans cinerea, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Juglandaceæ.

Habitat.—North America.

Description.—The inner bark of the root is collected in autumn. Flat or curved pieces, 3 to 6 millimeters (⅛ to ¼ inch) thick, outer surface nearly free from soft cork, deep brown; inner surface smooth and striate; transverse fracture short, delicately checkered from whitish parenchyme and transverse groups of brown bast fibres; odor feeble; taste bitter, somewhat acrid.

Minim. in Spring is [illegible] [illegible]

" " " Autumn " " [illegible]

Constituents.—Nucin (juglandic acid, juglone), $C_{36}H_{12}O_{10}$ (orange-yellow needles, volatile, acrid, purple by alkalies), fixed oil 14 per cent., trace of volatile oil and tannin.

Properties.—Cathartic, tonic. *Dose,* 4 to 8 grams (ʒj–ij) in infusion or extract.

a in J. [illegible] nut –

QUEBRACHO.—QUEBRACHO.

Quebracho blanco.

Origin.—Aspidosperma Quebracho, *Schlechtendal.* *Natural order,* Apocynaceæ.

Habitat.—Argentine Republic.

Description.—Nearly flat pieces, 1 to 3 centimeters (⅜–1⅛ inch) thick; cork deeply fissured, gray and internally reddish-brown; inner surface yellowish or brown; hard, fracture granular in the outer layer, showing wavy strata of cork and parenchyme, and short splintery in the yellowish or brown bast layer; the parenchyme with numerous whitish groups of stone cells; the bast fibres dark colored, scattered, and accompanied by axial rows of stone cells; nearly inodorous; taste very bitter, slightly aromatic.

Constituents.—Six alkaloids, viz., aspidospermine, quebrachine, quebrachamine, etc., tannin 3–4 per cent.

Properties.—Tonic, antispasmodic in asthma, etc. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj).

Quebracho colorado (Loxopterygium Lorentzii, *Grisebach.* *Natural order,* Anacardiaceæ. This bark is neatly checkered from tangential bands of dark-colored cork and groups of bast fibres, and from radial light-colored medullary rays. The red-brown wood contains 20 per cent. of tannin.

AZEDARACH.—AZEDARACH.

Pride of India [illegible]

Origin.—Melia Azedarach, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Meliaceæ.

Habitat.—China and India, cultivated in the Southern United States.

Description.—The bark of the root is collected. Curved pieces or quills of variable size and thickness, outer surface red-brown, with irregular blackish longitudinal ridges; inner surface whitish or brownish, longitudinally striate; fracture more or less fibrous; upon transverse section tangentially striate, with yellowish bast fibres; inodorous, sweetish, afterward bitter and nauseous.

If collected from old roots, the bark must be freed from the thick rust-brown, nearly tasteless corky layer.

Constituents.—Bitter yellowish-white resin, soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform; no tannin.

Properties.—Anthelmintic, emetic, poisonous. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in decoction.

XANTHOXYLUM.—Prickly Ash.

Origin.—Xanthoxylum fraxineum, *Willdenow* (Northern prickly ash), and X. carolinianum, *Lambert* (Southern prickly ash). *Natural order,* Rutaceæ.

Habitat.—North America.

Description.—Northern prickly ash is in curved or quilled fragments, about 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) thick, outer surface brown-gray with whitish patches and minute black dots, faintly furrowed, with some brown, glossy, straight, two-edged spines, linear at the base, and about 6 millimeters long; inner surface whitish, smooth; fracture short, non-fibrous, green in the outer and yellowish in the inner layer; inodorous, bitterish, very pungent. Southern prickly ash resembles this, but is nearly 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick, and is marked by many conical corky projections, sometimes 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) high, and by stout brown spines, rising from a corky base.

Prickly ash should not be confounded with the bark of Aralia spinosa, *Linné,* which is nearly smooth externally,

[illegible]

[illegible]

but the stembark beset with slender prickles in transverse rows.

Constituents.—Acrid green oil, resin (crystalline, white, tasteless), soft resin (acrid), bitter principle (probably an alkaloid, brown and dark red with sulphuric acid), little tannin, sugar, ash 11 to 12 per cent.

Properties.—Sialagogue, stimulant, alterative, emmenagogue. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij–xv), in powder or tincture; large doses in decoction.

MYRICA.—BAYBERRY BARK.

Origin.—Myrica cerifera, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Myricaceæ.

Habitat.—North America.

Description.—Quills or curved pieces, about 1.5 millimeter ($\frac{1}{16}$ inch) thick; externally whitish or grayish, scaly; underneath the thin suberous layer smooth, red-brown; inner surface red-brown, faintly striate; fracture reddish, granular, slightly fibrous; odor somewhat aromatic; taste astringent, bitter, pungently acrid.

Constituents.—Acrid resin, myricinic acid (saponin (?), acrid, frothing with water), little volatile oil, tannin, etc.

Properties.—Acrid stimulant, sialagogue, errhine. *Dose*, 0.3 to 0.6 gram (gr. v–x).

ERYTHROPHLŒUM.—SASSY BARK.

Origin.—Erythrophlœum guineense, *Don.* *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Mimoseæ.

Habitat.—Western and Central Africa.

Description.—Flat or curved, about 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) thick; externally warty, fissured, red-brown, hard; fracture coarsely granular and fibrous inodorous, astringent, bitter and acrid.

Constituents.—Erythrophleine, tannin, coloring matter.

Properties.—Astringent, diaphoretic, narcotic.

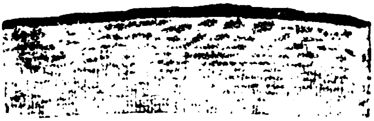
MEZEREUM.—MEZEREON. [illegible]

Origin.—Daphne Mezereum, *Linné*, and other species of Daphne. *Natural order*, Thymelaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe, in mountainous regions.

Description.—Long, thin bands, folded or rolled into disks; outer surface yellowish or brown-yellow, with transverse scars and minute blackish dots; underneath the thin cork a thin parenchyme layer of light greenish color; inner surface whitish, silky; bast in irregular transverse layers, very tough; inodorous, very acrid.

FIG. 121.



Mezereum.—Transverse section, magnified 15 diam.

Constituents.—Soft acrid resin and oil; daphnin, $C_{31}H_{34}O_{19}$ (bitter glucoside, blue by ferric salts).

Properties.—Sialagogue, stimulant, diuretic, alterative; externally vesicant. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.4 gram (gr. jss–vj), mostly combined with other drugs.

Bark: [illegible] root diff. but more acrid

GOSSYPII RADICIS CORTEX.—BARK OF COTTON ROOT.

Origin.—Gossypium herbaceum, *Linné*, and other species of Gossypium. *Natural order*, Malvaceæ.

Habitat.—Subtropical Asia and Africa, cultivated in the United States. Tropical America

Description.—The bark of the root is collected. Thin, flexible bands or quilled pieces; outer surface brownish-yellow, with slight longitudinal ridges or meshes, small black circular dots or short transverse lines, and, from the abrasion of the thin cork, with dull brownish-orange patches; inner surface whitish, of a silky lustre, finely striate; bast fibres long, tough, separable in papery layers; inodorous; taste very slightly acrid and faintly astringent.

Constituents.—In the fresh bark a yellow chromogene, becoming red and resinous; yellow resin, fixed oil, little tannin, sugar, starch, etc.

Properties.—Emmenagogue, oxytocic. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in decoction or fluid extract.

[illegible] { Gossypium Mezereum } [illegible]

COTO.—Coto Bark.

Origin.—Unknown, probably from *natural order* Lauraceæ or Terebinthaceæ.

Habitat.—Bolivia.

Description.—Flat or curved, deprived of cork, about 6 to 12 millimeters (¼–½ inch) thick; outer surface cinnamon-brown, smooth; inner surface darker brown; fracture granular in the outer layer, tenacious and fibrous in the inner layer, with numerous yellow groups of stone cells and bast fibres; odor aromatic, cinnamon-like; taste pungent, slightly bitter.

Another coto (paracoto) bark is usually about 12 to 18 millimeters (½–¾ inch) thick; sometimes with whitish fissured cork; odor fainter, nutmeg-like.

Constituents.—Cotoin, $C_{22}H_{18}O_6$ (pale yellow, very acrid), in coto bark. Paracotoin (pale yellow, tasteless)? leucotin, etc., in paracoto bark. Both barks contain volatile oil and piperonylic acid, $C_8H_6O_4$; no tannin.

Properties.—Useful in diarrhœa. *Dose,* 0.3 to 0.6 gram (gr. v–x) in powder or tincture. *Dose,* of cotoin 0.05 to 0.10 gram (¾–1½ gr.), of paracotoin 0.1 to 0.2 gram (gr. jss–iij).

EUONYMUS.—WAHOO.

Origin.—Euonymus atropurpureus, *Jacquin.* *Natural order*, Celastraceæ.

Habitat.—Northern and Middle United States, in shady woods.

Bark of root & stem

Description.—Quilled or curved pieces, about 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick; outer surface ash-gray with blackish ridges or patches, detached in thin and small scales; inner surface whitish or slightly tawny; smooth; fracture smooth, whitish, the inner layers tangentially striate; nearly inodorous; taste sweetish, somewhat bitter, and acrid.

Constituents.—Euonymin (very bitter, amorphous, soluble in alcohol and water), resins, euonic and other acids, asparagin, starch, pectin, ash 14 to 15 per cent.

Properties.—Tonic, diuretic, laxative, antiperiodic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (℥ss–j), in decoction or fluid extract.

QUILLAIA.—QUILLAIA. SOAPBARK.

Origin.—Quillaia Saponaria, *Molina.* *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Spiræeæ.

Habitat.—Chili and Peru.

Description.—The bark is deprived of the brown periderm. Flat large pieces, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) thick, pale brownish-white, and smooth on both sides, or the outer surface with small patches of brown cork; tough; fracture splintery; transverse section checkered, with tangentially arranged pale brownish bast fibres, white bast parenchyme, and distinct white medullary rays; the tissue contains a large quantity of fine acicular crystals of calcium oxalate; inodorous, very acrid, sternutatory.

[illegible]

Constituents.—Saponin, $C_{32}H_{54}O_{18}$, about 2 per cent. (see Saponaria), little starch, gum, salts, etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, diuretic, irritant, detergent. *Dose,* 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx), in infusion.

ULMUS.—SLIPPERY ELM.

Origin.—Ulmus fulva, *Michaux.* *Natural order,* Urticaceæ, Ulmeæ.

Habitat.—North America, in woods.

Description.—The bark is deprived of the brown periderm. Flat pieces varying in length and width, about 3 millimeters (⅛ inch) thick, tough, pale brownish-white, the inner surface finely ridged; fracture fibrous and mealy; the transverse section delicately checkered; odor slight, fenugreek-like; taste mucilaginous, insipid.

European Elm bark from Ulmus campestris, *Linné,* and U. effusa, *Willdenow,* is cinnamon-colored, nearly inodorous, and of a mucilaginous, bitterish, and astringent taste.

Constituents.—Mucilage; in European Elm bark also a little tannin and bitter principle. No Tannin in U.S.

Properties.—Demulcent, emollient. *Dose,* 8 grams (ʒij) or more, mostly used externally.

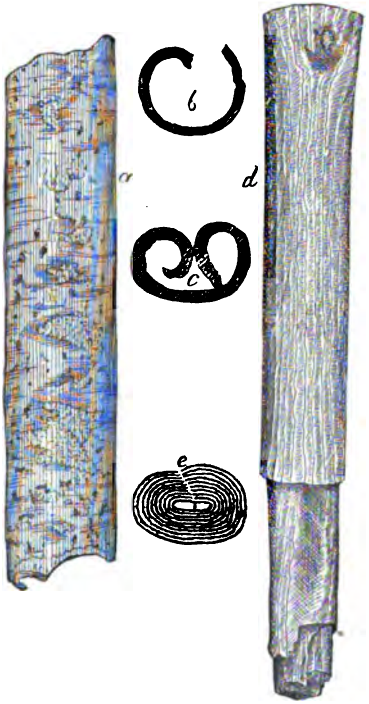
CINNAMOMUM.—CINNAMON. CEYLON CINNAMON.

Origin.—Cinnamomum zeylanicum, *Breyne.* *Natural order,* Lauraceæ.

Habitat.—Ceylon; cultivated.

Description.—The outer bark has been removed by scraping. In long closely rolled quills, composed of 8 or more layers of bark of the thickness of paper; pale yellowish-brown; outer surface smooth, formed by a layer of stone cells, and marked with wavy lines of bast bundles; inner surface scarcely striate; fracture short, splintery; the parenchyme contains starch and reddish-brown coloring matter, scattered oil cells and larger cells with mucilage; odor fragrant; taste sweet and warmly aromatic.

FIG. 122.



Cinnamon.—*a*, *b*, *c*. From China. *d*, *e*. From Ceylon.

CINNAMOMUM CASSIA.—Cinnamon Cassia.
Chinese Cinnamon.

Origin.—Cinnamomum Cassia, *Blume,* and other species of Cinnamomum. *Natural order,* Lauraceæ.

Habitat.—China.

Description.—Nearly deprived of the corky layer, 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) or more in thickness; yellowish-brown; more or less quilled; fracture nearly smooth; odor and taste analogous to that of cinnamon, but less delicate. The tissue resembles that of Ceylon cinnamon, but has the stone cells in irregular groups, and contains fewer bast-fibres and more mucilage cells.

Cassia lignea is either Chinese cinnamon, or a thicker, less fragrant, and more mucilaginous bark.

Saigon cinnamon from China is quilled, unscraped, sweet and fragrant. Cork adhering – Ch. h. [illegible]

Constituents.—Volatile oil (½ to 1½ per cent.), tannin, sugar, mannit, mucilage, ash about 5 per cent. Oil of cinnamon has the spec. grav. 1.035–1.055 or 1.065, is readily soluble in alcohol, and consists of a hydrocarbon and of cinnamic aldehyd, C_9H_8O, which oxidizes to cinnamic acid, $C_9H_8O_2$. The oil of Ceylon cinnamon is most fragrant.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, astringent. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in powder, tincture or infusion.

SASSAFRAS.—Sassafras.

Origin.—Sassafras officinalis, *Nees.* *Natural order,* Lauraceæ.

Habitat.—North America in woods.

Description.—The bark of the root is collected and deprived of the gray corky layer; irregular fragments, bright rust-brown, soft, brittle, with a short corky fracture showing numerous oil cells, and in the inner layer lighter colored medullary rays and few bast fibres; strongly fragrant, sweetish, aromatic, somewhat astringent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, tannin, sassafrid, starch, gum, resin, wax. Oil of sassafras has the spec. grav. 1.090, dissolves readily in alcohol, and yields with nitric acid a dark red resin—it consists of safrene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and safrol, $C_{10}H_{10}O_2$; the latter melts at 8.5° F. (47.3° F.).

Properties.—Stimulant, diaphoretic, alterative. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ℨss–j), in infusion; mostly used as flavor.

CANELLA.—CANELLA.

Origin.—Canella alba, *Murray. Natural order,* Canellaceæ.

Habitat.—West Indies.

Description.—In quills or broken pieces about 3 millimeters (⅛ inch) thick; almost completely deprived of the gray suberous layer; external surface pale orange-red, with transversely elongated cork scars and shallow whitish depressions; inner surface white, finely striate; fracture short, granular, white, with numerous orange-yellow resin cells, and in the inner layer brownish; odor cinnamon-like; taste bitterish, biting.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1 per cent. (contains eugenic acid), resin, bitter principle, mannit about 8 per cent., mucilage, starch, albumen; free from tannin.

Properties.—Tonic, stimulant. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in powder and as an addition to tinctures.

CINNAMODENDRON.—FALSE WINTER'S BARK.

Origin.—Cinnamodendron corticosum, *Miers. Natural order,* Canellaceæ.

Habitat.—Jamaica.

Description.—Curved or quilled, about 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick; deprived of the dark brown corky layer; outer surface smooth, light brown, with red-brown, roundish or transversely elongated scars; inner surface pale brown, finely striate; fracture short, granular, whitish and brownish, with numerous dark brown resin cells, and in the inner layer brown; odor cinnamon-like; taste bitterish, biting.

Constituents.—Probably like Canella.

Properties and Uses.—Like Canella.

WINTERA.—WINTER'S BARK.

Origin.—Drimys Winteri, *Forster.* *Natural order,* Magnoliaceæ, Wintereæ.

Habitat.—Western part of South America.

Description.—Quilled or curved, 2 to 8 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ inch) thick; outer surface gray and smooth, or rust-brown, and wrinkled; inner surface brown, coarsely striate or ridged; fracture granular, brown, with whitish groups of stone cells and yellow resin cells; odor peculiar, aromatic; taste very pungent, astringent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, tannin, pungent resin, starch.

Properties.—Tonic, stimulant, antiscorbutic. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in powder or tincture.

ANGUSTURA.—ANGUSTURA.

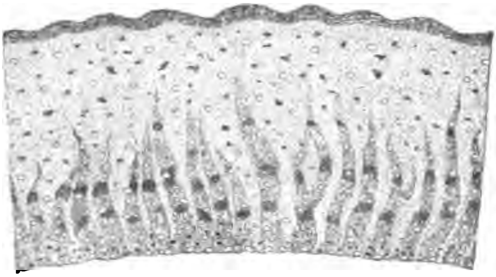
Origin.—Galipea Cusparia, *St. Hilaire;* Gal. officinalis, *Hancock.* *Natural order,* Rutaceæ.

Habitat.—Northern South America.

Description.—Flat, curved, or quilled, 2 to 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick; periderm ochrey-gray, friable, often partly or wholly absent, and the outer surface then reddish-brown; inner surface light cinnamon-brown, smooth; fracture smooth, resinous, reddish-brown, with scattered darker oil-cells and glistening white striæ (crystals of calcium oxalate); odor aromatic; taste aromatic, very bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $\frac{1}{5}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., angosturine (crystallizable, bitter, green by oxidizing agents), cusparin (?), resins, gum, ash 8 per cent.

FIG. 123.



Angustura.—Transverse section, magnified 10 diam.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, febrifuge. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in powder, infusion, or tincture.

Substitutions.—Esenbeckia febrifuga, *Martius* (Rutaceæ), so-called Brazilian angustura. Bark externally brown-gray or with light rust-brown patches, internally dark brown; fracture short fibrous; taste bitter, not aromatic. Contains evodine or esenbeckine (yellowish-green by H_2SO_4).

Strychnos Nux vomica, *Linné* (Loganiaceæ), so-called false angustura bark. Externally gray with whitish warts and bright rust-colored patches; inner surface brown; fracture granular, smooth, of a brown color, showing one or occasionally two yellowish tangential layers of stone cells, but no short white striæ; taste strongly bitter, not aromatic. Contains strychnine and brucine.

CASCARILLA.—CASCARILLA.

Medicinal Bk.
Little Bk. Span.

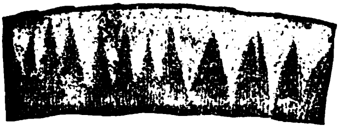
Origin.—Croton Eluteria, *Bennett.* *Natural order,* Euphorbiaceæ.

Habitat.—Bahama Islands.

Description.—In broken quills or curved pieces, rarely

10 centimeters (4 inches) long, about 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick, having a grayish, somewhat fissured, easily detached corky layer, with white patches of a thin lichen and black dots; the remaining tissue dull brown, and the inner surface smooth; fracture short, resinous, radially striate; the parenchyme contains starch, and in scattered cells either oil, brown coloring matter, or crystals; bast fibres few; when burned emits a strong aromatic odor; taste warm and very bitter.

FIG. 124.



Cascarilla.—Transverse section, magnified 5 diam.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1.5 per cent., cascarillin (bitter needles, soluble in alcohol, ether, and hot water), resin 15 per cent., little tannin, pectin, gum, starch.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, febrifuge, in large doses nauseating. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx), in infusion or tincture.

Allied Drugs.—Copalchi bark, from Croton Pseudochina, *Schlechtendal*, Mexico. Large quills; periderm whitish or gray, not fissured; inner surface cinnamon-brown, smooth; fracture granular, in inner layer finely fibrous; odor and taste similar to Cascarilla.

Malambo bark, from Croton Malambo, *Karsten*, Venezuela. Large quills, resembling the preceding, the thin cork longitudinally fissured, and easily removed.

Other barks from different species of Croton are not unfrequently sold for Copalchi and Malambo bark.

6. LEAVES AND LEAFLETS.—FOLIA ET FOLIOLA.

Leaves grow laterally from the stem, and are attached thereto either by the blade, in which case they are sessile, or they are petiolate, raised upon a foot-stalk. A leaf is called simple if it has only one blade, and compound if it has two or more distinct blades on a common leaf-stalk. The separate blades of compound leaves are termed leaflets, and, if they are articulated with the common leaf-stalk, they are, after collection and drying, usually detached from the latter, and cannot then be distinguished from simple leaves. The veins of a leaf may run parallel from the base to the apex, or from the mid-rib to the margin; or they may branch and divide in various ways and anastomose, forming a network. Parallel-veined leaves are met with in most monocotyledonous plants, while the dicotyledons have only netted-veined leaves, with the exception of the so-called phyllodia, which are foliaceous petioles. Deciduous leaves, which last only for a single season, are rarely leathery; but sempervirent leaves, lasting for more than one season, are generally of a leathery texture. All the officinal leaves are derived from dicotyledons.

Histology.—The petiole or foot-stalk consists of fibrovascular tissue, which, on entering the blade, branches so as to form the ribs and veins or framework of the leaf, the spaces between which are filled with parenchyme (mesophyll). Under the epidermis of the upper side of expanded leaves is found a layer consisting of one or more rows of vertically elongated, compacted parenchyme cells (palisade cells). A few of the officinal leaves, like senna, have also a small palisade layer beneath the epidermis of the lower surface, and in the falcate eucalyptus leaves nearly the entire mesophyll consists of palisade cells. The parenchyme between this layer and the lower surface is loosely arranged, leaving irregular air-spaces between the horizontally elongated cells. The parenchyme contains the chlorophyll, likewise the oil-glands, if present, which usually give the leaves a pellucid-punctate appearance; and in the same tissue originates the suberous growth which appears upon certain leaves in the form of circular or roundish disks. On the lower surface, and in some leaves also on the upper surface, are found the stomata or breathing-pores.

Classification.

I. Margin entire.

1. Aromatic and glandular; all coriaceous except Thymus.

Linear, revolute, woolly beneath, green above.	Rosmarinus.
Linear, revolute, pubescent beneath, grayish-green.	Thymus.
Broad oval, obtuse, rough on both sides.	Boldus.
Oval-oblong, retuse, uneven at base.	Pilocarpus.
Lance-oblong, acute at both ends.	Laurus.
Falcate-lanceolate, pointed, uneven at base.	Eucalyptus.
Oval-lanceolate or elliptic, smooth, delicately wrinkled.	Chekan.
Elliptic, smooth, reticulate above.	Myrcia.
Oval-oblong, smooth, petiole winged.	Aurantium.

2. Not aromatic or glandular; coriaceous.

Linear-lanceolate, somewhat revolute, smooth.	Oleander.
Elliptic-oblong, revolute, rusty-woolly beneath, aromatic when bruised.	Ledum.
Obovate, somewhat revolute, smooth.	Uva ursi.
Ovate-oblong, rather acute, pale green.	Arctostaphylos glauca.
Roundish cordate, bristly.	Epigæa.
Elliptic, acute at both ends, smooth.	Kalmia.

3. Not aromatic or coriaceous.

Obovate, mucronulate, uneven at base, nearly smooth.	Senna (baladi).

Lance-oval, acute, uneven at base, nearly smooth.	Senna alexandrina.	✓
Lanceolate, acute, uneven at base, nearly smooth.	Senna indica.	✓
Ovate-oblong, obtuse, uneven at base, nearly smooth.	Cassia marilandica.	
Lance-oblong, pointed, sometimes with a few teeth or three-lobed.	Sesamum.	
Obovate-oblong, acute at base, near the mid-rib with two folds.	Erythroxylon.	✓
Ovate-oblong, acute, papery and smooth, upper side mostly brownish.	Belladonna.	✓
Oval-lanceolate, acute below, smooth.	Duboisia.	
Ovate-lanceolate, acute, papery, hairy, brown on both sides.	Tabacum.	✓

II. Margin toothed or crenate.

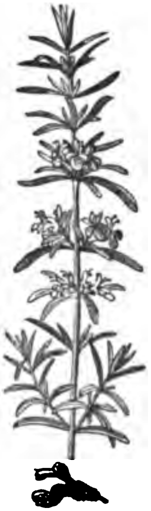
1. Not coriaceous.

Ovate, uneven at base, angular-toothed, papery, smooth.	Stramonium.	✓
Ovate-oblong, gray-green, hairy, the teeth large and triangular.	Hyoscyamus.	✓
Ovate, obtuse, crenate, beneath with white reticulations.	Digitalis.	✓
Lanceolate, finely crenulate, beneath with brown reticulations.	Matico.	
Ovate-oblong, finely crenulate, gray-green, soft hairy beneath.	Salvia.	✓
Oval-obovate, obliquely heart-shaped, wavy-toothed.	Hamamelis.	✓
Oval, acute at both ends, irregularly toothed, smooth.	Thea.	
Lance-oblong, rather obtuse; teeth distant.	Ilex paraguayensis.	
Obovate or lance-obovate, rather obtuse; teeth few.	Turnera.	
Oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, sinuate serrate, smooth, feather-veined.	Castanea.	✓
Lanceolate, pointed, closely serrate, smooth.	Persica.	
Lance-oblong, with few teeth, mostly entire (see above).	Sesamum.	

Roundish, heart-shaped, angular; white tomentose beneath.	Tussilago.
2. Coriaceous.	
Oval, spiny-wavy toothed.	Ilex opaca.
Oblanceolate, sharply serrate above, green, and smooth.	Chimaphila. ✓
Lanceolate, serrate, on upper surface a whitish spot.	Chimaphila maculata.
Roundish oval, mucronate, with appressed teeth, smooth.	Gaultheria. ✓
Oblong, serrate, with depressed glands near base of midrib.	Laurocerasus.
Oval, obovate, or roundish, crenate or serrate, gland in each sinus.	Buchu (short). ✓
Linear-lanceolate, rather thin, glandular like preceding.	Buchu (long).
Elliptic-lanceolate, dentate, varnished above, white and reticulate beneath.	Eriodictyon. ✓
III. Margin lobed; subcoriaceous.	
Linear-lanceolate, lobes alternate, roundish.	Comptonia.
Kidney-shaped, three-lobed, lobes entire.	Hepatica.
Suborbicular, the divisions linear-lanceolate and furrowed above.	Aconitum.
IV. Leaves ternate.	
Leaflets sessile, obovate-oblong, slightly crenate.	Menyanthes.
Lateral leaflets sessile, obliquely ovate; all entire or notched.	Toxicodendron. ✓
V. Leaves bi- or tri-pinnate.	
Pinnæ subcoriaceous, spatulate, nearly entire, pellucid-punctate.	Ruta.
Pinnæ thin, oblong-lanceolate, pointedly toothed.	Conium.

ROSMARINUS.—ROSEMARY.

FIG. 125



Rosmarinus officinalis, *Linné*.—Branch and flower.

Origin.—Rosmarinus officinalis, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Labiatæ, Monardeæ.

Habitat.—Basin of the Mediterranean; cultivated.

Description.—Rigid, linear, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, entire, revolute, dark green above, woolly and glandular and with a prominent midrib beneath; pungently aromatic, somewhat camphoraceous, and bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil about 1 per cent., resin, tannin, bitter principle. The volatile oil is yellowish, spec. grav. 0.90, readily soluble in alcohol, contains a hydrocarbon, $C_{10}O_{16}$, and stearopten, $C_{10}H_{16}O_2$.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, diuretic, emmenagogue, diaphoretic. *Dose*, 0.2 to 1 gram (gr. iij–xv), in infusion.

THYMUS.—GARDEN THYME.

Origin.—Thymus vulgaris, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Labiatæ, Satureieæ.

Habitat.—Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Linear or narrow oblong, 5 to 10 millimeters (⅕–⅖ inch) long, revolute, grayish-green, glandular punctate on both sides, grayish pubescent beneath; aromatic; taste spicy. The expanded leaves are ovate or lanceolate.

Constituents.—Volatile oil about 2½ per cent., spec. grav. 0.89, readily soluble in alcohol, consists of cymene, $C_{10}H_{14}$, thymene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and thymol, $C_{10}H_{14}O$; the latter melts at 50° C. (122° F.), and liquefies in contact with camphor.

Properties.—Carminative, tonic, emmenagogue, antispasmodic. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in infusion. Thymol externally as an antiseptic.

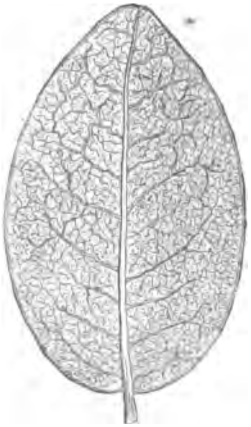
BOLDUS.—Boldo.

Origin.—Boldoa fragrans, *Ruiz & Pavon,* s. Peumus Boldus, *Molina.* *Natural order,* Monimiaceæ.

Habitat.—Chili; cultivated. [illegible] - not cult-

Description.—Broadly oval or oval-oblong, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, obtuse, rough on both sides, glossy above, hairy beneath, often reddish-brown, fragrant; taste pungent, aromatic, somewhat bitter.

Fig. 126.



Boldus.—Natural size.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 2 per cent., boldine 0.1 per cent., glucoside 0.3 per cent., aromatic resin, tannin, etc.

Properties.—Tonic, stimulant. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion or tincture.

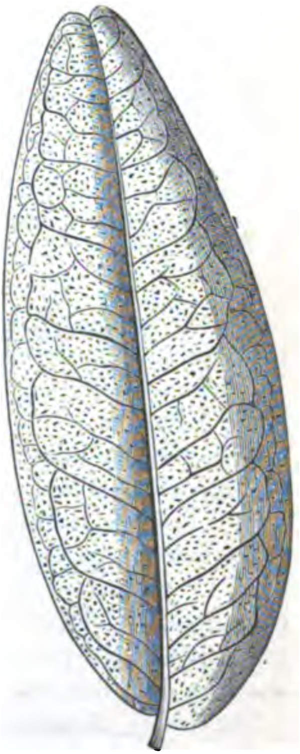
PILOCARPUS.—JABORANDI.

Origin.—Pilocarpus pennatifolius, *Lémaire.* *Natural order*, Rutaceæ, Xanthoxyleæ.

Habitat.—Brazil, near Pernambuco. Compound leaf

Description.—Leaves pinnate, with 5 to 11 leaflets, the terminal one nearly equal at base, the others short-stalked, oval or ovate-oblong, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, entire, and slightly revolute at the margin, near which the anastomosing veins form one or two distinct wavy lines; obtuse and emarginate; unequal at the base; coriaceous, pellucid-punctate, mostly smooth; when bruised, slightly aromatic, somewhat pungent and bitter.

FIG. 127.



Pilocarpus.—Leaflet, natural size.

Constituents. — Volatile oil, pilocarpine, $C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2$, ($\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., amorphous, yields crystallizable salts), and jaborine (yellow, amorphous, soluble less in water and more in ether than pilocarpine; salts amorphous; poisonous). Pilocarpidine (salts precipitated by gold chloride) and jaboridine (syrupy) are oxidation products of the preceding alkaloids. The volatileoil is chiefly pilocarpine, $C_{10}H_{16}$.

Properties.—Sialagogue, diaphoretic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx), in powder or tincture; pilocarpine 0.03 gram (gr. ss).

Laurus nobilis was offered as a substitute

Other Jaborandis.—Aubletia trifolia, *Richard*, and Xanthoxylum elegans, *Engler*, of the natural order Rutaceæ. Serronia Jaborandi, *Gaudichaud* (contains crystalline jaborandine, $C_{10}H_{12}N_2O_3$), Piper reticulatum, *Linné*, P. nodulosum, *Link*, P. citrifolium, *Lamarck*, and Artanthe Mollicoma, *Miquel*, of the natural order Piperaceæ.

LAURUS.—LAUREL, BAY LEAVES.

Origin.—Laurus nobilis, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Lauraceæ.

Habitat.—Basin of the Mediterranean.

Description.—Oblong or lance-oblong, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, acute at both ends, or the apex rather obtuse, veined beneath, pellucid-punctate, brownish, smooth; aromatic, somewhat bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, tannin, bitter principle.

Properties.—Stimulant, stomachic, astringent.

EUCALYPTUS.—EUCALYPTUS.

Origin.—Eucalyptus globulus, *Labillardière*. *Natural order*, Myrtaceæ.

Habitat.—Australia; cultivated in subtropical countries.

Description.—The leaves are collected from rather old trees. Petiolate, lanceolately scythe-shaped, 15 to 30 centimeters (6 to 12 inches) long, oblique and rounded or somewhat attenuated below, tapering above, entire, leathery, gray-green, glandular, feather-veined between the midrib and marginal veins; odor strongly balsamic; taste pungently aromatic, somewhat bitter, and astringent.

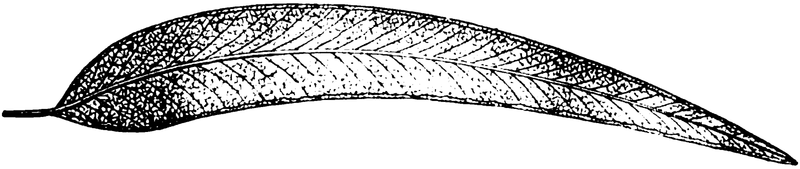
The leaves of young trees are broadly ovate, obtuse cordate at base, pale bluish-green, thinner, and less aromatic.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 6 per cent., tannin, cerylic alcohol, crystallizable fatty acid, crystallizable resin. The

Is a wonderful & valuable tree –
Equaling if not surpassing the famous [illegible]

volatile oil contains cymol, $C_{10}H_{14}$, two terpenes, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and eucalyptol, $C_{10}H_{16}O$.

FIG. 128.



Eucalyptus globulus, *Labillardière*.

Properties.—Febrifuge, stimulant, astringent, antiseptic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv), in powder, infusion, tincture, or extract.

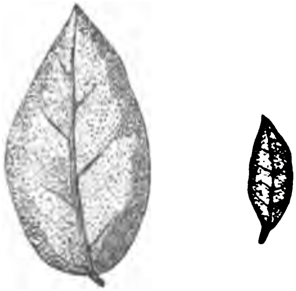
CHEKAN.—CHEKEN.

Origin.—Eugenia Chekan, *Molina.* *Natural order*, Myrtaceæ.

Habitat.—Chili.

Description.—Nearly sessile, oval-lanceolate or elliptic, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, somewhat revolute on the margin; light green, smooth, delicately wrinkled, pellucid-punctate, aromatic. Usually accompanied by the much-branched rough brown stems.

FIG. 129.



Cheken leaves.—Natural size.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 2 per cent., alkaloid, tannin 4 per cent., ash 9 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant, diuretic, antiseptic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j).

MYRCIA.—BAY LEAVES, WILD CLOVE LEAVES.

Origin.—Myrcia acris, *De Candolle.* *Natural order*, Myrtaceæ.

Habitat.—West Indies.

Description.—Elliptic or broadly oval, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, obtuse, reticulate, smooth, pellucid-punctate, aromatic, and spicy.

Constituents.—Volatile oil; it contains a hydrocarbon and eugenol.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic; used for preparing the volatile oil and for bay rum.

AURANTII FOLIA.—ORANGE LEAVES.

Origin.—Citrus vulgaris, *Risso.* *Natural order*, Aurantiaceæ.

Habitat.—Asia; cultivated in subtropical countries.

Description.—Oval- or ovate-oblong, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, pointed, smooth, pellucid-punctate; petiole articulate, with a broad obovate or obcordate wing; aromatic, somewhat bitter.

The similar leaves of Citrus Aurantium, *Risso,* have the petioles narrow-winged or nearly naked.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, bitter principle.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic.

OLEANDER.—OLEANDER.

Origin.—Nerium Oleander, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Apocynaceæ.

Habitat.—Basin of the Mediterranean; cultivated.

Description.—Nearly sessile, linear-lanceolate, 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, finely pointed, somewhat revolute, smooth, glossy above, feather-veined; inodorous, bitter, nauseous.

Constituents.—Oleandrine and pseudocurarine (two amorphous alkaloids), neriantin (glucoside).

Properties.—Sedative, poisonous.

LEDUM.—LABRADOR TEA.

Origin.—Ledum latifolium, *Aiton.* *Natural order,* Ericaceæ, Ericineæ.

Habitat.—Canada and Northern United States.

Description.—Elliptic oblong, about 3 centimeters (1⅛ inch) long, revolute, rounded or cordate at base, rusty woolly beneath; odor, when bruised, heavy; taste astringent, bitter, somewhat pungent.

Ledum palustre, *Linné,* Marsh tea, grows in the northern continents; leaves linear or lance-linear, otherwise like Ledum latifolium.

Constituents.—Tannin, volatile oil, ericolin, ericinol, resin, etc. (in L. palustre).

Properties.—Astringent, tonic, alterative, in large doses poisonous. *Dose,* 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx), in infusion.

N.J. Tea

UVA URSI.—UVA URSI.

Comp'd. raf.

Origin.—Arctostaphylos Uva ursi, *Sprengel.* *Natural order,* Ericaceæ, Ericineæ.

Habitat.—Northern Hemisphere, in dry and sandy places.

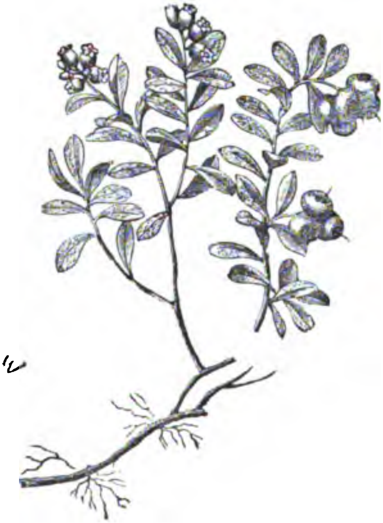
Description.—Nearly sessile, obovate or oblong-spatulate, about 2 centimeters (⅘ inch) long, obtuse, the apex frequently curved back, slightly revolute on the margin, smooth, glossy on the upper surface, paler and reticulate on the lower surface; odor faint hay-like; taste strongly astringent, somewhat bitter.

Constituents.—Tannin 6–7 per cent., gallic acid, arbutin, ericolin, ursone (tasteless crystals), ash about 3 per cent.

Ericolin
found in [illegible] .40
[illegible] Ericacea

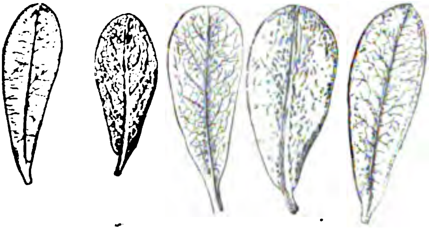
2 [illegible]
[illegible]

FIG. 130.



Arctostaphylos Uva ursi, *Sprengel*.

FIG. 131.



Uva ursi leaves, natural size, showing upper and lower surface.

Arbutin, $C_{24}H_{32}O_{14}$, bitter needles, soluble in alcohol and hot water; in alkaline solution azure-blue with phosphomolybdic acid; yields glucose and arctuvin, or hydrokinone.

Inf. Hot, ppt $Pb(C_2H_3O)_2$ - Evap. - Cryst. - for Arbut

Ericolin, $C_{34}H_{56}O_{21}$, yellow, bitter, soluble in water and alcohol, yields glucose and ericinol (volatile oil).

Properties.—Astringent, tonic, diuretic, nephritic. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in decoction or fluid extract.

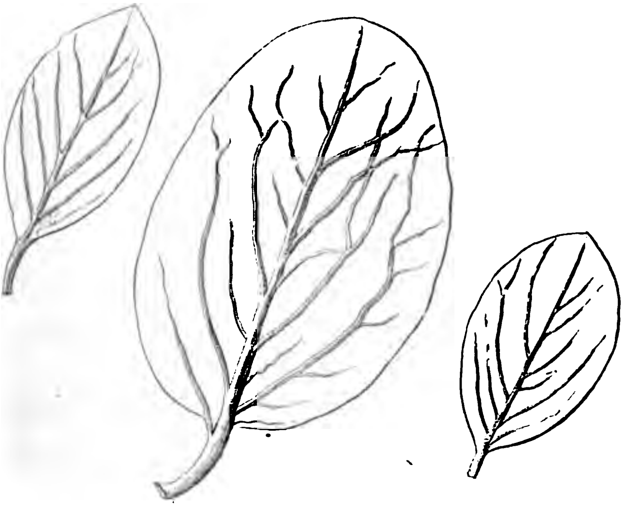
ARCTOSTAPHYLOS GLAUCA.—MANZANITA.

Origin.—Arctostaphylos glauca, *Lindley.* *Natural order,* Ericaceæ, Ericineæ.

Habitat.—Mountains of California.

Used on Pacific coast for Uva Ursi

FIG. 132.



Manzanita leaves, natural size.

Description.—Petiolate, ovate-oblong, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, usually acute above and obtuse at base, glaucously pale green; inodorous, astringent and somewhat bitter.

Constituents, Properties, and Uses.—Like uva ursi.

EPIGÆA.—Trailing Arbutus, Gravel Plant.

Origin.—Epigæa repens, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Ericaceæ, Ericineæ.

Habitat.—North America, in sandy woods.

Description.—Ovate or suborbicular, cordate, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, reticulate, bristly; inodorous; taste astringent and bitter.

Constituents.—Tannin 3–4 per cent., acid resembling gallic acid, arbutin, ericolin, ursone.

Properties and Uses.—Like uva ursi.

KALMIA.—Mountain Laurel.

Origin.—Kalmia latifolia, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Ericaceæ, Ericineæ.

Habitat.—North America, in damp or rocky woods.

Description.—Elliptic or lance-oval, 5 to 9 centimeters (2 to 3½ inches) long, acute at both ends, smooth and green on both sides; inodorous; taste astringent, bitter.

Constituents.—Tannin, arbutin, resin, etc.

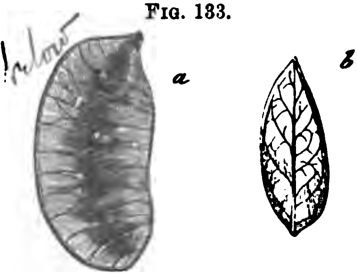
Properties.—Astringent, reputed to be poisonous.

SENNA ALEXANDRINA.—Alexandria Senna.

Origin.—Cassia acutifolia, *Delile.* *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Cæsalpineæ.

Habitat.—Eastern and Central Africa. near the Nile.

Fig. 133.



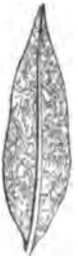
Cassia acutifolia, *Delile.*—Legume and leaflet

Shrubs 2-3 feet high.

Description.—Leaves pinnate, with 8 or 10 leaflets, which are lanceolate or lance-oval, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, subcoriaceous, brittle, rather pointed, unequally oblique at the base, entire, grayish-green, nearly smooth; odor peculiar; taste nauseous, bitter.

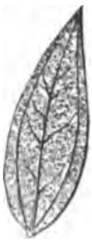
Legumes should [illegible] present

FIG. 134.



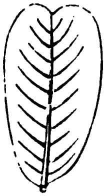
Argel leaf.

FIG. 135.



Coriaria leaf.

FIG. 136.



Tephrosia leaflet.

It should be free from stalks and legumes, but often contains argel leaves (from Solenostemma Argel, *Hayne*), which are thicker, one-veined, glaucous, and even at the base. The poisonous three-nerved leaves of Coriaria myrtifolia, *Linné*, have occasionally been mixed with senna; also the emarginate leaflets of Tephrosia Appolinea, *De Candolle.*

[illegible]

SENNA INDICA.—INDIA SENNA.

Not grown [illegible] from East

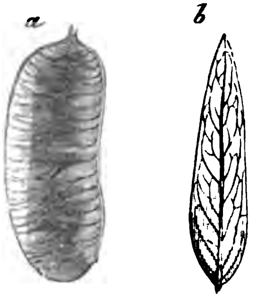
Origin.—Cassia elongata, *Lémaire-Lisancourt.* *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Cæsalpineæ.

Habitat.—Eastern Africa to India; cultivated.

Description.—Leaves pinnate, with 8 to 16 leaflets, which are lanceolate, from 3 to 5 centimeters (1–2 inches) long, acute, unequally oblique at the base, entire, dull green, smooth or slightly pubescent, of a peculiar odor, and a mucilaginous, bitter taste.

It should be free from stalks, discolored leaves, and other admixtures.

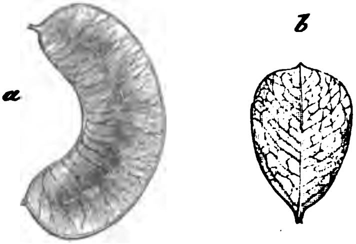
FIG. 137.



Cassia elongata, *Lém.*—*a.* Legume. *b.* Leaflet.

Varieties.—Formerly Alexandria senna sometimes consisted in part of the leaflets of Cassia obovata, *Colladon*, known as Senna baladi or wild senna, which are at present rarely found in the drug; they are obovate or obovate-oblong, mucronulate, rather longer than C. acutifolia, and are regarded as less efficacious.

FIG. 138.



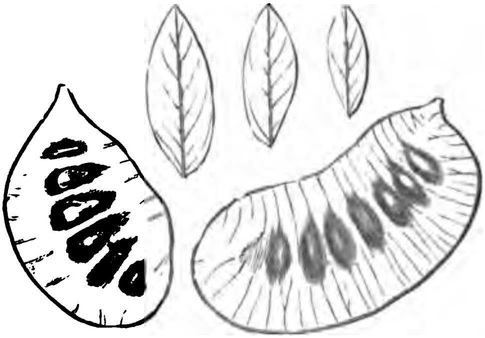
Cassia obovata, *Colladon.*—*a.* Legume. *b.* Leaflet.

Tripoli senna. Like Alexandria senna, leaflets more broken, free from argel leaves. more broken up.

Tinnevelly senna, the cleanest variety of India senna, carefully dried and unbroken; from cultivated plants.

Bombay senna, an ordinary or inferior India senna, often mixed with discolored and small leaves.

Fig. 189.



Tripoli senna.—Leaflets and legumes.

Mecca senna, like the preceding, leaflets often brown, broken, and mixed with legumes.

Constituents.—Chrysophan, phæoretin, sennacrol (soluble in ether), sennapicrin (insoluble in ether), cathartic acid, sennit (cathartomannit), mucilage, ash about 10 per cent. Cathartic acid is amorphous, black, nearly insoluble in water and alcohol, its alkaline and earthy salts soluble in water, and insoluble in alcohol; mineral acids split it into glucose and cathartogenic acid.

Griping principle sol. in C_2H_5OH.
[illegible]

Properties.—Cathartic. *Dose,* 8 to 32 grams (ʒij–ʒj), in infusion or fluid extract.

Dr. [illegible] equal bulk $H_2O + C_2H_5OH$ [illegible]
in sol. add more C_2H_5OH

CASSIA MARILANDICA.—AMERICAN SENNA.

Origin.—Cassia marilandica, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Leguminosæ, Cæsalpineæ.

Habitat.—United States, in low grounds.

Description.—Leaves pinnate, with 12 to 18 leaflets, which are ovate-oblong or elliptic, about 25 millimeters

(1 inch) long, obtuse, uneven at base; odor and taste senna-like (but weaker), if collected in September and October.

Constituents.—Probably similar to senna. *Dose*, 16 to 50 grams (℥ss–jss), in infusion.

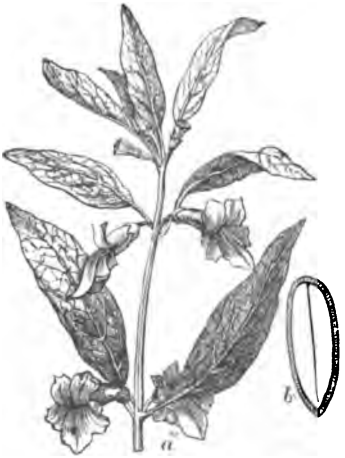
SESAMUM.—BENNE.

Origin.—Sesamum indicum, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Pedaliaceæ.

Habitat.—India; cultivated.

Description.—Petiolate, ovate-oblong or oblong-lanceolate, pointed, rounded or somewhat heart-shaped at the base, entire, sometimes with a few teeth or two basal lobes, prominently veined, smoothish, mucilaginous. Used only in the fresh state.

FIG. 140.



Sesamum indicum, *Linne*.—*a*. Flowering branch. *b*. Section of seed.

Constituents.—Mucilage.

Properties.—Demulcent; used in infusion in dysentery, etc.

ERYTHROXYLON.—COCA.

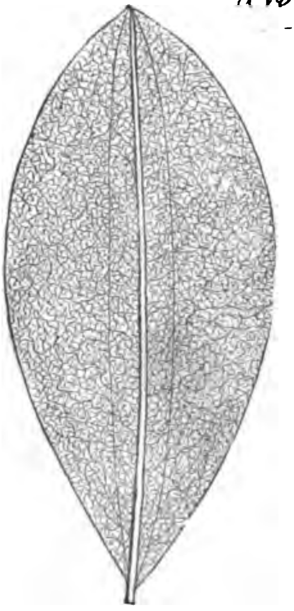
Origin.—Erythroxylon Coca, *Lamarck.* *Natural order,* Erythroxylaceæ.

Habitat.—Peru, Bolivia; cultivated.

Bolivian are small, 1½-2 in long + are prefer

Description.—Oval or obovate-oblong 25 to 50 or 75 millimeters (1 to 2 or 3 inches) long, short-petiolate, entire, rather obtuse or sometimes emarginate at apex, reticulate on both sides, with a prominent midrib, and on each side of it with a curved line (fold of the blade) running from base to apex; odor slight, tea-like; taste somewhat bitter and aromatic.

FIG. 141.



Coca.—Lower surface, natural size.

Constituents.—Cocaine, hygrine (volatile, oily, readily soluble in water, alcohol and ether), cocatannic acid, wax. Cocaine, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$, colorless, bitter prisms, soluble in alcohol and ether, also in water; with strong HCl yields methylalcohol, benzoic acid, and ecgonine, which is sweetish-bitter, sparingly soluble in alcohol and insoluble in ether. Cocaine salts give a violet-purple crystalline precipitate with potassium permanganate.

Properties.—Stimulant, diaphoretic. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in substance, infusion, fluid extract; usually combined with an alkali. Cocaine as a local anæsthetic in solution of 4 to 8 or 10 per cent.

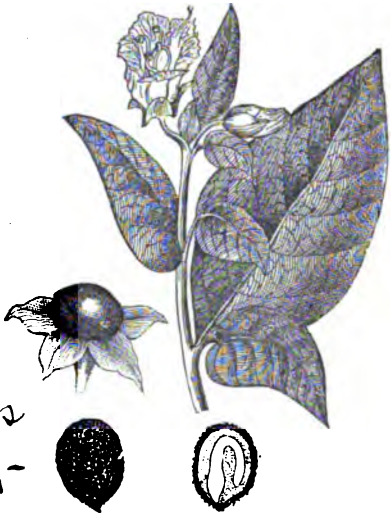
BELLADONNÆ FOLIA.—BELLADONNA LEAVES. DEADLY NIGHTSHADE.

Origin.—Atropa Belladonna, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Solanaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe.

Description.—Ovate-oblong or broadly ovate, 10 to 15 centimeters (4 to 6 inches) long, narrowed into a petiole, tapering at the apex, entire, smooth, thin, occasionally with circular perforations caused by cork, upper surface brownish-green, and if viewed under the magnifying glass whitish granular, lower surface grayish-green; odor slight, taste bitterish, disagreeable. Fruit a Berry -

FIG. 142.



Atropa Belladonna, *Linné.*—Branch, fruit, seed, and section of seed, the last two magnified.

Stramonium resembles B -

micro. for hairs compared to Hyoscy -

Constituents.—Atropine 0.4 per cent. (the gold double salt at first oily, finally crystalline, without lustre), little hyos-

[illegible] is amorphous found in Belladonna cyamine, belladonine (oxyatropine?) (see Belladonna root), choline (neurine), mucilage, wax, albumen, asparagin (?), ash 14 per cent.

Properties.—Diuretic, dilating the pupil, narcotic. *Dose*, 0.03 to 0.2 gram (gr. ss–iij).

Qv: [illegible] Atropine - [illegible] yellow
" " + " Hyoscyamine [illegible] odor

DUBOISIA.—Duboisia.

Origin.—Duboisia myoporoides, *R. Brown.* *Natural order*, Solanaceæ.

Habitat.—Australia.

Description.—Short-petiolate, lanceolate, about 7 to 10 centimeters (3 to 4 inches) long, 15 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{3}{5}$ to 1 inch) broad, narrowed at both ends, entire, the margin somewhat revolute; thin, smooth, inodorous and bitter.

Constituents.—Duboisine (identical with hyoscyamine), volatile alkaloid, resin, etc.

Properties.—Similar to those of belladonna and hyoscyamus. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.2 gram (gr. j–iij); of the alkaloid, 0.0005 to 0.001 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{120}$–$\frac{1}{60}$).

TABACUM—Tobacco.

Origin.—Nicotiana Tabacum, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Solanaceæ.

Habitat.—Tropical America; cultivated.

Description.—The commercial dried leaves are used. Oval or ovate-lanceolate, sometimes 50 centimeters (20 inches) long, short petiolate or sessile, acute, entire, brown, friable, glandular-hairy; odor heavy, peculiar; taste nauseous; bitter, and acrid.

Constituents.—Nicotine, $C_{10}H_{14}N_2$, 2 to 8, sometimes 11 per cent., nicotianin, (scaly, volatile, probably a salt of nicotine), resin, albumin, gum, extractive, ash 14 to 18, occasionally 27 per cent. Nicotine is colorless, of the density 1.027, becomes rapidly brown, is pungently acrid, readily soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, and is colored violet with warm HCl.

Properties.—Diuretic, sedative, emetic, narcotic. *Dose,* 0.03 to 0.13 gram (gr. ss–ij); as emetic, 0.3 gram (gr. v), in powder, infusion, or wine; externally as sternutatory, enema, etc.

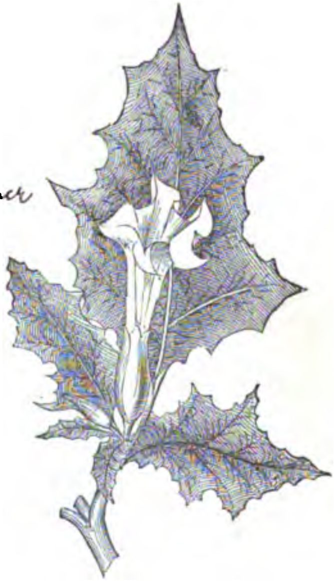
Pyridine [illegible] & other Bases the prin. in Tobacco Smoke.

STRAMONII FOLIA.—STRAMONIUM LEAVES.

Origin.—Datura Stramonium, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Solanaceæ.

-n Drying
ike Belladonna-
ous. upper & lower surface
an. dried - no. of
perforations-
Better dis-
v Base-.
& Margin -

FIG. 143.



Datura Stramonium, *Linné.*—Flowering branch.

Habitat.—Asia; naturalized in most countries.

Description.—Petiolate, ovate, about 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, smooth, pointed, unequal at the base, coarsely

Fruit a capsule

and sinuately angular-toothed, smooth or nearly so, dark green and rather fleshy when fresh, frequently with circular perforations, caused by cork; after drying thin, brittle, the upper surface usually brownish-green and somewhat whitish granular under the magnifying glass; nearly inodorous; taste unpleasant, bitter, and nauseous.

Datura Tatula, *Linné*, is very similar, but has the foliage deeper green, and the stem and flowers purple colored.

Constituents.—Daturine ~~0.02~~ per cent., mucilage, albumen, ash 17 per cent. Daturine is a mixture of atropine and hyoscyamine, the latter usually predominating. 0.3 p.c. 10 1 see Proc. 1895, 53

Properties.—Diuretic, dilating the pupil, narcotic. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.13 gram (gr. j–ij), in powder or extract.

Hyoscyamine gold salt. Golden yel. col. not melt in Boil H_2O
Atropine does melt with Boil H_2O —

HYOSCYAMI FOLIA.—HYOSCYAMUS LEAVES.

HENBANE.

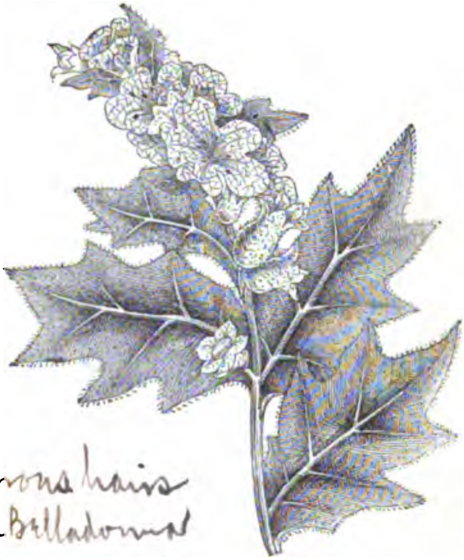
Origin.—Hyoscyamus niger, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Solanaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe and Asia; naturalized in some parts of North America. almost twice as long as Stramonium

Description.—Ovate or ovate-oblong, sometimes 25 centimeters (10 inches) long, and 10 centimeters (4 inches) broad, petiolate or sessile, acute, sinuate-toothed, the teeth large, oblong or triangular; grayish-green, hairy; midrib prominent; odor heavy narcotic; taste bitter, somewhat acrid. Some of the flowers having a five-lobed pale yellow and purplish veined corolla, are usually present; occasionally also the capsule (pyxis) enclosed in the urn-shaped calyx. fruit

Constituents.—Hyoscyamine, $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$ (the gold double salt is in lustrous yellow scales and does not melt under water; yields tropine and tropic acid), hyoscine (semi-liquid, isomeric with hyoscyamine, yields tropic acid and pseudo-tropine), choline (neurine), hyoscypicrin, $C_{27}H_{52}O_{14}$, mucilage, albumin.

FIG. 144.



It is found in
[illegible]
[illegible]

micros. numerous hairs
contrast with Belladonna

Hyoscyamus niger, *Linné*.—Flowering branch.

Properties.—Anodyne, hypnotic, dilates the pupil, narcotic. *Dose,* 0.13 to 0.6 gram (gr. ij–x), in powder, tincture, fluid extract, or extract.

DIGITALIS.—DIGITALIS, FOXGLOVE.

Origin.—Digitalis purpurea, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Scrophulariaceæ.

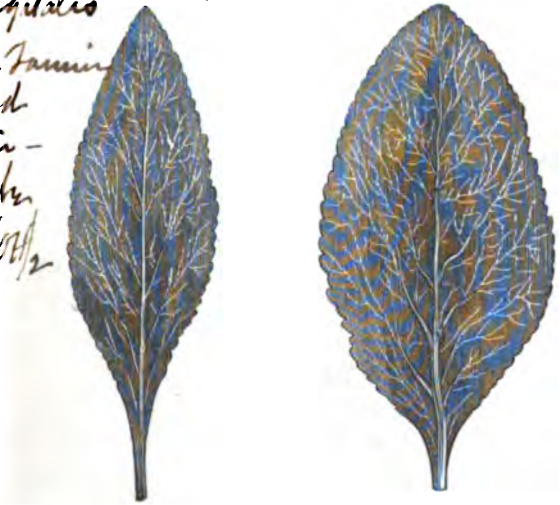
Habitat.—Europe, in sandy soil and the edges of woods.

Description.—The leaves are collected from plants of the second year's growth. Ovate-oblong, rather acute, narrowed into a petiole; from 10 to 30 centimeters (4 to 12 inches) long; irregularly crenate, downy; dull green and wrinkled above; paler and whitish reticulate beneath; midrib near the base broad; odor faint, tea-like; taste bitter, nauseous.

Constituents.—Digitalin, resin, digitalosmin (stearopten), digitoleic acid, mucilage, extractive, inosit, pectin, ash 10 per cent. Commercial digitalin is a mixture of several compounds, of which digitoxin is crystallizable, insoluble in water, and by acids is converted into toxiresin; digitonin is a white powder dissolving with a violet red color in boiling HCl, readily soluble in water, but not in ether; digitalein is readily soluble in alcohol, ether, and water; digitalin is crystalline, sparingly soluble in water and ether.

FIG. 145.

Inf Digitalis
ppt with Tannin
so called
Digitalin -
wh. may be
obt. by $Pb(OH)_2$



Digitalis.—Leaf of the first and of the second year's growth.

No Tannin add. to Tr. as test with KCl

Properties.—Diuretic, sedative, narcotic. *Dose,* 0.06 to 0.13 gram (gr. j–ij), in powder, infusion, tincture, or extract.

Int. Drug — Verbascum, 20 Inula + Symphytum

[illegible]

MATICO.—Matico. [illegible]

Origin.—Artanthe elongata, *Miquel.* *Natural order,* Piperaceæ.

Habitat.—Tropical America. Peru

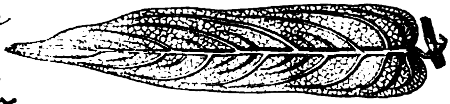
Description.—Short petiolate, oblong-lanceolate, 10 to 15 centimeters (4 to 6 inches) long, pointed, unequally heart-shaped, very finely crenulate, tessellated above, reticulate and rough beneath, the meshes small, and the veins densely brownish-hairy; aromatic, spicy, and bitterish.

The leaves of Artanthe adunca, *Miquel,* are not tessellated, rough, and hairy like true matico.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1½ per cent., pungent resin, artanthic acid (crystalline), tannin, mucilage, etc.

[illegible]

FIG. 146.



Matico.—One-half natural size.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, vulnerary, styptic. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in powder, infusion, or extract; also externally as a styptic action mechanical.

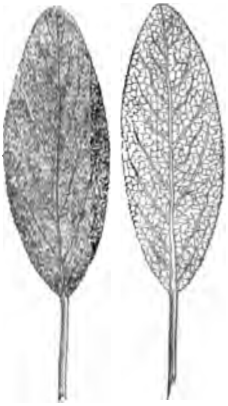
SALVIA.—Sage.

Origin.—Salvia officinalis, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Labiatæ, Monardeæ.

Habitat.—Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Petiolate, ovate-oblong, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, obtuse, or rather acute, finely crenulate, the base narrowed, rounded, somewhat heart-shaped or auriculate, (the latter forms rare in market), thickish, wrinkled, grayish-green, and beneath reticulate, soft hairy and glandular; aromatic, bitterish, somewhat astringent.

FIG. 147.



Salvia.—Natural size, upper and lower surface.

Constituents.—Volatile oil ½–¾ per cent., resin, tannin, albumin, extractive, etc. The volatile oil is of spec. grav. 0.89, freely soluble in alcohol, and contains terpenes and salviol, $C_{10}H_{18}O$.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, astringent, vulnerary. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion; externally as a gargle, etc.

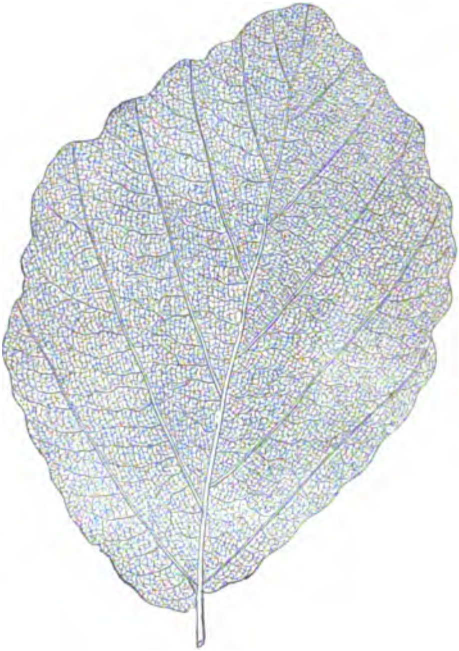
HAMAMELIS.—HAMAMELIS. WITCH HAZEL.

Origin.—Hamamelis virginica, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Hamamelaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in thickets.

Description.—Short-petiolate, thickish, 10 to 15 centimeters (4–6 inches) long, obovate or oval-obovate, obtuse, wavy-toothed, narrowed below, and oblique and slightly heart-shaped at base, feather-veined, nearly smooth, inodorous, taste astringent and bitter.

FIG. 148.



Hamamelis virginica.—Leaf one-half natural size.

Constituents.—Tannin, bitter principle, trace of volatile oil.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent, somewhat sedative; externally in skin diseases. *Dose,* about 4 grams (ʒj), in decoction or fluid extract.

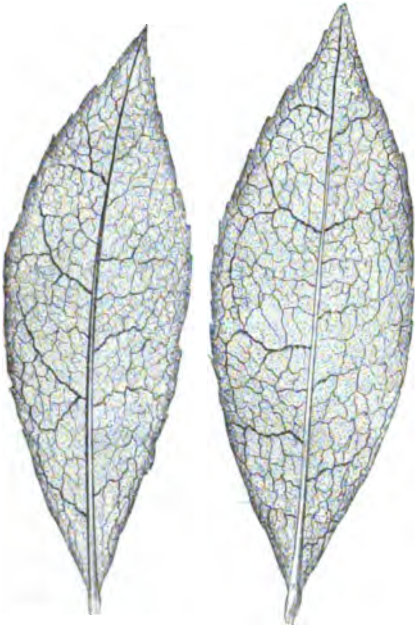
THEA.—TEA.

Origin.—Thea chinensis, *Sims,* s. Camellia Thea, *Link.* *Natural order,* Ternstrœmiaceæ (Camelliaceæ).

Habitat.—Southeastern Asia; cultivated.

Description.—Short-petiolate, oval or oblanceolate, 25 to 50 or 75 millimeters (1 to 2 or 3 inches) long, acute at both ends, or rather obtuse above, irregularly serrate, except near the base, the lateral veins anastomosing near the margin; smooth or the veins somewhat pubescent; odor agreeable, peculiar; taste pleasantly astringent and bitterish. In commerce the leaves are rolled; bluish-green or blackish.

FIG. 149.



Tea leaves.—Natural size.

Adulterations with other leaves are recognized by the shape, the character of the venation, and the serratures on the margin.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 0.6–1 per cent., theine (chemically identical with caffeine, but produces spasms and convulsions, and its lethal dose is larger than that of caffeine), 1½–4 per cent., tannin 10 per cent., boheic acid, albumin, wax, resin, ash 4–6 per cent., containing about 14 per cent. of phosphoric acid.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic, stimulant, nervine. *Dose,* 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij), in infusion.

ILEX PARAGUAYENSIS.—MATÉ, PARAGUAY TEA.

Origin.—Ilex paraguayensis, *Lambert.* *Natural order,* Aquifoliaceæ.

Habitat.—Brazil and Argentine Republic.

Description.—Short-petiolate, lance-oblong, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, nearly obtuse, margin few-toothed; smooth; odor slight; taste astringent and bitterish. The commercial maté consists of the slightly torrefied leaves, reduced to coarse powder.

Constituents.—Tannin 10–16 per cent., caffeine 0.2–1.6 per cent., little volatile oil and stearopten, wax, glucoside, proteids about 8 per cent., ash 4 to 8 per cent.

Properties and Dose.—Like Thea.

TURNERA.—DAMIANA.

Origin.—Turnera microphylla, *De Candolle.* *Natural order,* Turneraceæ.

Habitat.—Mexico.

Description.—Short-petiolate, obovate, or lance-obovate, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, rather obtuse, with a wedge-shaped base and few-toothed margin, light green, nearly smooth, somewhat aromatic. The much-branched stems and pentamerous yellow flowers are sometimes present.

Aplopappus discoideus, *De Candolle,* False damiana.

Natural order, Compositæ. Leaves lanceolate or oblanceolate, acute, 1- to 3-toothed on each side, roughish and minutely dotted; involucre of flower-heads imbricate, florets yellow, pappus hairy.

FIG. 150.

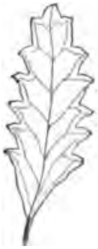


FIG. 151.

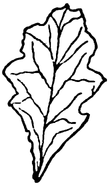
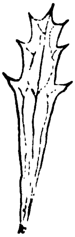


FIG. 152.



Figs. 150, 151.—Turnera leaves.—Natural size.
Fig. 152 —Aplopappus leaf.—Natural size.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, resin, bitter principle, tannin.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, laxative. *Dose*, 2 grams (gr. xxx) in fluid extract.

CASTANEA.—CHESTNUT LEAVES.

Origin.—Castanea vesca, *Gærtner*. *Natural order*, Cupuliferæ.

Description.—From 15 to 25 centimeters (6 to 10 inches) long, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) wide, petiolate, oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, mucronate, feather-veined, sinuate serrate, smooth, of a slight odor, and a somewhat astringent taste.

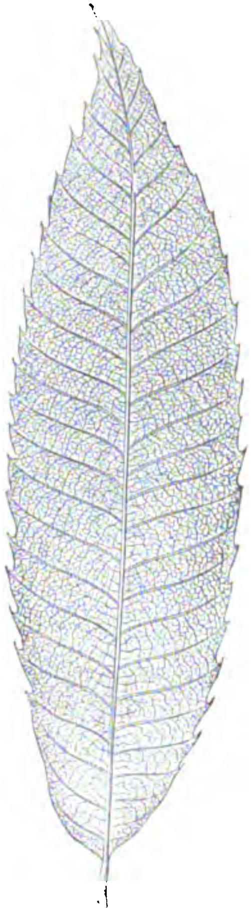
They should be collected in September or October, while still green.

Constituents.—Tannin, etc.

Properties.—Tonic, mild sedative. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij), in infusion or fluid extract, in whooping-cough.

Sed. in whooping croup –

FIG. 153.



Castanea.—Leaf one-half natural size.

PERSICA.—PEACH LEAVES.

Origin.—Persica vulgaris, *De Candolle.* *Natural order,* Rosaceæ, Amygdaleæ.

Habitat.—Levant; cultivated.

Description.—Short-petiolate, lanceolate, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, pointed, closely serrate, smooth; odor slight, in infusion bitter-almond like; taste bitter.

Constituents.—Amygdalin, or allied compound, tannin.

Properties.—Mild sedative, tonic. *Dose*, 2 grams (gr. xxx) in infusion.

TUSSILAGO.—COLTSFOOT.

Origin.—Tussilago Farfara, *Linné. Natural order*, Compositæ, Eupatorieæ.

Habitat.—Northern Asia and Europe, naturalized in the United States.

Description. — Long-petiolate, roundish heart-shaped, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) in diameter, angular-toothed, smooth and green above, white tomentose beneath; inodorous; taste mucilaginous, bitterish and slightly astringent.

Constituents.—Mucilage, bitter principle, tannin.

Properties.—Demulcent, tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j) in decoction.

ILEX OPACA.—HOLLY.

Origin.—Ilex opaca, *Aiton. Natural order*, Aquifoliaceæ.

Habitat.—United States.

Description.—Petiolate, oval, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, spinous wavy-toothed, coriaceous, smooth, inodorous; taste mucilaginous, bitterish, astringent.

Constituents.—Bitter principle, tannin.

Properties.—Demulcent, tonic, emetic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx).

CHIMAPHILA.—PIPSISSEWA, PRINCE'S PINE.

Origin.—Chimaphila umbellata, *Nuttall. Natural order*, Ericaceæ, Pyroleæ.

Habitat.—Northern continents.

Description.—Oblanceolate, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, sharply serrate above, wedge-shaped and nearly entire toward the base; coriaceous, smooth, dark green on upper surface; nearly inodorous, and of an astringent and bitterish taste.

The leaves of the spotted pipsissewa, Chim. maculata, *Pursh,* indigenous to North America, are lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, serrate, and upon the upper surface variegated with white.

Constituents.—Arbutin, ericolin, urson, tannin 4 per cent., chimaphilin (yellow, tasteless, volatile prisms, red by sulphuric acid), colorless crystalline principle (tasteless, volatile, melting at 236° C., not colored by H_2SO_4), resin, sugar, gum, ash 5 per cent.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic, diuretic, nephritic. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in decoction or fluid extract.

GAULTHERIA.—Gaultheria, Wintergreen.

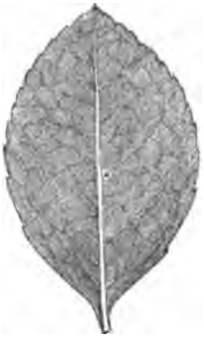
Origin.—Gaultheria procumbens, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Ericaceæ, Ericineæ.

Description.—Short-petiolate, obovate or roundish-oval, about 4 centimeters (1⅝ inch) long, and 2 centimeters (⅘ inch) or more broad, mucronate, slightly serrate with appressed teeth, coriaceous, smooth, glossy-green above, paler beneath; fragrant; taste aromatic and astringent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, 0.5 per cent., arbutin, ericolin, urson, resins, tannin 6 per cent., sugar, gum, proteids, ash 4 to 5 per cent. The volatile oil is of spec. grav. 1.17, readily soluble in alcohol, colored dark purple by ferric chloride in alcoholic solution, and with nitric acid yields colorless prisms; it consists of gaultherilene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and mainly of methyl salicylate, $CH_3C_7H_5O_3$.

Vol. oil adult. with ol. Sassafras —
" " being dist. with Sassafras or Birch

FIG. 154.



Gaultheria.—Natural size.

Properties.—Stimulant, astringent, diuretic, emmenagogue. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion.

LAUROCERASUS.—CHERRY LAUREL.

Origin. — Prunus (Cerasus, *Loiseleur*) Laurocerasus, *Linné. Natural order,* Rosaceæ, Amygdaleæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated in Southern Europe.

Description.—Short-petiolate, about 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, oblong or oblong-lanceolate, acute, somewhat revolute, distantly sharply serrate, dark green and glossy above, dull green beneath, and on the lower surface near the base one to three pairs of depressed glands; odor (when bruised) bitter-almond like; taste aromatic, bitter. Generally used in the fresh state.

Constituents.—Laurocerasin (amorphous, insoluble in ether, possibly a compound of amygdalin), a ferment, bitter principle, tannin, sugar, gum; after bruising and macerating in water, yield hydrocyanic acid and volatile oil, consisting of benzaldehyd, C_7H_6O.

Properties.—Sedative; used for making cherry-laurel water.

BUCHU.—Buchu.

Origin.—Barosma betulina, *Bartling,* Bar. crenulata, *Hooker,* and Bar. serratifolia, *Wuldenow. Natural order,* Rutaceæ.

Habitat.—Southern Africa.

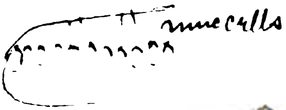
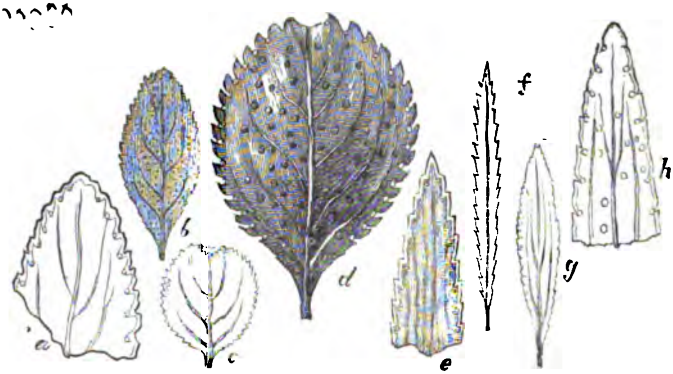


Fig. 155.



Buchu.—*a, b.* Barosma crenulata, *Hooker.* *c, d.* Bar. betulina, *Bartling.* *g, h.* Bar serratifolia, *Waldenow.* *e, f.* Empleurum serrulatum, *Aiton.* *b, c, f, g,* natural size.

Description.—Roundish-obovate, with a rather wedge-shaped base (B. betulina) or varying between oval and obovate (B. crenulata), about 2 to 3 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$–1$\frac{1}{5}$ inch) long, obtuse, crenate or serrate, with a gland at the base of each tooth, pale green, thickish, smooth, pellucid-punctate; strongly aromatic, somewhat mint-like, pungent, and bitterish. Portions of the branchlets, flowers, and capsules are sometimes mixed with this drug.

The leaves of Bar. serratifolia are about 3 to 4 centimeters (1$\frac{1}{5}$–1$\frac{3}{5}$ inches) long, thinner, linear-lanceolate, obtuse—otherwise like the preceding.

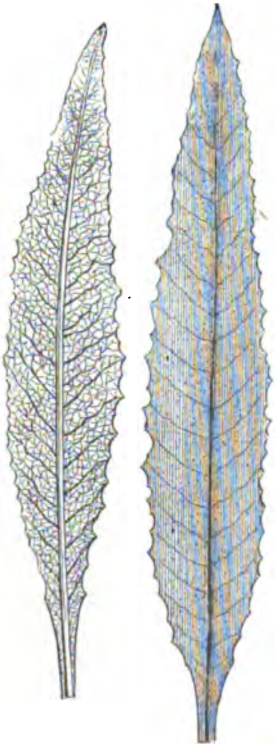
Varieties.—Short buchu from B. betulina and B. crenulata; long buchu from B. serratifolia. The latter are sometimes mixed with the very similar leaves of Empleurum serrulatum, *Aiton* (*Natural order*, Rutaceæ), which are narrow linear, and, at the apex, acute and glandless.

Constituents.—Volatile oil (1–1.6 per cent. from short, 0.66 from long buchu; the stearopten, diosphenol, is colored black-green by ferric salts), resin, mucilage (in a layer beneath the upper epidermis), bitter principle, rutin (?), etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, diuretic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx), in infusion or fluid extract.

ERIODICTYON.—MOUNTAIN BALM.

FIG. 156.



Eriodictyon.—Leaves, natural size, lower and upper surface.

Origin.—Eriodictyon californicum, *Bentham.* *Natural order,* Hydrophyllaceæ.

Habitat.—California.

Description.—Elliptic-lanceolate, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, rather acute, more or less sinuately dentate; upper surface smooth, green, and varnished; lower surface reticulate and white-hairy; somewhat aromatic and balsamic, free from bitterness.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, resin.

Properties.—Expectorant. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss j), in decoction or fluid extract.

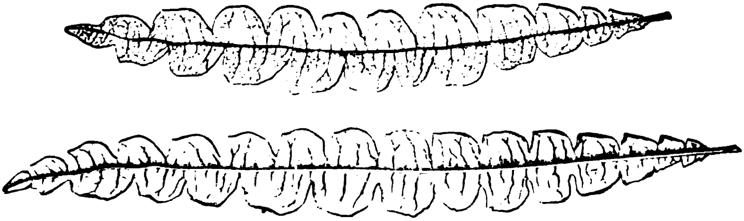
COMPTONIA.—SWEET FERN.

Origin.—Comptonia asplenifolia, *Aiton.* *Natural order,* Myricaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in sterile soil.

Description.—Short-petiolate, linear-lanceolate, about 7 centimeters (3 inches) long, rather thin, pinnatifid with alternate roundish lobes, pubescent, resin-dotted; stipules two, small, obliquely ovate, acumindte; aromatic and astringent.

FIG. 157.



Comptonia leaves, upper and lower surface.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, tannin, gallic acid (?), saponin (?), etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, astringent. *Dose,* 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx).

HEPATICA.—LIVERWORT.

Origin.—Anemone Hepatica, *Linné*, and A. acutiloba, *Lawson*. *Natural order*, Ranunculaceæ, Anemoneæ.

Habitat.—North America and Europe, in woods.

Description.—Broad kidney-heart-shaped, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long and broad, long-petiolate, three-lobed, the lobes obtuse or acute; slightly leathery, smooth, and dark green above; inodorous, insipid, slightly astringent, slightly bitterish. The leaf of the European plant is intermediate in shape.

Constituents.—Mucilage, sugar, little tannin.

Properties.—Demulcent, deobstruent, tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij), in decoction.

ACONITI FOLIA—ACONITE LEAVES.

Origin.—Aconitum Napellus, *Linné*. *Natural Order*, Ranunculaceæ, Helleboreæ.

Habitat.—Europe, Northern Asia, Western North America, in mountainous regions.

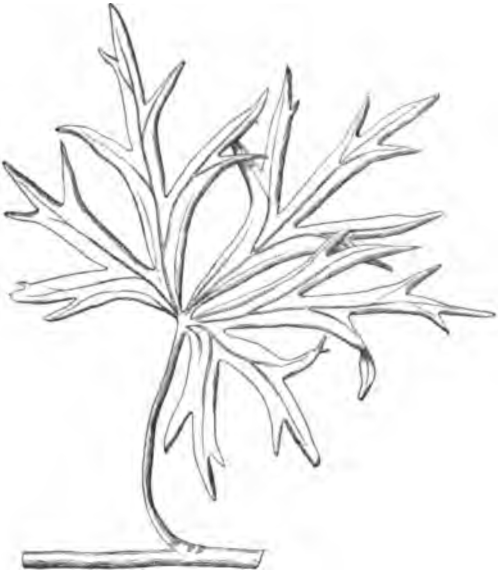
Description.—Leaves petiolate, suborbicular, somewhat cordate, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) in diameter, smooth, somewhat glossy above, palmately three- or five-parted, the segments narrow wedge-shaped and incised, the divisions linear-lanceolate and toothed; petiole and midrib with a furrow above; odor slight; taste gradually bitter, acrid, tingling.

The leaves of Aconitum Stoerckeanum, *Reichenbach*, have the parts broadly wedge-shaped and the divisions lanceolate. The leaves of Ac. Cammarum, *Jacquin*, have ovate or rhomboid segments.

Constituents.—Aconitine (see Aconiti radix), napelline, gum, sugar, albumin, tannin, aconitic acid, ash 16 per cent.

Properties.—Anodyne, sedative, poisonous. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.20 gram (gr. j–iij), in powder or extract.

FIG. 158.



Aconite leaf, natural size.

MENYANTHES.—BUCKBEAN, BOGBEAN.

Origin.—Menyanthes trifoliata, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Gentianaceæ.

Habitat.—Temperate Northern Hemisphere, in bogs.

Description.—Long-petioled, trifoliate; leaflets sessile, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, obovate-oblong, obtuse, narrowed below, entire or somewhat crenate, smooth, pale green; inodorous, bitter.

Constituents.—Menyanthin (amorphous, precipitated by tannin, insoluble in ether, glucoside, yields menyanthol, having a bitter-almond odor), mucilage, albumin, sugar, etc.

Properties.—Tonic, antiscorbutic, emmenagogue, vermifuge, febrifuge. *Dose,* 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv–xlv), in decoction or extract.

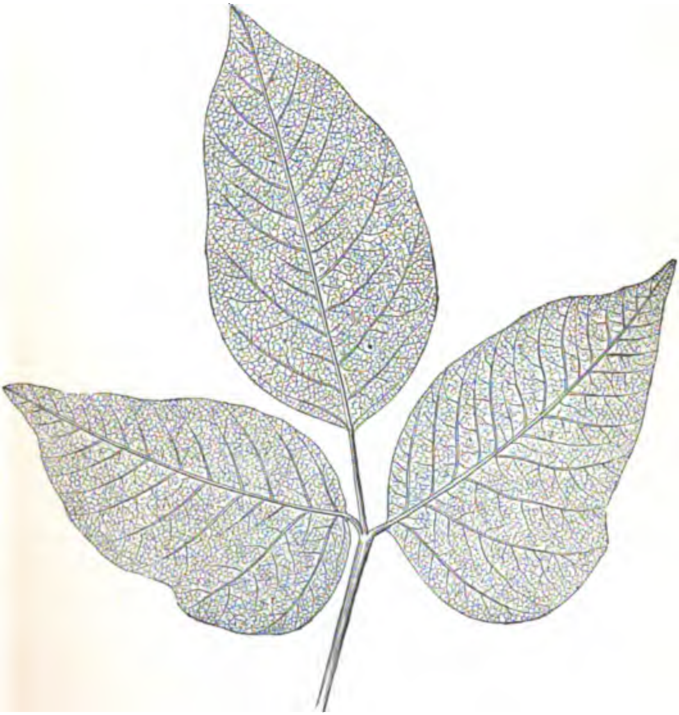
RHUS TOXICODENDRON.—Poison Oak.

Origin.—Rhus Toxicodendron, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Anacardiaceæ. climbing [illegible] vanilla

Habitat.—North America.

Description.—Long-petioled, trifoliate; the lateral leaflets nearly sessile, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, obliquely-ovate, pointed; the terminal leaflet stalked, ovate or oval, pointed, often with a wedge-shaped base; all leaflets either

Fig. 159.



Rhus Toxicodendron.—Leaf one-half natural size.

entire or variously notched, coarsely toothed or lobed, downy beneath; after drying papery and brittle; inodorous, somewhat astringent, and acrid.

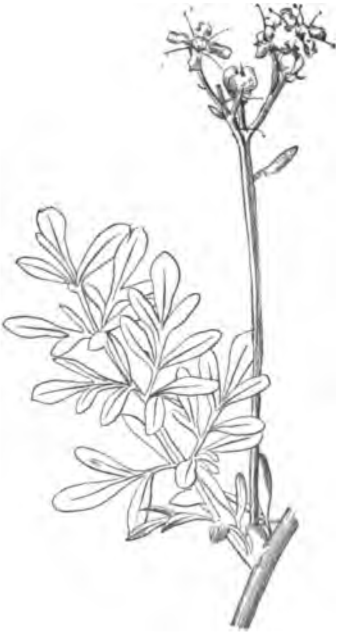
Constituents.—Toxicodendric acid (volatile, reduces gold from the chloride), tannin, fixed oil, wax, mucilage, etc.

Properties.—Irritant, rubefacient; in paralysis, etc. *Dose,* 0.12 to 0.3 gram (gr. ij–v), gradually increased, in powder or tincture.

Menyanthes trifoliata instead of [illegible] Rhus.

RUTA.—Rue.

FIG. 160.



Ruta graveolens; leaf with axillary branch.

Origin.—Ruta graveolens, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Rutaceæ.

Habitat.—Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Petiolate, triangular-ovate in outline, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, the upper ones pinnatifid, the others twice or thrice pinnate, the divisions thickish, spatulate or obovate-oblong, sparingly crenate, the terminal ones larger, yellowish green, smooth, finely pellucid-punctate, aromatic, balsamic, bitter, somewhat acrid.

Constituents.—Volatile oil ¼ per cent., rutin, $C_{25}H_{28}O_{15}$ (splits into isodulcit and quercetin), resin, etc. The volatile oil is greenish-yellow, freely soluble in alcohol, consists chiefly of methyl-nonyl-ketone, $CH_3.CO.C_9H_{19}$, and with nitric acid yields œnanthylic, caprylic, pelargonic, and caprinic acids.

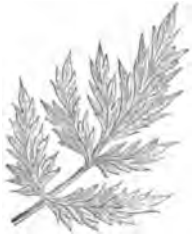
Properties.—Irritant, stimulant, emmenagogue, nervine. *Dose,* 0.3 to 1.3 gram (gr. v–xx), in infusion.

CONII FOLIA.—CONIUM, HEMLOCK.

Origin.—Conium maculatum, *Linné. Natural order,* Umbelliferæ, Campylospermæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Europe; naturalized in North America, in waste and moist places.

FIG. 161.



Conium.—Terminal portion of pinna.

Description.—Petioles hollow and sheathing, upper leaves sessile, broadly triangular-ovate in outline, 10 to 30 centimeters (4 to 12 inches) long, pinnately twice or thrice decompound, pinnæ oblong-lanceolate, pointedly toothed or incised; thin, gray-green, smooth; odor and taste disagreeable, narcotic.

Constituents.—Coniine (a minute quantity), volatile oil (not poisonous), albumen, mucilage, ash 12 per cent.

Properties.—Sedative, narcotic. *Dose*, 0.3 gram (gr. v); much larger doses have produced little effect.

7. HERBS.—HERBÆ.

Under this heading all those drugs are comprised which are usually met with in commerce having those organs which are necessary for their botanical identification. Besides the few medicinal cryptogams, all medicinal herbs are dicotyledons and consist mostly of leaves and tender tops, the stems, if hard and tasteless, being rejected. Cryptogams which are employed in a partially developed state, or in a condition unsuited for botanical identification, will be found in Class 12.

Classification.

Sect. I. Thallogens. Plants destitute of fibro-vascular tissue and flowers.	
Thallus filiform, flattened above, repeatedly forked, margin crisped.	Chondrus.
Thallus flattened, with air-vesicles in pairs.	Fucus vesiculosus.
Thallus compressed, the air-vesicles single.	Fucus nodosus.
Thallus flattened, lobed, and toothed; brownish above, whitish beneath.	Cetraria.
Sect. II. Ferns.	
Stipe polished; frond pinnate; leaflets triangular-oblong.	Adiantum.
Sect. III. Dicotyledons.	
1. Petals distinct.	
a. Petals five or four (3 in Polygala): stamens more than five; leaves alternate.	
Leaves with linear acute lobes; akenes numerous, tipped with a long hairy style.	Pulsatilla.

Base of stem tuberous; leaves three-divided; akenes numerous, short-beaked.	Ranunculus.
Rhizome golden-yellow; leaves trifoliate; follicles 7, few seeded.	Coptis.
Leaves lyrate-pinnatifid; capsule linear.	Chelidonium. ✓
Stem somewhat woody; leaves simple; capsule several- or many-seeded.	Helianthemum.
Leaves linear-oblong, pellucid-punctate; flowers yellow with black dots.	Hypericum.
Flowers irregular, purple; stamens 8, united.	Polygala.
Stamens diadelphous; leaves trifoliate, leaflets toothed, fragrant.	Melilotus.
Stamens monadelphous; leaves small trifoliate; leaflets entire; twigs pentangular.	Scoparius. ✓
Stem woody; leaves lance-ovate; flowers purple.	Spiræa.
Leaves interruptedly pinnate; flowers small, yellow; calyx uncinate.	Agrimonia.
Leaves digitate, five-foliate; flowers axillary, yellow.	Potentilla.
Leaves lance-oblong; flowers showy, yellow; capsule long.	Œnothera.
Leaves lanceolate; flowers showy, purplish; capsule linear.	Epilobium.
b. Petals and stamens five.	
Leaves with foliaceous pinnatifid stipules; corolla one-spurred.	Viola tricolor.
Leaves rosulate, fleshy, glandular-bristly.	Drosera.
c. Petals and stamens numerous.	
Sepals and white petals imbricate; branches fleshy, pentangular, spiny.	Cactus.
2. Petals united.	
a. Flowers in a close head on a receptacle surrounded by an involucre.	
Pappus slender, bristly; leaves lanceolate, connate-perfoliate.	Eupatorium.
leaves alternate; rays numerous, very narrow, purplish or whitish.	Erigeron.
rays inconspicuous, not longer than pappus.	Erigeron canadense. ✓
florets yellow; heads in recurved racemes, small; odor anise-like.	Solidago.

Pappus three awns; florets yellow; rays conspicuous; leaves rigid.	Grindelia. ✓
Pappus of 5 awned scales; florets yellow; rays conspicuous; stem winged.	Helenium.
Pappus none, or a short crown; leaves alternate; rays white; receptacle conical, chaffy.	Cotula.
rays white; receptacle flat, chaffy.	Achillea.
rays white; receptacle convex, naked.	Parthenium.
rays yellow; receptacle convex, naked.	Tanacetum. ✓
rays none; receptacle small, hairy.	Absinthium. ✓
receptacle small, smooth; leaves green above.	Artemisia.
plant white, woolly.	Gnaphalium.
rays yellow; receptacle flat, naked.	Calendula.
rays none; receptacle bristly; involucre and leaves soft-spiny.	Centaurea.
b. Flowers not in heads; corolla more or less two-lipped.	
Leaves alternate; stamens 5, forming a tube.	Lobelia.
stamens 4; plant yellowish-brown.	Epiphegus.
Leaves opposite, not glandular; stamens 4; corolla urn-shaped; lips short.	Scrophularia.
corolla inflated; upper lip arched.	Chelone.
Leaves opposite, glandular; lips nearly equal; stamens 4; inflorescence terminal; spikes slender, acute.	Mentha viridis. ✓
spikes conical, obtuse.	Mentha piperita. ✓
stamens 2; flowers in axillary whorls.	Lycopus.
upper lip erect; stamens 2, exserted; inflorescence cymose.	Cunila.
stamens 4, exserted; inflorescence spicate.	Hyssopus.
inflorescence corymbose, bracts reddish.	Origanum.
inflorescence clustered, spicate, bracts gray-green.	Majorana.
corolla short, slightly 2-lipped, stamens 4; inflorescence spicate; leaves small linear.	Thymus (see Leaves).
leaves small ovate.	Serpyllum.
corolla curved, two-lipped; stamens 4, upper pair shorter; flowers in axillary whorls.	Melissa. ✓

corolla small, two-lipped; filaments 4, only two with anthers.	Hedeoma. ✓
corolla long, with narrow lips; stamens 2; bracts variegated.	Monarda.
upper lip arched; stamens 4, the lower pair shorter; floral leaves bract-like.	Cataria.
flowers in axillary cymules; leaves and floral leaves alike.	Glechoma.
upper lip erect; stamens 4, short; flowers in dense axillary whorls.	Marrubium. ✓
stamens 4, the lower pair longer; calyx lips entire, upper one with helmet-like projection.	Scutellaria. ✓
calyx spiny-five-toothed; leaves palmately lobed.	Leonorus.
c. Flowers not in heads; corolla lobes spreading.	
Corolla salver-form; flowers in dense spikes; leaves rosulate.	Plantago.
flowers in pairs; leaves opposite.	Mitchella.
Corolla rotate; leaves in whorls, rough on the margin.	Galium.
leaves opposite, sessile, oblong-ovate, acute (or linear-oblong).	Sabbatia.
obovate-oblong, obtuse.	Centaurium.
ovate, acuminate; drug brown.	Chiretta.
3. Petals absent.	
Leaves digitate; leaflets lanceolate, acute serrate.	Cannabis.

CHONDRUS.—IRISH MOSS, CARRAGEEN.

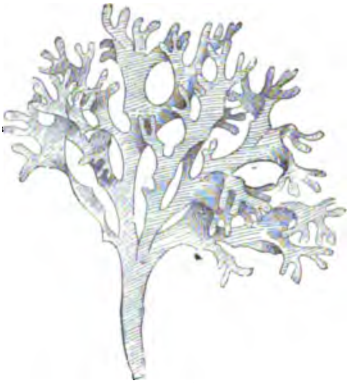
Origin.—Chondrus crispus, *Lyngbye,* and Chondrus mamillosus, *Greville.* *Natural order,* Algæ.

Habitat.—Atlantic Ocean.

Description.—Yellowish or whitish, horny, translucent, when softened in water cartilaginous, many-forked, segments flat, wedge-shaped or linear, at the apex emarginate or two-lobed; spore vessels imbedded in the frond, in Ch. mamillosus short-stipitate; odor slight seaweed-like; taste mucilaginous, somewhat saline.

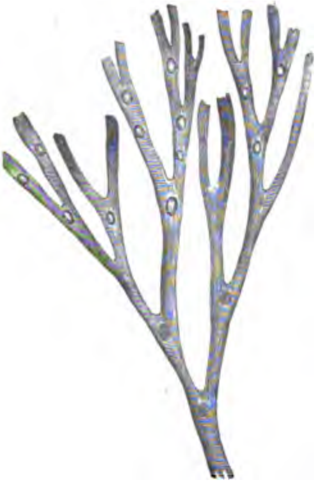
One part of it boiled for ten minutes with 30 parts of water yields a solution which gelatinizes on cooling.

FIG. 162.



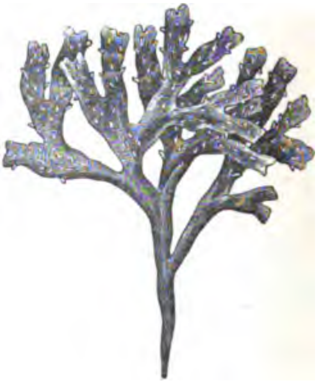
Chondrus crispus.

FIG. 163.



Chondrus crispus.—Narrow form, with fruit.

FIG. 164.



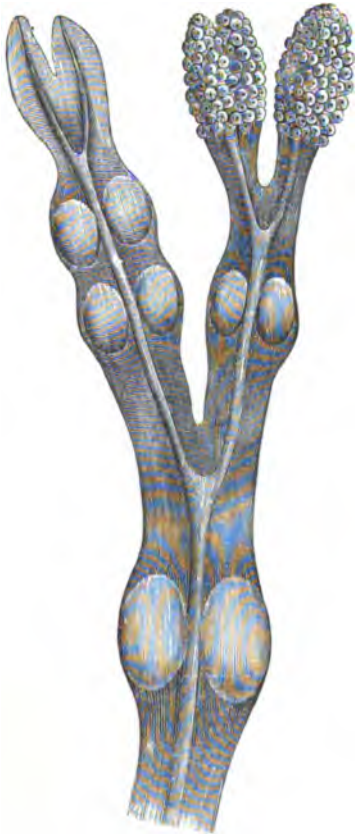
Chondrus mamillosus.

Constituents.—Aside from moisture, consists almost wholly of mucilaginous compounds and 8–15 per cent. ash, chiefly chlorides, sulphates, and phosphates, with traces of bromides and iodides.

Properties.—Demulcent, somewhat nutritive. *Dose,* 4 to 8 grams (ʒj–ij), in decoction or jelly.

FUCUS VESICULOSUS.—BLADDER-WRACK.

FIG. 165.



Fucus vesiculosus, *Linné.*—Fruiting branch, natural size.

Origin.—Fucus vesiculosus, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Algæ.

Habitat.—Atlantic Ocean.

Description.—About 1 meter (40 inches) long, and 15 millimeters (⅝ inch) broad, flattened, branched, with a midrib and the air-vesicles in pairs, blackish; odor like sea-weeds; taste mucilaginous, saline.

Fucus nodosus, *Linné,* is narrow, without midrib, air-vesicles single, otherwise like the preceding.

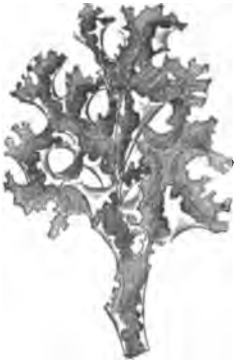
Constituents.—Organic matter 62, ash 16, moisture 22 per cent. Organic principles: mucilage, mannit, fat, etc. Ash: chlorides, bromides, iodides, phosphates, and sulphates.

Properties.—Alterative. *Dose,* about 8 grams (ʒij), in decoction; recommended in obesity.

CETRARIA.—ICELAND MOSS.

Origin.—Cetraria islandica, *Acharius.* *Natural order,* Lichenes.

FIG. 166.



Cetraria islandica.

Habitat.—Northern hemisphere.

Description.—Five to ten centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, foliaceous, with fringed and channelled lobes, brownish above, whitish beneath, brittle and inodorous; when soaked in water, soft cartilaginous and of a slight odor; taste mucilaginous and bitter.

Pine leaves, mosses, and other lichens, which are frequently found mixed with it, should be removed.

Constituents.—Lichenin, $C_{12}H_{20}O_{10}$, 70 per cent., cetraric acid, $C_{18}H_{16}O_8$, 2 per cent. (crystalline, bitter), lichen-stearic acid, $C_{14}H_{34}O_3$, 1 per cent., fumaric acid, oxalic acid, sugar, cellulose 16 per cent., ash 1–2 per cent. About one-third of lichenin is soluble in cold water, and this solution is colored blue by iodine and has a dextrogyre action (dextrolichenin).

Properties.—Demulcent, tonic, nutritive. *Dose*, 4 to 8 grams (ʒj–ij), in decoction or jelly.

ADIANTUM—MAIDENHAIR.

Origin.—Adiantum pedatum, *Linné*, *Natural order*, Filices.

Habitat.—North America, in woods.

Description.—About 30 centimeters (12 inches) high; stipe polished, brown-black, forked at the summit and branched; branches nearly horizontal, each bearing on one side about six linear-lanceolate pinnæ; leaflets triangular-oblong, crenately-tooothed on the upper margin; fruit-dots at the apex of the teeth; odor faintly aromatic; taste mucilaginous, sweetish, slightly astringent and bitter.

Constituents.—Mucilage, tannin, bitter principle.

Properties.—Demulcent, expectorant, tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j).

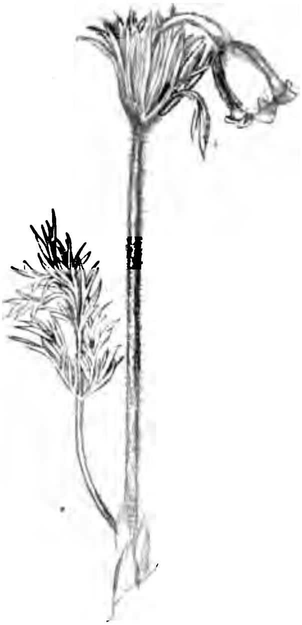
PULSATILLA—PULSATILLA.

Origin.—Anemone (Pulsatilla, *Miller*) pratensis, *Linné*, An. Pulsatilla, *Linné*, and An. patens, *Linné*, var. Nuttaliana, *Gray*. *Natural order*, Ranunculaceæ, Anemoneæ.

Habitat.—Europe, the variety Nuttaliana in Western North America.

Description. — Leaves radical, petiolate, silky-villous, twice or thrice deeply three-parted or pinnately cleft, with linear acute lobes, appearing after the large purple (or in the last-named species sometimes whitish) flowers; akenes numerous, prolonged into the hairy style; inodorous; very acrid.

Fig. 167.



Anemone pratensis; leaf with flowering scape.

The herb should be collected shortly after flowering, carefully preserved, and not kept longer than one year.

Constituents.—Acrid, volatile oily substance, easily converted into anemonin, $C_{15}H_{12}O_6$ (crystalline, when melted very acrid), and anemonic acid, $C_{15}H_{14}O_7$ (crystalline, tasteless).

Properties.—Irritant, diuretic, diaphoretic, expectorant, dilating the pupil; poisonous. *Dose,* 0.12 to 0.6 (gr. ij–x), in powder, tincture, or extract.

RANUNCULUS—CROWFOOT, BUTTERCUPS.

Origin.—Ranunculus bulbosus, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Ranunculaceæ, Ranunculeæ.

Habitat.—Europe, naturalized in North America, in grassy places.

Description.—Base of stem tuberous; radical leaves with sheathing petioles, ternate, the lateral divisions sessile, rhomboid wedge-shaped, three-cleft, hairy; stem leaves smaller; flowers yellow, five-petalous, with a reflexed calyx, numerous stamens and ovaries, the latter forming akenes with a short curved beak; inodorous; taste very acrid.

Ranunculus repens, *Linné,* not bulbous; leaflets stalked, three-lobed and toothed; akenes straight-beaked.

Ran. acris, *Linné,* not bulbous, divisions of the leaves sessile; akenes with a sharp curved beak.

Constituents.—Yellow, volatile oily liquid, readily converted into anemonin and anemonic acid.

Properties.—Irritant, diuretic, externally used as a counter-irritant.

COPTIS.—GOLDTHREAD.

Origin.—Coptis trifolia, *Salisbury.* *Natural order,* Ranunculaceæ, Aconiteæ.

Habitat—Northern continents.

Description.—Rhizome filiform, golden-yellow, with very thin rootlets; leaves radical, from a scaly base, petiolate, trifoliate, the leaflets 1 to 2 centimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ to $\frac{4}{5}$ inch) long, wedge-obovate, obtusely three-lobed and mucronately crenate; flowers single, yellowish; fruit about seven follicles, containing a few black seeds; inodorous, strongly bitter.

Constituents.—Berberine, coptine (white alkaloid, possibly identical with hydrastine), resin, sugar, etc., ash 4–5 per cent.; no tannin.

Properties.—Tonic. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in decoction.

CHELIDONIUM.—Celandine.

Origin.—Chelidonium majus, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Papaveraceæ.

Habitat.—Europe; naturalized in North America; in waste and cultivated grounds.

Description.—Root several-headed, red-brown; stem about 50 centimeters (20 inches) high, hairy; leaves 10 to 20 centimeters (4 to 8 inches) long, the upper ones sessile, light green above, glaucous beneath, lyrate-pinnatifid, the pinnæ ovate-oblong, obtuse, coarsely crenate or incised, the terminal one often three-lobed; petals 4, yellow; capsule linear, two-valved, one-celled, many-seeded; odor, when fresh, unpleasant; taste acrid. The whole plant contains a saffron-colored milk-juice.

Constituents.—Chelerythrine (identical with sanguinarine), chelidonine, $C_{19}H_{17}N_3O_3$ (crystalline, bitter, acrid, the salts colorless), chelidoxanthin (yellow bitter needles), chelidonic (jervic) acid, chelidoninic (ethylene-succinic) acid.

Properties.—Diuretic, cathartic. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), the extract 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij–xv); the milk-juice externally as a caustic.

HELIANTHEMUM.—FROSTWORT.

Origin.—Helianthemum canadense, *Michaux*, and Helianthemum corymbosum, *Michaux*. *Natural order*, Cistaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in sandy woods and fields.

Description.—About 30 centimeters (12 inches) high; stem rigid, slender, hairy; leaves alternate, entire, elliptic, or linear lanceolate, about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) long, woolly beneath; flowers of two kinds, the earlier ones single with five large yellow caducous petals; the later ones in hoary clusters, nearly sessile, apetalous; inodorous, bitterish, astringent.

The second species is very similar, but has the stem branched from the base, the leaves narrower, densely tomentose underneath, the flowers all clustered at the summit, the apetolous ones being in glomerate terminal cymes.

Constituents.—Tannin, bitter principle.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent, alterative. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in decoction.

HYPERICUM.—ST. JOHN'S WORT.

Origin.—Hypericum perforatum, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Hypericaceæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Europe; naturalized in North America.

Description.—Erect, about 50 centimeters (20 inches) high, smooth; stem somewhat two-edged; leaves opposite, sessile, linear-oblong, pellucid-punctate; flowers about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) broad, in terminal cymes, yellow, black-dotted; odor slight, balsamic; taste acrid, bitter.

Constituents.—Resin, tannin, red coloring matter (soluble in alcohol, ether, and oils).

Properties.—Stimulant, discutient; mostly used externally.

POLYGALA.—Bitter Polygala.

Origin.—Polygala rubella, *Willdenow.* *Natural order,* Polygalaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in grassy places.

Description.—Ascending, smooth, about 20 centimeters (8 inches) high, somewhat branched; leaves alternate, oblanceolate or lance-linear, mucronate; inflorescence racemose; flowers purple, the keel crested and shorter than the wings; capsule ovate-oblong, two-seeded, the seeds with a scale-like crest; bitter.

Constituents.—Bitter principle.

Properties.—Tonic.

MELILOTUS.—Sweet Clover.

Origin.—Melilotus altissimus, *Thuilliers* (M. officinalis, *Willdenow*), and Mel. albus, *Desrousseaux.* *Natural order,* Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe, naturalized in North America.

Description.—Erect, about 1.2 meter (4 feet high), smooth, much branched; stipules entire, awl-shaped; leaves alternate, trifoliate; leaflets oval or obovate-oblong, sharply serrate, near the base entire; flowers small, yellow or white, racemose; odor fragrant, stronger on drying; taste aromatic, somewhat pungent and bitter.

Constituents.—Coumarin (see Dipterix), melilotol (fragrant, volatile oil), cumaric acid $C_9H_8O_3$ (sublimable, soluble in alcohol, ether, and hot water), melilotic (hydrocumaric) acid $C_9H_{10}O_3$ (strongly acid; odor honey-like).

Properties.—Stimulant, discutient; mostly used externally.

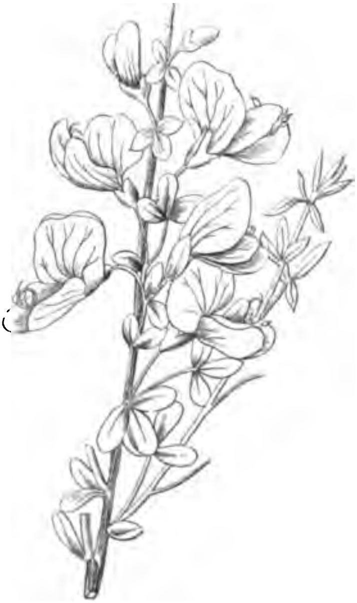
SCOPARIUS.—Broom.

Origin.—Sarothamnus scoparius, *Koch.* *Natural order,* Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia, Southern and Western Europe.

Description.—Thin flexible twigs, pentangular, winged, nearly smooth, tough, usually free from leaves, which are

FIG. 168.



Sarothamnus scoparius; flowering branch.

small trifoliate, the leaflets obovate-oblong, entire; flowers racemose, showy, yellow, with ten monadelphous stamens; odor, when bruised, peculiar; taste disagreeably bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, scoparin, $C_{21}H_{22}O_{10}$ (tasteless, amorphous), sparteine, $C_{15}H_{26}N_2$ (colorless bitter oil, boiling at 311°C.; the sulphate and hydriodate crystalline), tannin, fat, wax, sugar, ash 5–6 per cent.

Properties.—Diuretic, somewhat narcotic, in large doses emetic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx), in decoction.

SPIRÆA.—Hardhack.

Origin.—Spiræa tomentosa, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Rosaceæ, Spiræeæ.

Habitat.—North America.

Description.—Stem slender, red-brown, woody; leaves alternate, lance-ovate, serrate, rusty tomentose beneath; inflorescence racemose paniculate; flowers small with 5 purplish-red petals, numerous stamens and 4 or 5 ovaries, producing one-seeded woolly follicles; odor slight aromatic; taste astringent, somewhat bitter.

Constituents—Tannin, bitter principle.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j)

AGRIMONIA.—Agrimony.

Origin.—Agrimonia Eupatoria, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Rosaceæ, Dryadeæ.

Habitat.—Europe and North America, in grassy places.

Description.—Erect, hairy; stem about 60 centimeters (2 feet) high, roundish angular, nearly simple; leaves alternate, petiolate, pinnate, with clasping serrate stipules, and about 6 pairs of elliptic-oblong coarsely toothed leaflets with several pairs of minute ones; inflorescence slender, racemose; calyx persistent, with hooked bristles; petals 5, small, yellow; stamens about 10; fruit one or two akenes; odor faintly aromatic; taste mildly bitter and astringent.

Constituents.—Tannin, bitter principle.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j).

POTENTILLA.—Cinquefoil.

Origin.—Potentilla canadensis, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Rosaceæ, Dryadeæ.

Habitat.—North America, in sandy soil.

Description.—Ascending, with slender runners; leaves petiolate, digitate; the five leaflets obovate or oblanceolate, incised above; flowers axillary, stalked; calyx five-cleft; petals 5, yellow; stamens, ovaries, and akenes numerous; inodorous, astringent.

Constituents.—Tannin.

Properties.—Astringent. *Dose,* to 4 grams (ʒssj).

ŒNOTHERA.—Evening Primrose.

Origin.—Œnothera biennis, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Onagraceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in fields; naturalized in Europe.

Description.—Erect, hairy, branched; leaves alternate, short-petiolate, ovate-oblong or oblong-lanceolate, acute, slightly toothed; inflorescence spicate, leafy; calyx superior, the four lobes reflexed; petals four, showy, light yellow, obcordate, stamens 8; capsule sessile, roundish, four-sided, about 3 centimeters (1⅛ inch) long; seeds numerous; taste mildly astringent.

Constituents.—Mucilage, tannin.

Properties.—Alterative, astringent. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j).

EPILOBIUM.—Willow Herb.

Origin.—Epilobium angustifolium, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Onagraceæ.

Habitat.—Northern Hemisphere, in low grounds and open woodlands.

Description.—Erect, smooth, about 1 meter (40 inches) high; leaves subsessile, alternate, lanceolate, pointed, nearly entire, pale green beneath; inflorescence racemose; calyx superior, four-lobed; petals 4, purplish or pink, showy; stamens 8; capsule linear, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, somewhat curved; seeds numerous, with a tuft of hairs; taste mucilaginous, astringent.

Constituents.—Mucilage, tannin, etc.

Properties.—Demulcent, astringent. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j).

VIOLA TRICOLOR.—PANSY, HEART'S EASE.

Origin.—Viola tricolor, *Linné. Natural order*, Violaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe, North America, and Northern Asia; cultivated; but the wild-grown plant alone should be collected.

Description.—Stem 15 to 30 centimeters (6 to 12 inches) high, angular, nearly smooth; leaves alternate, petiolate, ovate or oblong, obtuse, crenate, the lower ones roundish-ovate and somewhat heart-shaped; stipules leaf-like, pinnatifid, the lateral lobes linear and entire, the terminal one lance-ovate and crenate; flowers long-peduncled, petals shorter or longer than the calyx, variegated, the lateral ones bearded, forming one obtuse spur; inodorous; taste mucilaginous, somewhat bitter and acrid.

Constituents.—Mucilage, sugar, salicylic acid 0.1 per cent., bitter principle, resin, etc.

Properties.—Alterative, expectorant, in large doses emetic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in decoction or extract.

DROSERA.—SUNDEW.

Origin.—Drosera rotundifolia, *Linné. Natural order*, Droseraceæ.

Habitat.—North America and Europe, in boggy places.

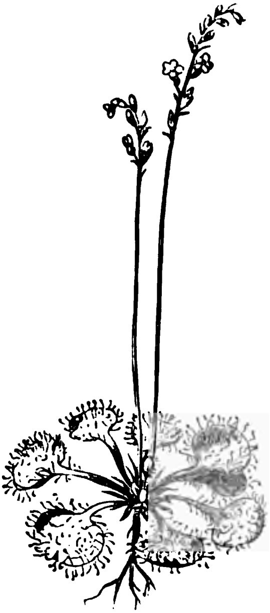
Description.—Leaves radical, rosulate, petiolate, orbicular, about 8 millimeters ($\frac{1}{3}$ inch) broad; fleshy, with purple glandular bristles; scape slender; inflorescence racemose, one-sided; flowers small, whitish; inodorous; taste acidulous, acrid, and bitter.

Drosera longifolia, *Linné*, has spatulate leaves.

Constituents.—Citric acid, acrid resin, etc.

Properties.—Pectoral, rubefacient.

FIG. 169.



Drosera rotundifolia.

CACTUS.—NIGHT-BLOOMING CEREUS.

Origin.—Cactus (Cereus, *Miller*) grandiflorus, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Cactaceæ.

Habitat.—Tropical America, cultivated.

Description.—The fresh flowering branches are used. Branches weak, fleshy, five- or six-angled, on the edges with clusters of 5 or 6 spines; flowers sessile, large, fragrant; calyx imbricate, brownish and yellow; corolla white; petals and stamens numerous; fruit berry-like; taste acrid.

Constituents.—No analysis.

Properties.—Vermifuge, emetic, cathartic. *Dose*, 0.3 gram (gr. v), in fluid extract or tincture.

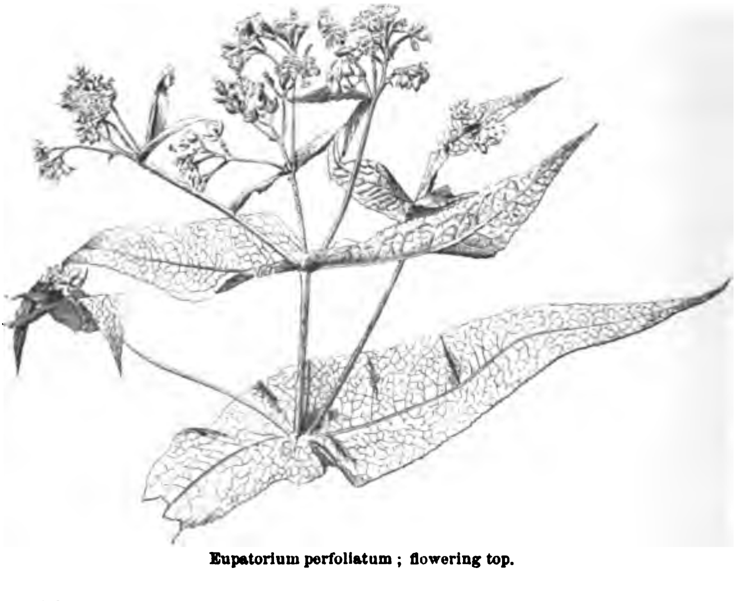
EUPATORIUM.—THOROUGHWORT, BONESET.

Origin.—Eupatorium perfoliatum, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Compositæ, Eupatorieæ.

Habitat.—North America, in low grounds.

Description.—Leaves opposite, united at base, lanceolate. 10 to 15 centimeters (4 to 6 inches) long, tapering, crenately serrate, rugosely veined, rough above, downy and resinous dotted beneath; flower heads corymbed, numerous, with an oblong involucre of lance-linear scales, and with 10 to 15 tubular white florets, having a bristly pappus in a single row; odor aromatic, weak; taste astringent and strongly bitter.

FIG. 170.



Eupatorium perfoliatum ; flowering top.

Constituents.—Eupatorin (bitter glucoside), volatile oil, resin, tannin, gum, sugar, ash 7.5 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, diaphoretic, laxative, emetic. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in infusion or fluid extract.

ERIGERON.—Erigeron, Fleabane, Scabious.

Origin.—Erigeron philadelphicum, *Linné,* Erigeron annuum, *Persoon,* and Erigeron strigosum, *Muhlenberg. Natural order,* Compositæ, Asteroideæ.

Habitat.—North America, in fields and pastures.

Description.—The three plants are similar in aspect; erect and hairy. Radical leaves petiolate, ovate, or lanceolate, coarsely toothed, serrate, or (E. strigosum) nearly entire; stem leaves smaller, alternate, petiolate, the upper ones sessile, somewhat toothed or entire; all hairy; flowerheads corymbose, with the involucral scales narrow and nearly equal, the receptacle flattish and naked, the ray florets numerous, narrow, in one or two rows, purplish or white, and the disk florets numerous, tubular, and yellow; pappus bristly, simple (E. philadelphicum) or double (the other two species); odor slightly aromatic; taste bitterish, astringent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil a trace, bitter principle, tannin.

Properties.—Diuretic, diaphoretic, tonic. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in infusion.

ERIGERON CANADENSE.—Canada Erigeron.

Origin.—Erigeron canadense, *Linné. Natural order,* Compositæ, Asteroideæ.

Habitat.—North America, in fields and waste places; naturalized in other countries.

Description.—Bristly-hairy and erect; leaves alternate, sessile, lance-linear, nearly entire; flower-heads in corymbose panicles, numerous, small, with a cylindrical involucre, inconspicuous ray florets, and a straw-colored bristly pappus; odor aromatic; taste bitterish, somewhat acrid and astringent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil about 1 per cent. of fresh plant, bitter principle, tannin. The volatile oil has spec. grav. 0.864, is soluble in alcohol, polarizes to the left and becomes thick and brown by age.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, diuretic, styptic. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in infusion.

SOLIDAGO.—GOLDEN ROD.

Origin.—Solidago odora, *Aiton.* *Natural order,* Compositæ, Asteroideæ.

Habitat.—North America, border of woods and fields.

Description.—Erect; leaves smooth, sessile, linear-lanceolate, 3 to 5 centimeters (1 to 2 inches) long, entire, acute, pellucid-punctate; flower-heads small, numerous, in one-sided recurved racemes, with a yellowish scaly appressed involucre, several yellow florets and bristly pappus; odor and taste sweet, anise-like.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, probably containing anisol.

Properties.—Stimulant, carminative, diaphoretic. *Dose,* 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij) in infusion.

GRINDELIA.—GRINDELIA.

Origin.—Grindelia robusta, *Nuttall.* *Natural order,* Compositæ, Asteroideæ.

Habitat.—North America, west of the Rocky Mountains.

Description.—The leaves and flowering tops are collected. Leaves varying from broadly spatulate or oblong to lanceolate, sessile, or clasping, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) or less long, obtuse, more or less sharply serrate, pale green, smooth, finely dotted, thick and brittle; heads many-flowered; the involucre hemispherical, about 15 millimeters

(⅜ inch) broad, composed of numerous imbricated squarrosely tipped, often resinous scales; ray-florets yellow, ligulate, pistillate; disk-florets yellow, tubular, perfect; pappus consisting of about three awns of the length of the disk-florets; odor balsamic; taste pungently aromatic and bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, resin.

Properties.—Sedative, in asthma, etc.; externally in rhus poisoning. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in tincture or fluid extract.

HELENIUM.—SNEEZEWORT.

Origin.—Helenium autumnale, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Compositæ, Senecionideæ.

Habitat.—United States, in thickets.

Description.—Erect, nearly smooth; stem about 1.2 meter (4 feet) high, quadrangular, winged; leaves sessile, alternate, lanceolate, pointed, serrate; flower-heads numerous with a two-rowed involucre, a naked hemispherical receptacle, long yellow pistillate ray-florets, yellow perfect disk-florets, and top-shaped akenes having a pappus of 5 awned scales; taste bitter, acrid.

Constituents.—Bitter glucoside, resin, malic acid, little tannin, etc.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, errhine.

COTULA.—MAYWEED, WILD CHAMOMILE.

Origin.—Maruta (Anthemis, *Linné*) Cotula, *De Candolle.* *Natural order*, Compositæ, Senecionideæ.

Habitat.— Europe, naturalized in North America, in fields and waste places.

Description.—Nearly smooth, pale green; stem ascending, branched, furrowed; leaves sessile, thrice pinnatifid with linear subulate segments; flower-heads terminal with a conical chaffy receptacle, white ligulate, neutral rays, yellow perfect disk-florets, and obovoid akenes without pappus; odor unpleasant aromatic; taste bitter acrid.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, valerianic acid, acrid fat, tannin, anthemidine (?), anthemic acid (crystalline, bitter, soluble in ether).

Properties.—Stimulant, antispasmodic, sudorific. *Dose,* 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij), in infusion.

ACHILLEA.–YARROW, MILFOIL.

Origin.—Achillea Millefolium, *Linné. Natural order,* Compositæ, Senecionideæ.

Habitat.—Northern temperate zone, in fields.

Description.—Erect, hairy; leaves nearly sessile, lanceolate in outline, glandular beneath, 5 to 25 centimeters (2 to 10 inches) long, thrice pinnatifid, with linear-spatulate toothed segments; flower-heads corymbed, with an oblong imbricate involucre, flat chaffy receptacle, five short white pistillate rays, greenish-white perfect disk-florets, and oblong flat akenes without pappus; odor somewhat chamomile-like; taste bitter aromatic.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 0.1 per cent. (blue or dark green), achilleine, $O_{20}C_{38}H_2N_{15}$ (amorphous, bitter), resin, tannin, aconitic acid; ash about 13 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, emmenagogue. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in infusion.

PARTHENIUM.—FEVERFEW.

Origin.—Pyrethrum (Matricaria, *Linné*) Parthenium, *Smith. Natural order,* Compositæ, Senecionideæ.

Habitat.—Europe, cultivated.

Description.—Erect, pubescent; leaves alternate, petiolate, broadly ovate, bipinnatifid, the segments oblong, obtuse, and somewhat toothed; flower-heads in terminal cymes, with a two-rowed involucre, a naked hemispherical receptacle, white ligulate and obtusely three-toothed rays, and yellow tubular disk-florets; odor and taste chamomile-like, bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, bitter principle, tannin.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj).

TANACETUM.—TANSY.

Origin.—Tanacetum vulgare, *Linné. Natural order,* Compositæ, Senecionideæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Europe; naturalized in North America; cultivated.

Description.—The leaves and flowering tops are collected. Stem erect, striate, smooth; leaves alternate nearly sessile, about 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, pinnatifid, the segments oblong, obtuse, sharply serrate or incised, dark green, smooth and glandular; flower-heads corymbose, with an imbricated involucre, a convex naked finely pitted receptacle, numerous yellow tubular florets, those of the ray with a short three-lobed margin, and obovate akenes having a short crown; odor strongly aromatic; taste pungent and bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil ¼ per cent. (spec. grav. 0.95, yellow or green, freely soluble in alcohol), tanacetin (bitter, granular, precipitated by tannin, insoluble in ether), fat, resin, tannin, mucilage, sugar, tartrates, citrates, and malates.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, anthelmintic, diuretic, emmenagogue. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion.

ABSINTHIUM.—WORMWOOD.

Origin.—Artemisia Absinthium, *Linné. Natural order,* Compositæ, Senecionideæ.

Habitat.—Northern Asia, Europe, and Northern Africa; naturalized in North America; cultivated.

Description.—The leaves and flowering tops are collected.

Leaves petiolate, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, silky-hoary, roundish-triangular in outline, twice or thrice pinnatifid, the segments lanceolate, the terminal one spatulate; flower-heads numerous, racemose, small, subglobose, with an imbricated bell-shaped involucre, a small hairy convex receptacle, small tubular yellowish florets, and obovoid akenes without pappus; odor aromatic; taste very bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil about 1 per cent. (spec. grav. 0.92, dark green, becoming brown, freely soluble in alcohol, mainly absinthol, $C_{10}H_{16}O$), absinthin, $C_{40}H_{58}O_9$ (bitter, white, precipitated by tannin, soluble in ether), tannin, resin, succinic acid, malates, nitrates, ash 7 per cent.

differs from Santonin with acid [illegible]

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, febrifuge, anthelmintic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion, tincture, or extract.

ARTEMISIA.—MUGWORT.

Origin.—Artemisia vulgaris, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Senecionideæ.

Habitat.—Asia, Europe, naturalized in North America.

Description.—Stem often reddish, branched; leaves subsessile, green above, white tomentose beneath, pinnatifid, segments lanceolate, acute, incised or entire; flower-heads numerous, small, nearly sessile, ovate, with an imbricated involucre, a small smooth receptacle and tubular reddish florets; odor aromatic; taste bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, bitter principle, tannin, etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj) in infusion.

GNAPHALIUM. LIFE EVERLASTING.

Origin.—Gnaphalium polycephalum, *Michaux*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Senecionideæ.

Habitat.—North America, in fields and woods.

Description.—Erect, about 25 centimeters (10 inches) high, densely woolly; leaves sessile, lanceolate; flower-heads in dense terminal clusters, small, obovate, with a whitish imbricate involucre and tubular yellowish florets; odor agreeable; taste bitterish, aromatic.

Gnaphalium margaritaceum, *Linné*, has larger, globular-ovate, pearl-white heads and a slight odor.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, bitter principle.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, astringent, tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j).

CALENDULA.—MARIGOLD.

Origin.—Calendula officinalis, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Cynareæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Stem about 50 centimeters (20 inches) high, somewhat angular, rough, leaves alternate, thickish, after drying thin, hairy, spatulate or oblanceolate, entire or slightly toothed, the upper ones sessile and amplexicaul; involucre hemispherical, receptacle flat, naked; ray-florets in one or several rows, fertile, the akenes incurved and muricate on the back, those of the outer row winged; odor somewhat narcotic; taste bitter and saline.

Calendula arvensis, *Linné*, which is frequently cultivated, is rather smaller and more spreading, has light yellow flowers and nearly straight akenes in the outer row, and resembles the former in odor and taste.

Constituents.—A trace of volatile oil, amorphous bitter principle, tasteless yellow calendulin, sugar, gum, etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, resolvent, vulnerary, alterative. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1 or 2 grams (gr. viij–xv–xxx), in infusion, tincture, or extract.

CARDUUS BENEDICTUS.—Blessed Thistle.

Origin.—Cnicus benedictus, *Gærtner.* *Natural order,* Compositæ, Cynareæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Europe, rare in the United States.

Description.—Erect, somewhat woolly; leaves sessile above and somewhat decurrent, alternate, lance-oblong, sinuately lobed, soft spiny; flower-heads ovate, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, with an imbricate squarrous spinously-pointed involucre, a flat hispid receptacle, tubular yellow florets and grayish akenes, crowned with ten teeth and with ten long and ten short bristles; taste very bitter.

Constituents.—Cnicin (bitter needles, slightly soluble in cold water and ether), tannin, malates, calcium oxalate.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, tonic. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj).

LOBELIA.—Lobelia.

Origin.—Lobelia inflata, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Lobeliaceæ.

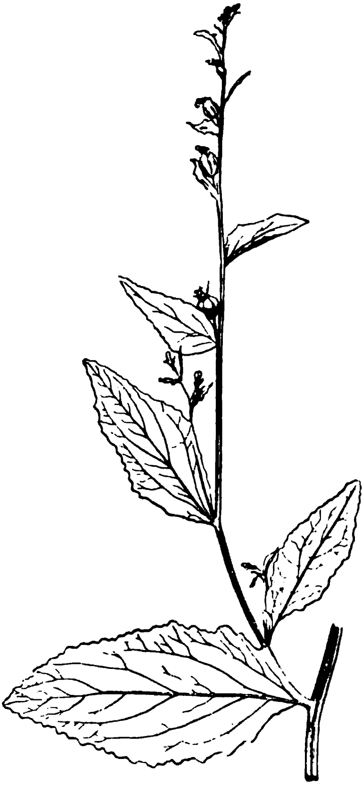
Habitat.—North America, in fields and open woods.

Description.—Erect; leaves alternate, petiolate, the upper sessile, ovate or oblong, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, irregularly toothed, pubescent, pale green; branches furrowed, hairy, terminating in long racemes of small pale blue flowers, having a superior narrowly five-toothed calyx, which is inflated in fruit, a pale blue two-lipped corolla, and 5 united stamens; odor slight, irritating; taste mild, afterward burning and acrid.

The leaves and flowering tops should be collected after a portion of the capsules are ripe, and contain a large number of minute reticulate seeds.

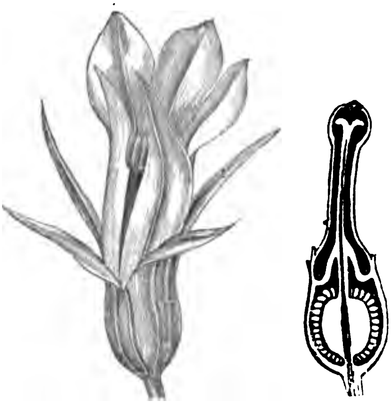
Constituents.—Lobeline (white powder, inodorous, soluble in most simple solvents, acrid, the salts not crystalline, freely soluble in water), a second alkaloid (?), inflatin (tasteless crystals, probably wax), lobelacrin (probably lobelate of lobeline), lobelic acid (precipitated by copper sulphate, olive-brown by ferric salts), resin, wax, fat, volatile oil, gum.

FIG. 171.



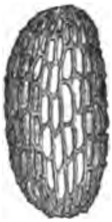
Lobelia inflata; branch with flowers and fruit.

Fig. 172.



Flower of lobelia and section, magnified 5 diam.

Fig. 173.



Lobelia seed.—Highly magnified.

Properties.—Expectorant, nervine, purgative emetic, narcotic. *Dose*, 0.12, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. ij–viij–xxx), in powder, infusion, or tincture.

EPIPHEGUS.—Beechdrop.

Origin.—Epiphegus virginiana, *Barton.* *Natural order*, Orobanchaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, parasitic upon roots of the beech.

Description.—Erect, branched, about 40 centimeters (16 inches) high, yellowish-brown, tuberous at base, angular above; leaves scaly, ovate; flowers in spicate racemes, the upper sterile ones with a somewhat curved and two-lipped corolla; taste bitter, somewhat astringent.

Constituents.—Bitter principle, tannin.

Properties.—Astringent, depurative. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (℥ss–j).

SCROPHULARIA.—Figwort.

Origin.—Scrophularia nodosa, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Scrophulariaceæ.

Habitat.—North America and Europe, in moist thickets.

Description.—Erect, smooth; stem obtusely quadrangular; leaves opposite, petiolate, ovate-oblong or lanceolate, serrate, rounded or heart-shaped at base; inflorescence loosely paniculate; corolla greenish-brown, hemispherical urnshaped, the five teeth roundish-obtuse, the two upper ones larger and brown, the lowest one spreading; stamens 4, short; capsule two-celled, many-seeded; taste bitter, nauseous.

Constituents.—Scrophularin (crystalline scales, bitter, precipitated by tannin), alkaloid (from the root in minute quantity), scrophularosmin (stearopten), tannin, gum, pectin, resin, starch, salts.

Properties.—Depurative, vulnerary.

CHELONE.—Balmony.

Origin.—Chelone glabra, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Scrophulariaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in wet places.

Description.—Erect, smooth; leaves short petiolate, opposite, oblong-lanceolate, pointed, serrate; inflorescence spicate, terminal; corolla about 3 centimeters (1⅙ inches) long, white or pinkish, bilabiate, the upper lip arched, the mouth somewhat gaping; capsule two-celled; seeds many, winged; inodorous, bitter.

Constituents.—Bitter principle.

Properties.—Tonic, laxative, anthelmintic. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij) in decoction.

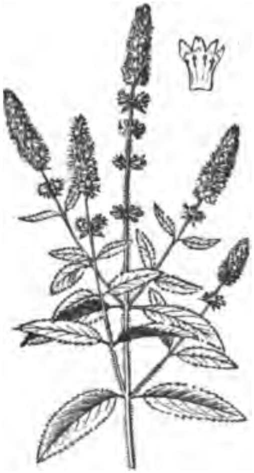
MENTHA PIPERITA.—Peppermint.

Origin.—Mentha piperita, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Labiatæ, Satureieæ.

Habitat.—Wild in Asia, Europe, and North America; cultivated.

Description.—The leaves and tops are collected. Leaves petiolate, ovate-lanceolate, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, acute, sharply serrate, glandular, nearly smooth; branches quadrangular, often purplish; flowers in terminal conical spikes, with a tubular, five-toothed, often purplish calyx, a purplish four-lobed corolla, and 4 short stamens; aromatic; taste pungent and cooling.

FIG. 174.



Mentha piperita, *Linné*, flowering tops.

Constituents.—Volatile oil about 1 per cent., little tannin, resin, gum, etc. The volatile oil has the spec. grav. 0.91, is freely soluble in alcohol, and consists of little terpene (boiling at 160° C.), of liquid $C_{10}H_{18}O$, and of crystalline menthol $C_{10}H_{20}O$.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, nervine, stronger than spearmint. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion.

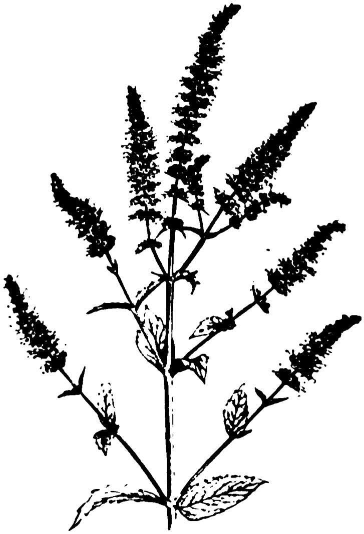
MENTHA VIRIDIS.—SPEARMINT.

Origin.—Mentha viridis, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Labiatæ, Satureieæ.

Habitat.—Wild in Europe and North America; cultivated.

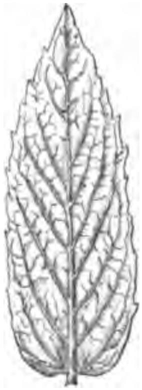
Description.—The leaves and flowering tops are collected. Leaves subsessile, lance-ovate, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, acute, serrate, glandular, nearly smooth; branches quadrangular, mostly light green; flowers in terminal, interrupted, narrow, acute spikes, with a tubular sharply five-toothed calyx, a light purplish four-lobed corolla, and 4 exserted or included stamens; aromatic and pungent.

FIG 175.



Mentha viridis, *Linné*, flowering tops.

FIG. 176.



Spearmint leaf, natural size.

Constituents.—Volatile oil about ½ per cent., resin, gum, etc. The volatile oil has the spec. grav. 0.91, is freely soluble in alcohol, and consists of $C_{10}H_{16}$ (boiling point 160° C.), and of carvol $C_{10}H_{14}O$.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, nervine. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in infusion.

LYCOPUS.—BUGLE.

Origin.—Lycopus virginicus, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Labiatæ, Satureieæ.

Habitat.—North America, in moist shady places.

Description.—Stem obtusely quadrangular, with slender runners; leaves about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, short-petioled, elliptic-lanceolate, toothed above, smooth; flowers in axillary clusters, small, with a bluntly four-toothed calyx, a purplish four-lobed corolla, and two fertile stamens; odor somewhat mint-like; taste bitter.

Lycopus europæus, *Linné,* also indigenous to North America, has a sharply quadrangular stem, the leaves sinuate-toothed or pinnatifid at the base, and a sharply five-toothed calyx.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, bitter principle, tannin.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic, sedative. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx) in infusion.

CUNILA.—DITTANY.

Origin.—Cunila Mariana, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Labiatæ, Satureieæ.

Habitat.—United States in dry soil.

Description.—Stem thin; leaves nearly sessile, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, ovate, serrate, subcordate; flowers in small cymes, with an ovate-tubular calyx, a two-lipped, pale purple corolla, and 2 exserted stamens; odor mint-like; taste pungent aromatic.

Constituents.—Volatile oil.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, sudorific. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion.

HYSSOPUS.—HYSSOP.

Origin.—Hyssopus officinalis, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Labiatæ, Satureieæ.

Habitat.—Southern Europe; naturalized in the United States; cultivated.

Description.—Stem branched, wand-like; leaves sessile, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, linear-lanceolate, rather obtuse; flowers in small clusters, with a five-toothed calyx, a two-lipped, purple corolla, and 4 exserted didynamous stamens; aromatic, pungent, bitterish.

Constituents.—Volatile oil about ½ per cent., bitter principle, tannin, etc.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, sudorific. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion.

ORIGANUM.—WILD MARJORAM.

Origin.—Origanum vulgare, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Labiatæ, Satureieæ.

Habitat.—Asia, Europe, and Northern Africa; naturalized in North America.

Description.—Stem roundish, purplish, short-hairy, branched above; leaves petiolate, about 2 centimeters (⅘ inch) long, roundish-ovate, obtuse, nearly entire, hairy beneath; flowers corymbose, with reddish bracts, a five-toothed calyx, a somewhat two-lipped, pale purple corolla, and 4 exserted didynamous stamens; aromatic, pungent, bitterish.

Constituents.—Volatile oil about 1 per cent. (spec. grav. 0.89, light yellow, neutral, bitterish, not freely soluble in 80 per cent. alcohol, contains oxygen), tannin, bitter principle, resin.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, emmenagogue. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion.

MAJORANA.—SWEET MARJORAM.

Origin.—Origanum Majorana, *Linné. Natural order,* Labiatæ, Satureieæ.

Habitat.—Asia Minor and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Stem branched, subterete; leaves sessile above, about 15 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) long, spatulate or obovate, obtuse, entire, gray-green, soft hairy; flowers in clusters, spicate, with a two-lipped calyx, a whitish, somewhat two-lipped corolla, and 4 exserted didynamous stamens; fragrantly aromatic and pungent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil (spec. grav. 0.89, readily soluble in alcohol).

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, emmenagogue, cephalic. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion.

SERPYLLUM.—WILD THYME.

Origin.—Thymus Serpyllum, *Linné. Natural order,* Labiatæ, Satureieæ.

Habitat.—Northern Asia, Europe; naturalized in North America; cultivated.

Description.—Stem branched, pubescent; leaves short-petioled, about 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) long, ovate, obtuse, entire; flowers in small capitate spikes, with a two-lipped calyx, a purplish spotted, somewhat two-lipped corolla, and four usually short stamens; aromatic and pungent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil (spec. grav. 0.91, readily soluble in alcohol), tannin, bitter principle.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, tonic, emmenagogue. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion.

MELISSA.—BALM.

Origin.—Melissa officinalis, *Linné. Natural order,* Labiatæ, Satureieæ.

Habitat.—Asia Minor, Southern Europe; naturalized in the United States; cultivated.

Description.—Stem branched, pubescent; leaves petiolate, ovate, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, obtuse or somewhat acute, crenate-serrate, the base rounded or rather heart-shaped, somewhat hairy, glandular; branches quadrangular; flowers in about four-flowered cymules, with a tubular bell-shaped five-toothed calyx, a whitish or purplish two-lipped corolla, and four didynamous stamens; fragrant, aromatic, and bitterish.

Constituents.—Volatile oil ¼ per cent. (spec. grav. 0.89, soluble in alcohol), tannin, bitter principle.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, diaphoretic, emmenagogue. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion.

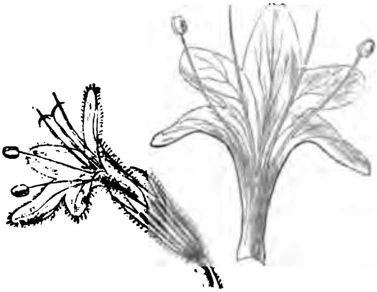
HEDEOMA.—PENNYROYAL.

Origin.—Hedeoma pulegioides, *Persoon.* *Natural order*, Labiatæ, Satureieæ.

Habitat.—North America, in sandy fields.

Description.—Stem subterete, hairy; leaves opposite, short-petioled, about 12 millimeters (½ inch) long, oblong-ovate, obscurely serrate, glandular beneath; flowers in small roundish axillary cymules, with a tubular-ovoid,

FIG. 177.



Flower and corolla of hedeoma, magnified.

two-lipped and five-toothed calyx, and a small pale blue, pubescent, two-lipped corolla, containing two sterile and two fertile exserted stamens; odor strong, mint-like; taste warm and pungent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, spec. grav. 0.94, readily soluble in alcohol, containing formic, acetic and isoheptoic ethers, and hedeomol in two modifications (Kremers, 1887).

Properties. — Carminative, stimulant, emmenagogue. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion.

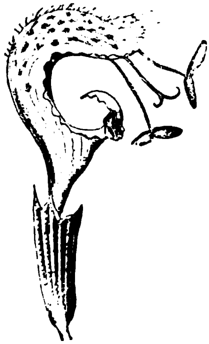
MONARDA.—HORSEMINT.

Origin.—Monarda punctata, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Labiatæ, Monardeæ.

Habitat.—United States, in sandy fields.

Description.—Stem nearly simple; leaves petiolate, lanceolate, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, acute, somewhat toothed, glandular, nearly smooth; flowers whorled, with sessile yellow and purple bracts, a tubular, downy, five-toothed calyx, a prominent, two-lipped, pale yellow

FIG. 178.



Flower of monarda, magnified.

and purple-spotted corolla, and two stamens; aromatic, pungent, and bitterish.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, yellowish or reddish-brown, neutral, spec. grav. 0.92, readily soluble in alcohol, contains thymol.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, nervine, emmenagogue. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion.

CATARIA.—Catnep.

Origin.—Nepeta Cataria, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Labiatæ, Nepeteæ.

Habitat.—Asia, Europe, naturalized in the United States.

Description. — Stem branched, hairy, gray; leaves petiolate, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, triangular-ovate, cordate, crenate-serrate, grayish-green, and hairy; flowers in terminal panicles with an obliquely five-toothed calyx, a two-lipped, whitish, purple-spotted corolla, and 4 didynamous stamens; it has a peculiar, somewhat mint-like odor, and a bitterish, aromatic, and pungent taste.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, tannin, bitter principle.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, tonic, diaphoretic, emmenagogue. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion.

GLECHOMA.—Ground-ivy.

Origin.—Glechoma hederacea, *Linné.* (Nepeta Glechoma, *Bentham.*) *Natural order,* Labiatæ, Nepeteæ.

Habitat.—Europe, naturalized in the United States.

Description.—Creeping, short-hairy; leaves petiolate, round-reniform, crenate, nearly smooth; flowers in axillary cymules; corolla blue or purplish, much longer than the calyx; somewhat aromatic and bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, bitter principle, etc.

Properties.—Pectoral, tonic, diuretic. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j).

MARRUBIUM.—HOREHOUND.

Origin.—Marrubium vulgare, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Labiatæ, Stachydeæ.

Habitat.—Europe, Central Asia; naturalized in North America; cultivated.

Description.—Stem branched, white tomentose; leaves opposite, petiolate, roundish-ovate, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, obtuse, coarsely crenate, downy above, white hairy beneath; flowers in dense axillary woolly whorls, with a stiffly ten-toothed calyx, a whitish bilabiate corolla and four included stamens; aromatic and bitter.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, tannin, resin, marrubiin (crystalline, soluble in ether, alcohol, and hot water, not precipitated by tannin, bitter).

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, resolvent, deobstruent, anthelmintic. *Dose,* 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx), in infusion.

SCUTELLARIA.—SKULLCAP.

Origin.—Scutellaria lateriflora, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Labiatæ, Stachydeæ.

Habitat.—North America, in damp thickets.

Description.—Stem about 50 centimeters (20 inches) high, smooth, branched; leaves opposite, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, petiolate, lance-ovate or ovate-oblong, serrate; flowers in axillary one-sided racemes; corolla pale blue; stamens 4, didynamous; calyx closed in fruit, upper lip helmet-shaped; odor slight; taste bitterish.

The following species having a more decidedly bitter taste are sometimes collected; they are indigenous to North America, and have a nearly simple stem and blue flowers:

Sc. integrifolia, *Linné*. Minutely hairy; leaves short-petioled, lance-oblong or linear-oblong, entire; racemes terminal.

Sc. pilosa, *Linné*. Hairy; leaves petiolate, rhombic-ovate or oblong-ovate, obtuse, crenate, in distant pairs; racemes terminal.

Sc. galericulata, *Linné*. Nearly smooth; leaves short-petioled, lance-ovate, slightly cordate, crenately serrate; flowers axillary, single.

Constituents.—Bitter principle, tannin, volatile oil.

Properties.—Tonic, nervine, antispasmodic. *Dose,* 2 to 4 or 8 grams (ʒss–j–ij), in infusion or fluid extract.

LEONURUS.—MOTHERWORT.

Origin.—Leonurus Cardiaca, *Linné*. *Natural order,* Labiatæ, Stachydeæ.

Habitat.—North America, Europe, and Asia, in waste places.

Description.—Erect, roughish; leaves petiolate, the lower ones roundish or heart-shaped, the upper ones oblong wedge-shaped, all palmately acutely seven to three-lobed; flowers in dense axillary cymules; calyx spinously five-toothed; corolla exserted, rose-colored, upper lip bearded, lower lip dotted; stamens 4, didynamous; odor unpleasant; taste bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, bitter principle.

Properties.—Pectoral, tonic, stimulant. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in infusion.

PLANTAGO.—PLANTAIN.

Origin.—Plantago lanceolata and P. major, *Linné*. *Natural order,* Plantaginaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, along roadsides and in grassy places; introduced from Europe.

Description.—Leaves all radical, petiolate, nerved, somewhat toothed, more or less hairy, lanceolate, or of the second species ovate or elliptic; scape with a dense ovate-oblong or, in the second species, cylindrical spike; corolla whitish, membranous, salver-form, four-lobed; stamens 4, exserted; capsule few seeded; inodorous; somewhat bitter and astringent.

Constituents.—Bitter principle, resin, wax, pectin, citrates, oxalates, ash 12 per cent.

Properties.—Mild astringent, hemostatic; the seeds demulcent.

MITCHELLA.—SQUAW VINE.

Origin.—Mitchella repens, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Rubiaceæ, Coffeæ.

Habitat.—North America, in woods.

Description.—Evergreen, slender, creeping; leaves opposite, petiolate, roundish-ovate, entire, smooth; flowers in pairs; corolla salver-form, four-lobed, white or pink, bearded inside, fragrant; fruit a twin-berry, bright-red, four-seeded; taste somewhat astringent and bitter.

Constituents.—Saponin-like compound, principle precipitated by tannin and picric acid, wax, resin, gum, sugar, albuminoids, ash 5.5 per cent.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent, diuretic. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j).

GALIUM.—CLEAVERS.

Origin.—Galium Aparine, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Rubiaceæ, Stellatæ.

Habitat.—Northern Hemisphere, in thickets.

Description.—Stem weak, climbing, quadrangular, retrorsely prickly; leaves in whorls of 6 or 8, linear-oblanceolate, mucronate, margin and midrib rough; cymes loose and few flowered; corolla small, white, rotate, four-lobed; stamens 4; fruit two-seeded, covered with hooked bristles; inodorous; taste saline, somewhat astringent and bitter.

Galium triflorum, *Michaux,* has whorls of 6 elliptic-lanceolate leaves, and becomes fragrant from coumarin on drying.

Constituents.—Tannin, various salts.

Properties.—Diuretic, refrigerant. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in infusion.

SABBATIA.—Sabbatia, Centaury.

Origin.—Sabbatia angularis, *Pursh*, and S. paniculata, *Pursh*. *Natural order*, Gentianaceæ.

Habitat.—United States, in dry fields.

Description.—Stem branched above, winged, quadrangular, about 60 centimeters (2 feet) high, smooth; leaves opposite, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, clasping, oblong-ovate, acute, entire, five-nerved, or (Sab. paniculata) linear-oblong, obtuse, and one-nerved; corolla mostly rose-colored (S. paniculata whitish), wheel-shaped and five-parted; stamens 5; inodorous, bitter.

Sabbatia Elliottii, *Steudel*, quinine-flower, has leaves about 12 millimeters (½ inch) long, varying between obovate and linear.

Erythræa Centaurium, *Persoon*, European centaury. Stem 30 centimeters (12 inches) high, leaves oval or ovate-oblong, obtuse, three- to five-nerved; otherwise resembling the preceding.

Constituents.—Bitter principle, erythrocentaurin, $C_{27}H_{24}O_8$ (tasteless, colored red by light).

Properties.—Tonic, febrifuge. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj) in decoction.

CHIRETTA.—Chiretta.

Origin.—Ophelia Chirata, *Grisebach*, s. Agathotes Chirayta, *Don*. *Natural order*, Gentianaceæ.

Habitat.—Mountains of Northern India.

Description.—Root nearly simple, about 75 millimeters (3 inches) long; stem branched, nearly 1 meter (40 inches) long, slightly quadrangular above, with a narrow wood circle and thick pith; leaves opposite, sessile, ovate, entire, five-nerved; flowers numerous, small, with a four-lobed calyx and corolla; the whole plant smooth, pale brown, inodorous, and intensely bitter.

Constituents.—Ophelic acid, $C_{13}H_{20}O_{10}$ (bitter, amorphous, viscid), chiratin, $C_{26}H_{48}O_{15}$ (bitter, crystalline, precipitated by tannin, glucoside).

Properties.—Tonic, febrifuge. *Dose*, 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv–xlv), in infusion.

Substitution.—Ophelia angustifolia, *Don*, has the entire stem quadrangular and somewhat winged, and a less bitter taste; pith thin and often wanting.

CANNABIS INDICA.—INDIAN HEMP, GUNJA.

Origin.—Cannabis sativa, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Urticaceæ, Cannabineæ.

Habitat.—Asia, collected in India.

Description.—Only the flowering tops of the female plant are collected. About 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, compressed, brittle, branching, with few digitate leaves and lance-linear leaflets, and numerous sheathing and pointed bracts, each containing two small pistillate flowers, sometimes with the nearly ripe fruit, the whole more or less agglutinated with a resinous exudation; it has a brownish-green color, a peculiar narcotic odor, and a slightly acrid taste.

Cannabis americana.—The hemp plant grown in the Southern United States. Stem 2 or 3 meters (6 to 10 feet) high, rough; leaves alternate above, petiolate, digitate, the leaflets linear-lanceolate, serrate; staminate flowers in loose pedunculate clusters, forming compound racemes; pistillate flowers small, mostly in pairs, axillary, sessile, bracteate and with two slender unequal styles; odor somewhat heavy; taste bitterish, slightly acrid.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, brown amorphous resin, choline. Choline (neurine) $C_5H_{15}NO_2$ is liquid, freely soluble in water and alcohol, yields with Mayer's solution a yellow crystalline precipitate, and has a paralyzing action; it is Hay's tetanocannabine, and with alkalies gives trimethylamine (Siebold's cannabinine) (E. Jahns, 1887). American hemp contains a small proportion of resin.

Properties.—Anodyne, nervine, sudorific. *Dose,* 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij–xv), mostly as extract, 0.03 to 0.20 gram (gr. ss–iij).

8. LEAFY TOPS.—CACUMINA, SUMMITATES.

Among the herbs are included the tops of plants which are usually collected with flowers. The present division embraces a few drugs having imbricated leaves, and collected occasionally with the fruit, but never with the flowers. The plants yielding these drugs are trees of the natural order Coniferæ, group Cupressineæ.

Twigs quadrangular, oil-gland near the base of the leaves.	**Juniperus virginiana.**
the leaves with an oil-gland on the back.	**Sabina.**
Twigs two-edged, the flat leaves with a gland on the back.	**Thuja.**

JUNIPERUS VIRGINIANA.—RED CEDAR.

Origin.—Juniperus virginiana, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Coniferæ.

Description.—About 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, somewhat quadrangular; leaves in four rows, opposite, scale-like, about 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) long, appressed, imbri-

Branches more spreading than J. Sabina

cated, lance-ovate or rhomboid, acute, the older ones much longer, sharply acute and spreading, on the back with a longitudinal furrow and near its base a circular or oblong gland; odor terebinthinate; taste balsamic, bitterish, and acrid.

Fruit pendulous diff. from J. Sabina

Constituents.—Volatile oil (chiefly $C_{15}H_{24}$, not readily soluble in alcohol), resin, tannin, etc.

Properties.—Diuretic, emmenagogue, vermifuge, less irritant than savine. *Dose,* 0.2 to 0.5 or 1 gram (gr. iij–viij–xv), in powder or infusion.

SABINA.—SAVINE.

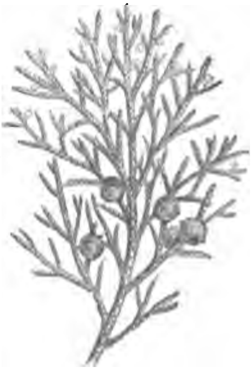
Origin.—Juniperus Sabina, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Coniferæ.

Habitat.—Siberia, Europe, Canada, and Northern United States.

[illegible] f. V. B.

[illegible]

FIG. 179.



Sabina

Description.—Short, thin, subquadrangular branchlets; leaves in four rows, opposite, scale-like, about 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) long, appressed, imbricated, rhombic-lanceolate, the older ones longer, sharply acute and spreading, on the back with a shallow groove containing an oblong or roundish gland; odor terebinthinate; taste nauseous, resinous and bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, chiefly $C_{10}H_{16}$, about 2 per cent., resin, tannin. The volatile oil is of spec. grav. 0.91, and not readily soluble in alcohol with T. pulmonstra.

Properties.—Irritant, diuretic, hæmagogue, emmenagogue, vermifuge. *Dose*, 0.2 to 0.5 or 1 gram (gr. iij–viij–xv) in powder, infusion, or fluid extract.

Juniperus virginiana resembles J. Sabina —

THUJA.—ARBOR VITÆ.

Origin.—Thuja occidentalis, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Coniferæ.

Habitat.—Canada and Northern United States; cultivated.

Description.—Twigs flattish, two-edged, pale green on the lower side, the scale-like leaves appressed in four rows, rhombic-ovate, obtusely pointed, the flat ones about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) long, closely imbricate, and with a roundish gland near the apex; the others folded lengthwise, boat-shaped, about 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{6}$ inch long) and mostly glandless; odor balsamic, somewhat terebinthinate; taste pungently aromatic, camphoraceous, and bitter.

Cupressus thyoides, *Linné;* like the preceding plant, often called white cedar, has similar twigs, but they are more slender, less flattened; the leaves are 1.5 to 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ inch) long, and the flat leaves have a longitudinal groove on the back. Glandless —

Constituents.—Volatile oil about 1 per cent. (readily soluble in alcohol, contains O), resin, tannin, pinipicrin, $C_{22}H_{18}O_{11}$ (yellow, bitter), thujin, $C_{20}H_{22}O_{12}$ (crystalline, astringent, dark green with ferric salts).

Cupr. dist. of groove on back — [illegible]
leaves not opposite — [illegible]
[illegible]

Properties.—Stimulant, diuretic, irritant. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion and fluid extract.

9. FLOWERS AND PETALS.—FLORES ET PETALA.

Flowers contain the male or female, or both kinds, organs of reproduction, surrounded by two circles of modified leaves, of which those of the inner circle, the petals forming the corolla, very generally have a color different from green, while those of the outer circle, the sepals forming the calyx, mostly have a green color. The modified leaves of these two whorls are sometimes of the same shape and color, or one of the whorls is entirely wanting; in both these cases they, whether green or of a different color, are called perianth or perigone. The flowers of some plants are placed close together upon a common receptacle, and such a head is surrounded by one or more whorls of modified, frequently scale-like leaves called the involucre, a term which is also employed to designate the whorl of modified leaves found outside of the calyx of each flower in certain plants. The male organs of reproduction, or stamens, consist each of a filament which is usually thin and filiform, and bears at its apex the mostly two-celled anther; in the cells of the latter the pollen is contained. The female organ of reproduction consists of one or more ovules inclosed by one or more carpels (modified leaves) forming the ovary, and frequently prolonged above into a style bearing the stigma. In the absence of the style, the stigma is attached to the ovary, and is said to be sessile. The shortened axis upon which the organs of reproduction are attached is the torus, also called the receptacle. The footstalk of a flower is called the peduncle, and its branches, the pedicels.

Classification.

I. Buds, unexpanded flowers.	
Calyx superior, four-cleft.	Caryophyllus.
Small heads with an imbricated involucre.	Santonica.
II. Expanded flowers and petals.	
1. Petals distinct; corolla polypetalous.	
Calyx inferior, corolla white, ovary one.	Aurantium.
Inflorescence cymose; the peduncle partly united with a leafy bract.	Tilia.
Inflorescence paniculate; sepals 5, reddish; petals small.	Brayera.
Petals numerous, clawed, rose-colored,	Rosa centifolia.
deep red.	Rosa gallica.
Petals short-clawed, dull purple, with a black spot.	Rhœas.
Petals with the claws attached to the column of filaments; involucre six-cleft.	Althæa rosea.
involucre three-leaved.	Malva.
2. Petals united; corolla gamopetalous.	
Flowers compound, rays white; receptacle conical, hollow; pappus none.	Matricaria.
rays white, in many rows; receptacle conical, not hollow; pappus a short crown.	Anthemis.
rays whitish or rose colored, receptacle convex; pappus a short crown.	Pyrethri flores.
rays yellow; pappus bristly.	Arnica.
akenes curved, pappus none.	Calendula.
Florets tubular, five-lobed, brownish-red.	Carthamus.
Flowers not compound; corolla whitish, wheel-shaped, five-lobed.	Sambucus.
corolla wheel-shaped, five-lobed, yellow.	Verbascum.
corolla blue, two-lipped; calyx blue-gray, five-toothed.	Lavandula.

CARYOPHYLLUS.—CLOVES.

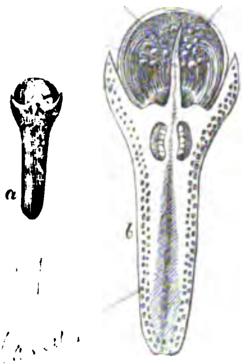
Origin.—Eugenia caryophyllata, *Thunberg,* s. Caryophyllus aromaticus, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Myrtaceæ.

Habitat.—Molucca Islands; cultivated in tropical countries.

Description.—About 12 millimeters (½ inch) long, dark brown, consisting of a subcylindrical, solid, and glandular calyx-tube, containing near its apex the few-celled, several ovuled ovary, and terminated by four obtuse teeth; it is surmounted by a globular head, formed by four glandular petals, which cover numerous curved stamens and one style, the latter situated in the centre, and the former near the base of an elevated disk. Cloves contain numerous oil-glands under the epidermis, emit oil when scratched, and have a strong aromatic odor and a pungent, spicy taste.

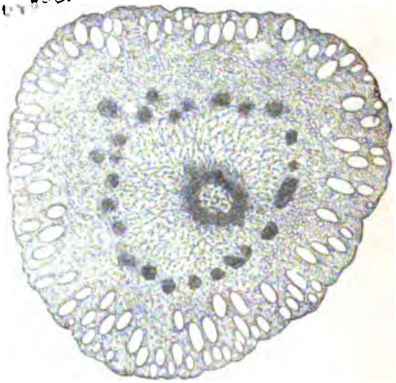
FIG. 180.

Style Stamens Corolla



Caryophyllus.—*a*. Natural size, *b*. Longitudinal section magnified.

FIG. 181.



oil glands

Clove.—Transverse section, magnified 15 diameters.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 18 per cent., tannin 13 per cent., gum 13 per cent., resin 6 per cent. (tasteless), wax, caryophyllin, $C_{10}H_{16}O$ (white, tasteless needles, blood-red with sulphuric acid), eugenin, $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$ (pearly scales from distillate, colored red by nitric acid). The volatile oil is readily soluble in alcohol, and consists of a hydrocarbon, $C_{10}H_{16}$, spec. grav. 0.91, and eugenol or eugenic acid, $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$, a colorless oil, spec. grav. 1.076.

Properties.—Stimulant, stomachic, antiemetic. *Dose,* 0.2 to 0.5 gram (gr. iij–viij), in powder; mostly used as a condiment.

SANTONICA.—Santonica, Levant Wormseed.

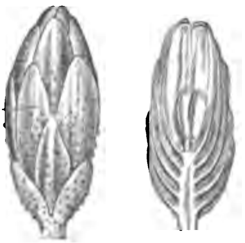
Origin.—Artemisia maritima, *Linné, var.* Stechmanniana, *Besser.* *Natural order,* Compositæ, Senecionideæ.

Habitat.—Turkestan.

Description.—Unexpanded flower-heads, oblong-ovoid, about 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) long, obtuse, smooth, somewhat glossy, grayish-green, after exposure to light brownish-green, with an involucre of about 18 imbricated ovate or oblong glandular scales, inclosing 4 or 5 rudimentary florets; odor strong, peculiar, somewhat camphoraceous; taste aromatic and bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 2 per cent., santonin 1½–2 per cent., resin, gum, etc. Santonin, $C_{15}H_{18}O_3$, is white crystalline, nearly insoluble in cold water, colored yellow in sunlight, forms with alkalies bitter soluble compounds. Cold nitric acid dissolves it without color; the colorless solution in sulphuric acid gradually turns red. Santonin has been adulterated with boric acid, salicin, and strychnine.

Fig. 182.



Santonica.—Head and longitudinal section, magnified 10 diam.

Properties.—Stimulant, anthelmintic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in powder or electuary; santonin, 0.016 to 0.06 gram (gr. ¼–j), in powder or troches.

AURANTII FLORES.—Orange Flowers.

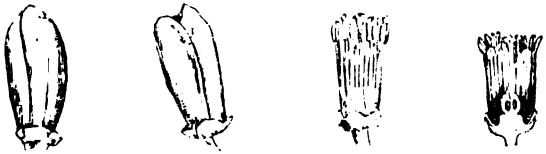
Origin.—Citrus vulgaris and Citrus Aurantium, *Risso.*

Natural order, Aurantiaceæ.

Habitat.—Northern India; cultivated in subtropical countries.

Description.—The partly expanded flowers are collected and mostly used in the fresh state. About 15 millimeters (⅝ inch) long; calyx small, cup-shaped, five-toothed; petals 5, oblong, obtuse, rather fleshy, white, and glandular punctate; stamens numerous with the filaments united near the base, in about three sets; ovary globular, about ten-celled, situated upon a small disk, with a cylindrical style and globular stigma; odor very fragrant; taste aromatic, somewhat bitter. Dried flowers are brownish.

Fig. 183.



Orange flowers, natural size; unexpanded, petals removed, and section.

When it is desirable to keep fresh orange flowers for some time, they may be preserved by being well mixed with half their weight of chloride of sodium.

Constituents.—Volatile oil (spec. grav. 0.89, fluorescent with alcohol), mucilage, bitter extractive.

Properties.—Stimulant, antispasmodic; used for preparing orange-flower water.

TILIA.—Linden Flowers.

Origin.—Tilia americana, *Linné*, and T. heterophylla, *Ventenat.* *Natural order*, Tiliaceæ.

Habitat.—North America.

Description.—Cymes varying between about seven- and thirty-flowered, the long peduncle partly united to an oblong-lanceolate bract, which is about 75 millimeters (3 inches) long, and 12 millimeters (½ inch) wide; calyx five parted; petals 5, yellowish, notched, at the base with a large scale; stamens numerous, hypogynous, in 5 groups united with the petaloid scales; ovary five-celled; stigma five-lobed; odor agreeable, taste sweet, mucilaginous.

Tilia ulmifolia, *Scopoli*, indigenous to Europe, cultivated in the United States, has about seven-flowered cymes and the petals without scales. The cymes of T. platyphylla, *Scopoli*, are mostly three-flowered.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, mucilage, sugar, tannin.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, stimulant, lenitive. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx).

BRAYERA.—Koosso.

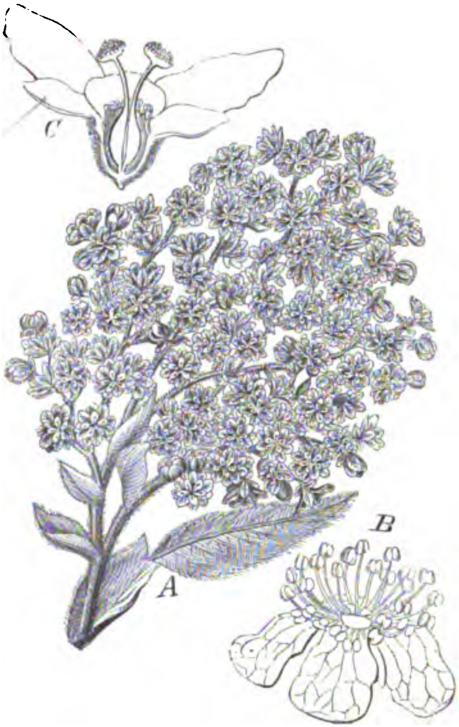
Origin.—Brayera anthelmintica, *Kunth* (Hagenia abyssinica, *Willdenow*). *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Roseæ.

Habitat.—Abyssinia.

Description.—The female inflorescence is collected. In rolls, or compressed bundles, consisting of panicles about 25 centimeters (10 inches) long, with a sheathing bract at the base of each branch; the two roundish bracts at the base of each flower and the five obovate outer sepals are of a reddish color, membranous, and veiny; calyx top-shaped, hairy, inclosing two ovate-oblong and pointed carpels or nutlets; odor slight tea-like; taste bitter and nauseous.

Constituents.—Tannin 24 per cent., bitter acrid resin 6¼ per cent., tasteless resin, little volatile oil. Kosin or koussin is yellow, crystalline, tasteless, fusible, insoluble in water; said to be nearly inert when pure.

FIG. 184.



Brayera anthelmintica, *Kunth*.—*A*. Branch of panicle. *B*. Staminate flower, and *C*. pistillate flower, magnified 4 diam.

Properties.—Anthelmintic, tænifuge. *Dose*, 16 to 24 or 32 grams (ʒiv–vj–℥j), in powder or electuary.

ROSA CENTIFOLIA.—PALE ROSE.

Origin.—Rosa centifolia, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Roseæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated.

Description.—The petals are collected. Roundish-obovate and retuse, or obcordate, pink, fragrant, sweetish, slightly bitter, and faintly astringent.

When it is desirable to keep fresh pale rose for some time, it should be preserved by being intimately mixed with one-half its weight of chloride of sodium, pressing the mixture into a suitable jar, and keeping it in a cool place.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, mucilage, sugar, tannin (quercitrin?), malates, etc. Oil of rose is obtained from Rosa damascena, *Miller.*

Properties.—Mild carminative; used for preparing rose-water.

ROSA GALLICA.—Red Rose.

Origin.—Rosa gallica, *Linné. Natural order,* Rosaceæ, Roseæ.

Habitat.—Asia Minor and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—The petals are collected before the flowers are expanded. Small cones, consisting of numerous imbricated, roundish, retuse, deep purple-colored, yellow-clawed petals, having a roseate odor and a bitterish, slightly acidulous, and distinct astringent taste.

Constituents.—Volatile oil a trace, mucilage, sugar, quercitrin.

Properties.—Tonic, mild astringent. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in powder, confection, or infusion.

RHŒAS.—Red Poppy.

Origin.—Papaver Rhœas, *Linné. Natural order,* Papaveraceæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Europe, in fields.

Description.—Petals roundish, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) broad, somewhat shorter, below contracted into a short blackish claw, thin, brownish-purple (fresh scarlet-red); odor slight; taste mucilaginous and bitterish.

Constituents.—Rhœadine a trace, rhœadic and papaveric acids (red coloring matters), gum, etc.

Properties.—Demulcent, mildly anodyne, used chiefly for coloring mixtures.

ALTHÆA ROSEA.—HOLLYHOCK.

Origin.—Althæa (Alcea, *Linné*), rosea, *Cavanilles. Natural order*, Malvaceæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia, cultivated in gardens.

Description.—Involucre six-cleft, shorter than the five-cleft calyx, the lobes lance-ovate, stellately hairy; corolla 7 to 10 centimeters (3–4 inches) broad, in cultivation often double, the five petals broadly obovate, refuse or notched at the apex, the claws attached to the base of the column formed by the united numerous filaments; the color varies from white to deep red and purple, and becomes deeper on drying; odor slight; taste sweetish, mucilaginous, somewhat astringent.

Constituents.—Mucilage, tannin, coloring matter.

Properties.—Demulcent, emollient.

MALVA.—MALLOW.

Origin.—Malva sylvestris, *Linné. Natural order*, Malvaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe, introduced in North America.

Description.—Involucre ~~three-leaved~~, hairy; calyx five-cleft, hairy; petals five, 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) long, obcordate, the claws attached to the base of the column formed by the united numerous filaments; the color is rose-red or purplish with darker veins, after drying blue; odor slight, taste mucilaginous, sweetish.

Constituents.—Mucilage, coloring matter.

Properties.—Demulcent, emollient.

MATRICARIA.—GERMAN CHAMOMILE.

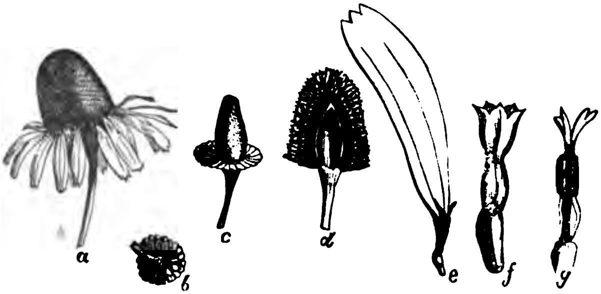
Origin.—Matricaria Chamomilla, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Compositæ, Senecionideæ.

Habitat.—Europe and Asia.

Description.—About 12 millimeters (½ inch) broad; involucre flattish, imbricated, the scales oblong, obtuse, and with a scarious margin; receptacle conical, hollow, naked; ray florets about 15, white, ligulate, three-toothed, pistillate, reflexed, about 8 millimeters (⅓ inch) long; disk florets numerous, yellow, tubular, perfect; akenes oblong, without pappus; strongly aromatic and bitter.

The similar flower-heads of Anthemis arvensis, *Linné,* and Maruta Cotula, *De Candolle,* have a conical chaffy receptacle.

FIG. 185.



Matricaria.—*a.* **Flower-head** *b* **Involucre.** *c.* **Receptacle and involucre.** *d.* **Longitudinal section of receptacle, with disk florets.** *e.* **Ray floret.** *f.* **Disk floret.** *g.* **Stamens and style of disk floret.**

Constituents.—Volatile oil ¼ per cent. (dark blue, soluble in alcohol), anthemic acid (bitter needles), anthemidin (tasteless), extractive, little tannin, malates, etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, mild tonic, carminative, nervine, emmenagogue. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion.

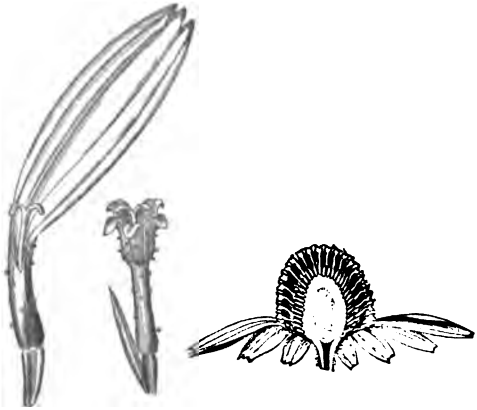
ANTHEMIS.—Chamomile.

Origin.—Anthemis nobilis, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Compositæ, Senecionideæ.

Habitat.—Southern and Western Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Collected from cultivated plants. The wild-grown flower-heads have about 15 ray florets in one row; the cultivated plants have the tubular disk florets mostly transformed into ligulate florets. Subglobular, about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) broad; involucre hemispherical, imbricated, the scales ovate-oblong and with a scarious margin; receptacle solid, conical, densely chaffy; ray florets numerous, white, pistillate, strap-shaped, three-toothed; disk florets few, yellow, tubular; akenes obovate with a short crown. Odor strong and pleasant; taste aromatic, bitter.

Fig. 186.



Anthemis nobilis.—Ray and disk floret, magnified 4 diam. Section through single flower-head.

Constituents.—Volatile oil (blue, green, or yellow, spec.

grav. 0.90, soluble in alcohol, contains isobutylic and isamylic ethers), bitter principle (anthemic acid?), resin, little tannin, etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, carminative, nervine, emmenagogue. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion or fluid extract.

PYRETHRI FLORES.—Insect Flowers.

Origin.—1. Pyrethrum (Chrysanthemum, *Bentham*) cinerariæfolium, *Treviranus;* 2. P. roseum and P. carneum, *Bieberstein.* *Natural order,* Compositæ, Senecionideæ.

Habitat.—1. Dalmatia. 2. Western Asia.

Description.—Depressed roundish, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) broad; involucre hemispherical, imbricate, the scales obtuse, brownish with a whitish scarious margin (No. 1), or greenish and with a red-brown scarious margin (No. 2); receptacle somewhat convex, naked; ray florets about 20, whitish (No. 1) or rose colored (No. 2), ligulate, three-toothed, pistillate; disk florets yellow, tubular, five-toothed, perfect; akenes obovate with a short scarious, somewhat toothed crown; odor peculiar, aromatic; taste bitter and acrid.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, resinous principles.

Properties.—Insecticide; externally as powder or tincture. The Dalmatian insect flowers collected shortly after expansion are considered the most effectual.

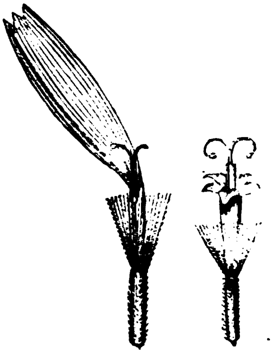
ARNICA.—Arnica Flowers.

Origin.—Arnica montana, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Compositæ, Senecionideæ.

Habitat.—Europe, Northern Asia, and Northwestern America, in mountainous districts.

Description.—Depressed roundish, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) broad; involucre flattish, hairy, the scales lanceolate, acute, in two rows; receptacle nearly flat, pitted, and hairy; ray florets about 16, yellow, strap-shaped, veined, three-toothed, pistillate; disk florets numerous, yellow, five toothed, tubular, perfect; akenes slender, spindle-shaped, crowned with a hairy pappus; feebly aromatic; acrid and bitter.

FIG 187.



Arnica montana.—Ray and disk floret.

Constituents.—Volatile oil a trace, resin, arnicin (amorphous, yellow, acrid), etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, diuretic, vulnerary, irritant. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv), in infusion; mostly used externally as tincture.

CALENDULA.—MARIGOLD.

Origin.—Calendula officinalis, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Compositæ, Cynareæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Flower-heads about 5 centimeters (2 inches) broad, with the involucral scales in two rows, lanceolate, acute, hairy, and equal; a flat and naked receptacle, yellow florets, and incurved, muricate akenes without pappus; the disk florets tubular, five-toothed, and staminate; the ray florets in one or occasionally in several rows, pistillate, ligulate, about 18 millimeters (¾ inch) long, veined, and three-toothed; odor slightly narcotic; taste bitter, somewhat saline. Frequently the strap-shaped ray florets alone are collected.

Constituents.—Amorphous bitter principle, tasteless yellow calendulin, sugar, gum, etc.

Substitutions.—The flower-heads of Tagetes erecta and Tag. patula, *Linné*, cultivated as French or African marigold, have a tubular involucre, yellow or variegated broad ray florets, and straight slender flattish akenes with a chaffy pappus.

Properties.—Stimulant, resolvent, vulnerary. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij–xv), in infusion, tincture, or extract.

CARTHAMUS.—SAFFLOWER.

Origin.—Carthamus tinctorius, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Cynareæ.

Habitat.—India, cultivated.

Description.—The tubular florets are collected. Cylindrical, about 2 centimeters (⅘ inch) long, five-lobed; lobes nearly linear; tube of the anthers protruding from the throat, and surmounted by the two-cleft style; brownish-red; odor slight; taste insipid, bitterish.

Constituents.—Carthamin (red-brown, with metallic lustre, insoluble in ether), mucilage, etc.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, tonic, laxative. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij–xv) in infusion.

SAMBUCUS.—ELDER.

Origin.—Sambucus canadensis, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Caprifoliaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in damp places.

Description.—In large corymbose five-rayed cymes; calyx superior, minutely five-toothed; ovary three-celled, three ovuled, and with 3 sessile stigmas; corolla cream-colored, after drying yellowish, wheel-shaped, five-lobed, and on the short tube with five stamens; of a peculiar fragrance and mucilaginous, slightly bitter taste.

Elder should be collected in dry weather, rapidly dried, and deprived of the stalks.

The inflorescence and flowers of Sambucus nigra, *Linné,* the European elder, closely resemble the preceding.

Constituents.—Volatile oil a trace, little resin, mucilage, sugar, etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, carminative, diaphoretic. *Dose,* 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in infusion.

VERBASCUM.—MULLEIN.

Origin.—Verbascum phlomoïdes, *Linné.* 2. V. thapsiforme, *Schrader.* 3. V. Thapsus, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Scrophulariaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe, in fields; No. 3 naturalized in North America.

Description.—The five-lobed calyx is often rejected. Corolla wheel-shaped, 25 to 38 millimeters (1 to 1½ inch) broad; lobes five, roundish-obovate, bright yellow, smooth above, stellately hairy beneath; stamens in the short tube five, three filaments white-woolly and two naked; the corolla of No. 3 about 12 millimeters (½ inch) broad; odor slight, honey-like; taste mucilaginous and sweet.

Constituents.—Volatile oil a trace, mucilage, sugar, etc.

Properties.—Demulcent, pectoral. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj).

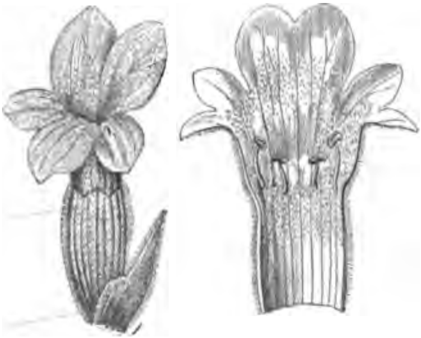
LAVANDULA.—LAVENDER.

Origin.—Lavandula vera, *De Candolle.* *Natural order,* Labiatæ, Ocymoideæ.

Habitat.—Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Bracts rhombic-ovate, pointed, brownish, and glandular; calyx tubular, about 4 millimeters (⅙ inch) long, blue-gray, hairy and glandular, five-toothed, the upper tooth largest and roundish-rhomboid; corolla violet-blue, about 10 millimeters (⅖ inch) long, hairy and glandular on the outside, tubular, and two-lipped, the upper lip two-lobed, the lower lip three-lobed; stamens four, didynamous, short, on the corolla-tube; odor fragrant; taste bitterish aromatic, somewhat camphoraceous.

FIG. 188.



Lavender flower and corolla, magnified 4 diam.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1½ per cent., resin, little tannin. The volatile oil is of spec. grav. 0.90, dissolves readily in alcohol, and is very fragrant; distilled from the leaves and stalks the odor is more rank.

Properties.—Stimulant, carminative, nervine, errhine. *Dose,* 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx), in infusion, but rarely used internally.

10. FRUITS.—FRUCTUS.

The fruit is the ripened ovary of a flower, and consists of the pericarp or fruit-integuments inclosing one or more seeds. The outer layer of the pericarp is called epicarp or exocarp, the inner layer endocarp. A middle layer, the mesocarp or sarcocarp, is present in many, particularly the fleshy, fruits. Fruits are crowned with the style or its remnants, or are marked with a scar where the style had been attached; a second scar is found at the base of the fruit, where it had been connected with the foot-stalk or attached to the floral axis.

With few exceptions, the officinal fruits consist of fructified single pistils; the exceptions are two aggregate fruits (staranise and raspberry), composed of several separate carpels belonging to one flower; one anthocarpous fruit (rose hip), composed of a fleshy receptacle inclosing several akenes; and a few collective fruits, produced by the aggregation of several or many flowers.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Collective fruits.

Berry-like, containing three seeds with oil-glands.	Juniperus.	✓
Cylindrical spikes of numerous coalesced berry-like fruits; peppery.	Piper longum.	
Oblong-conical spikes; fleshy, sweet, and acidulous.	Morus.	
Glandular strobiles with akenes at the base of the leafy bracts.	Humulus.	✓
Pear-shaped fleshy receptacle with numerous akenes upon the inner surface.	Ficus.	✓

Sect. 2. Fruits of single flowers.

I. Pitcher-shaped fleshy receptacle containing akenes.	Rosa canina.
II. Small drupes and berries, about the size of pepper; superior.	
Ten-celled, ten-seeded, with a dark purple juice.	Phytolacca. ✓
Four-celled, four-seeded, with a convex inferior disk.	Rhamnus cathartica.
One-celled, one-seeded, bright red, woolly.	Rhus glabra. ✓
black, globular, pericarp prolonged into a stalk.	Cubeba. ✓
unstalked, the undeveloped embryo in a central cavity.	Piper nigrum. ✓
whitish, globular, veined, not hollow.	Piper album.
III. Inferior drupaceous fruits.	
Globular, brown, two-celled, two-seeded.	Pimenta. ✓
Oval-oblong, dark brown, two-celled, each cell with one or two seeds.	Caryophylli fructus.
IV. Superior drupes.	
Roundish-reniform, blackish, seed semilunar, bitter.	Cocculus.
Flattish-reniform, brown, nut-like, sarcocarp caustic.	Anacardium occidentale.
Flattish-ovate, blackish, nut-like, sarcocarp caustic.	Anacardium orientale.
Somewhat five-angled, orange- or blackish-brown, very astringent.	Myrobalanus.
Oblong, dark blue, glaucous, sweet.	Prunum. ✓
Hemispherical, red, finely hairy, composed of many small drupes.	Rubus idæus. ✓
V. Superior berries.	
Globular, acidulous, sweet, few-seeded.	Uva passa.
six-celled, six-seeded, very astringent.	Diospyros.
ten-celled, many-seeded, very aromatic.	Aurantium. ✓
twelve-celled, many-seeded, pulp hard, mucilaginous.	Bela.
Oval, with a nipple-shaped apex; pulp very acid.	Limon. ✓
Oblong, two-celled, many-seeded, burningly acrid.	Capsicum. ✓

VI. Inferior berries.	
Pulp white, spongy, separable into three many-seeded cells.	Colocynth.
VII. Capsular fruits, superior.	
Cylindrical, with numerous transverse partitions containing a sweet pulp.	Cassia fistula.
Broadly linear; internally fleshy, sweet.	Ceratonia.
Subglobose; stigmas sessile, radiating; seeds numerous, parietal.	Papaver.
Small utricle; seed lenticular, black, glossy.	Chenopodium.
Capsules 3, two-valved; seeds 1 or 2, black.	Xanthoxylum.
Follicles 8, stellate, one-seeded, aromatic.	Illicium.
VIII. Capsular fruits, inferior.	
Triangular-ovate, three-celled; pericarp dry, tasteless; seeds spicy.	Cardamomum.
Long-linear, subtriangular, fleshy, one-celled, many-seeded, aromatic.	Vanilla.
IX. Akenes.	
Grayish-yellow, grooved; pericarp and testa coalesced.	Hordei fructus.
Brown-gray and black, roughish, somewhat curved.	Lappæ fructus.
glossy, straight; the oblique apex margined.	Silybum.
Greenish-gray, veined, glossy.	Cannabis.
X. Cremocarps; fruits of umbelliferæ.	
Cœlospermous, globular, 2 vittæ in each mericarp.	Coriandrum.
Campylospermous, ovate, laterally compressed, vittæ none.	Conium.
Orthospermous, ovate, laterally compressed, hairy, each mericarp about 15 vittæ.	Anisum.
ovate, laterally compressed, smooth, each mericarp 12 vittæ.	Apium.
smooth, each mericarp 6 vittæ.	Petroselinum.
rough, each mericarp 6 vittæ.	Ajowan.
oblongterete, smooth, each mericarp 6 vittæ, ribs obtuse, prominent.	Fœniculum.
ribs obtuse, thin.	Phellandrium.
oblong, laterally compressed, each mericarp 6 vittæ, ribs 9, rough.	Cuminum.
ribs 5, smooth.	Carum.

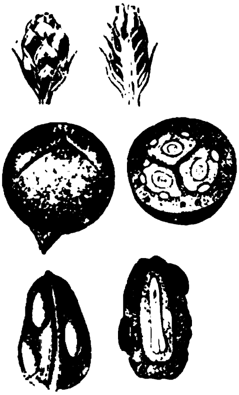
oblong, dorsally compressed, each mericarp 6 vittæ, ribs 5, smooth.	Anethum.
ribs 9, bristly.	Carota.
XI. Parts of fruits.	
Pericarp leathery, glandular, orange-colored.	Aurantii cortex.
yellow.	Limonis cortex.
very hard, with adhering mucilaginous pulp.	Bela (see Fruits).
brittle, brown, crowned with calyx.	Granati fructus cortex.
Pulp acidulous, red-brown, with flat, subquadrangular, glossy seeds.	Tamarindus.

JUNIPERUS.—JUNIPER.

Origin.—Juniperus communis, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Coniferæ, Cupressineæ.

Habitat.—Northern hemisphere.

FIG. 189.



Juniperus.—Fertile catkin and longitudinal section. Galbulus, and transverse section. Seed, and longitudinal section.

Description.—Nearly globular, about 8 millimeters (⅓ inch) in diameter; dark purplish, with a bluish-gray

requiring 2 years to become ripe

3 scales of pistillate catkin coalesce & form the pu

bloom, at the apex with a three-rayed furrow; internally pulpy, greenish-brown, with oil cells, and containing three ovate somewhat triangular bony seeds with several large oil glands on the surface; odor aromatic; taste sweet, balsamic, bitterish, and slightly acrid.

The pulpy portion is produced from the coalesced three scales forming the upper whorl of the pistillate catkin. The galbulus ripens in the second year.

Constituents.—Volatile oil ½ to 2½ per cent., sugar 15 to 30 per cent., resins 10 per cent., yellowish juniperin, wax, fat, mucilage, etc. Oil of juniper berries is colorless, of about the specific gravity 0.88, levogyre, slightly soluble in 80 per cent. alcohol, fulminates with iodine, and has the composition $C_{10}H_{16}$.

Properties.—Stimulant, diuretic, externally used as an anodyne. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion, the concentrated juice, distilled water, and spirit, etc.

Wood distilled yields vol. oil resem. that of Birch

PIPER LONGUM.—LONG PEPPER.

Origin.—1. Piper (Chavica, *Miquel*) officinarum, *De Candolle,* and, 2. Piper longum, *Linné* (Chavica Roxburghii, *Miquel*). *Natural order,* Piperaceæ.

Habitat.—1. Java and other East Indian islands; 2. Bengal and Philippine Islands.

Description.—Spikes of the coalesced, immature, but full-grown fruit, about 35 millimeters (1⅜ inch) long, and 5 millimeters (⅕ inch) thick, cylindrical, uneven, dusty, blackish-gray; the numerous fruits spirally arranged, each crowned with remnant of style; odor and taste like black pepper. Bengal long pepper is darker colored and shorter, 20 to 25 millimeters (⅘ to 1 inch) long.

Constituents, Properties, and Uses.—Same as those of black pepper.

MORUS.—MULBERRY.

Origin.—Morus rubra, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Urticaceæ, Artocarpeæ.

Habitat.—United States, in woods.

Description.—Dense spikes of the coalesced perianths, inclosing the lenticular nutlets; oblong-conical, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, dark purple, fleshy and juicy, each fruit crowned with two filiform styles; juice deep purplish-red, sweet and acidulous.

Morus nigra, *Linné*, has a shorter ovate or oblong fruit, resembling the preceding. The fruit of Morus alba, *Linné*, is white, reddish, or blackish, sweet, scarcely acidulous.

Constituents.—Sugar, pectin, citrates, malates, etc.

Properties.—Refrigerant; used for flavoring mixtures.

HUMULUS.—HOPS.

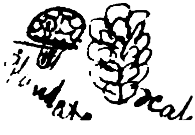
Origin.—Humulus Lupulus, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Urticaceæ, Cannabineæ. a strobile (seeds covered)

Habitat.—Northern temperate zone; cultivated.

Description.—Ovate, about 3 centimeters (1¼ inch) long, consisting of a thin, hairy, undulated axis, and many obliquely ovate membranous greenish scales, which are in the upper part reticulately veined, and toward the base parallel-veined, glandular, and surrounding a subglobular akene; odor aromatic; taste bitter, aromatic, and slightly astringent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 0.8 per cent., resin 9–18, asparagin, choline (see Cannabis), tannin 3–4, ash 7–10 per cent. The aromatic and bitter virtues reside in the glands. (See Lupulinum.)

Properties.—Tonic, sedative, anodyne. *Dose*, 2 to 20 grams (ʒss–v), in infusion or tincture; externally as fomentation and poultice.



Adult - when old hops are treat. with S' or H_2SO_3 to brighten them

FICUS.—Fig.

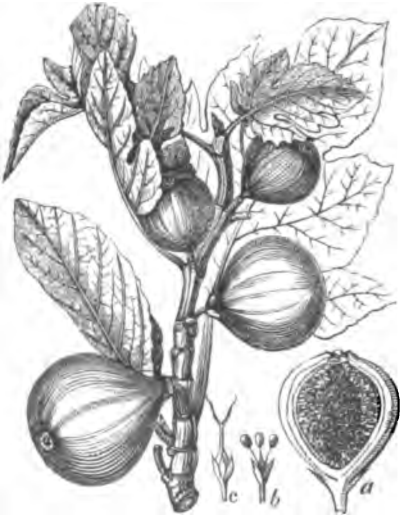
Origin.—Ficus Carica, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Urticaceæ, Artocarpeæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated in subtropical countries.

receptacle of the flo-

Description.—Compressed, of irregular shape, fleshy, covered with an efflorescence of sugar, of a sweet fruity odor and very sweet mucilaginous taste. When softened in water, figs are pear-shaped, with a scar or short stalk at base, and a small scaly orifice at apex; hollow internally, the inner surface covered with numerous yellowish, hard akenes. They consist of the fleshy receptacle, which in the unripe state contains an acrid milk-juice.

Fig. 190.



Ficus Carica, *Linné.*—*a.* Section of fig, *b.* Staminate, *c.* Pistillate flowers.

Constituents.—Akenes and cellular tissue 15, water 16, sugar 62 per cent., gum, fat, and salts.

Properties.—Demulcent, laxative; used internally as dietetic; externally as poultice.

ROSA CANINA.—Hips.

Cynosbata.

Origin.—Rosa canina, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Rosaceæ, Roseæ.

Habitat.—Europe.

Description. — Pitcher-shaped, about 2 centimeters (⅘ inch) long, bright red, glossy, fleshy, inner surface bristly, nearly inodorous, and of a sweetish, acidulous, somewhat astringent taste. Hips consist of the receptacle (or calyx-tube), are crowned with the five sepals or their remnants, and inclose a number of brown hairy akenes. For medicinal use the akenes and hairs are removed.

Constituents.—Malic acid 7–8, citric acid 2–3, sugar 30, gum 25 per cent., tannin a trace, etc.

Properties.—Refrigerant, mild astringent, diuretic; used as a dietetic and as an excipient in the form of confection.

PHYTOLACCÆ BACCA.—Pokeberry.

American raisins.

Origin.—Phytolacca decandra, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Phytolaccaceæ.

Habitat.—North America; naturalized in Europe.

Description.—Depressed globular, dark purple, compound berry about 8 millimeters (⅓ inch) in diameter, composed of 10 carpels, each containing one lenticular black seed; juice purplish-red; inodorous, sweet, slightly acrid.

Constituents.—Sugar, gum, coloring matter (turned yellow by alkalies and bleached by sunlight), phytolaccic acid (amorphous, acrid, precipitated by lead subacetate, soluble in water, sparingly soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform and glycerin).

Properties.—Alterative, laxative, emetic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij–xv), in infusion, or the expressed juice in dose of half to one teaspoonful.

RHAMNUS CATHARTICA.—BUCKTHORN.

Origin.—Rhamnus (Cervispina, *Moench*) cathartica, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Rhamnaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe and Northern Asia; naturalized in North America.

Description.—Globular, and, after drying, deeply wrinkled, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) in diameter, green-brown or black, at the base with a convex disk, fleshy, with a brownish-green juice; endocarp parchment-like, four-celled, and four-seeded; the seeds dark brown, triangular-convex, furrowed on the back; odor slight, unpleasant; taste disagreeable, bitter, and acrid.

Constituents.—Rhamnocathartin (amorphous, yellowish), rhamnin (yellowish granules, tasteless, olive-green by ferric salts, yields isodulcit and bright yellow rhamnetin), sugar, gum, tannin; ash about 3 per cent.

Properties.—Cathartic; the expressed juice made into syrup in doses of 10 to 20 grams (f℥ij–iv). The juice treated with lime or alumina yields sap-green.

Allied drugs.—French berries from Rhamnus infectoria, *Linné*, and Persian berries from Rhamnus saxatilis, *Linné*, and other species of Rhamnus are collected unripe, resemble buckthorn berries, but are less wrinkled, internally yellowish, from two- to four-seeded, contain chrysorhamnin and rhamnoxanthin, and are employed for dyeing yellow.

RHUS GLABRA.—SUMACH.

Origin.—Rhus glabra, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Anacardiaceæ. Terebinthacea

Habitat.—North America, in barren soil.

Description.—Subglobular, about 3 millimeters (⅛ inch) in diameter, drupaceous, crimson, densely hairy, containing a roundish-oblong, smooth putamen; inodorous; taste acidulous.

Constituents.—Acid calcium and potassium malates, tannin, coloring matter, etc.

Properties.—Refrigerant, diuretic, astringent; used mostly as gargle in decoction or fluid extract.

CUBEBA.—CUBEB.

Origin.—Cubeba officinalis, *Miquel.* *Natural order,* Piperaceæ.

Habitat.—Java; cultivated.

Description.—Collected unripe. Globular, about 4 to 5 millimeters (⅙–⅕ inch) in diameter, contracted at the base into a stipe about 6 to 8 millimeters (¼–⅓ inch) long, reticulately wrinkled, blackish-gray, the mesocarp with numerous oil cells; internally whitish and hollow, containing a partly developed depressed globular seed; odor strong spicy; taste pungently aromatic.

Cubeb should not be mixed with the nearly inodorous rachis or stalks.

Allied fruits.—Cubeba Lowong, *Miquel,* and C. Wallichii, *Miquel.* Closely resembling cubeb.

Cubeba canina, *Miquel.* The stipe is half the length of the globular portion.

Cubeba crassipes, *Miquel.* Fruit larger than cubeb; pedicel stout and flattish; odor agreeable; taste bitter.

False cubebs of unknown origin. Fruit strongly wrinkled, gray-brown, odor macelike; stalk flattened 4 to 6 millimeters (⅙–¼ inch) long, about equal to diameter of fruit.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 5 to 15 per cent., resin 3 per cent., cubebic acid 1 to 3 per cent., cubebin, fat, wax, ash 5–6 per cent. Oil of cubeb is colorless, of spec. grav. 0.92, not freely soluble in 80 per cent. alcohol, levogyre, not fulminating with iodine, of composition $C_{15}H_{24}$ colored red by warm H_2SO_4. Cubeb resin is amorphous, not precipitated by alcoholic solution of lead acetate. Cubebic acid is more readily soluble in simple solvents, is precipitated by lead acetate, amorphous, some of its salts crystalline. Cubebin is white, pearly, crystalline, inodorous, its alcoholic solution bitter. The three last mentioned compounds are colored red by sulphuric acid.

Properties.—Stimulant, local irritant, carminative (volatile oil), diuretic (resin and cubebic acid). *Dose,* 1 to 8 grams (gr. xv–ʒij), in powder, fluid extract, or oleoresin.

Red color by warm H_2SO_4 to Vol. oil - Resin + Cubebic Acid.

PIPER.—BLACK PEPPER.

Origin.—Piper nigrum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Piperaceæ.

Habitat.—India; cultivated in the tropics.

Description.—Collected unripe. Globular, about 4 millimeters (1/6 inch) in diameter, reticulately wrinkled, brownish-black or grayish-black, the mesocarp with scattered oil cells; internally lighter, hollow, with an undeveloped embryo; aromatic and of a spicy hot taste.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1 to 2 per cent., piperine 5 to 8 per cent., soft, pungent resin or chavicin (soluble in alkalies, alcohol, and ether), fat 7 per cent., proteids 12 per cent., ash 5 per cent. Volatile oil of pepper is colorless, not pungent, of composition $C_{10}H_{16}$. Commercial oil of black pepper (so called) contains the pungent resin and fat, and is obtained as a by-product in the preparation of piperine. The latter is $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3$, forms colorless or yellowish prisms, is inodorous, of a slowly developed peppery taste,

wrinkled: arrangement of Epicarp in both Cubeb &
P. [illegible] due to shrinking of Sarcocarp

colored blood-red by H_2SO_4, and by alcoholic solution of alkalies decomposed into piperic acid, $C_{12}H_{10}O_4$, and piperidine, $C_5H_{11}N$, of an ammoniacal and peppery odor.

Properties.—Stimulant, irritant, tonic, febrifuge. *Dose,* 0.3 to 1.5 gram (gr. v–xxij), in powder, confection, or oleoresin.

[illegible] is [illegible] seed of P. nigrum with [illegible]

PIPER ALBUM.—White Pepper.

Origin.—Piper nigrum, *Linné* (see above); the ripe fruit deprived of epicarp and mesocarp.

Description.—Globular, smooth, with ten or twelve veins from base of apex, whitish, and, after the removal of the endocarp, reddish-brown; under the testa an albuminous seed; odor and taste pepper-like, less pungent.

Constituents and Properties.—Same as black pepper.

Condiment in hot countries to stir liver—

PIMENTA.—Pimento.

Semen amomi. Allspice.

Origin.—Eugenia Pimenta, *De Candolle,* s. Pimenta officinalis, *Lindley.* *Natural order,* Myrtaceæ.

Habitat.—Tropical America; cultivated.

is larger than

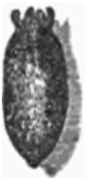
Description.—Collected unripe. Nearly globular, about 6 millimeters (¼ inch) in diameter, crowned with the short four-parted calyx limb or its remnants and a short style, brownish or brown-gray, granular and glandular, two-celled, each cell with one brown, plano-convex, roundish-reniform seed; pungently aromatic, clove-like.

Constituents—Volatile oil 3 to 4 per cent., resin, fat, tannin, sugar, gum, ash 4 per cent. Oil of pimento has the spec. grav. 1.0374, and contains a hydrocarbon and eugenol.

Properties.—Stomachic, stimulant, carminative. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in powder.

CARYOPHYLLI FRUCTUS.—MOTHER-CLOVE. ANTHOPHYLLI.

FIG. 191.



Caryophylli fructus.

Origin.—Eugenia caryophyllata, *Thunberg,* s. Caryophyllus aromaticus, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Myrtaceæ.

Habitat.—Molucca Islands; cultivated in the tropics.

Description.—Collected while unripe; oval-oblong, about 20 millimeters (⅘ inch) long, crowned with four calyx teeth, dark brown, two-celled, each cell with one or two seeds; odor and taste clove-like, mild.

Constituents and Properties.—Similar to cloves.

COCCULUS.—COCCULUS INDICUS. FISHBERRY.

Origin.—Anamirta Cocculus, *Wight et Arnott,* s. An. paniculata, *Colebrook.* *Natural order,* Menispermaceæ.

Habitat.—East India.

Description,—Globular kidney-shaped, about 10 millimeters (⅖ inch) long and 6 millimeters (¼ inch) thick, blackish-brown, wrinkled, the basal and apical scars close together and united by a distinct ridge through the ventral notch, and by an obscure ridge around the convex back; endocarp whitish, thin, on the concave side projecting deeply into the interior; seed semilunar, oily, very bitter.

FIG. 192.

Cocculus.—Fruit and longitudinal section.

Constituents.—The pericarp contains menispermine (soluble in ether) and paramenispermine, two tasteless alkaloids, hypopicrotoxic acid, resin, fat, gum, ash 5 per cent. The seed contains picrotoxin, anamirtin, fat, etc. Picrotoxin

$C_{30}H_{34}O_{13}$ is bitter, poisonous, and by fractional crystallization from benzol and water separated into picrotoxinin, $C_{15}H_{16}O_6$ (32 per cent., poisonous), and picrotin, $C_{15}H_{18}O_7$ (66 per cent., not poisonous). Anamirtin or cocculin is not bitter or poisonous.

Properties.—Nervine, sedative. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.2 gram (gr. jss–iij), in powder, of picrotoxin 0.001 gram ($\frac{1}{64}$ grain); externally in decoction for killing vermin.

ANACARDIUM.—CASHEW NUT.

Origin.—Anacardium occidentale, *Linné. Natural order*, Anacardiaceæ.

Habitat.—Tropical America; naturalized in Africa and India.

Description. — Kidney-shaped, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, 18 millimeters ($\frac{3}{4}$ inch) broad, and 10 millimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) thick, gray-brown, finely punctate; between the brittle epicarp and endocarp a soft sarcocarp containing a black acrid juice; seed large, of a mild oily taste, and consisting of a brown testa, two plano-convex white cotyledons of the shape of the fruit, and a short radicle curved under the lower inner edge of the fruit.

Constituents.—In the pericarp cardol, $C_{21}H_{30}O_2$ (oily, very acrid), anacardic acid $C_{22}H_{32}O_3$ (hot taste, not vesicating), resin, tannin, gum, etc.; in the seed a bland fixed oil; ash about 1.5 to 2 per cent.

Properties and Uses.—The pericarp as a rubefacient, epispastic, and caustic; the seed is edible, likewise the fleshy and acidulous pedicel.

SEMECARPUS.—ANACARDIUM ORIENTALE.
ORIENTAL CASHEW NUT.

Origin.—Semecarpus Anacardium, *Linné filius. Natural order*, Anacardiaceæ.

Habitat.—East India.

Description.—Ovate heart-shaped, flattish, about 20 millimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) long, blackish-brown, in the pericarp with a brown acrid juice; seed white, mild, oily.

Constituents and Properties.—Like the preceding.

MYROBALANUS.—MYROBALAN.

Origin.—Terminalia Chebula, *Retzius;* T. bellerica, *Roxburgh;* T. citrina, *Roxburgh,* etc. *Natural order,* Combretaceæ.

Habitat.—Southern Asia.

Description.—Oblong, roundish-oval, or pyriform, 3 to 5 centimeters (1 to 2 inches) long, more or less distinctly five-angled and five-ribbed, brown or orange-colored; sarcocarp of a somewhat resinous fracture; endocarp hard, resinous-dotted, containing a white oily seed; inodorous, strongly astringent.

Constituents.—Gallotannic acid about 45 per cent., gallic acid, resin, mucilage.

Properties.—Astringent; used for tanning purposes and for preparing tannin.

PRUNUM.—PRUNE.

Origin.—Prunus domestica, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Rosaceæ, Amygdaleæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated in many varieties.

Description.—Oblong or subglobular, shrivelled, blackish-blue, glaucous, the sarcocarp brownish-yellow, sweet and acidulous; putamen hard, smooth or irregularly ridged; the seed almond-like, but smaller, and of a bitter taste. For medicinal use the putamen and seed are rejected.

Constituents.—In the sarcocarp sugar 12 to 25 per cent., pectin, malic acid, salts; in the seed fixed oil, amygdalin, emulsin.

Properties.—The sarcocarp is nutritious and laxative; used as a corrective for senna in decoction and confection.

RUBUS IDÆUS.—RASPBERRY.

Origin.—Rubus Idæus, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Dryadeæ. Cult. variety of R. strigosus.

Habitat.—Europe and Asia; cultivated.

Description. — Hemispherical, about 12 millimeters (½ inch) broad, with a conical cavity from the separation of the receptacle; red, finely hairy, composed of about 25 small drupes, which are coalesced at the base and each crowned with the remnant of the styles; juicy, of an agreeable odor, and a pleasant acidulous taste. The fruit is used in the fresh state only.

Rubus strigosus, *Michaux*, indigenous to North America, closely resembles the preceding; the color of the fruit is a lighter red.

Rubus occidentalis, *Linné*, indigenous to North America, has a purplish-black fruit.

The blackberries, Rubus villosus, *Aiton*, etc., have the fruit united with the receptacle.

Constituents.—Volatile oil a trace, citric and malic acids, pectin, glucose, coloring matter.

Properties.—Refrigerant, mild laxative, dietetic.

UVA PASSA.—RAISIN.

Origin.—Vitis vinifera, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Vitaceæ.

Habitat. — Western Asia; extensively cultivated in Southern Europe.

Description.—Shrivelled and flattened, in the fresh state globular, one-celled berries, brownish, somewhat translucent, sweet, and acidulous.

Raisins should be freed from the stalks and seeds.

Varieties.—Large raisins, Passulæ majores, produced in Spain, Italy, and Asia Minor; the Sultana raisins are seedless.

Corruption of Corinthe

Small raisins, Passulæ minores or Corinthian raisins (often called currants), are chiefly exported from Greece.

Constituents.—In the epicarp tannin and coloring matter; in the pulp grape sugar, acid potassium tartrate, calcium tartrate, little malic acid, mucilage, etc.

Properties.—Nutritive, demulcent, refrigerant, aperient; used as a corrective and flavor of mucilaginous and bitter drinks, etc.

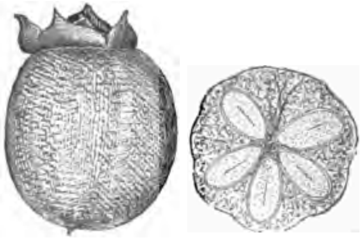
DIOSPYROS.—PERSIMMON.

Origin.—Diospyros virginiana, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Ebenaceæ.

Habitat.—United States, in low grounds and woods.

Description.—Globular or globular-oblong, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, green, smooth, at the base with the four-lobed calyx, at the apex with a short remnant of the style, six-celled and six-seeded; odor slight, fruit-like; taste very astringent. After exposure to frost the taste is acidulous and sweet.

FIG. 193.



Diospyros.—Fruit and transverse section, natural size.

Constituents.—Tannin, malic acid, pectin.

Properties.—Astringent. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in infusion or tincture.

AURANTII FRUCTUS.—BITTER ORANGE.

Origin.—Citrus vulgaris, *Risso*. *Natural order*, Aurantiaceæ.

Habitat.—Northern India; cultivated and naturalized in subtropical countries.

Description.—1. Orange berries, Aurantia immatura; the unripe fruit; globular or subglobular, 3 to 20 millimeters (⅛ to ⅘ inch) in diameter, black-green or brownish, granular rugose, at the base with about ten round depressions forming a circular scar; at the apex with a short remnant of the style; hard, containing 8 to 12 cells, each with several undeveloped seeds; agreeably aromatic, very bitter.

2. Bitter orange, Aurantii fructus; the ripe fruit; of the size and shape of a sweet orange, but externally rougher, orange-red, the juice acidulous and bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, hesperidin (somewhat bitter, crystalline glucoside, yellow by alkalies), resin, fat, gum, etc.; in the seeds limonin (crystalline, very bitter, precipitated by tannin); in the juice citric acid. The volatile oil of orange berries was formerly sold as essence de petit grain (now often made of the leaves), and is mainly hesperidene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, like the oil of bitter orange, which is obtained by grating the epicarp. Orange berries yield 5 to 6 per cent. of ash.

Properties.—Stimulant, stomachic, tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx), in tincture or wine. The juice of the ripe fruit is also refrigerant.

BELA.—BAEL. BENGAL QUINCE.

Origin.—Aegle (Cratæva, *Linné*) Marmelos, *Correa*. *Natural order*, Aurantiaceæ.

Habitat.—Himalaya Mountains; cultivated in India.

Description.—Collected while unripe. Globular or subglobose, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) in diameter, twelve-celled; in commerce often in fragments, consisting of a brownish-gray, smooth, hard rind, 2 or 3 millimeters

($\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, to which a hard mucilaginous, somewhat acidulous, red-brown and internally whitish pulp is adhering, inclosing oblong flat, woolly seeds; inodorous, mucilaginous, slightly acidulous, and faintly astringent; the infusion is scarcely affected by iron salts.

Adulteration.—Garcinia Mangostana, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Guttiferæ. Mangosteen rind is thicker than bael rind, deep brown, without adhering pulp, and of an astringent taste; a radiating sessile stigma is attached to some of the pieces.

Constituents.—Mucilage, pectin, sugar, and traces of tannin, bitter principle, and volatile oil; ash 3 per cent.

Properties.—Mild astringent. *Dose,* 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv–xlv), in infusion or fluid extract.

LIMON.—LEMON.

Origin.—Citrus Limonum, *Risso.* *Natural order,* Aurantiaceæ.

Habitat.—India; cultivated in subtropical countries.

Description.—Used in the fresh state. Oval or obovate, with a nipple-shaped apex, about 75 millimeters (3 inches) long, yellow, nearly smooth, but ruggedly glandular; internally divided into from 8 to 12 cells, each with 2 or 3 seeds and containing an acid juice; the rind fragrant and somewhat bitter (see Limonis cortex).

Constituents.—Yield of juice 20 to 30 grams (ʒv–vijss); spec. grav. about 1.04; yellowish; contains 7 to 9 per cent. of citric acid, a little malic acid, and mucilage, and yields not over $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of ash. On keeping lemons for several months, the citric acid is decomposed into sugar and carbonic acid.

Properties.—Refrigerant. *Dose,* 8 to 20 grams (ʒij–v), diluted with water and as syrup.

CAPSICUM.—CAYENNE PEPPER, BIRD PEPPER.

Origin.—Capsicum fastigiatum, *Blume.* *Natural order,* Solanaceæ.

Habitat.—Probably tropical America; cultivated in tropical countries.

Description.—Conical or oblong-ovate, from 12 to 18 millimeters (½ to ¾ inch long, obtusely pointed, supported by a flattish, cup-shaped, five-toothed calyx; pericarp red, shining, membranous, and translucent, inclosing two cells, and about eighteen flat, reniform, yellowish seeds attached to a thick central placenta. It has a peculiar odor and an intensely hot taste.

The fruit of Capsicum annuum, *Linné,* is larger, 5 to 8 centimeters (2 to 3¼ inches) long, oblong-conical, sometimes curved or subglobular; the fruit of C. cerasiforme, *Willdenow,* is of the size and shape of a cherry.

Constituents.—Capsaicin, $C_9H_{14}O_2$, fixed oil, trace of volatile oil, waxy matter, resin, coloring matter, trace of volatile alkaloid having the odor of coniine, ash 4–5 per cent. Capsaicin is crystalline, colorless, fusible, volatile, extremely acrid, soluble in alcohol, ether, benzol, and fixed oils.

Properties.—Stimulant, stomachic, powerful rubefacient. *Dose,* 0.1 to 0.5 gram (gr. jss–viij), in powder, infusion, tincture, or oleoresin; externally in liniments and plasters.

COLOCYNTHIS.—COLOCYNTH.

Origin.—Citrullus (Cucumis, *Linné*) Colocynthis, *Schrader.* *Natural order,* Cucurbitaceæ.

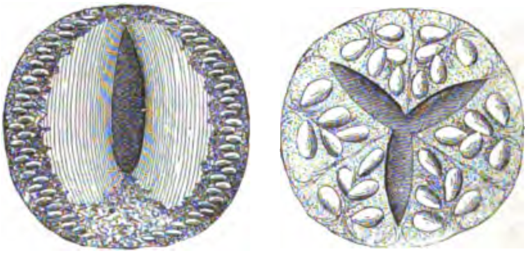
Habitat.—Southern and Western Asia, Northern and Southern Africa, Greece, and Spain.

Description.—Deprived of the smooth, light brownish-yellow rind. Globular, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) in diameter, white or yellowish-white, light, spongy, readily breaking into three wedge-shaped pieces, each containing near the rounded surface many flat, ovate, brown seeds; inodorous; taste intensely bitter.

The pulp alone (about 30 per cent. of the peeled fruit), deprived of the seeds, should be employed. Hard and dark colored colocynth should be rejected.

Constituents.—Colocynthin, resin, colocynthitin (tasteless crystalline resin), pectin, gum, 11 per cent. ash; no starch. Colocynthin is yellow, amorphous, or crystalline, soluble in water and alcohol, very bitter, and splits into sugar and resinous colocynthein. The seeds contain little bitter principle, 17 per cent. of fixed oil, and 2.5 to 3 per cent. of ash.

Fig. 194.



Peeled Colocynth.—Longitudinal and transverse section.

Properties.—Drastic purgative, in overdoses emetic and irritant. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.5 gram (gr. jss–viij), in powder, tincture, or extract. Hydragogue Cathartic -

CASSIA FISTULA.—PURGING CASSIA.

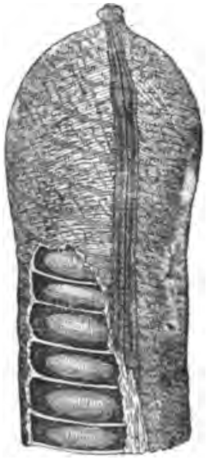
Origin.—Cassia (Cathartocarpus, *Persoon*) Fistula, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Cæsalpinieæ.

Habitat.—East India; naturalized in tropical Africa and America.

Description.—Cylindrical, 46 to 60 centimeters (18 to 24 inches) long, nearly 25 millimeters (1 inch) in diameter; pericarp blackish-brown, woody, somewhat veined, the sutures smooth, forming two longitudinal bands, the ventral band with a shallow groove, and the dorsal one with a fine ridge; indehiscent; internally divided transversely into numerous cells, each containing an ovate, flattish, brown and glossy seed imbedded in a blackish-brown sweet pulp; odor resembling prunes.

Other Varieties.—Cassia moschata, *Kunth*, of New Granada, perhaps also C. baccilaris, *Linné filius*, of Surinam. 30 to 50 centimeters (12 to 20 inches) long, about 12 millimeters (½ inch) thick; often curved; the pericarp and pulp of a lighter color than in Cassia Fistula.

Fig. 195.



Cassia Fistula.—Part of pod, natural size.

Cassia brasiliana, *Lamarck*, s. C. grandis, *Linné filius*, of Brazil. 60 centimeters (24 inches) or more long, laterally compressed, about 38 millimeters (1½ inch) broad, black-brown, coarsely veined, the sutures prominent.

Constituents.—The pulp (yield about 30 per cent.) contains sugar 60 per cent., mucilage, pectin, albuminoids, salts (calcium oxalate).

Properties.—Laxative. *Dose,* 4 to 10 grams (ʒj–ijss); used for confection of senna.

CERATONIA.—St. John's Bread.

Siliqua dulcis.

Origin.—Ceratonia Siliqua, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Leguminosæ, Cæsalpinieæ.

Habitat.—Southern Europe.

Description.—Broadly linear, about 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, 2 centimeters (⅘ inch) broad, and 4 millimeters (⅙ inch) thick, flat, thickened on the edges; epicarp leathery, brown, glossy; sarcocarp red-brown, pulpy; internally divided transversely into from 6 to 12 cells, each containing an ovate, flattish, glossy brown seed; odor sweetish, taste mucilaginous and sweet.

Constituents.—Sugar 40 to 50 per cent., mucilage, pectin, albuminoids, isobutyric acid 0.6 per cent., little tannic, capronic and other acids.

Properties.—Demulcent, laxative; used as an addition to expectorant mixtures.

PAPAVER.—Poppy.

Origin.—Papaver somniferum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Papaveraceæ.

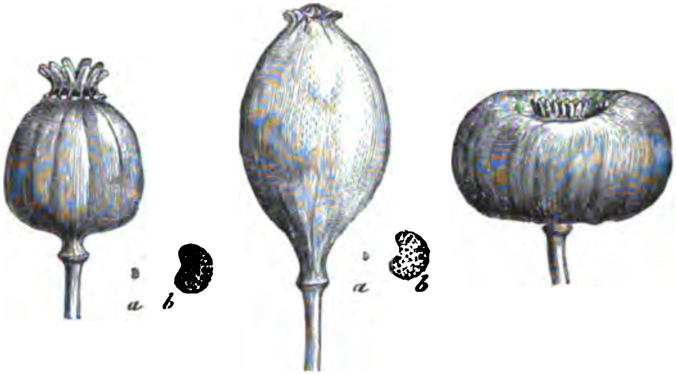
Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated.

Description.—The capsules are collected when nearly ripe and freed from the seeds. Globular-ovate or ovate-oblong, grayish-green or light yellowish-brown, smooth, crowned with the sessile, peltate, many-rayed stigma, one-celled, but on the inner surface furnished with numerous vertical projecting placentas; of a slight odor and bitter taste.

Constituents.—Alkaloids in variable proportion, from traces to 0.10, occasionally as much as 2 per cent., consisting of morphine, narcotine, rhœadine, narceine, codeine, and papaverosine; little meconic acid; citric and tartaric acids, mucilage, wax, ash about 14 per cent.

Properties.—Anodyne, hypnotic, sedative. *Dose,* 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx), in decoction, syrup, and extract; externally as poultice.

FIG. 196.



Black. White. Depressed.

Poppy capsules and seeds (*a*, natural size; *b*, magnified).

CHENOPODIUM.—WORMSEED.

Origin.—Chenopodium ambrosioides, *Linné*, var. anthelminticum, *Gray*. *Natural order*, Chenopodiaceæ.

Habitat.—West Indies and Central America; naturalized in the United States. Cont. in a utricle

Description.—Nearly 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{6}$ inch) in diameter, depressed globular, glandular, dull greenish or brownish, the integuments friable, containing a lenticular, obtusely-edged, glossy, black seed, with a strongly curved embryo; odor peculiar, somewhat terebinthinate; taste bitterish pungent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, spec. grav. 0.91, consists of $C_{10}H_{16}$ and $C_{10}H_{16}O$.

Properties.—Anthelmintic. *Dose*, 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv–xlv), in powder or electuary; the volatile oil 5 to 10 or 15 drops.

XANTHOXYLI FRUCTUS.—PRICKLY ASH FRUIT.

Origin.—Xanthoxylum carolinianum, *Lambert.* *Natural order*, Rutaceæ.

Habitat.—Southern United States.

Description.—Three or two carpels sessile on the thin receptacle; carpels somewhat obliquely globular, 5 or 6 millimeters (1/5 or 1/6 inch) in diameter; brown-greenish or yellowish-brown, pitted and somewhat wrinkled, firm, two-valved, dehiscent by the inner suture and the upper half of the outer suture, valves spreading; each carpel contains one subglobular, or two somewhat flattened, black, glossy, and more or less wrinkled seeds, with a crustaceous testa inclosing a white fleshy albumen and embryo; odor somewhat aromatic; taste pleasantly pungent.

The fruit of Xanthoxylum fraxineum, *Willdenow*, resembles the preceding, but consists of 3 to 5 short-stalked capsules.

Constituents.—Resin, little volatile oil.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx).

ILLICIUM.—STARANISE.

Origin.—Illicium verum ~~anisatum~~, Hooke. f. ~~*Loureiro*~~. *Natural order*, Magnoliaceæ.

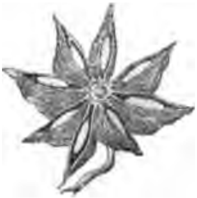
Habitat.—Southwestern China, Siam.

Description.—Eight follicles, stellately arranged around a central column about 5 millimeters (1/5 inch) long; carpels 12 to 15 millimeters (1/2 to 3/5 inch) long, boat-shaped, somewhat woody, wrinkled, with a straight beak, rusty-brown, split along the upper suture; internally red-brown and glossy, containing a flattish, oval, glossy, brown seed; odor anise-like; taste sweet, aromatic; the seeds oily. 100 parts of fruit yield 78 parts of capsules and 22 parts of seed.

Adulteration.—Illicium religiosum, *Siebold*, indigenous to China and Corea, cultivated in Japan. Shikimi fruit.

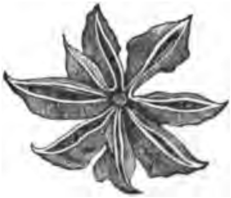
Poisonous. The fruit resembles the preceding, but the carpels are more woody, shrivelled and wrinkled, and have a thin beak, mostly turned upward, a faintly aromatic, somewhat clove-like odor, and a disagreeable taste.

FIG. 197.



Illicium anisatum.

FIG. 198.



Illicium religiosum.

Constituents.—Volatile oil (from the capsules 5.3 per cent., from the seeds 1.8 per cent.), fat (from the capsules 2.8 per cent., from the seeds 20 per cent.), resin, sugar, mucilage, ash about 2 per cent. The volatile oil is chemically identical with the oil of Pimpinella Anisum, but has a slightly different odor and taste, and usually congeals at about 2° C. (35.6° F.). 75 % Capsule, 22 " Seed –

Shikimi fruit contains 0.44 per cent. of non-solidifying volatile oil, spec. grav. 1.006, and sikimin, the poisonous crystalline principle, soluble in alcohol, glacial acetic acid, ether, chloroform, and water. The volatile oil contains safrol and eugenol.

Properties.—Carminative, anodyne, stimulant, diuretic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1.5 gram (gr. viij–xxiij); mostly used for flavoring.

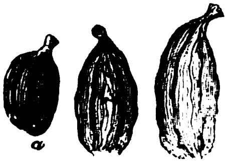
CARDAMOMUM.—CARDAMOM.

Origin.—Elettaria (Alpinia, *Roxburgh*, Amomum, *White*) Cardamomum, *Maton*. *Natural order*, Zingiberaceæ.

Habitat.—Malabar; cultivated in India.

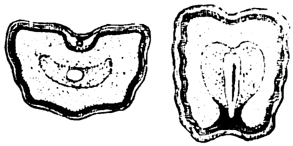
Description.—Ovoid or oblong, from 1 to 2 centimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ to $\frac{4}{5}$ inch) long, obtusely triangular, rounded at the base, short-beaked, longitudinally striate, of a pale buff color, three-celled, with a thin, leathery, nearly tasteless pericarp and a central placenta; seeds about 20, reddish-brown, irregularly angular, transversely rugose, depressed at the hilum, surrounded by a thin membranous arillus, of an agreeable odor, and a pungent aromatic taste; the integuments nearly tasteless. 100 parts of fruit yield 22 parts of capsules and 78 parts of seeds.

FIG. 199.



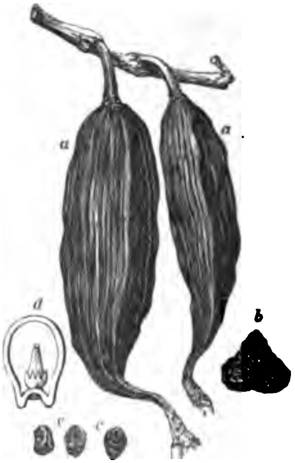
Malabar Cardamom.—*a*, short; *b*, medium; *c*, long.

FIG. 200.



Cardamom seed.—Transverse and longitudinal section, magnified 5 diam.

FIG. 201.



Ceylon Cardamom—*a*, capsules; b, transverse section of capsule; c, seeds; *d*, section of seed with embryo, magnified.

Varieties.—Malabar Cardamom, the most esteemed, of a light buff color, plump.

Aleppy Cardamom, mostly short, of a greenish tint.

Madras Cardamom, of a pale color, oblong, somewhat attenuated above.

The following varieties are of a somewhat different and inferior flavor:

Ceylon Cardamom, from Elettaria major, *Smith*, s. E. Cardamomum, var. β. About 38 millimeters (1½ inch) long, triangular, prolonged into a beak about 15 millimeters (⅝ inch) long, dark gray-brown.

Round Cardamom, globular or globular-ovate, from Amomum Cardamomum, *Linné*, of Siam and Java, and Am. globosum, *Loureiro*, of China.

Bengal Cardamom, from Amomum aromaticum, *Roxburgh*, near the apex with 9 wings.

Winged Java Cardamom, from Am. maximum, *Roxburgh*, with from 9 to 12 wings from base to apex.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 4 to 5 per cent., fixed oil 10 to 11 per cent., starch in minute granules, albuminoids, mucilage, ash about 6 per cent., and in Ceylon cardamom 15 per cent., containing 0.8 per cent. of manganese.

Properties.—Carminative, stomachic, stimulant. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv), in powder, infusion, or tincture.

VANILLA.—VANILLA.

[illegible] 1) Sp.

Origin.—Vanilla planifolia, *Andrews*. *Natural order*, Orchidaceæ.

Habitat.—Eastern Mexico, in hot damp woods; cultivated in the tropics.

Description.—Collected before ripe; the aroma developed by sweating. Linear, obscurely triangular, from 15 to 25 centimeters (6 to 10 inches) long, narrowed and bent or hooked at the base, rather oblique at the apex, wrinkled, somewhat warty, dark brown, glossy, leathery, one-celled, containing a blackish-brown fragrant pulp with numerous minute black seeds and more or less acicular crystals.

Varieties.—Mexican Vanilla, the finest quality.

[illegible]nation fertilized by insects — [illegible]
necessary when [illegible] or man to produce fruiting

Bourbon Vanilla, rather shorter and lighter than the preceding, the odor suggestive of tonka.

Venezuelan Vanilla, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, thick; resembling tonka in odor; probably from Vanilla guianensis, *Splitberger*.

Brazilian Vanilla, vanillon, from Vanilla Pompona, *Schiede*, longer and thicker than the preceding; of an inferior vanilla odor.

Constituents.—Vanillin, $C_8H_8O_3$ (1.7 per cent. in Mexican, 2 per cent. in Bourbon, and 2.75 in Java vanilla, in the last two associated with odorous oil), fixed oil 11 per cent., resin, sugar, mucilage, ash 4 to 5 per cent. Vanillin is the aldehyd of methyl-protocatechuic acid, and is prepared artificially from coniferin (in the sap-wood of pines), carbolic acid, eugenol, and benzoin.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, aphrodisiac, antihysteric. *Dose,* 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v–xxx), in powder, tincture, or syrup.

HORDEI FRUCTUS.—BARLEY.

Origin.—Hordeum distichum, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Graminaceæ.

Habitat.—Probably Western Asia; cultivated.

Description.—Elliptic, about 9 millimeters (⅜ inch) long, tapering toward both ends, and somewhat truncate, flattish upon the back, somewhat angled on the sides, with a groove along the front, smooth and grayish-yellow from the adherent paleæ, after their removal pale brownish; pericarp coalesced with the testa, and inclosing a layer of gluten, covering the central parenchyme filled with starch; taste farinaceous.

Maltum. Malt is barley germinated until the thin germ reaches nearly the length of the fruit, then dried; taste sweetish.

Constituents.—Barley: starch 60–68, proteids 12–16, fat 3, ash 3 per cent., little sugar.

Malt: diastase, dextrin, sugar, starch, etc.

Properties.—Nutritious.

LAPPÆ FRUCTUS.—BURDOCK FRUIT.

Origin.—Lappa officinalis, *Allioni.* *Natural order,* Compositæ, Cynareæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Europe; naturalized in North America.

Description.—Obovate-oblong, about 6 millimeters (¼ inch) long, somewhat curved and angled, roughish-wrinkled, brown-gray, the short stiff-hairy pappus ranting; inodorous, bitter.

The fruit of Silybum marianum *Gærtner,* or Mary-thistle of Southern Europe, is of similar appearance, obovate, about 5 millimeters (⅕ inch) long, flattish, smooth, mucilaginous, and somewhat bitter.

Constituents.—Bitter principle, fixed oil.

Properties.—Tonic, in psoriasis. *Dose,* 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx) in tincture.

CANNABIS.—HEMPSEED.

Origin.—Cannabis sativa, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Urticaceæ, Cannabineæ.

Habitat.—Asia; cultivated in many countries.

Description.—Oval or subglobular, about 4 millimeters (⅙ inch) long, slightly compressed, with a whitish keel on the margin; testa greenish-gray or brownish, veined, glossy, brittle, inclosing a single oily seed; odor slight; taste oily and sweet.

Constituents.—Greenish drying oil 30 per cent., albuminoids 24 per cent., sugar, mucilage, resin, ash 5 per cent.

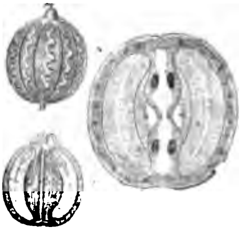
Properties.—Demulcent and anodyne in the form of emulsion; mostly used for obtaining the oil.

CORIANDRUM.—CORIANDER.

Origin.—Coriandrum sativum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Umbelliferæ, Cœlospermæ.

Habitat.—Central Asia and Southern Europe; cultivated.

FIG. 202.



Coriandrum.—Fruit and longitudinal section, magnified 3 diam.; transverse section, magnified 8 diam.

Description.—Globular, about 4 millimeters (⅙ inch) in diameter, crowned with the calyx teeth, brownish-yellow, smooth; the two mericarps cohering, inclosing a lenticular cavity, and each furnished on the face with two oil-tubes, and on the back with five wavy slightly raised ribs and with four rather more prominent ridges; odor and taste agreeably aromatic.

Constituents.—Volatile oil ½ to 1 per cent., fat 13 per cent., mucilage, ash 5 per cent.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, stomachic. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx).

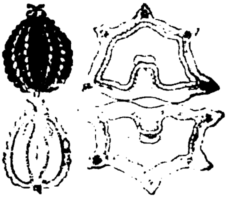
CONII FRUCTUS.—Conium Fruit, Hemlock Fruit.

Origin.—Conium maculatum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Umbelliferæ, Campylospermæ. seeds curved in at the edges & form a groove on inner surface.

Habitat.—Europe and Asia; naturalized in North America.

Description.—The fruit is gathered when full grown, while yet green. About three millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) long, broadly ovate, laterally compressed, gray-green, smooth, often divided into the two mericarps, and these with five crenate ribs, without oil-tubes, and containing a seed which is grooved on the face; odor and taste slight; triturated with solution of potassa, a strong disagreeable odor is given off.

Fig. 203.



Conium.—Fruit and longitudinal section, magnified 3 diam.; transverse section, magnified 8 diam.

Constituents.—Conine, $C_8H_{17}N$, $\frac{1}{5}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., methylconine, $C_8H_{16}CH_3N$, conydrine, $C_8H_{17}NO$, little volatile oil, fixed oil, ash 6 per cent. Conine is colorless, oily, of spec. grav. 0.88, volatile, of a disagreeable odor and an acrid taste, soluble in alcohol, ether, and water, less in hot water. Methylconine resembles conine. Conydrine is in iridescent scales, melts at 120° C. (248° F.), and is less poisonous than conine.

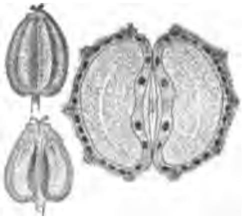
Properties.—Sedative, narcotic. *Dose,* 0.1 to 0.3 gram (gr. jss–v); of conine, 0.005 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{12}$).

ANISUM.—ANISE.

Origin.—Pimpinella Anisum, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia, Egypt, Southeastern Europe; cultivated.

FIG 204.



Anisum.—Fruit and longitudinal section, magnified 3 diam.; transverse section, magnified 8 diam.

Description.—Four or five millimeters ($\frac{1}{6}$–$\frac{1}{5}$ inch) long, ovate, compressed at the sides, grayish, finely hairy, and consisting of two mericarps, each with a flat face, five light brownish filiform ridges, and about fifteen or more thin oil-tubes; odor agreeable, aromatic; taste sweet, spicy.

Italian anise often contains a small quantity of the fruit of conium which is usually in separate mericarps, smooth, grooved upon the face, and has no oil-tubes.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1½–3 per cent., fixed oil 3–4 per cent., sugar, mucilage, ash about 7 per cent. Oil of anise is colorless or yellowish, of spec. grav. 0.97, congeals at about 10° C. (50° F.), and consists chiefly of anethol, $C_{10}H_{12}O$.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, stomachic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in powder, spirit, volatile oil.

APIUM.—Celery Fruit.

Origin.—Apium graveolens, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—About 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) long, roundish-ovate, laterally compressed, brown, smooth, mostly divided into the two mericarps, and these with 5 filiform ribs, flat on the face, and containing about 12 oil-tubes; aromatic.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, spec. grav. 0.88, fixed oil, mucilage.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, used for flavoring.

PETROSELINUM.—Parsley Fruit.

Origin.—Petroselinum sativum, *Hoffmann* (Apium Petroselinum, *Linné*). *Natural order*, Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—Levant, Southern Europe, extensively cultivated.

Description.—About 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{1}$ inch) long, ovate, laterally compressed, greenish- or brownish-gray, smooth, mostly divided into the two mericarps, and these with 5 filiform pale-colored ribs, flat on the face, and containing 6 oil-tubes; aromatic.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1½ to 3 per cent., fixed oil 12 per cent., resin 5 per cent., apiin, apiol, mucilage, ash 7 per cent. The crude volatile oil contains much stearopten, volatilizing with difficulty. Apiol is colorless or yellowish, oily, and has the spec. grav. 1.075, a strong parsley odor, and a pungent taste; it is a mixture of several constituents. Apiin is tasteless, crystallizes in silky needles, and with hot water forms a jelly.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, diuretic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in powder, infusion, or spirit. Apiol, 0.2 to 0.5 gram (gr. iij–viij), as a supposed febrifuge.

AJOWAN.—Ajowan.

Origin.—Carum (Ptychotis, *De Candolle*) Ajowan, *Bentham et Hooker. Natural order*, Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—India, Persia, Egypt.

Description.—About 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) long, ovate, laterally compressed, gray-brown, rough and finely warty, usually divided into the two mericarps, and these with five thin ribs, flat on the face, and with 6 oil-tubes; odor aromatic, thyme-like; taste pungent, aromatic.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 5 to 6 per cent. (spec. grav. 0.896; contains cymene $C_{10}H_{14}$ and thymol $C_{10}H_{14}O$), ash about 10 per cent.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant; used for preparing thymol.

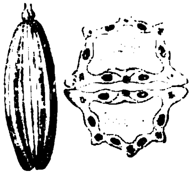
FŒNICULUM.—Fennel.

Origin.—Fœniculum vulgare, *Gærtner*, s. F. capillaceum, *Gilibert. Natural order*, Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Oblong, nearly cylindrical, slightly curved, 5 or 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ or $\frac{1}{4}$ inch) long, brownish or greenish-brown; readily separable into the two mericarps, and these with five light brown conspicuous obtuse ribs, 4 oil-tubes on the back and 2 or 4 oil-tubes upon the flat face; odor and taste aromatic, anise-like.

Fig. 205.



Fœniculum.—Fruit, 3 diam.; transverse section, 8 diam.

Varieties.—Saxon or German Fennel, described above.

Roman Fennel. Larger than the preceding, 8 to 10 millimeters (⅓ to ⅖ inch) long.

Bitter Fennel, collected in Southern France from wild growing plants; smaller, 3 to 5 millimeters (⅛ to ⅕ inch) long; taste bitterish and spicy.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 2 to 6 per cent., fixed oil 12 per cent., sugar, mucilage, ash about 7 per cent. Oil of fennel is colorless or yellowish, sweet, of spec. grav. 0.97, congeals below 10° C. (50° F.), and contains both solid and liquid anethol.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, stomachic, galactagogue. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in powder, spirit, volatile oil.

PHELLANDRIUM.—Water-dropwort.

Five-leaved water-hemlock.

Origin—Œnanthe Phellandrium, *Lamarck,* s. Phellandrium aquaticum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—Europe and Northern Asia.

Description.—Oblong or oblong-ovate, 4 or 5 millimeters (⅙ to ⅕ inch) long, nearly terete, brown or blackish-brown, smooth, each mericarp with five broad and obtuse ribs, four narrow grooves, and 6 oil-tubes; odor caraway-like, but unpleasant; taste aromatic bitter, somewhat acrid.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1 to 1½ per cent., fixed oil, resin, mucilage, ash about 8 per cent.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, diaphoretic, diuretic. *Dose,* 1 to 2 or 4 grams (gr. xv–xxx–ʒj), in powder or infusion.

CUMINUM.—Cumin Fruit.

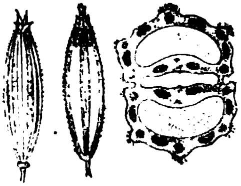
Origin.—Cuminum Cyminum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—Northeastern Africa; cultivated.

Description.—Oblong, 5 or 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ or $\frac{1}{4}$ inch) long, narrowed at both ends, laterally compressed, brown, rough-hairy; each mericarp with 5 filiform yellowish ribs, 4 broader ones of a brown color, and 6 oil-tubes; odor and taste peculiar, somewhat like caraway.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1 to 3 per cent., fixed oil, resin, mucilage, ash 8 per cent. Oil of cumin is of spec. grav. 0.92, and consists chiefly of cymol or cymene, $C_{10}H_{14}$, and cuminol or cuminaldehyd, $C_{10}H_{12}O$.

FIG. 206.



Cumin.—Fruit and longitudinal section, 3 diam.; transverse section, 8 diam.

Properties. — Carminative, stimulant, antispasmodic. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in powder or volatile oil.

CARUM.—CARAWAY.

Origin.—Carum Carui, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—Central and Western Asia; cultivated.

FIG. 207.

Carum.—Fruit and longitudinal section, 3 diam.; transverse section, 8 diam.

Description.—Oblong, laterally compressed, 4 or 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{6}$ or $\frac{1}{5}$ inch) long, brown, smooth, usually separated into the two mericarps, and these curved, narrower at both ends, with five pale-colored filiform ribs, and with 6 oil-tubes; odor aromatic, agreeable; taste sweetish, spicy.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 5 to 7 per cent., fixed oil, resin, sugar, mucilage, little tannin, ash 5 per cent. Oil of caraway has the spec. grav. 0.92, and consists of carvene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and carvol, $C_{10}H_{14}O$.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, diuretic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in powder, infusion, spirit, and volatile oil.

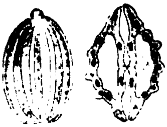
ANETHUM.—DILL.

Origin.—Anethum (Peucedanum, *Hiern*) graveolens, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Oblong or oval, about 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{6}$ inch) long, dorsally compressed, brown, smooth, usually separated into the two thin mericarps, and these with six oil-tubes and with five ribs, of which three are filiform and the two lateral ones broadly winged and light-colored; odor and taste spicy, caraway-like.

FIG. 208.



Anethum.—Fruit, 3 diam.; transverse section, 5 diam.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 3 to 4 per cent., fixed oil, mucilage. Oil of dill has the spec. grav. 0.87, and consists chiefly of anethene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, of a lemon-like odor, and carvol.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, stomachic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in powder, infusion, or volatile oil.

CAROTA.—Carrot Fruit.

Origin.—Daucus Carota, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—Northern Asia and Europe; naturalized in North America; cultivated.

Description.—About 4 millimeters (⅙ inch) long, oval, dorsally compressed, gray-brown, each mericarp with six thin oil-tubes and with nine ribs, of which five are hairy and four beset with long spiny bristles; odor slightly aromatic; taste pungent.

The fruit is collected from wild plants.

Constituents.—Trace of volatile oil, fixed oil.

Properties.—Stimulant, diuretic. *Dose,* 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx), in infusion.

AURANTII CORTEX.—Orange Peel.

Origin.—1. Citrus vulgaris, *Risso,* bitter orange. 2. Citrus Aurantium, *Risso,* sweet orange. *Natural order,* Aurantiaceæ.

Habitat.—Northern India; cultivated in subtropical countries.

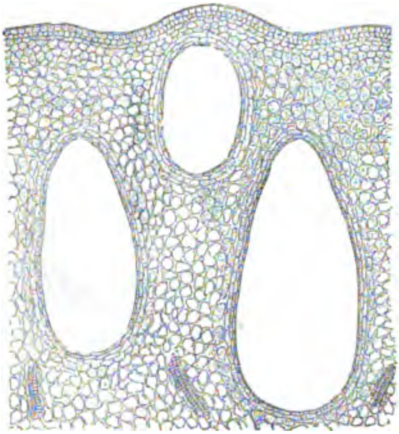
Description.—Narrow thin bands, the epidermis glandular and dark brownish-green (Aurantii amari cortex), or orange-yellow (Aurantii dulcis cortex), and with very little of the spongy white inner layer adhering to it; odor fragrant; taste aromatic and bitter, or, in the sweet orange peel, faintly bitter. In commerce frequently met with in curved elliptical sections, about 75 millimeters (3 inches) long, with a rather thick layer of the white zest. The epicarp consists under the epidermal layer, of parenchyme containing numerous large oil-cells and distant delicate vascular bundles.

Bitt. orange winged petiole of leaf —

Constituents.—Volatile oil, hesperidin (see Aurantii fructus); in the white zest a principle giving a black color with ferric salts; ash 4–5 per cent. Oil of bitter orange

Vol. oil obt. by expression –

FIG. 209.



Orange peel.—Transverse section, magnified 65 diam.

peel (essence de Bigarade) and oil of sweet orange peel (essence de Portugal) consist mainly of hesperidene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, with a small portion of an easily altered compound, $C_{10}H_{16}O$.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic. *Dose,* 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx), in infusion or tincture. The volatile oil used for flavoring and in perfumes.

LIMONIS CORTEX.—LEMON PEEL.

Origin.—Citrus Limonum, *Risso.* *Natural order,* Aurantiaceæ.

Habitat.—Northern India; cultivated in subtropical countries.

Description.—Narrow thin bands, the epidermis deep lemon-yellow and ruggedly glandular, and with very little of the spongy white inner layer adhering to it; odor fragrant; taste aromatic bitterish. In commerce frequently met with in curved elliptical sections with a rather thick layer of white zest.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, hesperidin, principle reacting black with ferric salts, ash 4 per cent. Oil of lemon is pale yellow, of spec. grav. 0.85, and consists mainly of several hydrocarbons, $C_{10}H_{16}$, with a little cymene, $C_{10}H_{14}$, and a compound ether.

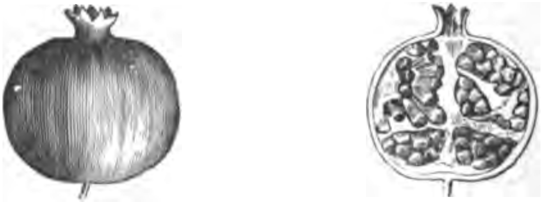
Properties.—Stimulant; used for its flavor.

GRANATI FRUCTUS CORTEX.—POMEGRANATE RIND.

Origin.—Punica Granatum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Granataceæ.

Description.—In irregular curved brittle fragments, 1 or 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick, some of them with the tubular six- to nine-toothed calyx attached; externally roughish-tubercular and reddish-brown; inner surface lighter colored, marked with depressions; fracture granular; inodorous; taste astringent.

FIG. 210.



Fruit of Punica Granatum.

Constituents.—Tannin 28 per cent., gum, little sugar, ash 6 per cent.

Properties.—Astringent, anthelmintic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx), in powder or decoction.

TAMARINDUS.—TAMARIND.

Pulpa tamarindorum

Origin.—Tamarindus indica, *Linné*, s. T. officinalis, *Hooker*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Cæsalpinieæ.

Habitat.—India and tropical Africa; naturalized in the West Indies. indehiscent legume -

Description.—A reddish-brown sweet acidulous pulpy mass, containing strong somewhat branching fibres, and polished brown flattish subquadrangular seeds, each inclosed in a tough membrane.

Varieties.—West Indian tamarinds; described above; the inner part of the fruit is mixed with syrup.

East Indian tamarinds; preserved without syrup; tough, dark-colored masses, of a strong acid taste.

Egyptian tamarinds; preserved without sugar, formed into cakes, and dried; hard flattish acid cakes, frequently mouldy.

Constituents.—Tartaric, citric, a little malic, and acetic acids, mostly as potassium compounds; sugar, pectin, tannin, the latter in the testa of the seeds.

Properties.—Refrigerant, laxative. *Dose*, 2 to 20 grams (ʒss–v) or more, in infusion, whey, confection,

11. SEEDS.—SEMINA.

The seed is the fully developed ovule, and contains the embryo. It is invested with one or two integuments, the outer one being called testa or spermoderm, and the inner one tegmen or endopleura. In many seeds the tegmen is blended with the testa or coheres with the kernel. The seed-stalk, called funiculus or podosperm, is usually absent in the officinal seeds; the scar left by its detachment is the hilum. The continuation of the funiculus along the testa is the raphe, and where it is confluent with the nucleus the chalaza or inner hilum is located. The micropyle, a small depression of the testa, marking the location of the radicle, is in nearly all officinal seeds near the hilum; most of the seeds are anatropous, and have the hilum and chalaza at nearly opposite ends and united by a raphe, while the campylotropous seeds, which are more or less kidney-shaped, have hilum, chalaza, and micropyle close together.

Within the seed-integuments is contained the embryo, consisting of a radicle, plumule, and one or two cotyledons, and either completely filling the seed-coats, in which case the seed is exalbuminous, or it is invested with another tissue, usually horny, oily, or amylaceous, which is called the albumen. The kernel of exalbuminous seeds consists chiefly of the cotyledons, the radicle and plumule being usually small; but albuminous seeds have frequently a small embryo, the greater portion of the seed-kernel consisting often of the albumen.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Dicotyledonous seeds.

I. Exalbuminous.

a. Embryo straight.

Angular ovate; testa mucilaginous.	Cydonium.
Flattish ovate; testa membranous, brown, and scurfy; taste bland.	Amygdala dulcis.
taste bitter.	Amyg. amara.
testa coriaceous, white.	Melo.
Flat, ovate; testa white, grooved near the margin, edge obtuse.	Pepo.
testa white, ungrooved, edge thickish, acute.	Cucumis.
testa marbled or orange-brown, edge obtuse.	Citrullus.
Oblong; testa blackish, fragile; fragrant.	Dipterix.

Ovate-oblong; testa brown, fragile; cotyledons crumbling when cut.	Theobroma.
testa reddish-brown; cotyledons dark colored, differing in size.	Cola.
b. Embryo curved.	
Reniform-oblong, with a long furrow on the convex side.	Physostigma.
Rhomboid, with a diagonal furrow.	Fœnum græcum.
Subglobular; scarlet-red with a black spot.	Abrus.
Globular; testa yellowish, finely pitted.	Sinapis alba.
testa blackish-brown, finely reticulate.	Sinapis nigra.
testa blue-black, finely pitted, larger.	Rapa.
II. Albuminous.	
a. Embryo straight.	
Orbicular, horny.	Nux vomica.
Oblong, angular.	Ignatia.
Tetrahedral; testa black, pitted.	Delphinium.
testa gray-brown, pitted.	Staphisagria.
Triangular-ovate, black, fragrant when rubbed.	Nigella.
Flattish-ovate; testa brown, mucilaginous.	Linum.
Oblong-lanceolate, silky, gray-green.	Strophanthus.
Globular-ovate; testa removed; albumen marbled.	Myristica.
Ovate-oblong; testa dull brownish-gray; kernel brown, oily.	Gynocardia.
Oval-oblong; testa glossy, grayish, variegated with red-brown.	Ricinus.
surface dull gray-brown mottled with black.	Tiglium.
testa dull black, with fine fissures.	Curcas.
b. Embryo curved.	
Elliptic plano-convex, grooved on the flat side.	Caffea.
Reniform; testa black, reticulate, and pitted.	Stramonium.
testa gray-brown, finely pitted.	Hyoscyamus.
testa blackish, bluish, or whitish, with shallow pits.	Papaver.
Sect. 2. Monocotyledonous seeds; all albuminous.	
Linear-oblong; blackish-brown.	Sabadilla.
Subspherical; testa granular; albumen horny.	Colchicum.

Roundish-angular, spicy; hilum depressed.	Granum paradisi.
hilum tufted.	Melegueta.
Roundish-conical, veined externally and internally.	Areca.

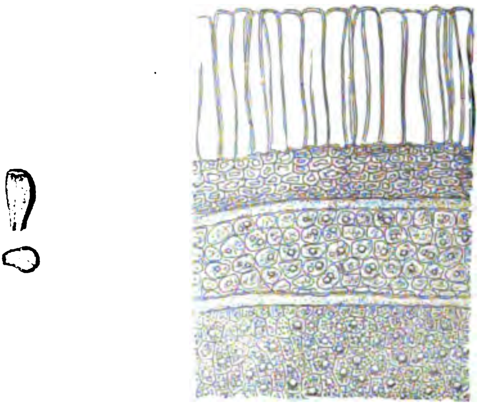
CYDONIUM.—QUINCE SEED.

Origin.—Cydonia vulgaris, *Persoon.* *Natural order,* Rosaceæ, Pomeæ. Fruit pear-shaped–

Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated.

Description.—About 6 millimeters (¼ inch) long, ovate or ovate-oblong, triangularly compressed; hilum near the pointed end; chalaza at the blunt end; testa brown, covered with a whitish mucilaginous epithelium, causing the seeds of each cell to adhere together, and, on immersion in water, forming a gelatinous zone; taste of the unbroken seed insipid; embryo white, oily, and of a bitter-almond taste; cotyledons thick, plano-convex.

FIG. 211.



Quince seed.—Natural size and section. Section through epithelium, testa, and tegmen, into a cotyledon; magnified 150 diam.

Constituents.—Mucilage 20 per cent., not precipitated by borax; fixed oil, proteids, ash 3.5 per cent.

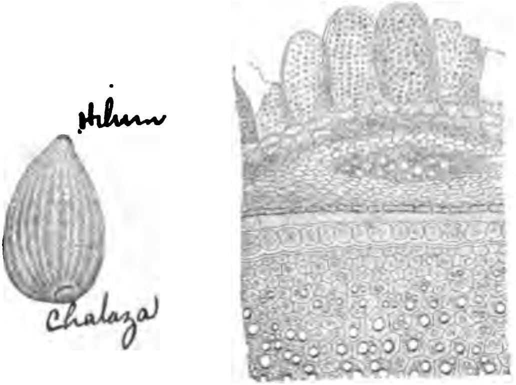
Properties.—The unbroken seeds are demulcent and protective. A thick mucilage is yielded from 1 part of seeds to 50 parts of water.

AMYGDALA.—ALMOND.

Origin.—Amygdalus communis, *Linné*, var. α amara, β dulcis, *De Candolle*, s. Prunus Amygdalus, *Baillon*. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Amygdaleæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia; naturalized in the Mediterranean basin; cultivated.

FIG. 212.



Almond.—Seed. Section through seed coats and portion of cotyledon.

Description.—Flattish ovate or ovate-lanceolate, 20 to 25 millimeters (⅘ to 1 inch) long; testa brown, scurfy, with about 16 longitudinal veins; hilum near the pointed end; chalaza broad at the rounded end; embryo white, oily, consisting of two ovate-lanceolate plano-convex cotyledons and a short projecting conical radicle; inodorous.

Amygdala dulcis. Mostly large, and sides rather convex; taste bland.

Amygdala amara. Mostly smaller and flattish; taste bitter; the emulsion with water has an odor resembling that of hydrocyanic acid.

Constituents.—Fixed oil, 45 (in bitter almonds) to 56 per cent. (in sweet almonds), mucilage 3 per cent., sugar 6 per cent., proteids 25 per cent., ash about 3 per cent., and in the testa tannin; the proteids consist of amandin and emulsin or synaptase, of which only the former is precipitated by acetic acid. Bitter almonds contain, in addition to these compounds, 1 to 3 per cent. of amygdalin, $C_{20}H_{27}NO_{11}$, which crystallizes in prisms, is slightly bitter, and splits into glucose, hydrocyanic acid (1 part from 17 parts amygdalin), and benzaldehyd, C_7H_6O, or oil of bitter almond. The latter (yield about 1 per cent.) in the crude state has the spec. grav. 1.06–1.075; when freed from hydrocyanic acid it is 1.043–1.049.

dis 60 yrs ago first dis. Glucoside

Properties.—Demulcent, used in emulsion; the bitter almond sedative.

17grs. Amygdalin yield 1gr HCN proposed by Wöhler for aqua Amygdala

MELO.—MELON SEED.

Origin.—Cucumis Melo, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Cucurbitaceæ.

Habitat.—Central Asia; cultivated.

Description.—Flattish ovate or lance-ovate, 10 to 13 millimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ inch long; testa white or whitish, smooth, the edge rather blunt; hilum near the pointed end: cotyledons plano-convex, white, and oily; inodorous; taste bland.

Constituents.—Fixed oil, proteids.

Properties.—Anthelmintic. *Dose,* 30 to 65 grams (℥j–ij), in emulsion.

PEPO.—PUMPKIN SEED.

Origin.—Cucurbita Pepo, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Cucurbitaceæ.

Habitat.—Tropical Asia and America; cultivated.

Description.—Flat, broadly ovate, about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) long; testa white or whitish with a shallow groove and flat ridge parallel to the margin; hilum near the pointed end; cotyledons flat, white, and oily; radicle short, conical; inodorous; taste bland.

Med. Prop. reside in Embryo.

FIG. 213.

Pepo.—Seed and cotyledon with radicle and plumule.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 44 per cent., proteids, starch, acrid resin, sugar, ash 3 or 4 per cent.

Properties.—Tænifuge. *Dose,* 30 to 65 grams (℥j–ij), in powder or emulsion.

CUCUMIS.—CUCUMBER SEED.

Origin.—Cucumis sativus, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Cucurbitaceæ.

Habitat.—Central Asia; cultivated.

Description.—Flat and thin, 8 to 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{3}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ inch) long, lance-oblong, ungrooved, acutely edged, dingy white; otherwise resembling pumpkin seed.

Constituents.—Fixed oils, proteids, etc.

Properties.—Diuretic, anthelmintic. *Dose,* 8 to 65 grams (ʒij–℥ij).

CITRULLUS.—WATERMELON SEED.

Origin.—Cucumis (Cucurbita, *Linné*) Citrullus, *Séringe*, s. Citrullus vulgaris, *Schrader*. *Natural order*, Cucurbitaceæ.

Habitat.—Southern Asia; cultivated.

Description.—Flat, ovate, 12 to 15 millimeters (½–⅝ inch) long; testa blackish and marbled, or orange-brown, ungrooved, blunt on the edge; otherwise resembling pumpkin seed.

Constituents.—Fixed oil, 30 per cent., and proteids.

Properties.—Diuretic, anthelmintic. *Dose*, 8 to 65 grams (ʒij–℥ij).

DIPTERIX.—TONCO. TONKA BEAN.

Origin.—1. Dipterix (Coumarouna, *Aublet*) odorata, *Willdenow*; 2. D. oppositifolia, *Willdenow*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.

Habitat.—Guiana.

Description.—Oblong, somewhat compressed, 4 to 5 centimeters (1½ to 2 inches) long, about 1 centimeter (⅜ inch) broad; hilum near the thin end; testa blackish, fragile, thin, somewhat glossy, veined and wrinkled; embryo pale brown, oily; radicle short and thick; cotyledons plano-convex, inclosing a rather large pinnate plumule and acicular crystals; fragrant; taste aromatic bitter.

Varieties.—Dutch Tonka. About 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, frequently covered with a crystalline inflorescence.

English Tonka. About 4 centimeters (1½ inch) long; its surface with little or no efflorescence.

Constituents.—Fixed oil about 25 per cent., coumarin, $C_9H_6O_2$, sugar, mucilage, ash 3.5 per cent. Coumarin is in glossy aromatic prisms, is sparingly soluble in water, and melts at 67° C. (152.6° F.).

Properties.—Stimulant; used only for its flavor.

odor of New Mown Hay, Cer. Plants of N.O. Rubiaceæ, Orchidaceæ & Grasses due to Coumarin

[illegible] does not exist in green Plants but as soon i

THEOBROMA.—Cacao.

Origin.—Theobroma Cacao, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Sterculiaceæ, Buettnerieæ.

Habitat.—Tropical America; cultivated.

Description.—The seeds are either dried when removed from the fruit, or are previously fermented in the sweating-box, or buried in the ground (claying), until the astringency disappears. Ovate or ovate-oblong, somewhat flattened, obtuse, 15 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{5}{8}$ to 1 inch) long; testa reddish-brown to brown-gray, thin, fragile, with numerous longitudinal veins; hilum at the broad end; chalaza at the narrow end; embryo red-brown, oily; radicle short; cotyledons ribbed upon the face, irregularly lobed from the back through the folds of the tegmen, and readily breaking into angular fragments; taste oily, aromatic, and bitterish. Unsweated cacao has a more bitter and astringent taste. 100 parts of cacao yield about 12 parts of shells and 88 parts of kernels.

Constituents.—Fat about 50 per cent., starch 16 per cent., proteids 18 per cent., ash 3.5–4.5 per cent., sugar 0.6 per cent., coloring matter, a little caffeine, and 1.5 to 4.5 per cent. (somewhat less in the testa) of theobromine, rel. to Caffei $C_7H_8N_4O_2$, which is white, crystalline, bitter, slightly soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, and may be converted into caffeine.

Properties.—Nutritive, stimulant; used for preparing chocolate.

COLA.—Cola.

Origin.—Cola (Sterculia, *Beauvais*) acuminata, *R. Brown.* *Natural order*, Sterculiaceæ, Sterculieæ.

Habitat.—Tropical Western Africa.

Description.—Oblong-ovate, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, somewhat flattened; testa brown or reddish-brown, often with blackish spots, brittle; embryo usually dark-colored, when freshly cut yellow or whitish, the cotyledons differing in size, thick, variously bent; odor faintly nutmeg-like; taste somewhat aromatic.

Constituents.—Caffeine 2 per cent., little theobromine, starch 42 per cent., sugar, gum, proteids, little volatile oil, fat and tannin; ash 3 per cent.

Properties.—Tonic, stimulant, nervine; used also roasted like coffee.

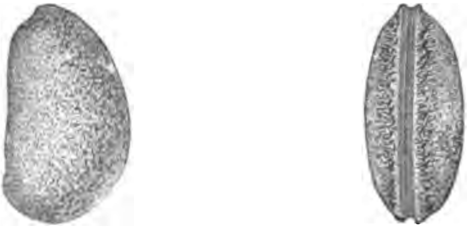
PHYSOSTIGMA.—CALABAR BEAN.

Ordeal "

Origin.—Physostigma venenosum, *Balfour.* *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.

Habitat.—Tropical Western Africa, near the mouth of the Niger and old Calabar.

FIG. 214.



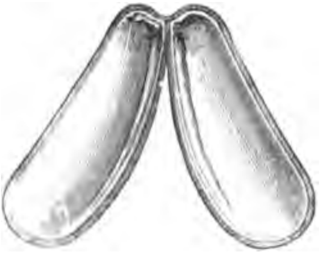
Physostigma.—View from the side and edge, showing length of hilum.

Description.—Oblong and somewhat reniform, 25 to 30 millimeters (1–1$\frac{1}{5}$ inch) long, 15 to 20 millimeters ($\frac{3}{5}$–$\frac{4}{5}$ inch) broad, and 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) thick; testa granular, chocolate brown; hilum in a broad black groove extending over the entire length of the convex edge, bordered on each side by a reddish-brown ridge, marked along the centre by the linear raphe, and having at one end the micropyle, at the other end the chalaza; embryo with a short curved radicle and two large white concavo-convex cotyledons, which adhere with the back to the integuments, and between their faces enclose an elliptic cavity; inodorous, taste bean-like. The integuments weigh about 28, and the embryo 72 per cent.

On moistening the embryo with solution of potassa, it acquires a pale yellow color.

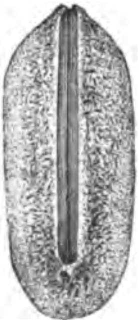
The seed of Physostigma (Mucuna, *Oliver*) cylindrospermum, *Holmes*, is 4 centimeters (1⅝ inch) long, nearly cylindrical, has a shorter groove and hilum, otherwise closely resembles the preceding.

FIG. 215.



Physostigma split, showing cotyledons.

FIG. 216.



Physostigma cylindrospermum.

Constituents.—Physostigmine or eserine, $C_{15}H_{21}N_3O_2$ (in the embryo; amorphous, tasteless, soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, benzol, carbon disulphide, less freely in water, reddened by alkalies and by chlorinated lime), calabarine (derivative of physostigmine; tetanic; insoluble in ether), physosterin (indifferent, crystalline), starch 48 per cent., proteids 23 per cent., mucilage, ash 3 per cent.

Properties.—Sedative, poisonous; contracts the pupil. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.27 gram (gr. j–iv), in powder, tincture, or extract; eserine, 0.001 to 0.005 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{64}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$).

FŒNUM GRÆCUM.—FENUGREEK.

Origin.—Trigonella Fœnum græcum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.

Habitat.—India, naturalized in the Mediterranean basin; cultivated.

Description.—Rhomboid, about 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) long, and 2.5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{10}$ inch) broad, compressed, four-edged; from the hilum on one edge, diagonally furrowed on both sides; testa brownish or yellowish, finely granular, hard; tegmen (endosperm?) colorless, horny; embryo light yellow, oily, the radicle curved upon the edge of the cotyledons; odor peculiar; taste mucilaginous, bitter.

Constituents.—Mucilage 28 per cent. (chiefly in the inner seed coat), fat 6 per cent., volatile oil a trace, choline (probably from decomposition of lecithin), proteids 22 per cent., bitter principle, ash about 4 per cent.; free from starch.

Adulteration.—Powdered fenugreek is sometimes adulterated with ground amylaceous seeds.

Properties.—Demulcent, discutient; used in veterinary practice.

ABRI SEMEN.—PRAYER BEADS, JEQUIRITI.

Origin.—Abrus precatorius, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.

Habitat.—India, naturalized in other tropical countries.

Description.—Subspherical or globular-ovate, 5 to 8 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$–$\frac{1}{3}$ inch) long, scarlet-red, with a black spot at the hilum; testa hard; cotyledons plano-convex; radicle short, curved; inodorous; taste bean-like.

Constituents.—Alkaloid, abric acid (crystalline, soluble in alcohol, sparingly soluble in water), fixed oil, lecithin or protagon (yields phosphoric acid, glycerin, etc.), ash about 3 per cent.

Properties.—Irritating to the eyes; infusion used in granular ophthalmia.

SINAPIS ALBA.—White Mustard.

Origin.—Sinapis (Brassica, *Hooker filius*) alba, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Cruciferæ, Siliquosæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Almost globular, nearly 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) in diameter; hilum circular; testa yellowish, finely pitted, hard; embryo greenish-yellow, oily, with a curved radicle and two cotyledons, one folded over the other; inodorous; taste pungent and acrid.

Black M
$\frac{1}{25}$ inch

Constituents.—Fixed oil (20–25 per cent., bland), lecithin (small quantity), mucilage, myrosin (proteid), sinalbin, sinapine sulphocyanide, ash 4.5 per cent.; free from starch. Sinalbin, $C_{30}H_{44}N_2S_2O_{16}$, forms colorless prisms, is soluble in water, sparingly soluble in cold alcohol, and splits into sugar, sinapine sulphate, $C_{16}H_{23}NO_5.H_2SO_4$, and acrinyl sulphocyanide, $C_7H_7O.NCS$; the latter is an acrid non-volatile oil. Sinapine sulphocyanide forms colorless bitter prisms, soluble in water and alcohol. On boiling with alkalies sinapine yields choline or sinkaline, $C_5H_{15}NO_2$, and sinapic acid, $C_{11}H_{12}O_5$.

Properties.—Tonic, laxative, diüretic, stimulant, emetic; externally rubefacient and epispastic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), entire, in powder, or infusion; externally as poultice.

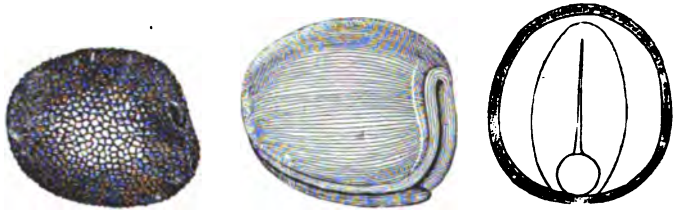
SINAPIS NIGRA.—Black Mustard.

Origin.—Sinapis (Brassica, *Koch*) nigra, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Cruciferæ, Siliquosæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Almost globular, about 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) in diameter, with a circular hilum; testa blackish-brown, finely reticulate, hard; embryo greenish-yellow, oily, with a curved radicle and two cotyledons one folded over the other; inodorous when dry, but when moist of a pungent, penetrating, irritating odor; taste pungently acrid.

FIG. 217.



Sinapis.—Entire, magnified. Embryo. Transverse section.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 25 per cent. (bland), mucilage, lecithin (minute quantity), myrosin (proteid), sinigrin or potassium myronate about 0.5 per cent., sinapine sulphocyanide, ash 4 per cent., no starch. Sinigrin, $KC_{10}H_{18}NS_2O_{10}$, forms silky white needles, is soluble in water, slightly soluble in absolute alcohol, and splits into sugar, acid potassium sulphate, and allyl sulphocyanide or volatile oil of mustard, C_3H_5CNS; the latter is very pungent and acrid, has the density 1.018, and dissolves in sulphuric acid without coloration. Myrosin coagulates at 60° C. (140° F.).

[illegible] ✓
[illegible] ✓

Properties and Dose similar to Sinapis alba.

Allied Seeds.—Turnip seeds, from Brassica Rapa, *Linné.* Larger than the preceding, 1.5–2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick, brown or nearly black, finely pitted; slightly acrid.

Rape seed, Cole or Colza seed, from Brassica Napus, *Linné.* Larger than turnip seed, 2–2.5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{10}$ inch) thick, finely pitted, mostly blue-black, slightly acrid.

Myrosin decomp. into Sinigrin + Sinalbin with H_2O
Tinct [illegible] made by cold infusion
— " " " " acid. warm "

NUX VOMICA.—Nux Vomica.

Origin.—Strychnos Nux vomica, *Linné.* *Natural order*; Loganiaceæ.

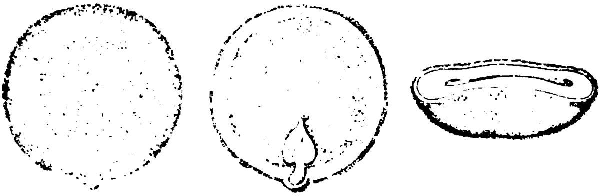
Habitat.—India and East India Islands.

Description.—Orbicular, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) in diameter, grayish or greenish-gray; soft-hairy, of a silky lustre, with a slight ridge extending from hilum in the centre of one side to the edge, where the radicle is located; albumen horny, yellowish or whitish, somewhat translucent, very tough, with a large circular cavity, into which the heart-shaped nerved cotyledons project; inodorous, persistently bitter.

raphe

to which [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

FIG. 218.



Nux vomica.—Whole seed; cut longitudinally; cut transversely.

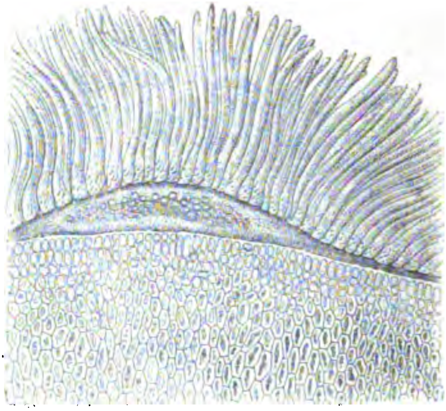
Constituents.—Alkaloids (total amount 2.7–3.9 per cent.), strychnine $\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., brucine $\frac{1}{2}$–1 per cent., and igasurine (probably impure brucine), combined with igasuric acid (amorphous, dark green by ferric salts); loganin, proteids 11 per cent., fat, gum, sugar 6 per cent., ash 1–1.5 per cent.

Strychnine, $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2$, is in four-sided prisms, insoluble in absolute ether, soluble in 5 parts of chloroform and in 110 parts of cold 90 per cent. alcohol. Sulphuric acid with potassium bichromate colors deep violet or blue; similar color by sulphuric acid and lead peroxide or potassium ferricyanide, changing to red and yellow; its salts are very bitter.

[illegible] [illegible] might be confounded with strychnine [illegible] the blue color is [illegible] [illegible]

Brucine, $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_4$, is in rectangular octahedra, containing $4H_2O$, is readily soluble in alcohol and in 7 parts

FIG. 219.



Nux vomica.—Section through hilum and albumen, magnified 60 diam.

[illegible]

of chloroform, insoluble in pure ether; nitric acid colors blood-red, changing to orange and yellow; its salts are very bitter.

Loganin, $C_{25}H_{34}O_{14}$, forms colorless prisms, is easily soluble in alcohol and water, turns red and purple with sulphuric acid, and splits into sugar and loganetin.

Properties.—Tonic, spinal nervine, poisonous. *Dose*, 0.03 to 0.3 gram (gr. ss–v), in tincture or extract. Strychnine, 0.001 to 0.01 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{64}$–$\frac{1}{6}$).

Anti. [illegible], [illegible], Conium, ether, $CHCl_3$

IGNATIA.—BEAN OF ST. IGNATIUS.

Origin.—Strychnos Ignatia, *Lindley*, s. Ignatiana philippinica, *Loureiro*. *Natural order*, Loganiaceæ.

Habitat.—Philippine Islands.

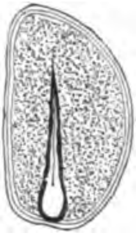
Description.—Oblong or ovate, irregularly angular, about

[illegible] water [illegible] tannin [illegible]

[illegible]

3 centimeters (1⅕ inch) long, dull brownish or blackish, very hard, horny; hilum at one end; fracture granular, irregular; the albumen brownish, somewhat translucent, inclosing an irregular cavity with an oblong embryo; inodorous, very bitter.

FIG. 220.



Ignatia.—Vertical section.

Structure
[illegible] same as
nux vomica.

Constituents.—Strychnine 0.5 to 1.5 per cent., brucine 0.5 to 1.4 per cent., proteids 10 per cent., fat, gum, ash 2.5 per cent.

Properties.—Like nux vomica. *Dose,* 0.03 to 0.2 gram (gr. ss–iij).

DELPHINIUM.—LARKSPUR SEED.

Origin.—Delphinium Consolida, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Ranunculaceæ, Helleboreæ.

Habitat.—Central Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Flattish tetrahedral, 1 to 1.5 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ to $\frac{1}{16}$ inch) broad, acute on the edges; testa black, roughly pitted; albumen whitish, oily, inclosing a small straight embryo; inodorous, taste bitter and acrid.

Constituents.—Fixed oil, probably also delphinine.

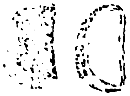
Properties.—Diuretic, cathartic, emetic, poisonous; externally rubefacient; rarely employed.

STAPHISAGRIA.—STAVESACRE.

Origin.—Delphinium Staphisagria, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Ranunculaceæ, Helleboreæ.

Description.—Flattish tetrahedral, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) long and 3 or 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ or $\frac{1}{6}$ inch) broad, the broadest side convex, testa brown or brown-gray, with reticulate ridges; albumen whitish, oily, inclosing a small straight embryo; nearly inodorous; taste bitter and biting.

FIG. 221.



Stavesacre seed and section; magnified 2 diam.

Constituents.—Delphinine (white, crystalline, acrid), delphinoidine (amorphous), delphisine (crystalline); the three alkaloids soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform, the last two becoming brown by sulphuric acid; staphisain (yellow, insoluble in ether, acrid, red and violet by sulphuric acid), fixed oil 25 per cent., proteids, mucilage; ash 9 per cent.

Properties.—Diuretic, cathartic, emetic, poisonous; externally rubefacient; mostly used for killing vermin.

NIGELLA.—NIGELLA.

Origin.—1. Nigella damascena, *Linné.* 2. N. sativa, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Ranunculaceæ, Helleboreæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—1. Triangular-ovate, 2.5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{10}$ inch) long, finely pitted, dull-black; testa brittle; albumen oily; embryo straight, small, in the pointed end; odor on rubbing strawberry-like; taste bitter, somewhat acrid; imparts fluorescence to petroleum benzin. No. 2. Similar, but netted-wrinkled, rounded at the edges, odor on rubbing cajuput-like; benzin not rendered fluorescent.

Constituents.—Fixed oil, volatile oil (odor different from that of the seeds), in No. 2 also melanthin (acrid glucoside, soluble in alcohol, red or violet by H_2SO_4), ash 4 per cent.

Properties.—Emmenagogue, diuretic, expectorant; rarely used.

LINUM.—FLAXSEED.

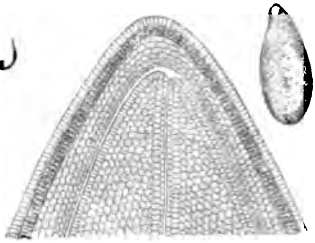
Origin.—Linum usitatissimum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Linaceæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated and spontaneous in most temperate countries.

Description.—Flattish ovate or oblong ovate, about 5 millimeters (⅕ inch) long, obliquely pointed at one end; testa brown, glossy, very finely pitted, covered with a transparent mucilaginous epithelium, which swells considerably in water; hilum near the pointed end; embryo whitish, oily; cotyledons large, plano-convex, covered with a thin albumen; inodorous, mucilaginous, oily, and bitter.

FIG. 222.

Embryo & albumen
cont. fixed oil



Flaxseed.—Entire, magnified 3 diam. Transverse section near the edge, magnified 65 diam.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 30–35 per cent. (in the nucleus), mucilage 15 per cent. (in the epithelium), proteids 25 per cent., resin, wax, sugar, ash 3–4 per cent. After expressing the oil, cake meal yields 5 to 6 or 8 per cent. of ash.

Properties.—Demulcent. *Dose*, 4 to 10 grams (ʒj–ijss) or more, in infusion; externally as poultice.

STROPHANTHUS.—STROPHANTHUS.

Origin.—Strophanthus Kombé, *Oliver.* *Natural order*, Apocynaceæ.

Habitat.—Tropical Africa.

Description.—Oblong-lanceolate, about 20 millimeters (⅘ inch) long, and 4 or 5 millimeters (⅙–⅕ inch) broad, narrowed, but blunt at the base, flattened on the sides and obtusely two-edged, grayish-green, covered with appressed silky hairs, one side with a longitudinal ridge prolonged through the attenuated, pointed apex into a brittle awn, which is 7 to 10 centimeters (3 to 4 inches) long, bare in the lower half, and above on all sides beset with delicate white silky hairs, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) in length; kernel white, oily, consisting of a straight embryo with two thin cotyledons and surrounded by a thin albumen; inodorous, taste very bitter.

The seeds are imported in the follicles, which are 20 to 30 centimeters (8–12 inches) long, linear-oblong and pointed; for medicinal purposes the awns and pericarps are to be removed, the seed alone being used.

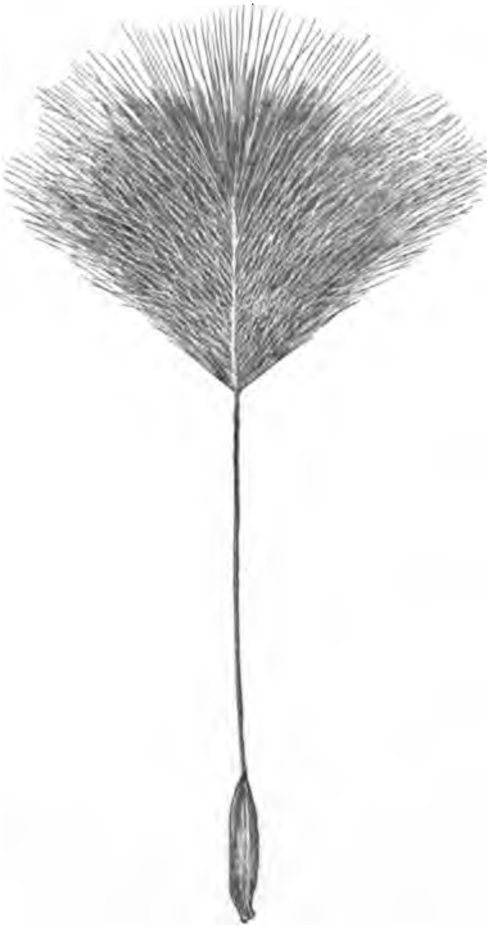
False Kombé Seeds.—The seeds of Str. hispidus, *De C.*, and Str. dichotomus, *De C.*, resemble the above, but are dark brown.

The seed of Kicksia africana, *Bentham*, is pointed at both ends, has the cotyledons irregularly folded, and is awnless, but provided with a long funiculus covered with long hairs.

Constituents.—Kombic acid (precipitated by lead acetate) and strophantin. The latter is imperfectly crystalline, neutral, very bitter, soluble in water and alcohol, nearly insoluble in ether and chloroform, precipitated by tannin, colored green and brown by H_2SO_4, and blue by H_2SO_4 and $K_2Cr_2O_7$, and is by most acids easily split into glucose and crystals of strophanthidin.

Properties.—Heart sedative. *Dose* of tincture (1:16 alcohol) 4–8 minims.

FIG. 223.



Strophanthus seed with comose awn.

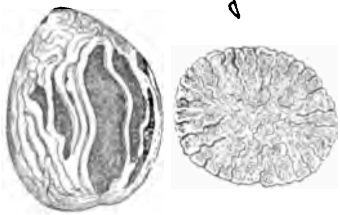
MYRISTICA.—NUTMEG.

Origin.—Myristica fragrans, *Houttuyn* (M. moschata, *Thunberg*, M. aromatica, *Lamarck*, M. officinalis, *Linné filius*). *Natural order*, Myristicaceæ.

Habitat. — Molucca Islands; cultivated in tropical countries.

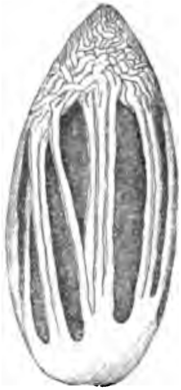
FIG. 224.

Arilus forms the mace/
testa - woody & ruminated -



Nutmeg, with mace and transverse section.

FIG. 225.



Wild nutmeg, with mace.

Description.—Roundish-ovate, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long; deprived of the brittle woody testa, which shows shallow impressions from mace; kernel externally light brown, reticulately furrowed; internally of a fatty lustre, pale brownish with dark brown veins containing the folds of the inner seed-coat; hilum and micropyle on the broad end, chalaza near the upper end, united by a groove corresponding to the raphe; embryo small, in a cavity at the base; strongly aromatic, somewhat bitter.

Varieties.—Limed or Dutch nutmegs; covered with a white powder, lime.

Penang and Singapore nutmegs; unlimed.

Connecticut better known on account of [illegible]. Wooden nutmegs sold in connection with the famous clocks which used go only when they were carried

False nutmegs. Myristica fatua, *Houttuyn,* wild or male nutmegs; 4 to 5 centimeters (1½ to 2 inches) long; kernel pale colored, scarcely aromatic.

Torreya californica, *Torrey* (*Natural order,* Coniferæ), testa smooth, brittle; kernel oblong, marbled, terebinthinate.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 2 to 8 per cent., fixed oil 25 to 30 per cent., starch, proteids, mucilage, ash 2 per cent. Volatile oil of nutmeg has the spec. grav. 0.93, and consists of myristicene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and a little myristicol, $C_{10}H_{14}O$. Expressed oil of nutmeg consists chiefly of myristin, with some myristic acid, palmitin, olein, resin, and about 6 per cent. volatile oil.

Properties.—Stimulant, stomachic. *Dose,* 0.5 to 1.5 gram (gr. viij–xxij).

GYNOCARDIA.—CHAULMUGRA.

Origin.—Gynocardia (Chaulmoogra, *Roxburgh*) odorata, *R. Brown. Natural order,* Bixaceæ.

Habitat.—Malayan peninsula and Northeastern India.

Description.—Irregular ovate oblong, 2 to 3 centimeters (⅘–1⅕ inch) long, 10 to 12 millimeters (⅖–½ inch) broad, somewhat angular and flattish; testa dingy brown-gray, brittle; tegmen brown, thin; albumen brown; oily; embryo nearly of the length of the seed, with a thick club-shaped radicle, and two broad leafy veined and somewhat heart-shaped cotyledons; odor slight; taste oily.

Constituents.—Fat 50 per cent., proteids, mucilage.

Properties.—Alterative, tonic; in larger doses emetic. *Dose,* 0.3 to 0.6 gram (gr. v–x); mostly used for preparing chaulmugra oil.

RICINUS.—CASTOR OIL SEED.

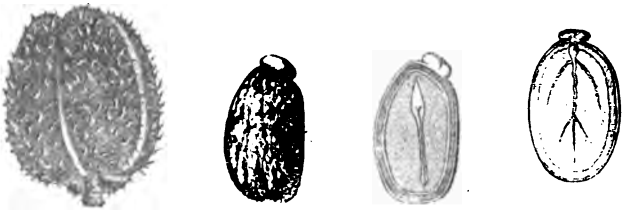
Origin.—Ricinus communis, *Linné. Natural order,* Euphorbiaceæ.

Habitat.—India; cultivated in tropical and warm temperate countries.

Description.—Variable in size and color; about 15 millimeters (⅝ inch) long, and 8 millimeters (⅓ inch) broad, oval oblong, flattened on the ventral surface; on one end with a whitish caruncle, covering the hilum and micropyle; chalaza near the broader end; raphe on the flat side; testa glossy, grayish or pale grayish-brown variegated with red-brown; tegmen white, thin, adhering to the white oily albumen; embryo straight, with a short conical radicle and two thin broad and veined cotyledons; inodorous; taste oily, acrid.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 45 to 50 per cent. (see Oleum ricini), ricinin (crystalline), proteids 20 per cent., mucilage, sugar, a poisonous principle (not isolated), ash (testa 10 per cent., kernel 4 per cent.).

FIG. 226.



Ricinus fruit. **Seed.** **Longitudinal sections.**

Properties.—Violently cathartic and emetic; used for preparing castor oil.

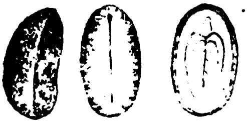
TIGLIUM.—CROTON SEED.

Origin.—Croton Tiglium, *Linné*, s. Tiglium officinale, *Klotzsch*. *Natural order*, Euphorbiaceæ.

Habitat.—India; cultivated.

Description.—About 12 to 15 millimeters (½ or ⅝ inch) long; oval oblong, somewhat quadrangular, more or less flattened on the ventral side; surface dull gray-brown, or mottled with black from the removal of the outer coat; the caruncle usually absent from the commercial seed; otherwise like castor-oil seeds.

FIG. 227.



Croton Tiglium.—Lateral and ventral view, and longitudinal section of seed.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 50 to 60 per cent. (see Oleum tiglii), proteids, ash 3 per cent.

Properties.—Violently drastic; used for preparing croton oil.

CURCAS.—PURGING NUT.

Origin.—Curcas purgans, *Adanson*, s. Jatropha Curcas, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Euphorbiaceæ.

Habitat.—Tropical America; naturalized in other tropical countries.

Description.—About 20 millimeters (4/5 inch) long; resembles croton seed, but the testa is dull black and marked with numerous small fissures; taste less acrid.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 40 per cent. (yellowish or colorless, vesicating), proteids, etc.

Properties.—Drastic and emetic; similar to, but milder than croton seed.

CAFFEA.—COFFEE.

Origin.—Coffea arabica, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Rubiaceæ, Coffeæ.

Habitat.—Tropical Africa; cultivated in tropical countries.

Description.—Elliptic or oval from 8 to 12 millimeters (⅓ to ½ inch) long, yellowish or bluish-gray, plano-convex, on the flat side with a longitudinal groove, penetrating with a curve deeply into the horny albumen; somewhat oblique on one end; hilum near the groove beneath the rounded end; testa membranous, usually wanting on the back; embryo small at the oblique end, slightly curved under the convex side; odor faint, peculiar; taste somewhat bitter, astringent.

Varieties.—The cultivated varieties vary in size, color, and flavor. The large and well-flavored Liberian coffee is obtained from Coffea liberica, *Hiern.*

Constituents.—Fat 13 per cent., glucose and dextrin 15 per cent., proteids 13 per cent., caffeine 1 to 1.3 per cent., caffeotannic acid, trace of volatile oil, ash 3 to 4 or 5 per cent. Caffeine, $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2$, is methyltheobromine, in white silky needles, faintly bitter, soluble in water, more so in alcohol and chloroform; on boiling with barium hydrate converted into carbonic anhydrid, CO_2, and caffeidine, $C_7H_{12}N_4O$, and the latter ultimately into sarkosine, formic acid, methylamine, and ammonia. It is said not to produce spasms like theine, and its lethal dose to be smaller than that of theine.

Caffeotannin is amorphous, yields by oxidation viridinic acid, with boiling potassa yellow crystalline caffeic acid, and with fusing potassa protocatechuic acid.

By the roasting of coffee the fat and tannin are destroyed, a little caffeine is volatilized, and empyreumatic volatile oils are produced.

Properties.—Tonic, stimulant, nervine, antiemetic. *Dose,* 4 to 16 grams (ʒj–iv), in infusion; caffeine 0.1 to 0.2 gram (gr. jss–iij).

STRAMONII SEMEN.—Stramonium Seed.

Thornapple seed.

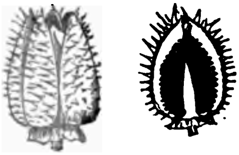
Origin.—Datura Stramonium, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Solanaceæ.

Habitat.—Asia; naturalized in most countries.

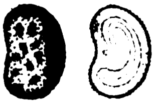
Description.—Reniform, flattened, about 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) long; hilum and micropyle on the concave edge; testa dull brownish-black, pitted and wrinkled; albumen whitish, oily, inclosing a cylindrical embryo curved parallel with the edge of the seed; inodorous; taste oily and bitter.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 25 per cent., resin, mucilage, proteids, ash 3 per cent., daturine 0.3 per cent. (mixture of hyoscyamine and atropine).

FIG. 228.



Stramonium.—Capsule and longitudinal section.



Stramonium seed and section, magnified 3 diam.

Properties.—Diuretic, dilating the pupil, narcotic. *Dose,* 0.06 to 0.2 gram (gr. j–iij), in powder, tincture, or extract.

HYOSCYAMI SEMEN.—Hyoscyamus Seed.

Origin.—Hyoscyamus niger, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Solanaceæ.

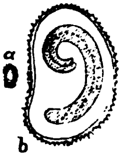
Habitat.—Europe and Asia; naturalized in some parts of North America.

Description.—Roundish-reniform, flattened, 1 to 1.5 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ to $\frac{1}{16}$ inch) long; hilum and micropyle on the concave edge; testa finely pitted, roughish, light gray-

1/4 length of Stramonii S—

brown; albumen whitish, oily, inclosing a cylindrical embryo curved parallel with the edge of the seed, but with the tip of the cotyledons incurved; inodorous; taste oily, bitter, somewhat acrid.

FIG. 229.



Hyoscyamus seed.—*a*. Slightly magnified. *b*. Section.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 25 per cent., resin, mucilage, proteids, hyoscyamine, hyoscine, hyoscypicrin (bitter glucoside), ash 3 to 4 per cent.

Properties.—Anodyne, hypnotic, dilating the pupil, narcotic. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.3 gram (gr. jss–v), in powder or emulsion.

PAPAVER.—POPPY SEED, MAW SEED.

Origin.—Papaver somniferum, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Papaveraceæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated.

Description.—Reniform, 1 to 1.5 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ to $\frac{1}{16}$ inch) long; hilum and micropyle on the concave side; testa varying in color, bluish, blackish, or whitish, with shallow pits; albumen whitish, oily, inclosing a cylindrical semilunar embryo; inodorous; taste oily.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 45 to 55 per cent., proteids about 16 per cent., mucilage, morphine (?), ash 6 to 7 per cent.

Properties.—Demulcent, mild anodyne. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in emulsion.

SABADILLA.—CEVADILLA.

Origin.—Asagræa (Helonias, *Don*) officinalis, *Lindley*, s. Veratrum Sabadilla, *Schlechtendal.* *Natural order*, Liliaceæ, Melanthieæ.

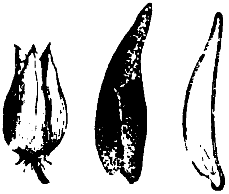
Habitat.—Mexico to Venezuela.

Description.—Narrow-oblong or lance-linear, about 6 millimeters (¼ inch) long, rounded below, rather beaked above, somewhat angular; testa brownish-black, rugosely wrinkled; albumen whitish and oily, with a small linear embryo near the base; inodorous, bitter, persistently acrid, sternutatory.

The papery follicles sometimes present should be rejected.

Constituents.—Veratrine, $C_{37}H_{53}NO_{11}$, cevadine, $C_{32}H_{49}NO_9$, cevadilline, $C_{34}H_{53}NO_8$, cevadic acid (sublimable, odor of butyric acid), veratric acid (sublimable in prisms), fixed oil, ash 3.5 per cent. Veratrine (of Wright and Luff) is amorphous, and by potassa is split into veratric acid and verine, $C_{28}H_{45}NO_8$. Cevadine (Merck's veratrine) crystallizes in prisms, and by potassa is split into cevadic acid and cevine, $C_{27}H_{43}NO_8$. Medicinal veratrine is a white powder, acrid, sternutatory, readily soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform, less freely soluble in glycerin and olive oil, and

FIG. 230.



Sabadilla.—Fruit natural size; seed and longitudinal section, magnified.

is colored yellow and deep red by sulphuric acid, yellow by nitric acid, and deep red by hot hydrochloric acid.

Properties.—Powerful irritant; used for preparing veratrine, and for killing vermin. *Dose*, of veratrine, 0.002 to 0.006 or 0.01 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{32}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ or $\frac{1}{6}$), in pills; mostly externally in ointment.

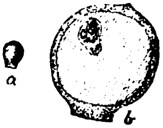
COLCHICI SEMEN.—COLCHICUM SEED.

Origin.—Colchicum autumnale, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Liliaceæ, Melanthieæ.

Habitat.—Europe, in meadows.

Description.—Subglobular, 2 to 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick; hilum circular, furnished with a soft caruncle; testa dull reddish-brown, finely pitted; albumen whitish, oily, hard, and tough, inclosing a small embryo nearly opposite the hilum; inodorous; taste bitter, somewhat acrid.

FIG. 231.



Colchici semen.—*a.* Natural size. *b.* Section, magnified.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 6 to 8 per cent., gum, starch, sugar, ash 2.6 per cent., colchicine, and derivatives of the latter. Colchicine, $C_{17}H_{23}NO_6$, is colorless or yellow, amorphous, soluble in water, alcohol, and chloroform, less soluble in ether, of a saffron-like odor and bitter taste, precipitated by tannin, turns moist litmus paper slowly blue, and in aqueous solution is colored yellow by hydrochloric acid. Colchicein, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_5.2H_2O$, is in white crystals, inodorous, soluble in alcohol, chloroform, and hot water, colored green by ferric chloride, and, after several days'

Colchicine obt. from C_2H_5OH Sol. Alkaloid Ppt. by Tannin – Deprived of Tannin & cryst. obt. from Sol – etc standing, precipitated by tannin. Colchicoresin, $C_{51}H_{60}N_2O_{15}$, is brown, amorphous, soluble in chloroform and alcohol, insoluble in ether, and very sparingly soluble in cold water. Beta-colchicoresin, $C_{34}H_{39}NO_{10}$, is blackish-brown, soluble in strong alcohol and chloroform, and insoluble in water and ether. The last two principles are not, or but slightly, affected by tannin, are colored brown-green by ferric chloride, and dissolve in potassa with a brown color. Colchicine and colchicein yield with potassa a yellow solution. The four principles yield with sulphuric acid and potassium nitrate a deep blue or purplish-blue color, and when this has disappeared, concentrated potassa solution gives a more permanent brick-red color. They are extracted from the unbroken seeds by digestion with alcoholic liquids, while maceration in the same exhausts only about two-thirds of the principles.

Properties.—Cathartic, emetic, sedative; in gout and rheumatism. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.3 or 0.5 gram (gr. jss–v–viij), in powder, tincture, wine, or fluid extract.

GRANUM PARADISI.—GRAIN OF PARADISE.

Origin.—1. Amomum Granum-paradisi, *Afzelius.* 2. Am. Melegueta, *Roscoe.* *Natural order*, Zingiberaceæ.

Habitat.—Western Africa.

Description.—Roundish-angular, 2 to 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch) long; hilum at the slightly conical end, rather broad and depressed (Granum-paradisi), or grayish tufted (Melegueta); testa reddish-brown, finely warty; albumen whitish, mealy, and oily, inclosing a small embryo; odor slightly spicy; taste pungent, pepper-like.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 0.3 per cent., paradol $C_9H_{14}O_2$, (viscid, pungent), fat, resin, starch, gum, ash 2 to 3 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant; used mainly in cattle powder, and for imparting artificial strength to spirits.

ARECA.—Areca Nut.

Origin.—Areca Catechu, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Palmaceæ.

Habitat.—East Indies; cultivated.

Description.—Roundish conical, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, flattish at the hilum, externally brown, veined, internally horny, white, with dark brown veins; embryo near the hilum, small, conical; odor faint; taste slightly astringent.

Constituents.—Fat 14 per cent., tannin, resin, mucilage, ash 2.2 per cent.

Properties.—Astringent, tænifuge. *Dose*, 8 to 12 grams (ʒij–iij).

12. CELLULAR DRUGS NOT READILY RECOGNIZED AS DISTINCT ORGANS OF PLANTS.

This class embraces excrescences, hairs, glands, sporules, and such other vegetable drugs which do not belong to any of the preceding classes, and do not constitute a distinct organ of a plant, or are not readily recognizable as such. The starches, though not truly cellular, but being of a definite shape, are embraced in this class.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Not farinaceous.

Globular, tuberculated above.	Galla.
Irregular-ovate, tuberculated or lobed, hollow; shell thin.	Gallæ chinenses et japonicæ.
Irregular pieces, white, friable, very bitter.	Fungus laricis.
Felt-like pieces, soft, brown, glossy, tasteless.	Fungus chirurgorum.
Irregular-globose, falling into a brown-black powder.	Ustilago.
Narrow oblong and subtriangular, three-grooved	Ergota.
Cylindrical, brownish, horn-like.	Laminaria.

Cylindrical, white, spongy, mucilaginous.	Sassafras medulla.
Flat, divided into narrow bands, aromatic.	Macis.
Thread-like, notched above, orange-brown red.	Crocus.
Long, silky, thread-like, yellowish.	Stigmata maydis.
Curling, white filaments; under the microscope band-like.	Gossypium.
Curling, brown, glossy filaments, under the microscope jointed.	Cibotium.
Stiff, brown-red, under the microscope retrorsely serrate.	Mucuna.
Pulverulent, brick-red, consisting of hairs and glands.	Kamala.
brown or dark purple, mixed with wood fibres.	Araroba.
brown-yellow, aromatic, under the microscope subglobular or hood-shaped.	Lupulinum.
pale yellow, tasteless, under the microscope tetrahedral.	Lycopodium.
Viscid liquid, containing roundish cells.	Fermentum.

Sect. 2. Farinaceous.

I. Unaltered starch granules, consisting of more or less distinct layers.	Amylum.
II. Granules partly altered.	
Globular grains; granules oblong, truncate.	Sago.
Irregular lumps; granules muller-shaped.	Tapioca.
III. Granules wholly or partly inclosed in tissue.	
Globular grains with a brown groove; granules similar to wheat starch.	Hordeum.
Meal; granules polyhedral, small, united to globules.	Avena.

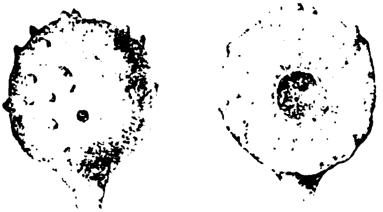
GALLA.—NUTGALL.

Origin.—Excrescences on Quercus lusitanica, *Webb,* var. infectoria, *De Candolle*, s. Q. infectoria, *Olivier*. *Natural order*, Cupuliferæ, caused by the punctures and deposited ova of Cynips gallæ tinctoriæ, *Olivier*. *Class*, Insecta. *Order*, Hymenoptera.

Habitat.—Levant.

Description.—Subglobular, 2 centimeters (⅘ inch) or less in diameter, with a short stipe, more or less tuberculated above, otherwise smooth; heavy, hard, often with a circular hole near the middle, blackish-olive-green or blackish-gray; fracture granular, grayish; in the centre a subglobular cavity containing either the partly developed insect or pulverulent remains left by it, with remnants of the starchy parenchyme. The cavity is inclosed by a hard shell, composed of stone cells; outside of it the tissue consists of parenchyme, chiefly containing tannin, and of a few soft wood bundles. Nutgalls are nearly inodorous, and have a strongly astringent taste.

FIG 282.



Galla.

Entire. Section.

Light, spongy, and whitish-colored nutgall should be rejected.

Varieties—Aleppo or Syrian nutgalls, dark colored and heavy.

Smyrna nutgalls, of a grayish-olive color, intermixed with white galls.

Sorian nutgalls, size of a pea; blackish.

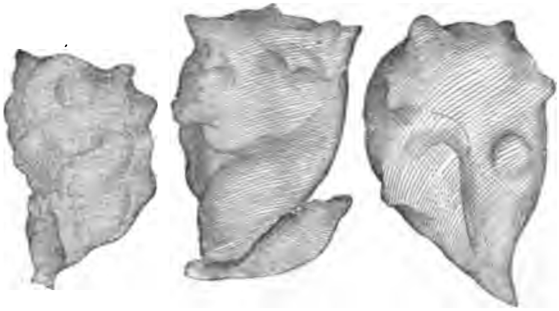
Indigenous nutgalls, globular, smooth, or tuberculate, white or blackish, spongy or firm, varying according to origin; the galls of Quercus virens, *Aiton*, are of a firm texture, dark color, and rich in tannin (40 per cent.).

California oak balls, from Quercus lobata, *Engelmann,* are globular, 5 centimeters (2 inches) in diameter, orange-brown, internally white and spongy; very astringent.

Chinese nutgalls, from Rhus semialata, *Murray,* by the sting of Aphis chinensis, *Bell;* about 4 or 5 centimeters (1½ to 2 inches) long, ovate, but very irregular, tuberculate, grayish-downy, hollow; shell thin, fragile, inclosing the remnants of numerous insects.

Japanese nutgalls, from Rhus semialata or an allied species; about 2 to 3 centimeters (⅘ to 1⅕ inch) long, usually lobed, and the lobes tuberculate, densely pubescent; contains starch granules; otherwise like the preceding.

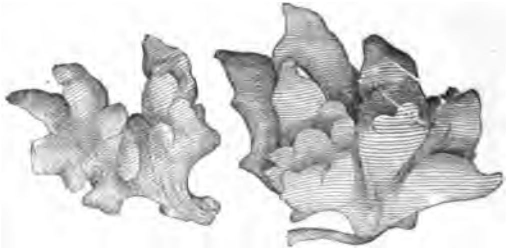
FIG. 238.



Gallæ chinenses.

Constituents.—Tannin 50 to 60 per cent. (white galls about 30 per cent.), gallic acid 2 to 3 per cent., mucilage, sugar, resin, and, in the nucleus, starch. Tannin, gallo-tannic acid or digallic acid, $C_{14}H_{10}O_9$, is yellowish-white, amorphous, insoluble in absolute ether, soluble in glycerin, alcohol, and water, precipitated blue-black by ferric salts and white by gelatin. Commercial tannin contains a little odorous and coloring matter and variable quantities of glucose. Gallic acid, $C_7H_6O_5.H_2O$, is in white silky needles, soluble in alcohol, less so in ether, and sparingly soluble in cold water; is precipitated blue-black by ferric salts, the color disappearing on boiling, and is not affected by gelatin, except in the presence of gum. The tannin of Chinese nutgalls differs somewhat from that of the officinal nutgalls.

FIG. 284.



Gallæ japonicæ.

AGARICUS ALBUS.—FUNGUS LARICIS, WHITE AGARIC.

Origin.—Polyporus officinalis, *Fries*, s. Boletus laricis, *Jacquin*. *Natural order*, Fungi, Hymenomycetes.

Habitat.—Asia and Europe, on the larch (Larix).

Description.—Deprived of the outer rind; hoof-shaped or conical, about 15 centimeters (6 inches) broad, usually in irregular pieces, white, light, somewhat fibrous and spongy, very friable, but not readily pulverizable; odor faint; taste sweetish, acrid, and very bitter.

Constituents.—Laricin (white, amorphous, bitter, forms a jelly with water), bitter resin (brown-red, soluble in cold alcohol, chloroform, benzol, etc.), resins sparingly soluble in cold alcohol, sugar (mannit ?), and agaric, fumaric, citric, and malic acids.

Properties.—Antisudoral, purgative, in large doses emetic. *Dose*, 0.2 to 0.6 gram (gr. iij–x) in powder, tincture, or extract.

Tannic Acid Gallic Acid by Reagent
Blue black ——— same dis. on boiling Ferric salts
[illegible] — not ppt. [illegible] gum Gelatin

FUNGUS CHIRURGORUM.—SURGEON'S AGARIC.

Origin.—Polyporus (Boletus, *Linné*) fomentarius, *Fries.* *Natural order*, Fungi, Hymenomycetes.

Habitat.—Europe, on the oak (Quercus) and beech (Fagus).

Description.—Deprived of the harder rind, cut into slices, boiled in lye, washed and beaten. Felt-like, soft-velvety pieces, brown, glossy, nearly inodorous, tasteless; consists of interlaced filiform cells. Impregnated with potassium nitrate it constitutes spunk or touchwood.

Uses.—Externally for arresting hemorrhage.

USTILAGO.—CORNSMUT.

Origin.—Ustilago Maydis, *Léveillé.* *Natural order*, Fungi, Æcidiomycetes.

Habitat.—Upon all parts of Zea Mays, *Linné*, most frequently upon the inflorescence.

Description.—Irregular globose masses, sometimes 15 centimeters (6 inches) in diameter, consisting of a blackish gelatinous membrane, inclosing innumerable brown-black, globular, and nodular spores; odor and taste disagreeable.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 2.5 per cent., probably sclerotic acid, crystalline principle (soluble in carbon disulphide), volatile base, sugar, mucilage, ash 5 per cent.

Properties.—Emmenagogue, parturient. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx).

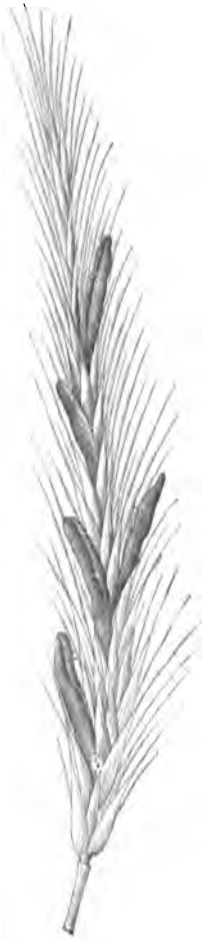
ERGOTA.—ERGOT.

Secale cornutum.

Origin.—Claviceps purpurea, *Tulasne.* *Natural order*, Fungi, Ascomycetes.

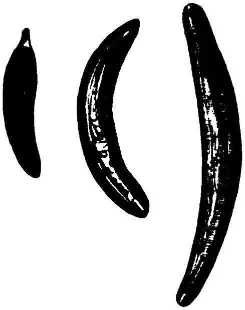
Habitat.—In the inflorescence of Secale cereale, *Linné*, and other grasses.

FIG. 285.



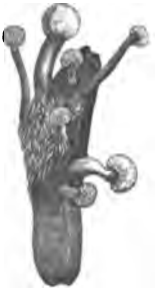
Ergotized rye.

FIG. 236.



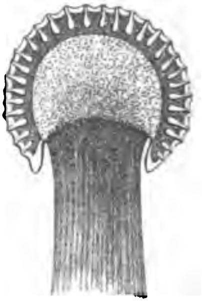
Ergota.

FIG. 237.



Ergot with fruit-heads.

FIG. 238.



Section of head, showing conceptacles.

Description.—Somewhat fusiform, obtusely triangular, usually curved, about 20 to 40 millimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$–1$\frac{1}{2}$ inch) long, 3 or 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{6}$ inch) thick, three-furrowed, attenuated and obtuse at both ends, purplish-black, often transversely fissured, internally whitish, breaking with a short fracture; odor peculiar, heavy, increased by trituration with solution of potassa; taste oily, unpleasant.

Ergot grows from a loose white mycelium, which in its early stage is accompanied by an unpleasantly sweet mucus, and penetrates into the ovary. In the following spring stiped fruit-heads are produced, containing numerous bottle-shaped conceptacles (perithecia) with fusiform spore-sacs (asci) inclosing 8 filiform spores.

Ergot should be kept in a dry place, and renewed every year.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 30 per cent., mycose, proteids, sclerotic acid 4 per cent. (brownish, tasteless, soluble in water; ecbolic), scleromucin 2–3 per cent. (brown, tasteless, after drying insoluble in water; ecbolic), sclererythrin $\frac{1}{100}$ per cent. (soluble in alcohol, ether, and in alkalies with a deep red color), scleroiodin (not soluble in simple solvents, violet in alkalies), picrosclerotin (poisonous), sclerocrystallin and scleroxanthin (crystalline, soluble in ether, inert), ecboline and ergotine (probably identical, and, when pure, inert), ergotinine $\frac{1}{20}$ per cent. (crystalline alkaloid, fluorescent, by sulphuric acid red, violet, and blue).

Bonjean's ergotin is the aqueous extract of ergot, precipitated by alcohol, filtered and evaporated.

Properties.—Emmenagogue, ecbolic, parturient, hemostatic, poisonous. *Dose,* 0.3 to 1.5 gram (gr. v–xxij), in powder (freshly prepared), infusion, wine, or fluid extract; ergotin 0.06 to 0.2 gram (gr. j–iij).

LAMINARIA.—Laminaria.

Origin.—Laminaria Cloustoni, *Edmonston,* s. L. digitata, *Lamouroux.* *Natural order,* Algæ, Fucoideæ.

Habitat.—North Atlantic Ocean.

Description.—The stipitate portion of the plant is used. Cylindrical or somewhat flattened pieces about 1 centimeter ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) thick, deeply wrinkled, brownish or brown, often with a saline efflorescence, horn-like, sometimes hollow in the centre (from old plants); after soaking in water brown-green, elastic, and four or five times the former thickness; in the outer layer with large mucilage cells; odor slight seaweed-like; taste mucilaginous, saline.

Constituents.—Mucilage, mannit, salts.

Properties.—Absorbent, dilatant; turned cylindrical or conical, used as tents.

SASSAFRAS MEDULLA.—Sassafras Pith.

Origin.—Sassafras officinalis, *Nees.* *Natural order,* Lauraceæ.

Habitat.—North America.

Description.—Slender cylindrical pieces, often curved or coiled, light, spongy, white, inodorous, insipid; consisting entirely of parenchyme.

Constituents.—Mucilage; from its aqueous solution it is not precipitated by alcohol or subacetate of lead.

Properties.—Demulcent; used mostly in collyria.

MACIS.—Mace.

Origin.—Myristica fragrans, *Houttuyn.* *Natural order,* Myristicaceæ.

Habitat.—Molucca Islands; cultivated in the tropics.

Description.—It is the arillus of nutmeg. In narrow bands, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, and 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) thick, somewhat branched and lobed above, united to broader pieces at the base; of a brownish-orange color, fatty when scratched or pressed; fracture short, showing numerous yellow oil cells; fragrant; taste warm, aromatic.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 8 per cent. (mostly macene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, with little oxygenated compound), resin, fat, sugar, mucilage, proteids, no starch granules, ash 1.5–2 per cent.

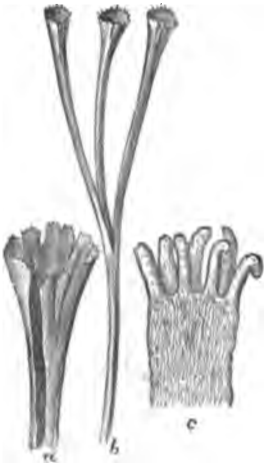
Properties.—Stimulant, tonic; used chiefly for flavoring.

CROCUS.—SAFFRON.

Origin.—Crocus sativus, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Iridaceæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated.

FIG 239.



Crocus.—a. Stigma, upper part, magnified 4 diam. b. Style with stigmas. c. Papillose margin of stigma, magnified 120 diam.

Description.—It consists of the stigmas, which are separate, or three attached to the top of the style, about 3 cen-

H_2SO_4 [illegible] Saffron [illegible] blue

timeters (1½ inch) long, flattish-tubular, almost thread-like, broader and notched above; orange-brown red; odor peculiar, aromatic; taste bitterish and aromatic. When chewed it tinges the saliva deep orange-yellow. It consists of thin-walled elongated parenchyme and of delicate vascular veins, repeatedly forked, a vein terminating in each tooth.

Saffron should not be mixed with the yellow styles. When pressed between filtering paper, it should not leave an oily stain. When soaked in water, it colors the liquid orange-yellow, and should not deposit any pulverulent mineral matter, nor show the presence of organic substances differing in shape from that described (stamens, corolla-tubes, safflower, etc.). 13 stigmas = 1 gr

Varieties.—Commercial saffron is mostly of Spanish or French (Gatinais) origin. African saffron is usually safflower (carthamus). Cape saffron consists of the corolla of Lyperia crocata, *Ecklon, natural order*, Scrophulariaceæ.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1 per cent., fixed oil, wax, mucilage, sugar, proteids, ash 5 per cent., and polychroit, $C_{48}H_{60}O_{18}$. The latter is insoluble in ether, soluble in ordinary alcohol and water, and is split into sugar, heavy essential oil, $C_{10}H_{14}O$, and crocin, $C_{16}H_{18}O_6$, which is insoluble in ether, nearly insoluble in water, and is colored blue by sulphuric acid, like polychroit.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, carminative, emmenagogue, anodyne, mildly narcotic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v–xxx), in powder, infusion, tincture, or syrup.

Adulterant. Calendula officinalis [illegible]

MAYDIS STIGMATA.—CORNSILK.

Origin.—Zea Mays, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Graminaceæ.

Habitat.—Tropical America; cultivated in the warm temperate zone.

Description.—The stigmas are collected. Fine thread-like, 15 centimeters (6 inches) or more long, about 0.5

Threads when placed in syrup, [illegible] numerous flowers.

millimeter ($\frac{1}{50}$ inch) broad, yellowish or greenish, soft-silky, finely hairy, inodorous, taste sweetish.

Constituents.—Sugar, mucilage, maizenic acid (?).

Properties.—Diuretic, lithontriptic. *Dose,* about 2 grams (ʒss) in decoction or syrup; of the aqueous extract, 0.3 to 0.5 gram (gr. v–viij).

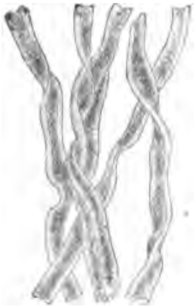
GOSSYPIUM.—COTTON.

Origin.—Gossypium herbaceum, *Linné,* and other species of Gossypium. *Natural order,* Malvaceæ.

Habitat.—Tropical Asia and Africa; cultivated in tropical and subtropical countries.

Description.—The hairs attached to the seeds are used. One-celled filaments, about 2 (short staple) to 4 (long staple) centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$–1$\frac{3}{5}$ inch) long, and about 0.02 millimeter (0.0008 inch) broad; white, soft, curling, under the microscope appearing as flattened, hollow, and twisted bands, which are spirally striate and slightly thickened at the obtuse edges; inodorous, tasteless, insoluble in water,

FIG. 240.



Cotton fibres.

alcohol, ether, and potassa solution; blackened by warm solution of stannic chloride, not dyed by picric acid, soluble in ammoniacal solution of copper sulphate.

Constituents.—Cellulose, inorganic constituents 1.5 per cent., fixed oil 9–10 per cent., the latter removed by repeated boiling with caustic alkali (absorbent cotton).

Uses.—For preparing collodion and for surgical dressings.

CIBOTIUM.—PENGHAWAR.

Penghawar-Djambi, Paku-kidang, Pulu.

Origin.—Cibotium Baromez, *Kunze*, Cib. djambianum, *Hasskarl*, and other species of ferns. *Natural order*, Filices.

Habitat.—Sumatra, Java, and islands of the Pacific.

Description.—The chaffy hairs of the bases of the fronds and stem are collected. Curling filaments, about 0.05 millimeter (0.002 inch) broad, glossy, brown or brown-yellow; under the microscope flat and jointed; inodorous, tasteless. Penghawar is about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, and of a yellowish tint. Paku-kidang, from Alsophila lurida, *Hooker*, etc., is about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, and of a brown color. Pulu, or Pulu-pulu, from Cibotium glaucum, *Hooker*, etc., is slightly curling and very soft.

Constituents.—Humin compounds, little resin, wax, etc.

Properties.—Hemostatic through the mechanical absorption of the blood serum.

MUCUNA.—COWAGE.

Origin.—Mucuna (Stizolobium, *Persoon;* Dolichos, *Linné*) pruriens, *De Candolle*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.

Habitat.—East and West Indies.

Description.—The hairs attached to the legumes are used. One-celled, 2 or 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{8}$ inch) long, stiff, brown-red, under the microscope appearing sharp-pointed, retrorsely serrate, rather thick-walled and partly filled with a brown granular matter. The hairs easily penetrate the skin, causing violent itching.

Constituents.—Little tannin and resin.

Mucuna urens, *De Candolle*, yields shorter and darker hairs, which are equally irritating.

Properties.—Anthelmintic, externally irritant. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.2 gram (gr. jss–iij), mixed with syrup.

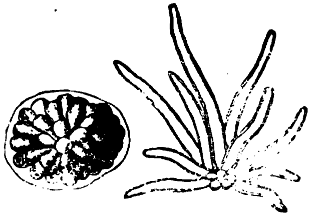
KAMALA.—Kamala.

Origin.—Rottlera tinctoria, *Roxburgh*, s. Mallotus philippinensis, *Mueller Arg.* *Natural order*, Euphorbiaceæ.

Habitat.—India, China, Philippine Islands, Australia; possibly also in Abyssinia.

Description.—The glands and hairs of the capsules are collected. Granular, mobile, brick-red, inodorous and nearly tasteless powder, imparting a deep red color to alkaline liquids, alcohol, ether, and chloroform. Under the microscope it is seen to consist of stellately arranged colorless hairs, mixed with depressed globular glands, containing numerous red club-shaped vesicles. When heated in a crucible to redness, it leaves an ash, weighing not over 8 per cent. of the drug.

Fig. 241.



Glands red

Hairs colorless

Kamala.—Magnified 190 diam.

Constituents.—Resins nearly 80 per cent., one soluble in cold, the other in hot alcohol; rottlerin, $C_{22}H_{20}O_6$ (crystallizing from ether, yellow, easily altered on exposure to air), albuminous matter and cellulose, each 7 per cent., ash about 4 per cent.

Adulteration.—Earthy matters, sometimes to the extent of 60 per cent.; best detected by incineration.

Properties.—Tænifuge. *Dose,* 4 to 8 or 12 grams (ʒj–ij–iij), in powder or electuary.

Substitute.—Wars or Wurrus from Flemingia rhodocarpa, *Baker;* Leguminosæ; indigenous to Eastern Africa. The powder is coarser than Kamala, is deep purple, has a slight odor, becomes black in the waterbath, and consists of cylindrical or subconical glands, enclosing several tiers of oblong vesicles. Used as a vermifuge, in skin diseases, and as a dye. An inferior kind of wars consists of altered starch of flemingia seeds mixed with red sand (Flückiger). It contains resins 73, albuminous matter 8, cellulose 7.5, and ash 6 per cent.

ARAROBA.—GOA POWDER.

Origin.—Andira Araroba, *Aguiar.* *Natural order,* Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.

Habitat.—Brazil.

Description.—Collected from radial clefts of the wood. When fresh, light yellow, after exposure ochre-colored, umber-brown, or brown-purple; somewhat crystalline, rough, mixed with wood-fibres; inodorous, bitter. Water dissolves about 7 per cent., the solution being brownish; benzol dissolves about 80 per cent., and subsequently alcohol about 2 per cent.; the insoluble portion consists mostly of wood fibres.

Constituents.—Gummy matter, resin, and chrysarobin $C_{30}H_{26}O_7$ (orange-yellow, crystalline, soluble in ether,

is the product through change of tissues as well as a secretion or excretion.

chloroform, benzol, and alkalies; the latter solution is yellow, has a green fluorescence, and becomes red, when it contains chrysophanic acid); ash about 0.5 per cent.

by oxidatio

Properties.—Irritant; used externally in skin diseases.

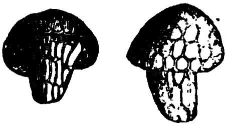
LUPULINUM.—LUPULIN.

Origin.—Humulus Lupulus, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Urticaceæ, Cannabineæ.

Habitat.—Northern temperate zone; cultivated.

Description.—The glands attached to the axis and bracts of the strobiles are collected. Bright brownish-yellow, becoming yellowish-brown; resinous, aromatic, and bitter, consisting of minute granules, which, under the microscope, are subglobular or rather hood-shaped, and reticulate, the lower half being obtusely conical. When agitated with water and allowed to stand, no appreciable sediment consisting of sand should be deposited.

FIG. 242.



Lupulin (fresh).

Constituents.—Volatile oil 3 per cent., trimethylamine, lupuline (strongly alkaline liquid, odor of coniine, not bitter), resin, wax (myricin), lupamaric acid, $C_{25}H_{35}O_4$ (bitter prisms, insoluble in water, turns yellow and resinous on exposure), ash about 5 per cent. The volatile oil, on exposure, yields valerianic acid.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, anodyne. *Dose,* 0.2 to

Bitter principle (Lupamaric acid) in

0.5 or 1 gram (gr. iij–viij–xv), in powder, tincture, fluid extract, or oleoresin.

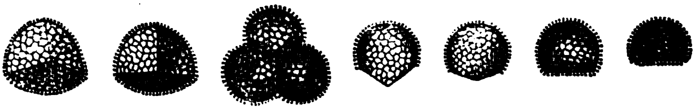
LYCOPODIUM.—Lycopodium.

Origin.—Lycopodium clavatum, *Linne*, and other species of Lycopodium. *Natural order*, Lycopodiaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe, Asia, and North America, in dry woods. from spikes before spore cases are ripe [illegible]

Description.—A fine powder, pale yellowish, very mobile, inodorous, tasteless, not wetted by water, burning quickly when thrown into a flame. Viewed under the microscope the granules are seen to be tetrahedral, reticulated, rounded on one side and on the edges with short projections.

Fig. 243.

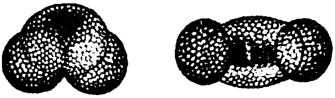


Lycopodium.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 47 per cent., volatile bases in minute quantity; ash 4 per cent.

Uses.—For protecting excoriated surfaces, and for preventing the mutual adhesion of pills.

Fig. 244.



Pollen of pine.

Adulterations.—Pine pollen consists of an elliptic cell, at both ends of which a globular cell is attached. Starch is colored blue by iodine. Powdered turmeric is colored red-brown by alkalies. Mineral admixtures subside in carbon disulphide and increase the yield of ash.

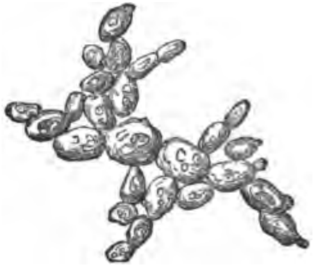
FERMENTUM.—Yeast.

Origin.—Torula (Saccharomyces, *Meyen*) cerevisiæ, *Turpin.* *Natural order*, Fungi, Saccharomycetes.

Habitat.—In fermenting malt liquors.

Description.—A viscid liquid or semifluid frothy mass, containing numerous isolated roundish or oval cells (bottom yeast), or the cells are arranged in short branching rows (top yeast); odor peculiar, taste bitter.

Fig. 245.



Yeast cells.

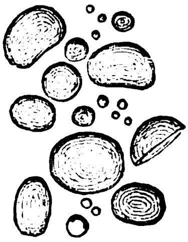
Properties.—Tonic, stimulating, laxative, antiseptic. *Dose*, 30 to 65 grams (℥j–ij); externally for poultices.

AMYLUM.—Starch.

Origin.—In most vegetables. For medicinal and dietetic purposes, and for uses in the arts, starch is prepared from amylaceous seeds, tubers, rhizomes, and palm stems.

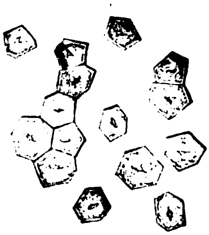
Description.—Fine white powder, sometimes superficially adhering so as to form irregular angular or columnar masses, white, inodorous, tasteless, insoluble in ether, alcohol, and cold water; under the microscope, appearing as minute granules, varying in size and shape according to origin, and consisting of more or less distinct concentric or excentric layers, which are arranged around a cavity called the hilum or nucleus. Its ultimate composition is $C_6H_{10}O_5$, but it consists of a mixture of various modifications of starch-cellulose and starch-granulose, the latter becoming blue with iodine. Boiled with water the granules are ruptured and dissolve in water, yielding, on cooling, a jelly or mucilaginous liquid acquiring a blue color with iodine.

FIG. 246.



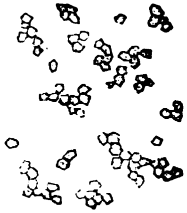
Wheat starch.

FIG. 247.



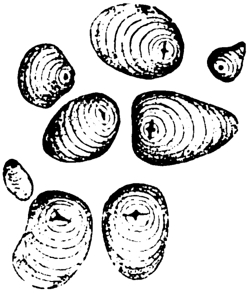
Corn starch.

FIG. 248.



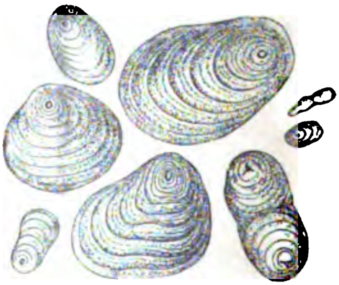
Rice starch.

FIG. 249.



Maranta starch.

FIG. 250.



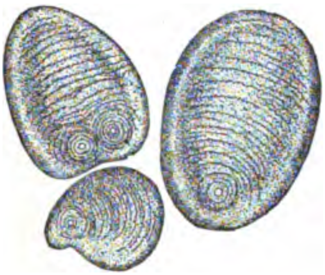
Potato starch.

Heated to 180° C. (356° F.) starch is converted into dextrin. Boiled with dilute sulphuric acid, starch yields different dextrins (colored violet or red, or not affected by iodine), and finally glucose (dextrose).

Starch soluble in water has been observed in the epidermal layers of some plants. Some starches acquire a yellow and brown color with iodine, and probably consist mainly of starch cellulose.

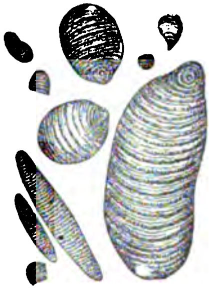
The most important starches found in commerce may be distinguished by the microscopic appearance of the granules, as follows (the cuts represent the starch granules magnified 250 diameters):

FIG. 251.



Canna starch.

FIG. 252.



Curcuma starch.

Lenticular, large and minute granules; layers indistinct; hilum slight, near the centre.	Triticum vulgare.
Polyhedric, uniform; size of wheat starch (nearly); hilum central, large.	Zea Mays.
Polyhedric, uniform; much smaller; hilum small.	Oryza sativa.
Ovate; layers delicate, distinct; hilum at broad end, often cleft.	Maranta arundinacea.
Ovate or roundish ovate; larger than preceding; layers very distinct; hilum rather small at the narrow end.	Solanum tuberosum.

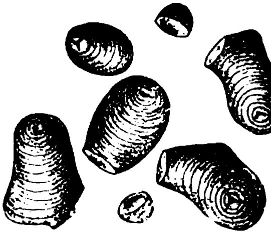
Ovate or ovate-oblong; larger than preceding; layers numerous, delicate; hilum inconspicuous, mostly at the narrow end.	Canna spec.
Elliptic, flat, contracted at one end; layers numerous, delicate; hilum small at the narrow end.	Curcuma spec

SAGO.—Pearl Sago.

Origin.—Metroxylon Sagu, *Rottboell,* and M. Rumphii, *Martius* (Sagus Rumphii, *Willdenow*), and other palms. *Natural order,* Palmæ.

Habitat.—East India Islands; cultivated.

Fig. 253.



Sago starch.

Description.—Globular, pearl-like grains, prepared by granulation with heat; white or brownish, somewhat diaphanous; the unaltered starch granules oblong, elliptic, or ovate, truncate at one end; layers more or less distinct; hilum at the rounded end often cleft.

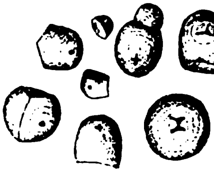
TAPIOCA.—Tapioca.

Origin.—Manihot utilissima, *Pohl,* s. Jatropha Manihot, *Linné,* and Manihot Aipi, *Pohl,* s. Jatr. dulcis, *Gmelin.* *Natural order,* Euphorbiaceæ.

Habitat.—Brazil; cultivated in the tropics.

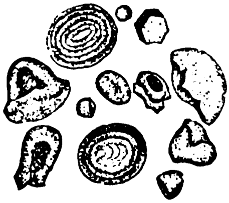
Description.—The starch of the rhizome (cassava starch), while still moist, is dried on heated plates. Irregular lumps, white and opaque or somewhat diaphanous; the unaltered starch granules muller-shaped; layers indistinct; hilum near the rounded end, small, often cleft.

Fig 254.



Cassava starch.

Fig. 255.



Altered starch granules from tapioca.

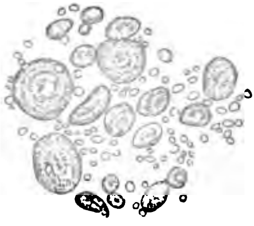
HORDEUM.—Pearl Barley.

Origin.—Hordeum distichum, *Linné*, and other cultivated species of Hordeum. *Natural order*, Graminaceæ.

Habitat.—Asia; cultivated.

Description.—The fruit is almost completely deprived of the integuments. Globular, white, mealy, on one side with a groove, containing remnants of the brown integuments; the starch granules resemble those of wheat, but are rather smaller; a portion of the gluten is present.

Fig. 256.



Barley starch.

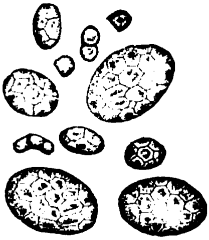
AVENÆ FARINA.—Oat Meal.

Origin.—Avena sativa, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Graminaceæ.

Habitat.—Probably Asia; cultivated.

Description.—Meal not uniform, grayish-white, containing the gluten and fragments of the integuments; taste bitterish; the starch granules polyhedric, or muller-shaped, often united to subspherical or ovoid masses; layers scarcely observable; hilum rather indistinct.

Fig. 257.



Oat starch.

Properties.—Starches are demulcent; farinaceous substances containing both starch and gluten, are demulcent and nutritive.

PART III.

DRUGS WITHOUT CELLULAR STRUCTURE.

THESE comprise secretions, exudations, and other organic products which are destitute of cellular structure, though fragments of tissue are in some of them always present, and which, if of animal origin, like some of the fats, are not readily recognized as such.

1. EXTRACTS AND INSPISSATED JUICES. EXTRACTA ET SUCCI INSPISSATI.

These are of a black or brown color, either wholly or partly soluble in water and alcohol, yielding brown-colored solutions; two of the inspissated milk-juices are completely insoluble in both menstruums.

Classification.

Sect. I. **Wholly or partly soluble in water and alcohol.**

I. Taste bitter.

Containing fragments of tissue; also starch and tannin; red-brown, black-green by ferric salts.	Guarana.
Fragments of tissue; neither starch nor tannin; red-brown, blood-red by ferric salts.	Opium.
Neither tissue, starch, nor tannin; gray-brown, not altered by ferric salts.	Lactucarium.
dark orange-brown, black by ferric salts.	Aloe.
blackish-brown, poisonous.	Curare.

II. Taste sweet.	
Brown-black, glossy.	Extractum glycyrrhizæ.
III. Taste astringent and sweetish.	
Dark brown, more or less glossy; black-green by ferric salts.	Catechu.
Brown, earthy, crystalline; black-green by ferric salts.	Gambir.
Brown-red, angular pieces; black-green by ferric salts.	Kino.
Black-brown, somewhat acrid; blue-black by ferric salts.	Monesia.
Brown-red; violet-black by ferric salts.	Extr. hæmatoxyli.
Sect. 2. Insoluble in water and alcohol.	
Plastic in hot water.	Gutta percha.
Elastic at ordinary temperature.	Elastica.

GUARANA.—GUARANA.

Origin.—Paullinia sorbilis, *Martius.* *Natural order,* Sapindaceæ.

Habitat.—Northern and Western Brazil.

Preparation.—The seeds are powdered, beaten with water into a pasty mass, formed into cakes, and dried by artificial and solar heat.

Description.—Subglobular, elliptic, or cylindrical cakes, hard, dark reddish-brown; fracture uneven, lighter colored, showing fragments of subglobular seeds of about 8 millimeters ($\frac{1}{3}$ inch) diameter, and invested with a glossy brownish-black testa; odor slight, peculiar; taste astringent and bitter; partly soluble in water and alcohol with a brown color.

Constituents.—Caffeine, $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2$, 4 to 5 per cent., tannin 26 per cent. (coloring ferric salts black-green), starch, mucilage, fat, saponin, resin, volatile oil, ash 2.5 per cent.

Boil Guarana with H_2O + [illegible].
[illegible] towards [illegible]

Properties.—Mild astringent, tonic, stimulant, nervine. *Dose,* 0.5 to 4 grams (gr. viij–ʒj), in powder, syrup, or fluid extract. The extract (made with diluted alcohol), 0.2 to 1 gram (gr. iij–xv).

OPIUM.—Opium.

Meconium, Thebaicum, Succus thebaicus.

Origin.—Papaver somniferum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Papaveraceæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated.

Preparation.—The green capsule is scarified transversely by a one-bladed knife (Asia Minor and Egypt), or longitudinally by a several-bladed knife (India, Japan), the white milk-juice assumes a brown color, thickens, and is then scraped off and formed into cakes. In Asia Minor the cakes are wrapped in a poppy leaf and packed with rumex-capsules; this constitutes the officinal opium.

Black capsu
Flattened
White capsu
elongated

Description.—Subglobular or irregularly angular and flattened cakes, with the remains of poppy leaves and some fruits of a species of rumex adhering to the surface, plastic, and chestnut-brown, or harder, darker, somewhat shining, and with a coarsely granular fracture; internally with some tears and fragments of the epicarp of the poppy capsules; odor heavy narcotic; taste bitter and nauseous.

10 grams of opium—previously dried at a temperature of 105° C. (220° F.), exhausted with cold water, and the solution evaporated to dryness—yield an extract weighing between 5.5 and 6 grams (or between 55 and 60 grains from 100 grains of well-dried opium). Opium should contain about 10 per cent., and powdered opium 12 to 16 per cent., of morphine.

[illegible]

Varieties.—Smyrna, Turkey, or Constantinople opium, described above. 12-15% morphine

White poppy and [illegible] more readily [illegible]
Black " " " larger % Morphine --

Egyptian opium. Flattish cakes, enveloped in poppy leaf, free from rumex fruit; now rarely exported.

[illegible] Persian opium. Cylindrical sticks, short cones, or small balls of a rather light brown color, wrapped in paper or oftener packed in poppy trash; oily and of rather firm consistence. Used exclusively in manuf. Morphine

East Indian opium. In globular balls weighing about 1900 grams (nearly 4¼ lbs. avoirdupois), and inclosed in a hard shell formed of poppy petals (provision opium); or in flat square or circular cakes wrapped in oiled paper (Abkari opium). prepared from Juice formed from more solid portion

European and American opium, prepared experimentally, but never on a large scale.

Factitious opium has been occasionally met with; it was probably the aqueous extract of the poppy plant, of a blackish-brown color, soft consistence, and deficient in odor and taste.

Adulterations. Lead balls, shot, pebbles, starch, and gum have been used for the purpose.

Constituents.—Free from starch and tannin. Contains odorous principle, glucose, mucilage, pectin, caoutchouc, wax, fatty matter, coloring principle, ash 6 per cent., meconic acid, $C_7H_4O_7$ (ferric salts produce a deep red color, which is not discharged by hydrochloric acid or mercuric chloride), lactic acid 1¼ per cent., meconin, $C_{10}H_{10}O_4$ (bitter, soluble in alcohol and ether), meconoiosin, $C_8H_{10}O_2$ (red, changing to purple when evaporated with slightly diluted sulphuric acid, while meconin turns green), and numerous alkaloids. Meconin [illegible] C_2H_5OH

Narcotine, $C_{22}H_{23}NO_7$, 1.3 to 10 per cent. Soluble in ether, benzol, and chloroform; blood-red by a mixture of sulphuric and nitric acids; Fröhde's reagent colors green, brown, yellow, and reddish; heated with nitric acid yields

℥oo Dry Opium with ℥xx of H_2O Boiling – no mucilage
℥iv H_2O added filtrate wine yellow (abs of Ext) – Lact Acid
evaporate to ℥i add ℥ii C_2H_5OH [illegible]
[illegible] in H_2O ± 40% – Ash 6%

opianic acid, meconin, and cotarnine, $C_{12}H_{13}NO_3$, a stronger base.

Morphine, $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3.H_2O$, 2.5 to 25 or 22.8 per cent. Nearly insoluble in ether, chloroform, and benzol, soluble in alkalies; blood-red, orange, then yellow with nitric acid; orange-colored by chlorinated alkalies; deep blue by ferric chloride; liberates iodine from iodic acid; Fröhde's reagent colors violet, brown, and greenish; heated with hydrochloric acid under pressure yields apomorphine, $C_{17}H_{17}NO_2$, which is emetic.

Codeine, $C_{18}H_{21}NO_3$, 0.2 to 0.7 per cent. Soluble in ether, chloroform, benzol, and water; melts in hot water; yellow by nitric acid; blue by sulphuric containing a trace of nitric acid or ferric salt. Methylmorphine has the same composition and properties.

Pseudomorphine (phormine), 0.2 per cent. Insoluble in ether and chloroform; red by nitric acid, and blue by ferric chloride; is probably oxydimorphine, $C_{34}H_{36}N_2O_6$.

Thebaine (paramorphine), $C_{19}H_{21}NO_3$, 0.15 to 1 per cent. Soluble in ether; less soluble in chloroform and benzol; red and yellow by sulphuric acid; yellow by nitric acid.

Narceine, $C_{23}H_{29}NO_9$, 0.02 to 0.1 or 0.7 per cent. Insoluble in ether and benzol; transiently yellow by nitric acid; blue by a little iodine; brown and yellow by Fröhde's reagent.

Papaverine, $C_{21}H_{21}NO_4$, 1 per cent. Soluble in chloroform and benzol; slightly soluble in ether; violet-blue by sulphuric acid, changing to green with a nitrate; Fröhde's reagent colors violet, blue, and yellowish.

Rhœadine, $C_{21}H_{21}NO_6$. Nearly insoluble in simple solvents; solutions in dilute acids tasteless and colorless, turning purple by sulphuric acid.

Cryptopine, $C_{21}H_{23}NO_5$. Freely soluble in chloroform, sparingly soluble in other simple solvents; salts gelatinizing

Frohde's Reagent - Sodium molybdate in Conc H_2SO_4.

from hot water; blue by sulphuric acid, changing to orange-yellow by a nitrate.

Gnoscopine, $C_{34}H_{36}N_2O_{11}$. Soluble in chloroform and benzol; carmine-red by sulphuric containing nitric acid.

Oxynarcotine, $C_{22}H_{23}NO_5$. Soluble in alkalies.

Lanthopine, $C_{23}H_{25}NO_4$. Readily soluble in chloroform orange-red by nitric acid; pale violet color by sulphuric acid, dark brown on heating.

Meconidine, $C_{21}H_{23}NO_4$. Readily soluble in ether, benzol, and chloroform; olive-green by sulphuric acid; orange-red by nitric acid.

Laudanine, $C_{20}H_{25}NO_4$. Sparingly soluble in ether, soluble in chloroform and benzol; rose-red by sulphuric acid, violet on heating; orange-red by nitric acid; green with ferric chloride.

Codamine, $C_{20}H_{25}NO_4$. Readily soluble in simple solvents; blue with sulphuric acid, on heating, green and dark violet; green by nitric acid.

Deuteropine, $C_{20}H_{21}NO_5$. Not known in pure state.

Laudanosine, $C_{21}H_{27}NO_4$. Soluble in ether, chloroform, and benzol; melts at 89° C. (192.2° F.); colored yellow by light.

Protopine, $C_{20}H_{19}NO_5$. Slightly soluble in ether, crude H_2SO_4 colors deep violet.

Hydrocotarnine, $C_{12}H_{15}NO_3$. Soluble in ether, chloroform, and benzol; melts at 50° C. (122° F.); hot H_2SO_4 colors red.

The last twelve alkaloids are present only in minute quantities.

Properties.—Narcotic, sedative, anodyne, antispasmodic, hypnotic, chiefly due to the morphine present. Narcotine is antiperiodic and tetanizing. Codeine is hypnotic, used in diabetes. Thebaine is soporific, excitant, and convulsifying. Narceine is feebly hypnotic. Papaverine is hypnotic and sedative. Cryptopine is hypnotic. *Dose*, Opium 0.06 to 0.13 gram (gr. j–ij) or more. Morphine 0.01 to 0.03 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–ss) or more.

LACTUCARIUM.—LACTUCARIUM.

Origin.—Lactuca virosa, *Linné*, L. sativa, *Linné*, and L. Scariola, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Ligulifloræ.

Habitat.—Southern and Central Europe; cultivated. (L. sativa is the garden lettuce.)

Preparation.—The top of the flowering stalk is cut off, and the milk-juice scraped into earthen vessels to harden.

Description.—In sections of plano-convex circular cakes, German
Eng. or in irregular angular pieces; externally gray-brown or dull reddish-brown; internally whitish or yellowish, of a waxy lustre; odor narcotic; taste bitter.

It is partly soluble in alcohol and ether, is softened by hot water, and, when triturated with water, yields a turbid mixture. Diluted alcohol dissolves between 36 and 44 per cent. of the lactucarium.

Lactuca canadensis, *Linné*, at the time of flowering, yields a good lactucarium; earlier in the season its milk-juice is not bitter, or but slightly so.

Constituents.—Lactucin, $C_{11}H_{12}O_3.H_2O$ (bitter scales, soluble in 60 parts of cold water, insoluble in ether; turns red and brown by alkalies, and loses its bitter taste), lactucic acid (crystalline, bitter, red by alkalies), lactucopicrin (amorphous, bitter), lactucerin or lactucon about 50 per cent. (tasteless needles; composition variable), caoutchouc, resin, sugar, mucilage, asparagin, trace of volatile oil, ash 8 to 10 per cent., etc.

Properties.—Anodyne, hypnotic, sedative. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.3 or 0.5 gram (gr. jss–v–viij), in syrup or fluid extract.

Never combined with alkalies by reason!—
losing its medicinal virtues —

Thridace or French lactucarium is not the milk-juice, but the extract of the herb.

ALOE.—ALOES.

Origin.—1. Aloe socotrina, *Lamarck.* 2. A. vulgaris, *Lamarck.* 3. A. spicata, *Thunberg,* and other species of Aloe. *Natural order,* Liliaceæ.

Habitat.—1. Eastern Africa (Aloe Perryi, *Baker,* in the island of Socotra). 2. India and Northeastern Africa; naturalized in the West Indies. 3. Southern Africa, where 6 or 8 additional species are used in the preparation of aloes.

Preparation.—The leaves are cut off and the juice exuding from them is collected without using any pressure, after which it is evaporated.

Description.—Of different shades of brown, opaque, and in thin layers translucent or transparent; fracture somewhat conchoidal, dull waxy or glossy resinous; odor peculiar, when breathed upon saffron-like; taste bitter, nauseous. Aloes is almost completely soluble in alcohol, in boiling water, and in alkalies.

Varieties.—Aloe socotrina; Socotrine aloes. Hard, or the interior occasionally soft, opaque, yellowish-brown or orange-brown, not greenish, translucent; odor rather pleasant. Mixed with alcohol, and examined under the microscope, it exhibits numerous crystals. It is exported from Zanzibar and other places of Eastern Africa, frequently *via* Bombay. in monkey skins

Aloe barbadense; Barbadoes aloes. Deep orange-brown, opaque, translucent; odor differing somewhat from that of the preceding; under the microscope crystalline. It is exported from the island of Barbadoes. Bonare and Curaçao aloes, also derived from Aloe vulgaris, are more glossy.

Aloe capensis; Cape aloes. Blackish-brown or olive-black, transparent and red-brown on the edges, glossy; odor unpleasant; not crystalline under the microscope. Cont. [illegible] [illegible]

Natal aloes. Light yellowish-gray-brown, dull, and opaque; odor and taste weaker than in the other varieties; crystalline under the microscope; medicinally of little value. The plant yielding it is unknown; it is exported from Port Natal.

Moka aloes. Brown-black, opaque impure, and of disagreeable odor; from the interior of Arabia.

Caballine aloes; Horse aloes. Dark colored, opaque, and fetid.

Constituents.—Volatile oil a minute quantity, ash about 1 per cent., aloin and so-called resin. The latter amounts to about 60 per cent., is soluble in hot water, and almost wholly reprecipitated on boiling; soluble in alcohol and colored brown-black by ferric salts. The crystalline aloin is yellow or pale yellow, and not freely soluble in simple solvents. Cape aloes does not yield aloin.

Socaloin or zanaloin, $C_{15}H_{16}O_7$, is little affected by cold nitric acid.

Nataloin, $C_{16}H_{18}O_7$, is colored crimson by cold nitric acid. If added to cold sulphuric acid, and the vapor of nitric acid passed over it, the orange color will rapidly change to green, red, and blue; the other aloins are little affected by this test. Oxidation with HNO_3 yields picric and oxalic acids.

Barbaloin, $C_{17}H_{20}O_7$, is colored crimson by cold nitric acid. Yields like socaloin, on oxidation with HNO_3, chrysammic, aloetic, picric, and oxalic acids.

Properties.—Laxative, drastic, emmenagogue, vermifuge. *Dose*, 0.12 to 0.3 or 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. ij–v or viij–xv), in pills, tincture, wine, enema, or suppository.

Acidulated hot sol. of Aloes allowed to

CURARA.—CURARE.

Origin.—Strychnos Castelnæana, ***Weddell,*** Str. toxifera, ***Schomburgk,*** and other species of Strychnos. ***Natural order,*** Loganiaceæ.

Habitat.—Brazil and Guiana.

Preparation.—An infusion or decoction is made from the bark with the addition of various other substances; afterward evaporated.

Description.—Blackish-brown, extract-like, and hygroscopic, or firmer, brittle, and friable; about 75 per cent. soluble in cold water.

Constituents.—Curarine, $NC_{18}H_{35}$, resin, fat, gum, inorganic matters. Curarine is crystalline, very bitter, hygroscopic, sparingly soluble in ether and chloroform, and is colored dark red by nitric acid; sulphuric acid colors carmine-red, becoming violet with potassium chromate.

Properties. — Diaphoretic, nervous sedative, irritant. *Dose,* 0.006 to 0.02 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{3}$).

EXTRACTUM GLYCYRRHIZÆ.—LIQUORICE. LICORICE.

Succus liquiritiæ.

Origin.—Glycyrrhiza glabra, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.

Habitat.—Southern Europe; cultivated.

Preparation—The bruised root is boiled with water, expressed, the liquid evaporated, and the stiff extract while warm rolled out into sticks Add. plates of ol. olive to prevent sticking

Description.—Cylindrical brown-black sticks of varying dimensions, somewhat flexible when warm, breaking with a glossy and flat conchoidal fracture, and yielding a brown powder; odor slight; taste sweet, somewhat acrid.

Licorice loses on drying from 10 to 15 per cent. of moisture, and, if now treated with cold water, yields to it

Am. Ext. made from dry Root
Eur " " " green "

from 60 to 70 per cent. of its weight, and subsequently an additional quantity to dilute ammonia.

Constituents.—Glycyrrhizin, free and combined with bases, the former soluble in ammonia; glucose, pasty starch, fragments of tissue, ash 6 to 8 per cent.

Adulteration.—Dextrin and gum are precipitated from the aqueous infusion by alcohol; glucose is not preciptated.

Properties.—Demulcent, expectorant. *Dose,* 1 or 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx); used for correcting the taste of bitter medicines.

CATECHU.—CATECHU. CUTCH.

Origin.—Acacia Catechu, *Willdenow,* and Ac. Suma, *Kurz.* *Natural order,* Leguminosæ, Mimoseæ.

Habitat.—India; the second species also in Eastern Africa.

Preparation.—The brown heartwood is boiled with water, and the concentrated decoction poured upon mats of leaves or into moulds.

Description.—In irregular masses, containing fragments of leaves, dark brown, glossy, brittle, breaking with a conchoidal fracture, often somewhat porous in the interior; the powder of a red-brown color; nearly inodorous; taste strongly astringent and sweetish; soluble in alcohol and partly soluble in cold water, the undissolved portion containing numerous acicular crystals.

Constituents.—Catechutannic acid, about 50 per cent. (brown, insoluble in ether, black-green with ferric salts), catechin (white needles, sparingly soluble in cold water, soluble in ether, sweetish, green with ferric salts), catechu red, little quercetin, ash 0.6 to 4.5 per cent. Catechin, fused with potassa, yields phloroglucin and protocatechuic acid, $C_7H_6O_4$ (Fe_2Cl_6 colors the solution dark green, changing by alkali carbonate to blue and red), and on dry distillation gives pyrocatechin or catechol, $C_6H_6O_2$ (Fe_2Cl_6 colors dark green, changing by ammonia, etc., to violet).

Properties.—Tonic, astringent. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in powder, pills, troches, or tincture.

CATECHU PALLIDUM.—GAMBIR.

Pale Catechu. Terra japonica.

Origin.—Uncaria (Nauclea, *Hunter*) Gambir, *Roxburgh.* *Natural order,* Rubiaceæ, Cinchoneæ.

Habitat.—East India Islands.

Preparation.—The leaves and young shoots are boiled in water and the decoction is evaporated.

Description.—Irregular masses or cubes about 25 millimeters (1 inch) square; externally dull brown, internally pale gray-brown or reddish-brown, under the microscope crystalline, friable, inodorous, bitterish, astringent, and sweetish; slightly soluble in cold water.

Constituents.—Catechin (predominating), catechutannin, quercetin, ash 2 to 3 per cent.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams gr. viij–xxx), in powder, pills, troches, or tincture.

KINO.—KINO.

Origin.—Pterocarpus Marsupium, *Roxburgh.* *Natural order,* Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.

Habitat.—East Indies.

Preparation.—Incisions are made into the trunk of the tree and the exuding red juice is inspissated without the use of artificial heat.

Description.—Small, angular, dark brown-red, shining pieces, brittle, in thin layers ruby-red and transparent; not crystalline; the powder of a red color; inodorous, very astringent, and sweetish; when masticated, becomes adhesive to the teeth and tinges the saliva deep red; soluble in alcohol and in alkalies, partly soluble in water, nearly insoluble in ether; separates gelatinous from hot water.

Constituents.—Kinotannic acid (black-green by ferric salts; in neutral solution violet by ferrous salts); kino-red (tasteless), pyrocatechin or catechol (trace, soluble in ether and water), kinoin (slightly soluble in ether and cold water; by ferric chloride red), ash 1.3 per cent.

Gel. Ht is a der. Kinotannin

Varieties.—Malabar kino, described above.

Bengal or Palas kino, from Butea frondosa, *Roxburgh*, Leguminosæ. Blackish-red, in transparent light ruby-red tears or fragments, often with impressions of leaf-veins, brittle, not adhesive on mastication.

Gambia kino, from Pterocarpus erinaceus, *Poiret*, is now not an article of commerce.

Australian or Botany Bay kino, from Eucalyptus resinifera, *Smith* and other species of Eucalyptus, Myrtaceæ; varying in solubility and composition; some varieties contain much gum.

West Indian kino, from Coccoloba uvifera, *Linné*, Polygonaceæ. Dark brown-red, almost wholly soluble in water and alcohol; taste astringent and bitterish.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent.—*Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in powder, pills, troches, or tincture.

Diff. from Haematoxylon by prod. in water a deep [illegible]
also solubility.

MONESIA.—MONESIA.

Origin.—Chrysophyllum glyciphlœum, *Casaretti*. *Natural order*, Sapotaceæ.

Habitat.—Brazil.

Preparation.—Probably by boiling the bark in water and evaporating.

Description.—Black-brown cakes or angular fragments, soluble in water, inodorous; taste sweet, astringent, and acrid.

Constituents.—Tannin 52 per cent. (blue-black by ferric salts); sweet principle (resembling glycyrrhizin, but not precipitated by acids), monesin (resembling saponin, acrid, foaming in aqueous solution), pectin, coloring matter, ash 3 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, astringent. *Dose,* 0.3 to 1.5 gram (gr. v–xxij), in powder, tincture, and syrup.

Substitutions.—The astringent extracts described above have been sold in place of it; also

Extractum Hæmatoxyli, extract of logwood, which is red-brown, not acrid, and yields with water a red solution.

GUTTA PERCHA.—GUTTA PERCHA.

Origin.—Dichopsis (Isonandra, *Hooker*) Gutta, *Bentham et Hooker,* and several other trees. *Natural order,* Sapotaceæ.

Habitat.—Malay peninsula and islands.

Collection.—The trees are felled, or the bark is incised or strips of it are removed, and the milky juice collected and allowed to harden, or coagulated with hot water.

Properties.—Grayish or yellowish masses, often with red-brown steaks, hard, heavier than water if free from cavities; rather horny, somewhat flexible, but scarcely elastic; spec. grav. about 0.98; plastic above 50° C. (122° F.), very soft at the temperature of boiling water; decomposed on melting; nearly inodorous and tasteless; insoluble in water, cold alcohol, alkalies, and dilute acids; soluble in benzol, chloroform, oil of turpentine, and carbon disulphide.

Balata, chicle or tuno gum from Sapota Muelleri, *Blume,* the Central America bully tree, closely resembles gutta percha in appearance and properties.

Constituents.—Gutta, $C_{20}H_{32}$, about 80 per cent. (white fine powder), a yellow resin, fluavil, $C_{20}H_{32}O$, and a white crystalline resin, albane, $C_{20}H_{32}O_2$; the last two separate on cooling from hot alcohol. Ash 3 or 4 per cent.

Uses.—As an adhesive and protective agent for wounds and abrasions, and for the preparation of bougies, pessaries, and caustic pencils.

ELASTICA. RESINA ELASTICA.—Caoutchouc, India Rubber.

Origin.—In the milk juices of many plants; prepared chiefly from trees of the natural order of Euphorbiaceæ (Siphonia, Hevea, Jatropha, etc.), Apocynaceæ (Urceola, Vahea, Alstonia, etc.), and Artocarpaceæ (Ficus, Castilloa, etc.); these grow in tropical countries.

Preparation.—Incisions are made, and the milk-juice is allowed to congeal in mass, or it is dried over clay or wooden moulds with or without the aid of artificial heat.

Description.—In cakes, balls, or hollow bottle-shaped pieces, externally blackish-brown, internally brownish; spec. grav. about 0.96; very elastic; odor slight peculiar, nearly tasteless; soluble in carbon disulphide, chloroform, and oil of turpentine. It melts at about 125° C. (257° F.), and, after cooling, remains soft and adhesive; on dry distillation it yields caoutchoucin, containing caoutchin, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and isoprene, C_5H_8.

Constituents.—A hydrocarbon, $C_{20}H_{32}$. On combining it with about 10 per cent. of sulphur, vulcanized rubber is obtained; and on incorporating half its weight of sulphur and hardening by pressure, vulcanite or ebonite is produced.

Uses.—For plasters, bougies, pessaries, syringes, etc.

Asclepias yields a better Rubber.

2. SUGARS—SACCHARA.

Sugars have a sweet taste, are soluble in water and diluted alcohol, and insoluble in ether.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Solid sugars.	
Crystalline; not fermentable; does not reduce cupric oxide.	Saccharum.
Fermentable; reduces cupric to cuprous oxide; often contains dextrin.	Saccharum uveum.
contains mucilage and mannit.	Manna.
White, gritty, not forming a syrup.	Saccharum lactis.
Sect. 2. Liquid sugars.	
Brown, somewhat empyreumatic.	Syrupus fuscus.
Brownish, aromatic; gradually becomes granular.	Mel.

SACCHARUM.—SUGAR. CANE SUGAR.

Saccharose, Sucrose.

Origin.—Saccharum officinarum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Graminaceæ.

Habitat.—Southern Asia; cultivated in tropical and subtropical countries.

Preparation.—Sugar cane yields by expression about 80 per cent. of juice, containing about 80 per cent. of water and 18 per cent. of sugar. The juice is evaporated, the residue granulated, the treacle or molasses drained off, and the raw sugar refined by dissolving in water, heating with blood, skimming, filtering through animal charcoal, and concentrating in a vacuum pan, until, after cooling, it congeals to a crystalline mass, from which the mother liquor is washed out by percolation with water or sugar solution. Sugar is also prepared from the sugar-beet, (Beta vulgaris, *Linné*, (Chenopodiaceæ), which contains about 14 per cent. of it.

Description.—White crystalline pieces or transparent granules, of spec. grav. 1.58, not hygroscopic, inodorous, very sweet; fusible at 160° C. (320° F.); soluble in half its weight of cold water, forming a colorless levogyre syrup; sparingly soluble in strong alcohol; insoluble in ether. In contact with ferments contained in the air, its aqueous solution is slowly converted into glucose, is then directly fermentable, and reduces red cuprous oxide from an alkaline solution of cupric oxide. If kept for some time at 160° F. sugar is converted, without loss of weight into a mixture of levulosane, $C_6H_{10}O_5$, and dextrose, $C_6H_{12}O_6$.

Composition.—$C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$.

Adulterations.—Inferior sugars are whitened with ultramarine or Prussian blue, or are mixed with granular starch sugar.

Derivatives.—Saccharum crystallisatum, rock candy, is cane sugar in large crystals.

Saccharum hordeatum, barley sugar, is cane sugar carefully melted and cooled; it is amorphous, transparent, and gradually becomes crystalline and opaque upon the surface.

Caramel, $C_{12}H_{18}O_9$. Cane sugar is heated to about 200° C. (392° F.), the conversion is hastened by alkalies. Dark brown, used for coloring liquors.

Properties.—Demulcent, lenitive; externally in certain ulcerations.

SACCHARUM UVEUM.—GRAPE SUGAR.

Saccharum amylaceum. Starch sugar. Glucose. Dextrose.

Origin and Preparation.—Starch is boiled for a considerable time with dilute sulphuric acid, the free acid removed by calcium carbonate, and the filtered solution evaporated.

Description.—Whitish or yellowish masses or irregular granules, crystallizes with and without water, inodorous, sweet (less so than cane sugar), soluble in about one part of cold water, but in all proportions in hot water; sparingly soluble in strong alcohol, insoluble in ether; melts near 85° C. (185° F.), the anhydrous crystals at 144° C. (291° F.). Its cold aqueous solution rotates to the right; mixed with twice its bulk of alcohol, it yields a whitish precipitate if dextrin is present, and a white precipitate with ammonium oxalate from the presence of calcium sulphate. Commercial liquid grape sugar is called glucose, and contains much dextrin. The dilute solution in water is readily fermentable, is colored brown when heated with potassa, speedily reduces red cuprous oxide from an alkaline solution of cupric oxide, and separates a metallic mirror from an ammoniacal solution of silver.

Composition.—$C_6H_{12}O_6.H_2O$; on heating it caramel is obtained.

Properties.—Similar to cane sugar.

MANNA.—MANNA.

Origin.—Fraxinus Ornus, *Linné*, s. Ornus europæa, *Persoon.* *Natural order*, Oleaceæ.

Habitat.—Basin of the Mediterranean.

Collection.—In Sicily transverse incisions are made through the bark, and the exuding juice is allowed to harden on the trunk of the tree or on tiles.

Description.—Flattish three-edged pieces, occasionally 20 centimeters (8 inches) long and 5 centimeters (2 inches) broad, usually smaller pieces and irregular fragments; friable, externally yellowish-white, internally white, porous, and crystalline. Or in brownish-white fragments of different size, somewhat glutinous on the surface, internally white and crystalline. Odor honey-like; taste sweet, slightly bitter, and faintly acrid; soluble in water and alcohol, except fragments of bark and similar impurities.

Manna consisting of brownish viscid masses containing few or no fragments having a crystalline structure, should be rejected.

Varieties.—Large flake manna; the larger yellowish-white pieces.

Small flake manna; smaller pieces, occasionally of a brownish hue.

Manna in sorts; minute tears or small glutinous fragments, internally crystalline.

Fat manna; brownish viscid masses, without crystalline fragments.

Constituents.—Mannit 90 per cent. in the best varieties, glucose, mucilage, resin, fraxin, $C_{32}H_{36}O_{20}$. Mannit, $C_6H_8(OH)_6$, crystallizes in white prisms, dissolves in 6.5 parts of cold water, and sparingly in strong alcohol. The amount of glucose and mucilage is largest in the inferior kinds of manna, which also contain a larger portion of fraxin, to which the fluorescence of the aqueous solution is due.

The following mannas are not met with in commerce: Briançon from Larix europæa, *De Candolle* (Coniferæ); Armenian from Quercus vallonea, *Kotschy* (Cupuliferæ); Persian from Alhagi camelorum, *Fischer* (Papilionaceæ); Australian from Eucalyptus mannifera, *Mudie*, and E. viminalis, *Labillardière* (Myrtaceæ); trehala, the cocoon of Larinus mellificus, *Jeckel* (Coleoptera), and others.

Properties.—Demulcent, laxative. *Dose*, 4 to 32 grams (ʒj–℥j), in solution, syrup, or as addition to other medicines.

Fraxin fluorescent principle found in a no. of species of Fraxinus –
Oak manna found on leaves wh are steeped in hot H_2O evap. or leaves are scraped

SACCHARUM LACTIS.—Milk Sugar.

Origin.—The milk of mammals, especially of Bos Taurus, *Linné; order* Ruminantia, *family* Bovidæ.

Preparation.—After the removal of the butter and casein from cows' milk, the whey is concentrated and allowed to crystallize upon sticks or cords.

Description.—Hard whitish translucent four-sided prisms, usually aggregated into cylindrical masses; becomes anhydrous at 130° C. (266° F.), and melts at 203.5° C. (398° F.); soluble in 6 parts of cold water without forming a syrupy solution, insoluble in strong alcohol and in ether; inodorous; of a sandy and sweetish taste.

The solution in water boiled with potassa turns yellowish-brown, slowly reduces cuprous oxide from alkaline solutions of cupric oxide, and deposits a metallic mirror from an ammoniacal solution of silver.

Composition.—$C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}.H_2O$; on boiling with dilute acids splits into dextrose (see page 425) and lactose $C_6H_{12}O_6$ (melting point 160° C. = 320° F.); on heating caramel is obtained.

Properties.—Demulcent, laxative; chiefly used as a vehicle.

SYRUPUS FUSCUS.—Molasses.

Sacchari fæx, Theriaca, Treacle.

Origin.—Obtained in the manufacture and refining of sugar.

Description.—Syrupy liquid of various shades of brown, clear or nearly clear, spec. grav. about 1.40; reaction slightly acid; odor slightly empyreumatic; taste very sweet; is not precipitated by an equal bulk of alcohol.

Varieties.—West India and sugar-house molasses; the former has a lighter color and somewhat different odor.

Properties.—Like sugar.

MEL.—HONEY.

Origin and Preparation.—Honey is deposited in the honeycomb by the bee, Apis mellifica, *Linné.* *Class*, Insecta. *Order*, Hymenoptera. It is obtained either by draining or by melting the honeycomb.

Description.—Syrupy, light yellowish or pale brownish-yellow, translucent, gradually becoming crystalline and opaque, of a slight acid reaction, agreeable aromatic odor, and sweet, faintly acrid taste.

Boiled with water and allowed to cool, it does not become blue on the addition of compound solution of iodine; and when diluted with one part of water, and the solution mixed with an equal bulk of alcohol, no precipitate, or but a very slight one, is produced.

Constituents.—Grape sugar or dextrose (becomes crystalline), fruit sugar or levulose (remains liquid), little wax, volatile oil, coloring matter, mucilage, and a minute quantity of formic acid; ash 0.1 to 0.3 per cent.

Properties.—Demulcent, laxative; externally as a mild stimulant.

When honey is sub. to Dialysis a fragrant portion remains as colloid prin.

Quality modified by the flowers from which it is collected — even poisonous!

3. GUMS.—GUMMATA.

Gums have an insipid taste, are insoluble in alcohol and ether, but dissolve in water, forming a mucilaginous liquid, or form with water a jelly-like adhesive mass.

Classification.

Soluble in water; distinct tears, transparent, but fissured internally.	**Acacia.**
Swelling in water; curved bands, translucent, composed of several layers.	**Tragacantha.**

In Mel. Glucose detect by add. H_2O + then an = amt of C_2H_5OH no Ppt. should occur.

ACACIA.—Gum Arabic.

Origin.—Acacia Verek, *Guillemin et Perottet,* s. A. Senegal, *Willdenow,* and other species of Acacia. *Natural order,* Leguminosæ, Mimoseæ.

Habitat. — Eastern Africa, principally Kordofan; Western Africa near the river Senegal.

Production.—The gum exudes spontaneously and from incisions made into the bark.

Description.—Roundish brittle tears of various sizes, or broken into angular fragments, with a glass-like, sometimes iridescent fracture, opaque from numerous fissures, but transparent and nearly colorless in thin pieces; spec. grav. 1.49; nearly inodorous; taste insipid, mucilaginous; insoluble in alcohol; soluble in water, forming a thick mucilaginous liquid. This solution has an acid reaction to test-paper, yields gelatinous precipitates with subacetate of lead, ferric chloride, and concentrated solution of borax, is rendered turbid by oxalates, and is not colored blue by iodine.

sink in $CHCl_3$

Varieties.—Kordofan gum, the best kind, described above.

Senaar gum, nearly equal to the preceding, is produced by Acacia fistula, *Schweinfurth,* and A. stenocarpa, *Hochstetter.*

Savakin (Suakin) gum, of handsome appearance, very brittle; does not completely dissolve in water except after the addition of a little alkali.

East India gum is mostly produced from Eastern Africa, and shipped by way of Bombay.

Senegal gum. The tears are often larger, color more yellow or reddish; fissures fewer in number, therefore more

These gums differ by various reactions; see Mezquite gum.

transparent and less brittle; taste sometimes bitterish; usually collected with African bdellium.

Mezquite gum from Algarobia glandulosa, *Torrey et Gray*, in Western Texas and Mexico; resembles gum Arabic, but is mostly yellow or red-brown; its solution in water is not precipitated by subacetate of lead, ferric chloride, or borax.

Considerable gum is also produced from different species of Acacia in Morocco, the Cape Colony, and Australia.

Composition.—Arabic acid, $C_6H_{10}O_5$, combined with calcium, magnesium, and potassium; moisture 12 per cent; trace of sugar; ash 3 to 4 per cent. Arabic or gummic acid, after drying, swells with water, but does not dissolve in it, except after the addition of an alkali (Savakin gum); on boiling with acids yields lactose (arabinose) and a syrupy sugar.

Properties.—Demulcent.

Gummic acid ppt. by add HCl to aq. sol. of gum add C_2H_5OH ppt.

TRAGACANTHA.—TRAGACANTH.

Origin.—Astragalus gummifer, *Labillardière*, and other species of Astragalus. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia. Persia

Production.—The tissue of the pith and medullary rays is gradually altered to a compound swelling with water, and in this condition exuding spontaneously and from incisions into the stem of the shrubs.

Description.—Narrow or broad bands, more or less curved or contorted, marked by parallel wavy lines or ridges; white or faintly yellowish, translucent, horn-like, tough, rendered more pulverizable by a heat of 50° C. (122° F.); inodorous; taste insipid, sometimes faintly bitterish. It swells with water into a gelatinous mass which is tinged blue

Produced through transformation of cellular tissue.

The swollen portion under the microscope it is seen

[illegible]

by iodine, and the fluid portion of which is precipitated by alcohol and lead acetate, but not disturbed by ferric chloride and borax.

Varieties.—Flake tragacanth, the bands described above.

Vermiform tragacanth; very narrow bands or strings, variously coiled.

Tragacanth in sorts. Stratified or nodular, conical, and subglobular pieces, more or less brown, often adulterated with the gum of the almond and plum trees.

Constituents.—Traganthin, $C_6H_{10}O_5$, and the calcium compound of a gummic acid, not identical with arabic acid; starch, fragments of cells, moisture 14 per cent., ash 3 per cent.

Properties.—Demulcent.

4. GUM-RESINS.—GUMMI-RESINÆ.

Gum resins are milky exudations of plants, and consist of gum which is wholly or partly soluble in water, and resin which is soluble in acohol. Many gum resins contain also volatile oil. Fragments of vegetable tissue, small fruits, or seeds are occasionally met with in the commercial gum resins, all of which yield emulsions on being triturated with water.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Gum resins containing volatile oil.

Tears internally white, turning red on exposure, imbedded in a brown sticky mass.	Asafœtida.
Tears small, internally whitish, superficially adhesive; occasionally brownish, semifluid.	Galbanum.
Tears few, imbedded in a brown sticky mass; emulsion brown; odor garlic-like.	Sagapenum.
Tears brownish, internally milk-white, distinct, or superficially adhering.	Ammoniacum.
Tears or masses, dull reddish-brown.	Opopanax.
Tears yellowish, translucent.	Olibanum.

Tears or masses, reddish-brown, translucent; fracture waxy.	**Myrrha.**
Resembling myrrh; but tincture not colored purple by nitric acid.	**Bdellium.**
***Sect.* 3. Gum resins free from volatile oil.**	
Pipes or cakes; bright orange-yellow.	**Cambogia.**
Tears, frequently hollow; light brown-yellow.	**Euphorbium.**
Cakes greenish-black or grayish; internally porous; odor cheese-like.	**Scammonium.**

ASAFŒTIDA.—ASAFETIDA.

Origin.—1. Ferula Narthex, *Boissier* (Narthex Asafœtida, *Falconer*). 2. Ferula Scorodosma, *Bentham et Hooker* (Scorodosma fœtidum, *Bunge*). *Natural order*, Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—1. Western Thibet and probably Kashmir. 2. Persia, Turkestan, and Afghanistan. Asia

Collection.—The top of the large root is laid bare, thin slices are cut off, and the exuding milk-juice is scraped off.

Description.—In irregular masses composed of whitish tears, imbedded in a yellowish-gray or brown-gray sticky mass. The tears when hard break with a milk-white conchoidal fracture, turning gradually to a pink and finally to a brown color. The sticky mass always contains vegetable fragments and earthy impurities (calcium sulphate, etc.). The odor is alliaceous; the taste bitter, acrid, and alliaceous. It is partly soluble in ether and in alcohol, and yields with water a milk white emulsion. Good asafetida yields to alcohol 60 per cent. of soluble matter. Moistened with alcohol, asafetida acquires a greenish color on the addition of hydrochloric acid.. purple for Galbanum – no color on Ammoniac

Varieties.—Liquid asafetida; white, opaque, syrupy, or semifluid mass, gradually turning brown.

Asafetida in tears; tears of various sizes, distinct or adhesive and agglutinated.

Amygdaloid asafetida; the kind described above.

Stony asafetida; consists of gypsum and other earthy matters, agglutinated with the milk-juice; unsuited for medicinal purposes.

Constituents.—Aside from the impurities asafetida contains 3 to 6 or 9 per cent. of volatile oil (sulphurets of ferulyl, C_6H_{11}, odor strongly alliaceous), 20 to 30 per cent., sometimes more of gum (partly soluble in water, mostly soluble in alkalies), and 50 to 70 per cent. of resin, of which a small portion (3 to 4 per cent.) is insoluble in ether, and which contains a little ferulaic acid, $C_{10}H_{10}O_4$. The tears yield 3 to 4 per cent. of ash. The earthy additions consist of calcium sulphate, calcium carbonate, and sand, occasionally to the amount of 40 per cent. On dry distillation the resin yields umbelliferon, and fused with potassa gives resorcin. Whinier Santal Rubra

Properties.—Stimulant, expectorant, laxative, antispasmodic. *Dose,* 0.3 to 1.5 gram (gr. v–xxij), in pills, emulsion, or tincture.

GALBANUM.—GALBANUM.

Origin.—Ferula galbaniflua, *Boissier et Buhse,* and other species of Ferula. *Natural order,* Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—Persia.

Production.—Galbanum exudes spontaneously, chiefly from the lower part of the stem.

Description.—In tears, from the size of a pin's head to that of a pea, or larger, mostly agglutinated, forming a more or less hard mass; externally pale brownish, with a yellow or green tint, internally milk-white or yellowish, with a waxy lustre; odor peculiar, balsamic; taste bitter and acrid; partly soluble in ether and alcohol; yields with water a milk-white emulsion. When moistened with alcohol, it acquires a purple color on the addition of a little hydrochloric acid.

Varieties.—Galbanum in tears, the kind described above.

Lump galbanum; soft or hard masses, of a more or less brown color, inclosing tears or free from the same; it differs more or less in odor from the preceding and is often not colored by alcohol and hydrochloric acid. It may, in part, be derived from Ferula rubricaulis, ***Boissier***.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 6 to 9 per cent., $C_{10}H_{16}$, resin 60 to 66 per cent. (soluble in ether, alcohol, carbon disulphide, and alkalies; yields on dry distillation a blue volatile oil and umbelliferon; fused with HKO, resorcin is obtained), gum 15 to 20 per cent., umbelliferon, $C_9H_6O_3$ (soluble in alcohol and ether, sparingly soluble in cold water, the latter solution blue fluorescent with ammonia.

Properties.—Stimulant, expectorant, antispasmodic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v–xxx), in pills or emulsion, externally in plasters.

Allied Gum Resin.—Sagapenum; probably obtained from a species of Ferula; yellowish-brown or brown, amygdaloid or free from tears; blue by hydrochloric acid; contains umbelliferon, the volatile oil free from sulphur.

AMMONIACUM.—AMMONIAC.

Origin.—Dorema Ammoniacum, ***Don***. *Natural order*, Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.

Habitat.—Eastern Persia and Turkestan.

Production.—Ammoniac exudes from the stem and root spontaneously, and in consequence of stings by insects.

Description.—Globular or irregular roundish, often some-

First Ammoniac from punctures on stems.

what flattened tears, either distinct or agglutinated, pale brownish-yellow externally, and breaking with a conchoidal waxy milk-white fracture. It softens by the heat of the hand, yields a white emulsion when triturated with water, and has a peculiar somewhat balsamic odor, and a bitter acrid and nauseous taste. When moistened with alcohol, it is not colored on the addition of hydrochloric acid.

Inferior

Cake ammoniac, which exudes from the root, contains vegetable fragments, sand, and tears imbedded in a brown resinous mass; it should not be employed internally.

Constituents.—Volatile oil ½ to 4 per cent. (free from sulphur), resin 70 per cent. (an acid and an indifferent resin; does not yield umbelliferon), gum 18 to 22 or 28 per cent. (partly soluble in water, mostly soluble in alkalies), moisture 5 per cent., ash 3 per cent. The resin fused with HKO, yields resorcin, $C_6H_6O_2$, which is soluble in simple solvents, volatile and inflammable, reddened on exposure and becomes purplish-black with ferric chloride.

Properties.—Stimulant, expectorant. *Dose,* 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v–xxx), in pills and emulsion.

Allied Gum Resins.—African ammoniac from Ferula tingitana, *Linné,* in Northern Africa; darker colored than the preceding, of a rather more agreeable odor and acrid not bitter taste; yields umbelliferon.

Opopanax from Opopanax Chironium, *Koch,* of Southern Europe, dull reddish-brown masses or tears, friable, of waxy lustre; odor unpleasant; taste balsamic, bitter.

OLIBANUM.—FRANKINCENSE.

Origin.—Boswellia Carterii, *Birdwood,* and other species of Boswellia. *Natural order,* Burseraceæ, Bursereæ.

Habitat.—Eastern Africa and Southern Arabia.

Production.—Frankincense exudes from incisions made into the bark.

Description.—Roundish, oblong, or irregular tears, variable in size, externally dusty; fracture flattish, waxy, yellowish or pale reddish, translucent; odor balsamic terebinthinate, on burning strongly aromatic; softened by mastication; taste balsamic, bitterish; partly soluble in alcohol; yields with water a milk-white emulsion.

Lump olibanum consists of irregular impure masses which have been gathered from the ground.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, 4 to 7 per cent. (olibene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and oxygenated portion), resin 56 to 72 per cent., gum about 30 per cent. (resembles gum arabic), bitter principle (soluble in alcohol and water), ash about 3 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant, expectorant. *Dose*, 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv–xlv), in emulsion, mostly used in plasters and for fumigations.

MYRRHA.—MYRRH.

Origin.—Balsamodendron Myrrha, *Nees.* *Natural order*, Burseraceæ, Bursereæ. collected by females

Habitat.—Eastern Africa and Southwestern Arabia.

Production.—Myrrh exudes spontaneously from the bark.

Description.—Roundish or irregular tears or masses, dusty, brown-yellow or reddish-brown; fracture waxy, somewhat splintery, translucent on the edges, sometimes marked with whitish veins; odor balsamic; on mastication adhesive; taste aromatic, bitter and acrid. When triturated with water, myrrh yields a brown-yellow emulsion. Alcohol yields a brown-yellow tincture which acquires a purple hue on the addition of nitric acid. Dark-colored pieces the alcoholic solution of which is not rendered purple by nitric acid, and pieces of gum which dissolve completely or merely swell in water, and are but slightly soluble in alcohol, should be rejected. Dis. by fractur also –

Constituents—Volatile oil 2 to 4 per cent. (oxygenated, easily resinifying), resin 25 to 40 per cent., gum 40 to 60

Adult. Bdellium

remains undissolved in Tinct Myrrhe

per cent. (precipitated by lead acetate), bitter principle (soluble in alcohol and water), ash 3 to 4 per cent. With fusing potassa the resin yields protocatechuic acid and pyrocatechin.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, expectorant, emmenagogue, vulnerary. *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v–ʒss), in pills and emulsion ; externally in powder and tincture.

Impurities.—Besides vegetable fragments and sand, occasionally bdellium (see below) and dark-colored gums, the latter becoming adhesive when moistened.

BDELLIUM.—Bdellium.

Origin.—1. Balsamodendron Mukul, *Hooker ;* 2. B. africanum, *Arnott. Natural order*, Burseraceæ, Bursereæ.

Habitat.—1. East India ; 2. Western Africa.

Description.—1. Globular or irregular pieces, externally dusty ; fracture flat conchoidal, dark brown or blackish, translucent in thin fragments. 2. Irregular, globular, or oval tears, externally dusty ; fracture angular, waxy, yellowish to brown-red, translucent. Odor and taste myrrh-like ; the tincture is not colored red by nitric acid not. altered

Constituents.—Volatile oil, resin, gum, bitter principle.

Properties and Uses.—Similar to myrrh, mostly used in plasters.

CAMBOGIA.—Gamboge.

Gutti. Gambogia.

Origin.—Garcinia Hanburii, *Hooker filius*, s. G. Morella, *Desrousseaux*, var. pedicellata, *Hanbury. Natural order*, Guttiferæ (Clusiaceæ).

Habitat.—Anam, Camboja, and Siam.

Production.—The milk-juice exudes from incisions, and is collected in bamboo joints.

Description.—In cylindrical pieces, sometimes hollow in the centre, 25 to 50 millimeters (1 to 2 inches) in diameter, longitudinally striate on the surface; fracture flattish conchoidal, smooth, of a waxy lustre; orange-red or in powder bright yellow; inodorous; taste very acrid; the powder sternutatory. It is partly soluble in alcohol and ether; when triturated with water yields a yellow emulsion, and forms with solution of potassa an orange-red solution, from which, on the addition of hydrochloric acid, yellow resin is precipitated. Boiled with water, gamboge yields a liquid which after cooling does not become green with compound solution of iodine.

Varieties.—Pipe gamboge; the kind described above. Cake gamboge; in irregular lumps or cakes, dried in flat vessels; more liable to be adulterated.

Constituents.—Gum 16 to 20 per cent. (not precipitated by lead acetate or ferric chloride), resin or cambogic acid about 80 per cent. (soluble in alcohol and ether; colored black-brown by ferric chloride; soluble in alkalies with a red color).

Properties.—Hydragogue cathartic. *Dose*, 0.03 to 0.3 (gr. ss–v), in pills, in combination with other medicines.

if adult with $C_6H_{10}O_5$. I gives a green color due to yellow colo
of emulsn instead
of being Blue

EUPHORBIUM.—EUPHORBIUM.

Origin.—Euphorbia resinifera, *Berg.* *Natural order*, Euphorbiaceæ.

Habitat.—Morocco.

Production.—Euphorbium exudes from incisions made into the stem.

Description.—In conical or globular nodular pieces, often hollow or inclosing fragments of the spines or flowers, dull brownish-yellow, slightly translucent, brittle; nearly inodorous, the dust violently sternutatory; taste very acrid; partly soluble in alcohol and ether; triturated with water, a turbid mixture is obtained, but not a complete emulsion.

Constituents.—Gum 18 per cent. (precipitated by lead acetate), resin $C_{10}H_{16}O_2$, 38 per cent. (soluble in cold alcohol, very acrid), euphorbon $C_{13}H_{22}O$ (tasteless, crystalline, soluble in ether, chloroform, and boiling alcohol), little starch, malates 12 per cent., ash about 10 per cent.

Properties.—Drastic purgative and emetic; sternutatory, rubefacient, vesicant, suppurant; only used externally.

Used as an adulterant to cantharides.

SCAMMONIUM.—SCAMMONY.

Origin.—Convolvulus Scammonia, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Convolvulaceæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia.

Production.—The top of the root is laid bare, thin slices are cut off, and the milk-juice is collected in shells.

Description.—Irregular angular pieces or circular cakes, greenish-gray or blackish, internally porous and of a resinous lustre, breaking with an angular fracture; odor peculiar, somewhat cheese-like; taste slightly acrid; powder gray or greenish-gray. When triturated with water, scammony yields a greenish emulsion. It does not effervesce with acids, and the decoction, when cold, is not colored blue by iodine. Ether dissolves at least 80 per cent. of it, and when the residue left on evaporating the ether is treated with a hot solution of potassa, it yields a solution which is not precipitated by acids.

diff from Jalap

Constituents.—Resin 75 to 90 or 95 per cent., gum. The resin is scammonin, $C_{34}H_{56}O_{16}$, and is identical with orizabin of Ipomœa orizabensis; it is by alkalies converted into scammonic acid which is soluble in water.

Adulterations.—Calcium carbonate, starch, occasionally other resins.

Properties.—Hydragogue cathartic. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.3 or 0.5 gram (gr. j–v–viij), in pills, powder, or emulsion, usually combined with other medicines.

This same resin found in a no. of plants of Convolvulacea

5. RESINS.—RESINÆ.

Resins are solid, rarely crystalline, fusible, not volatile, combustible with a sooty flame, insoluble in water, but soluble in one or more of the following menstruums: alcohol, ether, chloroform, carbon disulphide, fixed oils, volatile oils, the fixed alkalies, carbonated alkalies, and ammonia. Those soluble in alkaline liquids (resin soaps) are called resin-acids.

Resins are excretions or secretions of plants, and are found either diffused in the other constituents, or separated in cells (heartwood of guaiacum), in ducts or upon the surface of plants. When exuding from plants, resins are probably dissolved in volatile oils.

The natural resins are usually mixtures of two or more resins; a few contain also benzoic or cinnamic acid; all are free from nitrogenated compounds. Those containing coloring matters may often be bleached by means of chlorine or by repeatedly precipitating them from their alcoholic solution with water.

Classification.

Sect. 1. **Resins free from benzoic and cinnamic acids.**

Greenish or gray friable fragments; bitter, containing crystals.	Elaterium.
Tears yellowish, transparent; on mastication plastic.	Mastiche.
on mastication pulverulent.	Sandaraca.
Masses yellowish to brown, transparent, brittle.	Colophonium.
Masses roundish, yellowish, transparent, harder than preceding.	Dammara.
Roundish or angular, often verrucose, yellowish to brownish, hard.	Copal.
Irregular, yellow to red-brown, hard and brittle; when heated, aromatic.	Succinum.
Brown-red sticks, or thin glossy brownish or brown fragments.	Lacca.

Tears or masses, greenish-brown, by tincture of ferric chloride blue or green.	Guaiaci resina.
Sect. 2. Resins containing benzoic or cinnamic acid.	
Sticks or cakes, brittle, dark brown-red; powder bright red.	Draconis resina.
Milk-white tears, imbedded in dull light brown or glossy reddish-brown mass.	Benzoinum.
Brittle pieces, externally brownish-yellow, internally yellow.	Xanthorrhœæ resina.

ELATERIUM.—ELATERIUM.

Origin.—Ecballium (Momordica, *Linné*) Elaterium, *Richard.* *Natural order,* Cucurbitaceæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia, Northern Africa, and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Production.—The nearly ripe fruit is cut lengthwise, slightly pressed, the juice passed through a hair sieve and then set aside; the deposit is collected on calico and rapidly dried between bibulous paper or on porous tiles.

Description.—In light, friable, flattish, opaque fragments, pale green when fresh, afterward gray or light buff colored with minute crystals on the surface; fracture granular; odor slight, tea-like; taste acrid and very bitter. It does not effervesce with acid, and the decoction with water, after cooling, is not colored blue on the addition of a drop of compound solution of iodine. When 1 gram (16 grains) is exhausted with chloroform, and ether is added to the solution, a crystalline deposit of elaterin is obtained weighing not less than 25 centigrams (4 grains). About one-half of elaterium is soluble in hot alcohol.

Constituents.—Elaterin 25 to 33 per cent., chlorophyll, ash 8 to 10 per cent., perhaps also prophetin (soluble in ether, brown-red with sulphuric acid, bitter), ecballin (soft, yellow, acrid, and bitter), hydroelaterin (soluble in water), and elaterid (bitter, insoluble in ether and water). Elaterin, $C_{20}H_{28}O_5$, is crystalline, fusible, readily soluble in chloroform and hot alcohol, sparingly soluble in ether, insoluble in water and petroleum benzin, very bitter in alcoholic solution, and is not colored by chlorinated alkalies, but colored red by warm sulphuric acid; its solution in melted carbolic acid, on the addition of sulphuric acid, acquires a crimson color, rapidly changing to scarlet.

Adulterations.—Starch and calcium carbonate or other mineral substances are used for this purpose.

Properties.—Hydragogue cathartic. *Dose,* 0.008 to 0.016 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{4}$); elaterin, 0.004 to 0.005 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$), in pill or alcoholic solution.

MASTICHE.—Mastic, Mastich.

Origin.—Pistacia Lentiscus, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Anacardiaceæ. Terebinthaceae

Habitat.—Mediterranean basin. Isle of Scio

Production.—Mastic exudes from vertical incisions into the bark of the staminate trees, and is collected in the island of Scio.

Description.—Globular or elongated tears, of the size of a pea, or larger, sometimes covered with a whitish dust, pale yellow, transparent, of a glass-like lustre, brittle, becoming plastic when masticated; spec. grav. 1.06; melting point about 106° C. (223° F.); odor weak, balsamic, stronger on heating; taste slight terebinthinous; soluble in ether and volatile oils.

Bombay mastic from Pistacia cabulica and P. Khinjuk, *Stocks,* closely resembles Scio mastic, but is usually less clean and more opaque.

Constituents.—Volatile oil a trace, alpha resin or mastichic acid, $C_{20}H_{32}O_2$, 90 per cent. (soluble in alcohol), masticin (insoluble in alcohol).

Adulterations.—Sandarac, see below.

Properties.—Mild stimulant, mostly used as a masticatory, for filling decayed teeth, for cements and varnishes.

SANDARACA.—SANDARAC.

Likely to be used as an adult. in Mastiche

Origin.—Callitris quadrivalvis, *Ventenat.* *Natural order*, Coniferæ, Cupresseæ.

Habitat.—Northwestern Africa.

Production.—Sandarac exudes spontaneously or from incisions made through the bark.

Description.—Elongated, pale yellow tears, 6 to 15 millimeters (¼–⅝ inch) long, covered with a whitish dust, of a glass-like lustre, transparent, hard but brittle, becoming pulverulent when masticated; spec. grav. about 1.07; melting point near 135° C. (275° F.); odor and taste somewhat terebinthinous, balsamic, and faintly bitter; soluble in hot alcohol and ether, partly soluble in volatile oils.

Constituents.—Three resins, differing in solubility; bitter principle, soluble in water.

Properties.—Mild stimulant; used chiefly for varnishes.

COLOPHONIUM.—RESIN, ROSIN.

Resina.

Origin.—Pinus australis, *Michaux*, and other species of Pinus. *Natural order*, Coniferæ, Abietineæ.

Habitat.—United States.

Production.—The volatile oil is distilled from turpentine; the residue constitutes colophony.

Description.—Transparent amber-colored brittle masses, having a glossy and shallow conchoidal fracture, melting at about 100° C. (212° F.); odor and taste faintly terebinthinate; soluble in alcohol, ether, volatile oils, fixed oils, and alkalies.

Varieties.—Distinguished according to color.

Constituents.—Abietic anhydrid, $C_{44}H_{62}O_4$, in the presence of dilute alcohol converted into abietic acid.

Properties.—Mild stimulant; used in plasters and ointments.

DAMMARA.—DAMMAR.

Origin.—1. Dammara orientalis, *Lambert;* Dammara australis, *Don.* *Natural order,* Coniferæ, Abietineæ.

Habitat.—1. East India islands; 2. New Zealand.

Production.—Dammar exudes spontaneously; the New Zealand dammar or kauri resin is also found fossil.

Description.—Transparent straw-colored roundish masses, about 1.08 spec. grav., having a glossy conchoidal fracture, melting near 120° C. (248° F.) to a thick liquid; harder than rosin, but softer than copal; nearly inodorous and tasteless; partly soluble in alcohol and benzin; more soluble in ether, chloroform, and benzol.

Kauri resin has the spec. grav. 1.11, softens somewhat between the teeth, and is often in large masses.

Several species of Vateria and Hopea (*order* Dipterocarpaceæ) of India yield resins, likewise known as dammar.

Constituents.—Several resins differing in solubility; dammaryl, $C_{20}H_{32}$, insoluble in boiling alcohol, soluble in cold ether. By distillation in a current of steam, a terpene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, of the boiling point 158° C. (316° F.) is obtained.

Uses.—Mostly for varnishes, and rarely in plasters.

COPAL.—COPAL.

Origin.—Fossil in Zanzibar and probably in Western tropical Africa; also the exudations of different species of Trachylobium, Hymenæa, and Guibourtia. *Natural order,* Leguminosæ, Cæsalpinieæ.

Habitat.—Africa, South America, West Indies.

Description.—Irregular spherical or flattish and angular, the surface often finely verrucose (goose skin), varying between pale yellowish, reddish, and brownish, and after melting darker colored, spec. grav. 1.04, nearly as hard as amber, transparent, or translucent, fracture conchoidal, glossy; inodorous and tasteless; melting points of the different varieties vary between about 180° and 300° C. (356° and 572° F.); after fusion more readily soluble in alcohol and oil of turpentine.

Constituents.—Several resins, differing in solubility.

Uses.—For the preparation of varnishes.

SUCCINUM.—AMBER.

Origin.—Fossil, from Pinitis succinifer, *Gœppert*, and other extinct coniferous trees of the southern coast of the Baltic and other localities.

Description.—Roundish or flattish pieces, the surface usually rough and dull; hard and brittle; fracture conchoidal, glossy, transparent or translucent, pale yellowish to brown-red; inodorous but aromatic when heated; tasteless; spec. grav. 1.09; somewhat soluble in chloroform, nearly insoluble in alcohol, ether, and oils, melts at 287.5° C. (550° F.), giving off succinic acid; and at a higher heat also water, volatile acids, and empyreumatic oil.

Constituents.—Succinic acid, $C_4H_6O_4$, and several resins.

Uses.—For fumigations, and for the preparation of succinic acid and (empyreumatic) oil of amber; also used in the arts.

LACCA.—LAC.

Origin.—1. Aleurites laccifera, *Willdenow;* 2. Ficus indica, *Roxburgh*, and other trees. *Natural order*, 1. Euphorbiaceæ; 2. Urticaceæ, Artocarpeæ.

Habitat.—East Indies

Origin.—Exudation resulting from punctures by the impregnated female Coccus Lacca, *Kerr*, *order* Hemiptera.

Description.—Stick lac. Thin branches, covered with a brown-red resin, containing a blackish-red powder; softens between the teeth and colors the saliva red; taste bitterish, slightly astringent; on being heated, of an aromatic odor.

Seed lac. Irregular, somewhat glossy fragments, detached from the twigs.

Lump lac. Made by boiling with water and melting. Brown translucent cakes, deprived of the purplish-red coloring matter.

Shellac. Thin, glossy, more or less transparent fragments, varying from amber-colored to dark brown; brittle, tasteless; soluble in the fixed alkalies and in borax solution; almost wholly soluble in cold alcohol, ether, and volatile oils.

Constituents.—Coloring matter (lac dye), five resins, waxy matter.

Uses.—For the preparation of varnish and sealing-wax.

GUAIACI RESINA.—GUAIAC RESIN.

Origin.—Guaiacum officinale, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Zygophyllaceæ.

Habitat.—West India Islands and Northern South America.

Production.—Guaiac resin exudes from incisions through the bark, but is mostly obtained by melting the resin of the heartwood with fire.

Description.—Irregular brittle masses, or subglobular tears about 10 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$–1 inch) in diameter, greenish-brown or reddish-brown, internally of a glossy lustre, transparent in thin splinters; spec. grav. 1.20; melting point 85° C. (185° F.); feebly aromatic, somewhat acrid; powder grayish, turning green on exposure; partly soluble in ether and oil of turpentine; soluble in solution of potassa and in alcohol; the alcoholic solution colored blue on the addition of ferric chloride or other oxidizing agents. $C_2H_5NO_2 \cdot HNO_3$

Impurities.—Fragments of wood and bark, sometimes amounting to 30 per cent.

Constituents.—Guaiacic acid and guaiac yellow (both crystalline, dissolved by milk of lime), guaiaretic acid, $C_{20}H_{26}O_4$, about 10 per cent. (crystalline, not colored blue by nitric acid), guaiaconic acid, $C_{19}H_{20}O_5$, about 70 per cent. (amorphous, colored blue by oxidizing agents), beta-resin about 10 per cent. (insoluble in ether), little gum and ash, 0.3 per cent. By dry distillation are obtained guaiacene, C_5H_8O (odor of bitter almond), guaiacol, $C_7H_8O_2$ (colorless aromatic oil), creosol, $C_8H_{10}O_2$ resembling guaiacol), and pyroguaiacin, $C_{19}H_{22}O_3$ (inodorous scales, colored green by ferric chloride and blue by warm sulphuric acid).

Properties.—Stimulant, diaphoretic, alterative. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in pills, mixture or tincture.

DRACONIS RESINA.—DRAGON'S BLOOD.

Sanguis draconis.

Origin. — Calamus (Dæmonorops, *Martius*), Draco, *Willdenow*. *Natural order,* Palmaceæ.

Habitat.—Borneo, Sumatra, and adjacent islands.

Production.—Dragon's blood exudes spontaneously from the fruit while ripening, is separated by beating and sifting, softened by heat, and moulded. Inferior qualities are obtained by heating the fruit, or boiling it in water.

Description.—In tear-like grains; in globular pieces about 35 millimeters (1⅜ inch) in diameter; in cylindrical sticks about 30 centimeters (12 inches) long and 15 millimeters (⅝ inch) thick, or in irregular cakes; externally dark brown-red; internally brighter red, transparent in thin splinters; brittle; fracture irregular and rather dull; inodorous—when heated aromatic, resembling benzoin;

nearly tasteless; soluble (except the impurities) in alcohol, chloroform, benzol, and alkalies.

Constituents.—Red resin (by nitric acid converted into benzoic, nitrobenzoic, oxalic, and a little picric acid), waxy matter, benzoic acid 3 per cent., the latter obtainable by dry distillation. In place of the latter, cinnamic acid appears to be sometimes present, or both acids may be wanting.

Properties.—Mild stimulant and astringent; used for plasters, tooth-powders, and varnishes.

BENZOINUM.—BENZOIN.

Origin.—Styrax Benzoin, *Dryander.* *Natural order,* Styraceæ.

Habitat.—Sumatra, Java, probably also Siam.

Production.—Benzoin exudes from incisions made into the bark of the tree.

Description. — In lumps consisting of agglutinated yellowish-brown tears, which are internally milk-white, or of a brown mass more or less mottled from whitish tears imbedded in it. It has a somewhat aromatic and acrid taste and an agreeable balsamic odor, gives off when heated fumes of benzoic acid, and is soluble in alcohol and in solution of potassa; the alcoholic solution is colored dark brown with ferric chloride.

Varieties.—Sumatra benzoin. Mass brown-gray, somewhat porous, melting at 95° C. (203 F.), becoming sandy and finally plastic on mastication, and containing white tears melting at 85° C. (185 F.); odor rather weak, and in Penang benzoin somewhat like storax. Inferior kinds contain few or no tears, and sometimes a large percentage of chips.

gru from

Siam benzoin. Mass red-brown, translucent, with a variable proportion of large or small tears, which are

Belly + Art Benzoin

diff. in melting point

softened and plastic on mastication, and melt at 75° C. (167° F.); odor agreeable, vanilla-like; taste slight.

Constituents.—Benzoic acid, $C_7H_6O_2$, 12 to 20 or 24 per cent. (usually fragrant from adhering volatile oil, sublimable, sparingly soluble in cold water), vanillin (in Siam benzoin), cinnamic acid, $C_9H_8O_2$ (variable quantity in Siam and Penang benzoin), several resins, yielding with melted potassa paroxybenzoic acid, $C_7H_6O_3$, protocatechuic acid, $C_7H_6O_4$, and pyrocatechin, $C_6H_6O_2$. Cinnamic acid is detected by boiling benzoin with milk of lime, filtering while warm, and adding potassium permanganate, when the odor of oil of bitter almond will become apparent. +

Properties.—Stimulant, expectorant. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in powder or tincture. Externally as a protective; also in tooth-powders, lotions, and fumigations.

Vrt process. Boil Benz. with CaO + H_2O not so odorous as that obt. by sublimation

XANTHORRHŒÆ RESINA.—Acaroid Resin.

Botany Bay resin.

Origin.—Xanthorrhæa hastilis, *R. Brown.* *Natural order,* Liliaceæ, Lilieæ.

Habitat.—Australia.

Production.—The spontaneous exudation on the leaves and in the stem is separated by crushing and sifting.

Description.—Brownish-yellow, brittle masses, opaque, internally light yellow, resembling gamboge, fusible; odor agreeable balsamic; taste balsamic, somewhat acrid; nearly insoluble in water; soluble in alcohol, and this solution is turned brown-black by ferric chloride.

Red acaroid resin from Xanthorrhœa australis, *R. Brown,* resembles dragon's blood, is deep brown-red, internally bright red, in thin splinters ruby-red and transparent; fracture glass-like; odor balsamic.

Constituents.—Benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, resins. With melting potassa pyrocatechin, paroxybenzoic and protocatechuic acids are obtained.

Properties.—Mild stimulant, tonic. *Dose,* 0.5 to 1 or 2 grams (gr. viij-xv-xxx), in powder, mixture, or tincture.

6. BALSAMS AND OLEORESINS.—BALSAMA ET OLEORESINÆ.

The term balsam is often used to designate unctuous or liquid preparations, chiefly intended for external use, and to which valuable curative powers are attributed. It is also employed for those liquid or soft exudations of plants, which are wholly or chiefly composed of resins and volatile oils, and are properly designated as oleoresins. The British and United States Pharmacopœias restrict the use of the word balsam to those liquid or soft products, which contain resin, an odorous principle, and benzoic and cinnamic acid. Some authors recognize as solid balsams those resins which contain benzoic or cinnamic acid.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Containing benzoic or cinnamic acid: Balsams.	
Liquid, black-brown, aromatic, slightly soluble in oil of turpentine.	Balsamum. peruivanum.
Semi-liquid or soft, in the cold brittle mass; aromatic, in thin layers transparent.	Balsamum tolutanum.
Thick liquid, brownish-yellow, transparent, aromatic, drying to a yellowish-brown resin.	Liquidambar.
Thick liquid, brown-gray, opaque; after the evaporation of the water, dark-brown, transparent.	Styrax liquidus.
Sect. 2. Free from benzoic or cinnamic acid: Oleoresins.	
Thin or viscid liquid, light yellow or brownish, transparent, odor peculiar.	Copaiba.

Viscid liquid, opaque and grayish in reflected light, transparent and brown in transmitted light; odor like copaiba.	Gurjun.
Thick liquid, transparent, pale yellow; odor pleasantly terebinthinate.	Terebinthina canadensis.
Thick liquid, slightly turbid, pale yellow, somewhat fluorescent; odor terebinthinate.	Terebinthina Veneta.
Viscid, yellowish opaque liquid, becoming granular; or Yellowish-white opaque mass; fracture crummy; odor terebinthinate.	Terebinthina.
Yellowish-brown, opaque, brittle in the cold; fracture conchoidal, translucent.	Pix burgundica.
Dark red-brown, opaque, translucent on the edge, brittle in the cold.	Pix canadensis.
Yellowish mass, internally white, granular, opaque.	Elemi.
Thick liquid, black-brown, becoming granular; odor empyreumatic, terebinthinate; soluble in oil of turpentine.	Pix liquida.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM.—BALSAM OF PERU.

Origin.—Myroxylon (Myrospermum, *Royle*; Toluifera, *Baillon*) Pereiræ, *Klotzsch*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ. Balsam Coast of San Salvador.

Habitat.—Central America.

Production.—The bark is loosened by beating, and charred; the exudation is collected on rags, and these are placed in hot water and expressed. Conn. with 5th year [illegible] yields for [illegible] years

Description.—A rather thick, but not viscous, brownish-black liquid, in thin layers red-brown and transparent, of a syrupy consistence; spec. grav. about 1.135 to 1.150; odor agreeably balsamic and somewhat smoky; taste warm bitterish, afterwards acrid. It has an acid reaction to test paper, is completely soluble in five parts of alcohol, and

H_2O & [illegible] in nat. Balsam

H, [illegible] of [illegible]

CS_2 should leave 30-40% of undissolved balsam.

does not diminish in volume when agitated with an equal volume of cold petroleum benzin or water.

Constituents. — Cinnamein or benzylic cinnamate, $C_9H_7(C_7H_7)O_2$, about 60 per cent. (colorless aromatic oil), resin about 32 per cent. (insoluble in carbon disulphide; on dry distillation yields benzoic acid, styrol, C_8H_8, and toluol, C_7H_8), cinnamic acid, and small quantities of benzalcohol, C_7H_8O, benzylic benzoate, $C_7H_5(C_7H_7)O$, stilbene, $C_{14}H_{12}$, styrol, styracin, and benzoic acid.

Adulterations.—Fixed oils (soluble in petroleum benzin: on trituration with sulphuric acid and washing with water, leave a sticky mass; mixed with lime and gradually heated to charring, a fatty odor is given off), resins, oleoresins, alcohol.

Properties.—Stimulant expectorant, vulnerary. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in emulsion, syrup, or alcoholic solution; externally in ointment.

BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM.—BALSAM OF TOLU.

Origin.—Myroxylon (Myrospermum, *Richard*) Toluifera, *Kunth*, s. Toluifera Balsamum, *Miller*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.

Habitat.—Venezuela and New Granada.

Production.—The balsam exudes from V-shaped incisions and is received in calabash cups.

Description.—Semifluid or nearly solid, and then crystalline under the microscope; brittle in the cold, yellowish or brownish-yellow and transparent in thin layers; odor agreeably balsamic; taste aromatic, acidulous, faintly acrid. It is completely soluble in chloroform, ether, and alcohol, the solution being of an acid reaction to test paper, and is almost insoluble in water, petroleum benzin, and carbon disulphide.

Tolu 1 0/t

Constituents.—Resins (not investigated; the principal constituents), benzylic benzoate, $C_7H_5(C_7H_7)O_2$ (colorless aromatic oil), benzylic cinnamate, tolene, $C_{10}O_{16}$, 1 per cent. (colorless, thin, aromatic oil), cinnamic and benzoic acids.

Adulterations.—Turpentine (soluble in carbon disulphide), sweet gum (yields to warm petroleum-benzin styracin, which crystallizes on cooling).

Properties.—Stimulant, expectorant, vulnerary. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in emulsion or tincture, mostly used as an agreeable flavor.

LIQUIDAMBAR.—SWEET GUM.

Origin.—Liquidambar Styraciflua, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Hamamelaceæ, Balsamifluæ.

Habitat.—United States, Mexico, and Central America.

Production.—The balsam exudes spontaneously under a subtropical climate.

Description.—Thick brownish-yellow clear liquid, or a transparent yellowish-brown resin, breaking in the cold with a resinous fracture, showing whitish streaks; softened by the warmth of the hand; odor pleasantly balsamic, storax-like; taste aromatic and pungent; soluble (except the impurities) in alcohol, ether, and chloroform.

Constituents.—Aromatic hydrocarbon 3½ per cent. (not identical with styrol), cinnamic acid 5½ per cent., styracin, and brown tasteless resin.

Properties.—Stimulant, expectorant, diuretic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in emulsion, also externally in ointment or cerate; mostly used as an agreeable flavor.

STYRAX.—STORAX.

Origin.—Liquidambar orientalis, *Miller*. *Natural order*, Hamamelaceæ, Balsamifluæ.

Habitat.—Asia Minor.

Production.—The inner bark is steeped in hot water, and the melted balsam is skimmed off and expressed from the bark.

Description.—Semi-liquid, viscid, gray, opaque, separating on standing a heavier dark-brown, in thin layers transparent stratum; odor agreeably balsamic; taste balsamic and acrid; soluble (the impurities excepted) in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and carbon disulphide; warm petroleum benzin, agitated with storax, remains colorless, and, on cooling, deposits white crystals of Styracin

Constituents.—Styrol or cinnamene, C_8H_8 (colorless fragrant liquid, at 200° C. converted into solid metacinnamene), cinnamic acid, $C_9H_8O_2$, little benzoic acid, styracin or cinnamyl cinnamate, $C_9H_7(C_9H_9)O_2$ (crystallizing from hot benzin), phenylpropyl cinnamate, $C_9H_7(C_9H_{17})O_2$ (inodorous thick liquid), ethyl cinnamate, $C_9H_7(C_2H_5)O_2$, a small quantity, probably ethyl-vanillin in minute quantity, storesin, $C_{36}H_{58}O_3$, in considerable quantity, and the cinnamic ether of this alcohol; also a resinous compound. Water and other impurities amount to from 25 to 30 per cent. gray color due to water-

Properties.—Stimulant, expectorant, diuretic. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in emulsion or tincture; mostly externally in liniment or ointment.

COPAIBA.—COPAIVA.

Origin.—1. Copaifera Langsdorffii, *Desfontaines.* 2. Cop. officinalis, *Linné,* and other species of Copaifera. *Natural order,* Leguminosæ, Cæsalpinieæ.

Habitat.—1. Brazil. 2. Venezuela and New Granada.

Production.—The oleoresin flows from bore-holes or boxes cut through the bark into the heart-wood of the tree.

Description.—A more or less viscid liquid, pale yellow

Therm. eff. vol. oil [illegible] [illegible] contents until copaiva [illegible] + no vol. in vol. oil – but an excess is [illegible] in vol. oil

or brown-yellow, transparent or slightly turbid, lighter than water (spec. grav. 0.94–0.99); odor peculiar; taste bitter and acrid; soluble in absolute alcohol, benzol, carbon disulphide, and petroleum benzin.

Varieties.—Para copaiva; pale colored and limpid; usually contains 60 to 85 per cent. of volatile oil.

This [illegible] [illegible] vol. oil

Maranham and Rio Janeiro copaiva; of the consistence of olive oil; contains 40 to 60, but sometimes 80 per cent. of volatile oil; yields, like Para copaiva, a clear mixture with one-third or one-half ammonia.

Maracaibo copaiba; viscid, dark yellow or brownish, slightly turbid; contains 20 to 40 per cent. of volatile oil; solidifies with magnesia.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, $C_{15}H_{24}$, bitter principle (soluble in water), and resins, bitterish, and mostly amorphous; copaivic acid, $C_{20}H_{30}O_2$, oxycopaivic acid, $C_{20}H_{28}O_3$ (from Para copaiva), and metacopaivic acid, $C_{22}H_{34}O_4$ (from Maracaibo copaiva), are crystalline.

Adulterations.—Turpentine (recognized by odor on warming); fixed oils (mostly insoluble in alcohol; on evaporation a soft and sticky residue is left); Gurjun balsam (is fluorescent, and on heating becomes gelatinous).

Properties.—Stimulant, expectorant, diuretic, laxative, nauseant. *Dose,* 0.5 to 2 or 4 grams (gr. viij–ʒss–j), in emulsion; the resin 0.3 to 0.6 gram (gr. v–x).

Vol. oil is stimulant – Resin diuretic –

GURJUN.—GURJUN BALSAM, WOOD OIL.

Origin.—Dipterocarpus turbinatus, *Gærtner,* D. alatus, *Roxburgh,* and other species of Dipterocarpus. *Natural order,* Dipterocarpaceæ.

Habitat.—India and East Indian Islands.

Production.—The oleoresin exudes from excavations cut into the wood and charred by fire.

Description.—Thick viscid liquid, opaque and grayish, greenish or brownish in reflected light, transparent and brown in transmitted light; spec. grav. 0.95–0.96; odor resembling that of copaiba; taste bitter; soluble in chloroform, volatile oils, and carbon disulphide, partially soluble in alcohol, ether, and petroleum benzin. Above 130° C. (266° F.) it becomes permanently gelatinous or solid. On agitation with a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids it is colored red and purplish.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, $C_{15}H_{24}$, 40 to 70 per cent. (dissolved in carbon disulphide, and agitated with a drop of mixed sulphuric and nitric acids, red or violet color is produced), gurjunic acid, $C_{44}H_{68}O_8$ (a small quantity; crystalline), resin (insoluble in potassa solution), and bitter principle.

Properties and Uses.—Similar to Copaiva.

150°C. H_2O agit. with Copaiba. Emuls. formed afterwards sep.
" " " " Gurjun " " being permanent
water-bath

TEREBINTHINA CANADENSIS.—CANADA TURPENTINE.

Balsam of fir.

Origin.—Abies balsamea, *Marshall.* *Natural order,* Coniferæ, Abietineæ.

Habitat.—Canada and Northern United States.

Production.—The oleoresin is secreted in vesicles in the bark, and collected by puncturing them.

Description.—A yellowish or faintly greenish transparent viscid liquid, of an agreeable terebinthinate odor, and a bitterish, slightly acrid taste, on exposure drying slowly into a transparent mass; completely soluble in ether, chloroform, and benzol; partly soluble in alcohol.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, $C_{10}H_{16}$, 20 to 30 per cent., uncrystallizable resin, bitter principle soluble in water.

Allied Turpentines.—Oregon Balsam of Fir, from Abies Menziesii, *Lindley*, resembles the preceding in physical properties when fresh; but becomes gradually granular and opaque.

Strassburg Turpentine, Terebinthina argentoratensis, from Abies pectinata, *De Candolle;* like Canada turpentine, but completely soluble in absolute alcohol; odor slightly lemon-like; taste not acrid.

Venice Turpentine, Terebinthina veneta, from Larix europæa, *De Candolle*, procured from the heart-wood by bore-holes; yellowish, greenish-yellow, or brownish, nearly transparent; odor terebinthinate balsamic; taste bitter and acrid; completely soluble in 90 per cent. alcohol; does not become crystalline on drying.

Adulterations.—Solutions of rosin in oil of turpentine, flavored with another volatile oil, are sometimes sold.

Properties.—Stimulant, diaphoretic, diuretic; mostly used externally.

TEREBINTHINA.—TURPENTINE.

Terebinthina communis, s. vulgaris.

Origin.—Pinus australis, *Michaux* (P. palustris, *Miller*), and P. Tæda, *Linné. Natural order*, Coniferæ, Abietineæ.

Habitat.—Southern United States.

Production.—Turpentine exudes spontaneously, but is mostly collected in boxes cut into the alburnum.

Description.—Rarely seen in commerce as a yellowish, viscid, more or less opaque liquid. Usually as yellowish, opaque, tough masses, brittle in the cold, softened by the heat of the hand, crummy-crystalline in the interior, of a peculiar odor, and bitter and acrid taste; known as white turpentine; also as Thus americanum or common frankincense, and corresponds to the *galipot* of French commerce.

[illegible]
[illegible] H_2O! [illegible]
[illegible]

European Turpentine is obtained from Pinus Pinaster, *Solander*, P. Laricio, *Poiret*, P. sylvestris, *Linné*, and other allied species.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 20 to 30 per cent., abietic anhydrid, crystallizing as abietic acid, $C_{44}H_{64}O_5$; bitter principle soluble in water; small quantities of formic and succinic acids; perhaps also other resin acids (pinic and sylvic acids). Oil of turpentine, $C_{10}H_{16}$, is colorless, dextrogyre, or (the French oil) levogyre; spec. grav. 0.86; boiling point 150°–160° C. (300°–320° F.); readily soluble in strong alcohol; forms with HCl a crystalline compound, $C_{10}H_{16}HCl$ (artificial camphor).

Properties.—Stimulant, diuretic, diaphoretic, astringent. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in pills (hardened with magnesia); externally in ointments and plasters. Oil of turpentine, 0.3 to 1 to 2 grams (gr. v–xv–xxx), in emulsion; externally in liniments.

Terebinthina Chia, Chian turpentine, from Pistacia Terebinthus, *Linné* (Anacardiaceæ), is greenish-yellow or brownish, hardens to a transparent mass, and has a fennel-like terebinthinate odor, and a mild bitterish taste.

abietic acid prod. by adding C_2H_5OH to resin crystalline res'd

PIX BURGUNDICA.—BURGUNDY PITCH.

Origin.—Abies excelsa, *De Candolle*, s. Pinus Abies, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Coniferæ, Abietineæ.

Habitat.—Europe, in the southern part in mountainous districts.

Production.—The oleoresin exudes spontaneously and from incisions, is melted in hot water, and strained.

Description.—Yellowish-brown or reddish-brown, opaque or translucent, not crystalline; hard, yet gradually taking the form of the vessel in which it is kept; brittle when cold; fracture shining, conchoidal; aromatic, not bitter; soluble in glacial acetic acid and strong alcohol.

Allied Products.—Resina pini; white turpentine fused in hot water and strained; resembles the preceding, but gradually becomes crystalline.

Terebinthina cocta; the residue from the distillation of turpentine with water, strained.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, $C_{10}H_{16}$, in variable proportion, water, and resin.

Substitution.—A mixture of rosin, palm oil or other fat, and water; incompletely soluble in warm glacial acetic acid.

Properties.—Stimulant, irritant; used in plasters.

PIX CANADENSIS.—CANADA PITCH. HEMLOCK PITCH.

Origin.—Abies (Pinus, *Linné*) canadensis, *Michaux*. *Natural order*, Coniferæ, Abietineæ.

Habitat.—Canada and Northern United States.

Production.—The oleoresin exudes from incisions; the wood and bark, rich in oleoresin, are heated in water, the melted oleoresin is skimmed off, remelted, and strained.

Description.—Dark reddish-brown, opaque or translucent, not crystalline; hard, yet gradually taking the form of the vessel in which it is kept; brittle when cold; fracture shining, conchoidal; odor weak, terebinthinate, balsamic.

Adulteration.—Rosin.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, water, and resins.

Properties.—Stimulant, irritant; used in plasters.

ELEMI.—ELEMI.

Origin—Probably from Canarium commune, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Burseraceæ, Bursereæ.

Habitat.—Philippine Islands.

Production.—The oleoresin exudes from incisions.

Description.—Soft, yellowish, granular, more or less crystalline; when old friable; odor strong, resembling fennel and lemon, somewhat terebinthinate; taste bitter, disagreeable, and pungent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, $C_{10}H_{16}$, 10 per cent., breïn 60 per cent. (amorphous resin, readily soluble in cold alcohol), amyrin 25 per cent. (resin crystallizing from hot, strong alcohol), bryoidin (easily soluble in alcohol, bitter and acrid, crystallizes from hot water), breïdin (crystalline, less soluble in water and ether), elemic acid, $C_{35}H_{56}O_4$ (crystalline).

Varieties.—Manila elemi, described above.

Brazilian elemi, from Icica Icicariba, *De Candolle*, and allied species; yellowish-white or greenish-white, fragrant.

Mauritius elemi, from Colophonia mauritiana, *De Candolle*, resembles Manila elemi.

Mexican elemi, probably from Amyris elemifera, *Royle;* yellow or greenish, more or less translucent, of waxy lustre.

Properties.—Stimulant, irritant; used in plasters and ointment.

PIX LIQUIDA.—TAR.

Origin.—The wood of different species of Pinus. *Natural order*, Coniferæ, Abietineæ.

Production.—The wood is subjected to destructive distillation, either in retorts or packed in stacks covered with earth.

Description.—Thick viscid semifluid, heavier than water, blackish-brown, transparent in thin layers, becoming granular and opaque by age; odor empyreumatic, terebinthinate; taste sharp, empyreumatic, and bitterish; of an acid reaction; soluble in alcohol, volatile oils, and potassa solution; slightly soluble in water.

Constituents.—Acetic acid, acetone, methylic alcohol, mesit, toluol, xylol, cumol, methol; these pass over with the light oil of tar. Naphthalin, pyrene, chrysene, retene, paraffin, phenols, creasote, pyrocatechin, empyreumatic resin. The composition of commercial tar is variable.

Pyrocatechin or catechol, $C_6H_6O_2$, is crystalline, sublimable, readily soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, has a sharp persistent taste, and in aqueous solution becomes dark green with ferric chloride, changing to violet with ammonia.

Allied Products.—Juniper tar, Oil of Cade, Oleum cadinum, from the wood of Juniperus Oxycedrus, *Linné;* it is more liquid, and of a somewhat different odor.

Birch tar, Dagget, Oleum Rusci, from the wood of Betula alba, *Linné,* has the peculiar odor of Russian leather, and contains much pyrocatechin.

Properties.—Stimulant, irritant, insecticide. *Dose,* 0.3 to 1.5 gram (gr. v–xxij), in pills, mixtures, and aqueous or vinous infusions; externally in ointment, plaster, and as fumigation.

7. VOLATILE OILS AND CAMPHORS.—OLEA VOLATILIA ET CAMPHORÆ.

Volatile oils are odorous volatile liquids which produce upon paper a greasy stain, disappearing on the application of heat. They are readily soluble in absolute alcohol, ether, chloroform, petroleum benzin, benzol, carbon disulphide, and fixed oils, and many of them dissolve also freely in 80 per cent. alcohol. All are but slightly soluble in water. They exist ready-formed in plants, but in some cases (volatile oils of mustard, almond, etc.) are the results of chemical action in the presence of water. They are mostly obtained by distillation with water, occasionally by expression of the parts containing them, like the volatile oils of lemon, orange peel, etc.

Volatile oils are usually mixtures of two or more compounds, differing in volatility and odor, the portion volatilizing first being sometimes designated as *elæopten*, and the portion volatilizing last as *stearopten* or *camphor*. The latter usually contains oxygen, the former mostly consists of carbon and hydrogen; a few volatile oils (of mustard, garlic, asafetida) contain sulphur, and in the volatile oils of amygdaleæ (almond, etc.) nitrogen is found combined to hydrocyanic acid. The compounds existing in volatile oils are mostly imperfectly known; but besides the hydrocarbons, some of these have been proved to belong to the classes of alcohols, aldehyds, ethers, and compound ethers. The yellow, blue, and brown color of volatile oils is due to distinct compounds.

On exposure to the air, more particularly in the presence of light and moisture, volatile oils become darker and thicker or even solid from resinification; the addition of a little alcohol will usually retard or prevent these changes.

As a class, the volatile oils consisting of hydrocarbons are lightest in color and in specific gravity (the latter generally ranging between 0.85 and 0.91), are less prone to resinification, and are not freely soluble in 85 per cent. alcohol. The oxygenated volatile oils have usually a density from 0.90 to 0.99, and several of them are heavier than water, some being 1.10. They are mostly more freely soluble in 80 per cent. alcohol, are usually more or less colored, and the color is deepened on exposure.

Adulterations.—Chloroform (adapted only for the heavy volatile oils) is readily detected on fractional distillation at a temperature of about 70° C. (158° F.).

Alcohol will dissolve or soften fragments of fused calcium chloride or dry potassium acetate. Agitation with water will cause a diminution of volume.

Fixed oils will leave a permanent greasy stain on paper; on agitation with 80 per cent. alcohol, the volatile oil will be dissolved and the fixed oil left behind.

Cheap volatile oils are recognized by their odor on the slow evaporation from bibulous paper or from the hands. The behavior to alcohol and to various chemical reagents is sometimes of value.

CAMPHORA.—CAMPHOR.

Origin.—Cinnamomum (Laurus, *Linné*) Camphora, *F. Nees et Ebermaier*, s. Camphora officinarum, *C. Bauhin*. *Natural order*, Lauraceæ.

Habitat.—China and Japan. Isle of Formosa –

Production.—The branches and wood are exposed to the vapors of boiling water, the volatilized camphor is condensed, drained and pressed from the adhering volatile oil (oil of camphor), and subsequently refined by sublimation in vessels of glass or iron.

Description.—Crude camphor is in whitish granular masses, that from Japan having often a reddish tint, while Formosa camphor is grayish or blackish and more impure. Refined camphor is in translucent masses of a tough consistence and crystalline texture, readily pulverizable in the presence of a little alcohol or ether, has the spec. grav. 0.99, melts at 175° C. (347° F.), boils at 205° C. (401° F.), sublimes and burns without leaving any residue; odor penetrating, peculiar; taste pungent and bitter, afterward cooling; readily soluble in alcohol and most other solvents, but sparingly soluble in water. It is liquefied in contact with chloral hydrate, phenol or thymol.

in glass domes

Composition.—$C_{10}H_{16}O$. Heated with zinc chloride it yields cymol, $C_{10}H_{14}$, and with nitric acid, camphoric acid, $C_{10}H_{16}O_4$, and camphoronic acid, $C_9H_{12}O_5$.

Allied Camphor.—Borneo, Sumatra, or Barus camphor, from Dryobalanops Camphora, *Colebrook. Natural order*,

rotation when placed on water possibly due to the rapid evaporation & sparingly solubility –

Dipterocarpaceæ, has a somewhat different odor, is slightly heavier than water, less readily volatile, and with nitric acid yields ordinary camphor.

oxidizin
agent

Properties.—Stimulant, antispasmodic, sedative, rubefacient, resolvent. *Dose,* 0.06 to 0.5 or 1 gram (gr. j–viij–xv), in pills or emulsion; externally in liniments and ointments.

Ol of Camphor largely used for ol. Sassafras the latter used as an adulterant in many vol. oils

THYMOL.—THYMOL.

Origin.—Thymus vulgaris, *Linné,* Monarda punctata, *Linné,* Ptychotis Ajowan, *De Candolle.* *Natural order,* Labiatæ (Thymus, Monarda); Umbelliferæ (Ajowan).

Production.—From the volatile oil by fractional distillation, by freezing, or by means of alkali solution.

Properties.—Colorless rhombic scales or flat prisms, heavier than water, of a thyme-like odor and pungent taste; melts at 50° C. (122° F.), boils at 230° C. (446° F.); freely soluble in simple solvents (sparingly in water) and in alkalies; liquefied by camphor. The aqueous solution is precipitated by bromine water, but is not colored by ferric chloride.

Composition.—$C_{10}H_{14}O$.

Properties.—Stimulant, antiseptic. *Dose,* 0.1 to 0.3 gram (gr. jss–v); used most externally.

MENTHOL.—PIPMENTHOL.

Origin.— Mentha piperita, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Labiatæ..

Production.—By fractional distillation of the volatile oil, and freezing the higher boiling product.

Properties.—Fine white needles, transparent when examined singly, of an agreeable peppermint odor and taste; melts at 42° C. (76° F.); boils at 212° C. (414° F.);

freely soluble in most simple solvents, sparingly soluble in water; produces a red color with bromine.

Japanese or Chinese menthol, from a plant allied to Mentha canadensis, *Linné*, resembles pipmenthol, but is usually moist from presence of oil, and has a mint-like odor, not identical with that of peppermint.

Composition.—$C_{10}H_{20}O$.

Properties.—Stimulant, rubefacient, anodyne. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.3 gram (gr. jss–v); used externally.

OLEUM CAMPHORÆ.—OIL OF CAMPHOR.

Origin and Production.—See Camphora.

Description.—Deep yellow or yellowish-brown; spec. grav. about 0.94; boiling point about 180° C. (356° F.); completely soluble in alcohol. Formosa camphor oil has a strong camphoraceous odor and in the cold separates camphor. Japanese camphor oil is more limpid, has a sassafras-like odor, and separates little or no camphor.

Composition.—Hydrocarbon, $C_{10}H_{16}$, safrol, camphor, and other compounds.

Properties.—Like camphor, mostly used in liniments.

OLEUM CAJUPUTI.—OIL OF CAJEPUT.

Origin.—Melaleuca Cajuputi, *Roxburgh*, s. M. minor, *Smith*, s. M. Leucadendron, var., *Bentham*. *Natural order*, Myrtaceæ.

Habitat.—East Indian Islands.

Production.—The leaves are distilled with water.

Description.—Green or, after rectification, colorless or yellowish, neutral, very mobile, easily soluble in alcohol; levogyre; spec. grav. about 0.925; odor aromatic; taste warm, camphoraceous, cooling; not congealing at —25° C. (—13° F.). It dissolves iodine without violent reaction.

Constituents.—Chiefly cajuputol, $C_{10}H_{18}O$. The crude (green) oil often contains a trace of copper, which yields a red-brown color or precipitate on agitating the oil with warm dilute hydrochloric acid and adding potassium ferrocyanide to the watery liquid.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, diaphoretic, rubefacient, counter-irritant. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.5 or 1 gram (gr. jss–viij–xv), in mixtures; externally in liniments.

OLEUM ROSÆ.—OIL OF ROSE. ATTAR OF ROSE.

Origin.—Rosa damascena, *Miller.* *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Roseæ.

Habitat—Cultivated in Bulgaria.

Production.—The flowers are distilled with water, cohobation being resorted to.

Description.—Pale yellow liquid, spec. grav. 0.87, of an agreeable rose odor when diluted, and a sweetish taste; slightly dextrogyre; separating at or below 15° C. (59° F.) transparent scaly crystals, which remain suspended in the liquid.

Constituents.—Elæopten containing oxygen, very fragrant, readily soluble in alcohol; stearopten, probably $C_{16}H_{32}$ or $C_{16}H_{34}$, inodorous, iridescent crystals, requiring about 100 parts of alcohol for solution.

Adulterations.—Spermaceti and paraffin crystallize in a rather opaque crust. An addition of oil of ginger-grass or roshé oil from Andropogon Schœnanthus, *Linné*, lowers the congealing point of attar of rose.

Uses.—For perfuming ointments and mixtures.

OLEUM SUCCINI.—OIL OF AMBER.

Production.—Amber is subjected to destructive distillation, and the thick brown liquid distillate is rectified.

Description.—Pale yellow, spec. grav. 0.91–0.95; odor empyreumatic, balsamic; taste warm and acrid; soluble in 4 parts of strong alcohol; with nitric acid it acquires a red color, and after some time is almost wholly converted into a brown resinous mass, having a musk-like odor.

Adulterations.—Petroleum and the empyreumatic oils of resins.

Properties.—Stimulant, antispasmodic, irritant. *Dose,* 0.2 to 0.5 or 1 gram (gr. iij–viij–xv), in capsules or emulsion; externally in liniments.

Syllabus of the Officinal Volatile Oils.

Magnoliaceæ.

Oleum Anisi stellati, from the fruit of Illicium anisatum, *Loureiro.* Pale yellow, sweet; congeals at about 2° C. 35.6° F.), spec. grav. 0.98, levogyre; consists of $C_{10}H_{16}$ and anethol, $C_{10}H_{12}O$.

Cruciferæ.

Oleum Sinapis, from the seeds of Brassica nigra, *Koch;* yield 0.5 per cent. Yellow, neutral, spec. grav. 1.018, pungent and acrid, soluble in 8 parts of sulphuric acid without change of color; boiling point 148° C. (298° F.); without rotating power; chiefly allyl sulphocyanide, $C_3H_5.CNS$.

Rutaceæ.

Oleum Rutæ, from the herb of Ruta graveolens, *Linné.* Greenish-yellow, neutral, spec. grav. 0.88, bitterish; congeals below 0° C. (32° F.); solution in sulphuric acid brown-red; chiefly methyl-nonyl-ketone, $CH_3.CHO.C_{19}$.

Aurantiaceæ.

Oleum Limonis, from the rind of Citrus Limonum, *Risso.* Yellowish, neutral, spec. grav. 0.85, bitterish; dextrogyre; boiling point about 175° C. (347° F.): chiefly citrene, $C_{10}H_{16}$.

Oleum Bergamii, from the rind of Citrus Bergamia, var. vulgaris, *Risso.* Greenish, faintly acid, spec. grav. 0.87, bitterish; boiling point about 185° C. (365° F.); dextrogyre; consists of $C_{10}H_{16}$ and hydrates.

Oleum Aurantii amari, from the rind of Citrus vulgaris, *Risso*. Yellowish, neutral, bitterish, spec. grav. about 0.86; chiefly $C_{10}H_{16}$.

Oleum Aurantii dulcis, from the rind of Citrus Aurantium, *Risso*. Yellowish, neutral, spec. grav. about 0.86; chiefly $C_{10}H_{16}$; readily altered on exposure.

Oleum Aurantii florum, from the flowers of Citrus vulgaris, *Risso*. Colorless or brownish, neutral, bitterish, spec. grav. about 0 88; boiling point about 190° C. (374° F.); dextrogyre; chiefly $C_{10}H_{16}$, giving violet fluorescence with alcohol. The stearopten melts at 55° C. (131° F.).

Leguminosæ.

Oleum Copaibæ, from the oleoresin of Copaifera spec. Colorless, neutral, spec. grav. 0.89; boiling point about 255° C. (491° F.); levogyre; consists of $C_{15}H_{24}$.

Rosaceæ.

Oleum Amygdalæ amaræ, from the seeds of Amygdalus communis, *Linné*, var. amara, *De Candolle*. Yellowish, slightly bitter, spec. grav. 1.07 (1.046, if deprived of HCN); chiefly benzaldehyd, C_7H_6O with HCN_4 in old oil benzoic acid Evaporated with potassa and alcohol, the residue, dissolved in distilled water, yields a nearly transparent solution, free from brown-yellow sediment (nitrobenzol).

Oleum Rosæ (see page 467).

Myrtaceæ.

Oleum Cajuputi (see page 466).

Oleum Eucalypti, from the leaves of Eucalyptus globulus and Euc. amygdalina, *Labillardière*. Yellowish, neutral, spicy and cooling; contains $C_{10}H_{14}$, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and $C_{10}H_{16}O$. Eucalyptol from E. globulus is chemically identical with cajuputol.

Oleum Caryophylli, from the flower-buds of Eugenia caryophyllata, *Thunberg*. Yellowish-brown, slightly acid, taste hot aromatic; faintly levogyre; spec. grav. 1.05; boiling point about 250° C. (482° F.); contains $C_{10}H_{16}$ and eugenol, $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$.

Oleum Pimentæ, from the fruit of Eugenia Pimenta, *De Candolle*. Colorless or pale yellow, slightly acid, spec. grav. 1.04; contains $C_{10}H_{16}$ and $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$.

Oleum Myrciæ, from the leaves of Myrcia acris, *De Candolle*. Yellowish or brownish-yellow, slightly acid, spec. grav. 1 04; contains $C_{10}H_{16}$ and $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$. The last three oils congeal with potassa, and their alcoholic solution is colored purplish-blue by Fe_2Cl_6.

Umbelliferæ.

Oleum Carui, from the fruit of Carum Carui, *Linné.* Colorless or yellowish, neutral, dextrogyre; spec. grav. 0.92; boiling point about 175° C. (347° F.); contains carvene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and carvol, $C_{10}H_{14}O$; the latter is colored light violet by Fe_2Cl_6, and congeals with ammonia and sulphydric acid.

Oleum Fœniculi, from the fruit of Fœniculum vulgare, *Gærtner.* Colorless, neutral, sweet, dextrogyre; spec. grav. 0.97; congeals below 0° C. (32° F.); contains $C_{10}H_{16}$ and anethol, $C_{10}H_{12}O$.

Oleum Anisi, from the fruit of Pimpinella Anisum, *Linné.* Colorless or yellowish, neutral, sweet, slightly levogyre or dextrogyre; spec. grav. 0.98; congeals near 10° C. (50° F.); contains $C_{10}H_{16}$ and anethol, $C_{10}H_{12}O$.

Oleum Anethi, from the fruit of Anethum graveolens, *Linné.* Pale yellow, neutral, sweetish, dextrogyre; spec. grav. 0.88; anethene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and carvol.

Oleum Coriandri, from the fruit of Coriandrum sativum, *Linné.* Colorless or yellowish, neutral, sweet, dextrogyre; spec. grav. 0.87; chiefly $C_{10}H_{18}O$.

Valerianaceæ.

Oleum Valerianæ, from the rhizome and rootlets of Valeriana officinalis, *Linné.* Yellowish or brownish, somewhat viscid, slightly acid, levogyre; spec. grav. 0.95; contains borneene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, borneol, $C_{10}H_{18}O$, its ether, $(C_{10}H_{17})_2O$, and its valerianic ether.

Compositæ.

Oleum Anthemidis, from the flowers of Anthemis nobilis, *Linné.* Pale blue, green, or yellow, slightly acid; spec. grav. 0.90; contains the butyl and amyl ethers of angelic, valerianic, and tiglinic acids.

Oleum Erigerontis, from the herb of Erigeron canadense, *Linné.* Pale yellow, neutral, strongly levogyre; spec. grav. 0.86; $C_{10}H_{16}$, and oxygenated compound. Its solution in acetic acid yields with bromine crystals of $C_{10}H_{16}Br_4$ (*Flückiger*).

Ericaceæ.

Oleum Gaultheriæ, from the leaves of Gaultheria procumbens, *Linné.* Yellowish or reddish, slightly acid, sweetish, slightly dextrogyre; spec. grav. 1.17; boiling point above 200° C. (392° F.); chiefly methyl salicylate, $CH_3.C_7H_5O_3$; yields with nitric acid colorless crystals. Much of the commercial oil of wintergreen is distilled from the bark of the sweet birch, Betula lenta, *Linné* (*Natural order*, Betulaceæ).

Labiatæ.

Oleum Lavandulæ, from the flowers (and leaves) of Lavandula vera, *De Candolle.* Colorless or yellowish, neutral, bitterish, levogyre; spec. grav. about 0.90; boiling point about 185° C. (365° F.); contains $C_{10}H_{16}$, and formic, acetic, and other ethers of the alcohols $C_{10}H_{18}O$ and $C_{10}H_{16}O$. The oil from the flowers is most fragrant.

Oleum Menthæ viridis, from the herb of Mentha viridis, *Linné.* Pale yellow, neutral, levogyre; spec. grav. 0.90; contains $C_{10}H_{16}$ and a compound, $C_{10}H_{14}O$.

Oleum Menthæ piperitæ, from the herb of Mentha piperita, *Linné.* Pale yellow or greenish, neutral, taste warm and cooling, strongly levogyre; spec. grav. 0.90; contains menthol, $C_{10}H_{20}O$ (see page 465), and other compounds.

Oleum Thymi, from the herb of Thymus vulgaris, *Linné.* Red-brown or yellowish, neutral, slightly levogyre; spec. grav. 0.88; contains cymene, $C_{10}H_{14}$, thymene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and thymol, $C_{10}H_{14}O$ (see page 465).

Oleum Hedeomæ, from the herb of Hedeoma pulegioides, *Persoon.* Colorless or pale yellow, neutral, spec. grav. 0.94; contains hedeomol, $C_{10}H_{18}O$, and ethers of formic, acetic, and isoheptoic acids.

Oleum Rosmarini, from the leaves of Rosmarinus officinalis, *Linné.* Colorless, neutral, levogyre; spec. grav. 0.90; contains $C_{10}H_{16}$, $C_{10}H_{16}O$, and $C_{10}H_{18}O$.

Myristicaceæ.

Oleum Myristicæ, from the kernel of Myristica fragrans, *Houttuyn.* Colorless, neutral, dextrogyre; spec. grav. 0.93; boiling point 160° C. (320° F.); chiefly myristicene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, also myristicol, $C_{10}H_{14}O$.

Chenopodiaceæ.

Oleum Chenopodii, from the fruit of Chenopodium ambrosioides, *Linné*, var. anthelminticum, *Gray.* Pale yellow, neutral, bitterish; spec. grav. 0.92; boiling point about 180° C. (365° F.); $C_{10}H_{16}$ and $C_{10}H_{16}O$.

Lauraceæ.

Oleum Cinnamomi, from the bark of Cinnamomum zeylanicum, *Breyne.* Yellow or reddish, slightly acid, sweet and spicy, somewhat levogyre; spec. grav. 1.04; chiefly cinnamic aldehyd, C_9H_8O, also hydrocarbons; in old oil cinnamic acid.

Oleum Cinnamomi Cassiæ, from the bark of Cinnamomum Cassia, *Blume*. Like the preceding; flavor less agreeable; slightly levogyre or dextrogyre; spec. grav. about 1.06.

Oleum Sassafras, from the root of Sassafras officinale, *Nees*. Yellowish or brownish, neutral, slightly dextrogyre; spec. grav. 1.09; contains safrene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and chiefly safrol, $C_{10}H_{10}O_2$ (melts at 12° C. = 53 6° F.; no rotating power); with nitric acid dark red and resinous.

Piperaceæ.

Oleum Cubebæ, from the fruit of Cubeba officinalis, *Miquel*. Colorless or faintly greenish or yellowish, neutral, dextrogyre; spec. grav. 0.92; boiling point about 250° C. (482° F.); contains two hydrocarbons, $C_{15}H_{24}$.

Santalaceæ.

Oleum Santali, from the wood of Santalum album, *Linné*. Light yellow, rather thick, slightly acid; dextrogyre or levogyre; spec. grav. 0.96; boiling point about 215° C. (419° F.); contains $C_{15}H_{24}O$ and $C_{15}H_{26}O$.

Coniferæ.

Oleum Terebinthinæ, from the oleoresin of different species of Pinus. Colorless, neutral, bitterish; spec. grav. 0.87; consists of $C_{10}H_{16}$. American oil of turpentine is dextrogyre.

Oleum Juniperi, from the fruit of Juniperus communis, *Linné*. Colorless or faintly greenish, neutral, sweetish, slightly levogyre; spec. grav. 0.87; boiling point 155° C. (311° F.); consists of $C_{10}H_{16}$.

Oleum Sabinæ, from the branches (tops) of Juniperus Sabina, *Linné*. Colorless, neutral, bitterish, dextrogyre; spec. grav. 0.91; boiling point 160° C. (320° F.); consists of $C_{10}H_{16}$.

Oleum Picis liquidæ, from pine wood tar. Yellowish or red-brown, acid, odor and taste tar-like; consists mainly of $C_{10}H_{16}$.

8. FIXED OILS AND WAXES.—OLEA PINGUIA ET CERÆ.

Fats are found in plants and animals, and are mostly colorless or white, inodorous and tasteless; but some commercial fats always contain coloring matter and volatile oil or other odorous principle, and the fats of the volatile fatty acids have a distinct odor. All fats are lighter than water (spec. grav. mostly between 0.913 and 0.956), are insoluble in water and mostly also in cold alcohol; they are soluble in ether, chloroform, petroleum benzin, benzol, and carbon disulphide. The liquid fats are transparent; the solid fats melt, by heat, to a transparent liquid. The mucilaginous and protein compounds, often present in crude fats, are removed by decantation, by filtration, or by treatment with about 2 per cent. of sulphuric acid. The color of certain fats is destroyed by heat, or by exposure to sunlight, or by treatment with potassium dichromate and sulphuric acid.

Most fats are mixtures of two or more glycerides or glycerin-ethers, the most important of which are stearin, $C_3H_5.3C_{18}H_{35}O_2$; palmitin, $C_3H_5.3C_{16}H_{31}O_2$; myristin, $C_3H_5.3C_{14}H_{27}O_2$; laurin, $C_3H_5.3C_{12}H_{23}O_2$; and olein, $C_3H_5.3C_{18}H_{33}O_2$. The drying oils which gradually harden on exposure to the air, contain linolein, the acid having the formula $C_{16}H_{28}O_4$. Fats become rancid through the generation of volatile fatty acids and perhaps of other compounds. On saponification most of the liquid and solid fats yield glycerin, $C_3H_8O_3$. Soaps made with potassa are softer than soda soaps, and the soaps of drying oils are softer than those prepared from non-drying oils. Woolfat or lanolin consists of cholesterin-ethers, is miscible with its weight of water, and saponified with difficulty.

Fats having a high fusing point, are often called waxes; but this name is more properly applied to the compounds of the fatty acids with the radicals of monatomic alcohols, such as cetyl, $C_{16}H_{33}$ (in spermaceti), ceryl, $C_{27}H_{55}$ (in Chinese wax), and myricyl, $C_{30}H_{61}$ (in beeswax).

Adulterations.—The detection is difficult. The specific gravity of the fat, and the melting and congealing points of the fat and of the isolated mixed fat acids should be observed. Drying and non-drying oils are distinguished by the effect of nitrous acid, which causes the latter to congeal in the course of two or three hours to one or two days, through the conversion of liquid olein into solid elaidin; linolein and allied oils are not solidified by this agent. The test is applied by mixing 2 parts of nitric acid, spec. grav. 1.42, 3 parts of water, and 5 parts of the oil, and adding 1 part of copper. Maumené's sulphuric acid test is applied by stirring together 50 grams of the oil and 10 cubic centimeters of sulphuric acid, and noting the rise of temperature. Heydenreich's test consists in adding to 10 or 12 drops of the oil 2 or 3 drops of sulphuric acid, noting the color, then stirring and again noting the color. For Calvert's test, 1 volume of sulphuric acid, spec. grav. 1.53, is agitated for about five minutes with 5 volumes of the oil, after which the color is observed.

In many cases the action of iodine or bromine upon the fat acids affords indication of the purity of fats. The fat acids of the acetic acid group are not altered at ordinary temperatures by these haloids; those of the oleic acid group take up two atoms, and those of the linoleic acid group four atoms of the haloid, and any excess of the latter may be determined in the usual manner. The amount of haloid thus taken up differs greatly for various oils, and varies comparatively little for each fat in its natural condition.

	TESTS.			
Oil of	Nitrous acid.	Maumené's.	Heydenreich's.	Calvert's.
Almond	whitish, solid	52° C	yellow	white.
Arachis	whitish, solid	67	yellow, green-brown	yellow.
Cod-liver	yellow, liquid	102	purple, red	purple.
Cotton seed	yellow, soft	—	reddish and brown	yellow.
Hemp	yellow, liquid	98	brown, black, solid	dark green.
Lard	yellow, solid	43	yellow, brown	yellowish.
Linseed	brownish, liquid	103	brown-red, blackish	dark green.
Olive	yellowish, solid	42	yellow, brownish	greenish.
Poppy	yellow, liquid	—	yellow, brown-green	grayish.
Rapeseed	brownish, soft	58	green or brownish	brown.
Ricinus	whitish, soft	47	brownish	grayish-white.
Sesame	red-brown, soft	68	brown-red, gelatinous	dirty-green.
Sunflower	yellow, soft	—	red-brown, brown	yellow.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Liquid fats.

I. Non-drying oils.

Yellowish, slightly nutty, not congealing at —10° C.	Ol. Amygdalæ expressum.
Pale yellow, deposits granules near 0° C.	Ol. Olivæ.
Pale yellow, opaque at 0° C.	Ol. bubulum.
Yellowish, solidifying near 0° C.	Ol. Adipis.

II. Drying oils.

Yellow or brownish; not solid at —15° C.	Ol. Lini.
Pale yellow, bland, congeals at —18° C.	Ol. Papaveris.
Nearly colorless, nutty; congeals at —20° C.	Ol. Juglandis.
Green, unpleasant; congeals at —15° C.	Ol. Cannabis.

III. Intermediate oils.

Yellow, odor and taste fishy.	Ol. Morrhuæ.
Brownish-yellow, acrid.	Ol. Tiglii.
Yellowish, mawkish, slightly acrid.	Ol. Ricini.
Yellow, bland, congeals below 0° C.	Ol. Gossypii.
Yellow, bland, congeals at —5° C.	Ol. Sesami.

Sect. 2. Solid fats.

I. Containing volatile oil.

Butyraceous, granular, green, spicy.	Ol. Lauri.
Mottled orange-brown, melting at 45° C.	Ol. Myristicæ expressum.

II. Odorous, but free from volatile oil.	
Yellowish-white, chocolate odor, melting at 30° C.	Ol. Theobromæ.
Orange-red, violet odor, melting at 27° C.	Ol. Palmæ.
Brownish-white, acrid, melting at 40° C.	Ol. Gynocardiæ.
White, disagreeable odor, melting at 25° C.	Ol. Cocois.
Yellow, sweet, melting at 28° C.	Butyrum.
Whitish (the crude greenish-brown) animal odor, melting at 40° C.	Lanolinum.
III. With no characteristic odor.	
White, melting at 35° C.	Adeps.
White, melting at 45° C.	Sevum.
Sect. 3. Waxes.	
White, crystalline, melting at 50° C.	Cetaceum.
Yellow, or white, melting at 62° C.	Cera.

OLEUM AMYGDALÆ EXPRESSUM.—

ALMOND OIL.

Origin.—Amygdalus communis, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Rosaceæ, Amygdaleæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia, naturalized in the Mediterranean basin; cultivated.

Production.—Crushed bitter almonds are subjected to powerful pressure preceding their being used for preparing oil of bitter almond. Sweet almonds are likewise occasionally expressed. Yield 40 to 50 or 55 per cent.

Description.—Yellowish, thin, spec. grav. 0.917 congealing near —20° C. (—4° F.), of a slight nutty odor and bland taste. A mixture of the oil with an equal bulk of nitric acid, spec. grav. 1.16, on being warmed to 60° C. (140° F.) will not acquire a yellow or orange color. The mixed fat acids melt near 14° C. (57° F.) and solidify near 5° C. (41° F.).

Constituents.—Chiefly olein, very little palmitin.

Substitution.—The fixed oils expressed from the seeds of the peach (Persica vulgaris, *De Candolle*) and apricot (Prunus Armeniaca, *Linné*) closely resemble almond oil; but warmed with nitric acid, spec. grav. 1.16, speedily turn yellow and orange-red. The fat acid of apricot oil melts near 5° C. (41° F.).

Properties.—Lenitive. *Dose,* 2 to 16 grams (ʒss–iv), in emulsion; externally in liniments and ointments.

OLEUM OLIVÆ.—OLIVE OIL.

Origin.—Olea europæa, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Oleaceæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Production.—The crushed fruit, subjected to cold pressure, yields virgin oil; a second quality of oil is obtained by mixing the press cake with hot water, and again expressing; and an inferior more or less rancid oil is yielded from the residue after it has undergone decomposition.

Description.—Pale yellow or light greenish-yellow, spec. grav. 0.917 at 15° C., 0.911 at 24° C.; near 5° C. (41° F.) separating white crystalline granules; solid below 0° C. (32° F.); of a slight agreeable odor, and a bland, faintly acrid taste. The mixture, made upon a porcelain slab, of 10 drops of the oil and 5 or 6 drops of sulphuric acid, does not acquire a brown-red or greenish-brown color. Agitated with a cold mixture of sulphuric and nitric acids it remains pale yellow or greenish. The mixed fat acids separated after saponification, melt at about 25° C. (77° F.) and begin to solidify at 17.5° C. (63.5° F.).

Constituents.—Mainly olein; the solid fats are chiefly palmitin with arachin and possibly stearin; also cholesterin, $C_{26}H_{44}O$, soluble in alcohol.

Properties and Uses.—Like Almond Oil.

OLEUM BUBULUM.—NEAT'S-FOOT OIL.

Production.—The fatty tissue of neat's feet is boiled with water and the fat skimmed off and strained.

Description.—Pale yellow, spec. grav. about 0.915, opaque at or below 0° C. (82° F.); odor slight; nearly tasteless. The fat acid melts near 30° C. (86° F.).

Constituents.—Olein and solid fats.

Uses.—Chiefly externally.

OLEUM ADIPIS.—LARD OIL.

Production.—Lard is exposed to a low temperature and expressed. Yield about 50 to 60 per cent.

Description.—Pale yellowish or colorless, spec. grav. about 0.916, solidifying near 0° C. (32° F.); odor and taste slight.

Constituents.—Olein with palmitin and stearin.

Uses.—Externally.

OLEUM LINI.—FLAXSEED OIL. LINSEED OIL.

Origin.—Linum usitatissimum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Linaceæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Production.—The crushed seeds are expressed; yield by cold pressure 16 to 20 per cent.; by hot pressure 25 to 28 per cent.

Description.—Yellow, limpid, spec. grav. about 0.936, congealing at —27° C. (—16.5° F.); odor slight; taste bland. Expressed with heat, linseed oil is of a darker color, stronger odor and acrid taste. The mixed fat acids melt near 17° C. (62.5° F.).

Constituents.—Chiefly linolein, with palmitin and myristin. By exposure it dries to linoxyn, $C_{32}H_{54}O_{11}$.

Properties.—Demulcent, laxative. *Dose,* 4 to 65 grams (ʒj–℥ij); externally as a protective.

OLEUM PAPAVERIS.—POPPYSEED OIL.

Origin.—Papaver somniferum, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Papaveraceæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated,

Production.—The crushed seeds are expressed. Yield 40 to 50 per cent.

Description.—Pale yellow, limpid, spec. grav. 0.925; congealing at about —18° C. (0° F.); odor slight; taste bland. The mixed fat acids melt near 20° C. (68° F.).

Constituents.—Chiefly linolein, with palmitin and perhaps other fats.

Properties.—Demulcent and protective.

OLEUM JUGLANDIS.—NUT OIL.

Origin.—1. Juglans regia, *Linné.* 2. Juglans cinerea, *Linné.* 3. Carya amara, *Nuttall.* *Natural order,* Juglandaceæ.

Habitat.—1. Central Asia; cultivated. 2, 3. North America.

Production.—The crushed seeds are expressed; yield about 25 per cent.

Description.—Pale greenish or nearly colorless, somewhat thicker than the preceding, spec. grav. 0.92; congealing at about —18° C. (0° F.); odor and taste nutty. The mixed fat acids melt near 20° C. (68° F.).

Constituents.—Probably linolein with some solid fats.

Properties.—Like Poppyseed Oil.

OLEUM CANNABIS.—HEMPSEED OIL.

Origin.—Cannabis sativa, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Urticaceæ, Cannabineæ.

Habitat.—Southern and Central Asia; cultivated.

Production.—The crushed fruit (hempseed) is expressed; yield about 30 per cent.

Description.—Green, becoming lighter and brownish on exposure; spec. grav. 0.93; odor hemp-like; taste rather mild; thickens at —15° C. (5° F.). The mixed fat acids melt near 19° C. (66° F.).

Constituents.—Linolein, probably with palmitin.

Properties.—Like Poppyseed Oil.

OLEUM MORRHUÆ.—COD-LIVER OIL.

Oleum jecoris aselli.

Origin.—Gadus Morrhua, *Linné*, and other species of Gadus. *Class*, Pisces. *Order*, Teleostia. *Family*, Gadida.

Habitat.—North Atlantic Ocean.

Production.—The fresh livers are slowly heated and the oil is decanted from the water, and sometimes deprived of a portion of the solid fat by partial freezing.

Description.—Pale yellow, limpid, faintly acid, spec. grav. 0.925; near 0° C. (32° F.), separating a white granular deposit; odor and taste mild, fishy. Sulphuric acid colors it deep violet, changing to brown-red. If obtained by means of a greater heat, by boiling with water, or from stale livers, cod-liver oil has an amber-brown or dark-brown color, a stronger acid reaction, a more disagreeable odor and more or less bitter taste, and deposits granules at a higher temperature.

Constituents.—Chiefly olein, with palmitin and stearin, iodine 0.001 to 0.002 per cent., traces of chlorine, bromine, phosphorus, and sulphur, biliary compounds, probably also butyric and acetic acids.

Properties.—Demulcent, alterative. *Dose*, 8 to 16 grams (ʒij–℥ss).

OLEUM TIGLII.—CROTON OIL.

Origin.—Croton Tiglium, *Linné. Natural order*, Euphorbiaceæ.

Habitat.—India and Philippine Islands; cultivated.

Production.—The crushed seeds are expressed or are exhausted by carbon disulphide; yield 30 to 40 per cent., or about 50 per cent. of the kernels.

Description.—Yellow or brownish-yellow, somewhat viscid, slightly acid, spec. grav. about 0.95; odor slight; taste oily, afterward acrid and burning. Croton oil is soluble in 1 part, but only partly soluble in 7 parts of absolute alcohol, it dissolves more readily in alcohol when old than when fresh. Croton oil dissolves in sulphuric acid, and the slightly darkened solution remains clear for some time.

Constituents.—Glycerides of formic, acetic, isobutyric, tiglinic ($C_5H_8O_2$), valerianic, lauric, myristic, palmitic, and stearic acids; also crotonol, $C_{18}H_{28}O_4$ (?). The purgative principle appears to be insoluble in alcohol, and the vesicating properties are due to a fat, the acid of which is closely related to oleic and ricinoleic acids (Senier); but Kobert (1887) considers crotonolic acid and its glyceride to possess purgative and vesicating properties.

Properties.—Powerful purgative, irritant, rubefacient. *Dose*, 0.016 to 0.12 gram (gr. ¼–ij), in fixed oil or emulsion; externally as an addition to liniments.

OLEUM RICINI.—CASTOR OIL.

Origin.—Ricinus communis, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Euphorbiaceæ.

Habitat.—India; cultivated.

Production.—The seeds are crushed, freed from integuments by winnowing, kiln-dried, and expressed; the oil is clarified by mixing with warm water and decanting. Yield by cold pressure about 30 per cent., by warm pressure about 45 per cent.

Description.—Viscid, transparent after filtration, nearly colorless; congeals near —18° C. (0° F.); spec. grav. 0.967 at 15° C., 0.960 at 24° F.; odor mild, rather mawkish, taste slightly acrid; soluble in an equal weight of strong alcohol, partly soluble in petroleum benzin. The mixed fat acids melt near 13° C. (55.4° F.).

Constituents.—Ricinolein and palmitin; acrid principle.

Properties.—Demulcent, purgative. *Dose,* 4 to 16 or 32 grams (ʒj–iv–℥j).

OLEUM GOSSYPII SEMINIS.—COTTON-SEED OIL.

Origin.—Gossypium herbaceum, *Linné,* etc. *Natural order,* Malvaceæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Africa; cultivated.

Production.—The seeds are expressed and the crude red-brown oil is bleached with boiling water, followed by a little alkali. Yield 15–20 per cent.

Description.—Yellowish or yellow; spec. grav. 0.921 at 15° C., 0.917 at 24° C.; neutral; congeals below 0° C. (32° F.); odor and taste mild, nutty. The mixed fat acids melt near 38° C. (102° F.), and solidify near 30° C. (86° F.).

Constituents.—Olein, palmitin, and non-saponifiable yellow coloring matter.

Properties.—Demulcent.

OLEUM SESAMI.—BENNE-SEED OIL.

Origin.—Sesamum indicum, *Linné. Natural order,* Pedaliaceæ.

Habitat.—India; cultivated.

Production.—The seeds are expressed; yield 45–50 per cent.

Description.—Yellow, limpid, transparent; spec. grav. 0.922 at 15° C., 0.917 at 24° C.; congeals at about —5° C. (23° F.); nearly inodorous, bland; colored green, red and brown-red on being agitated with a cold mixture of sulphuric and nitric acids. The mixed fat acids melt near 38° C., and solidify near 32° C. (89.6° F.).

Constituents.—Olein, myristin, palmitin, stearin; resinoid compound.

Properties.—Demulcent.

OLEUM LAURI.—LAUREL OIL. OIL OF BAYS.

Origin.—Laurus nobilis, *Linné. Natural order,* Lauraceæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe.

Production.—The fruit is steeped in hot water and expressed; yield about 30 per cent.

Description.—Of the consistence of butter, green, granular; melts near 40° C. (105° F.); odor strongly aromatic; taste aromatic, spicy; coloring matter and aromatic principle soluble in alcohol; this solution is not colored red by ammonia (turmeric).

Constituents.—Laurin, olein, chlorophyll, volatile oil, resin.

Properties.—Stimulant, nervine; used in liniments and ointments.

OLEUM MYRISTICÆ EXPRESSUM.—EXPRESSED OIL OF NUTMEG.

Oleum nucistæ. Butyrum nucistæ. Nutmeg butter.

Origin.—Myristica fragrans, *Houttuyn.* *Natural order,* Myristicaceæ.

Habitat.—Molucca Islands; cultivated.

Production.—Crushed nutmegs are expressed between hot plates; yield 28 per cent.

Description.—In blocks, of the consistence of tallow, unctuous, marbled whitish and orange-brown; spec. grav. 0.975; fusing point near 45° C. (113° F.); odor aromatic; taste spicy; soluble in 4 parts of hot strong alcohol.

Constituents.—Mainly myristin, with little myristic acid, olein, palmitin, resin, coloring matter, and 6 to 8 per cent. of volatile oil.

Properties.—Stimulant, carminative, digestive. *Dose,* 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv), in emulsion; mostly used externally.

OLEUM THEOBROMÆ.—OIL OF THEOBROMA.

Butyrum (Oleum) cacao. Butter of cacao.

Origin.—Theobroma Cacao, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Sterculiaceæ, Buettnerieæ.

Habitat.—South America.

Production.—The seeds are deprived of the testa and expressed between heated plates; yield 35–45 per cent.

Description.—Yellowish-white, becoming white on keeping, harder than tallow, yet melting in the mouth; spec. grav. about 0.96; fusing point between 30° and 33° C. (86° and 91.4° F.); aromatic, of a bland chocolate-like taste. On dissolving 2 grams (gr. xxx) of the oil in 4 grams (ʒj) of petroleum benzin or of ether, by immersing the test-tube in water of 17° C. (62.6° F.), and afterward plunging the test-tube into water of 0° C. (32° F.), the mixture does not become turbid, and does not produce a granular deposit in less than three minutes.

Constituents.—Stearin, palmitin, laurin, arachin and olein, probably a little resin.

Properties.—Demulcent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in emulsion; mostly used for suppositories and in ointments.

OLEUM PALMÆ.—PALM OIL.

Origin.—Elæis guineensis, *Jacquin*. *Natural order*, Palmaceæ.

Habitat.—Western Africa; cultivated in tropical America.

Production.—The fruit is heated with water and expressed.

Description.—Harder than butter, orange-red, bleached by exposure to light, and by rapidly heating to 240° C. (464° F.); fusing point 27° C. (80.6° F.); odor agreeable, violet-like; taste bland. It rapidly becomes rancid, and acquires an acid reaction, a higher melting point, and an acrid taste.

Constituents.—Palmitin, olein, coloring matter.

Properties.—Demulcent; used in ointments, mostly for soap and candles.

OLEUM GYNOCARDIÆ.—CHAULMUGRA OIL.

Origin.—Gynocardia (Chaulmoogra, *Roxburgh*) odorata, *R. Brown*. *Natural order*, Bixaceæ.

Habitat.—Malayan peninsula.

Production.—The seeds boiled in water and expressed; yield about 35 per cent., with ether 50 per cent. of oil.

Description.—Of the consistence of tallow, brownish-white, of an acid reaction; fusing point about 40° C. (104°

F.); odor peculiar; taste acrid; partly soluble in cold alcohol; by sulphuric acid colored red-brown, afterward olive-green; after agitation with warm water, the oil separates as a milky emulsion.

Constituents.—Albuminoids; glycerides of cocinic, hypogæic, palmitic, and gynocardic ($C_{14}H_{24}O_2$) acids, the last two also in the free state. The acrid taste and reaction with sulphuric acid are due to gynocardic acid.

Properties.—Alterative, emetic. *Dose,* about 0.3 gram (gr. v), in emulsion or dissolved in other oils.

OLEUM COCOIS.—COCOANUT OIL.

Origin.—Cocos nucifera, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Palmaceæ.

Habitat.—Tropical countries.

Production.—The seeds are boiled with water and expressed; yield 50 to 60 per cent.

Description.—Of butyraceous consistence, white; melting point about 25° C. (77° F.); odor disagreeable; becomes rapidly rancid. The soap is soluble in salt water.

Constituents.—Glycerides of lauric (predominating), with palmitic, myristic, caprinic, caprylic, and capronic acids.

Properties.—Demulcent; mostly used for soap.

BUTYRUM.—BUTTER.

Origin.—Bos Taurus (femina), *Linné.* *Class,* Mammalia; *Order,* Ruminantia; *Family,* Bovidæ.

Habitat.—Domesticated.

Production.—The cream rising upon cows' milk is churned.

Description.—Soft, yellow, neutral, fusing point near 28° C. (82.4° F.), congealing point 26.5° C. (79.7° F.), rising to 32° C. (89.6° F.); odor delicate and sweet; taste bland. For medicinal use, butter should be freed from salt and casein by melting it in warm water and decanting the clear liquid. 100 parts of pure butter on being saponified by an alkali, and the soap decomposed by hydrochloric acid, yield fatty acids, which, after washing and drying, weigh between 85 and 88 parts.

Constituents.—Odorous principle a trace, olein about 30 per cent., palmitin and stearin about 68 per cent., and about 2 per cent. of the glycerides of butyric, capronic, caprylic, and caprinic acids. Butter having an acid reaction contains free butyric acid.

Properties.—Demulcent, lenitive; used as a dietetic and in ointments.

LANOLINUM.—LANOLIN. WOOLFAT.

Œsypum.

Origin.—Ovis Aries, *Linné.* *Class*, Mammalia; *Order*, Ruminantia; *Family*, Bovidæ.

Habitat.—Domesticated.

Production.—Sheeps' wool is treated with a weak soda solution and the solution acidulated. The remaining wool is treated with benzin, the liquid distilled and the residue deprived of color.

Description.—Rather firm, the crude woolfat of various shades of greenish-brown and strong animal odor; after decolorizing yellowish or whitish and of weak animal odor; readily absorbed by the skin; spec. grav. 0.973; melting point about 40° C. (104° F.); miscible with its weight of water, also with glycerin; saponified with difficulty.

Constituents.—Cholesterin ethers of stearic, palmitic, oleic, valerianic and other acids.

Properties.—Lenitive; used in ointments.

ADEPS.—LARD.

Axungia porci.

Origin.—Sus scrofa, *Linné.* *Class*, Mammalia; *Order*, Pachydermata; *Family*, Suidæ.

Habitat.—Domesticated.

Production.—The fat attached to the mesentery, omentum, and kidneys is melted with water and strained.

Description.—Soft, white, neutral, spec. grav. 0.938; melting point near 35° C. (95° F.); odor faint; taste bland; completely soluble in ether. Distilled water boiled with lard does not acquire an alkaline reaction, is not precipitated by silver nitrate, and is not colored blue by iodine. Hot alcohol agitated with lard does not acquire an acid reaction (resins, stearic and other acids).

Constituents.—Olein 50 to 60 per cent., palmitin and stearin.

Properties.—Demulcent, lenitive; used in ointments and cerates.

SEVUM.—SUET.

Sevum ovillum.

Origin.—Ovis Aries, *Linné.* *Class,* Mammalia; *Order,* Ruminantia; *Family,* Bovidæ.

Habitat.—Domesticated.

Production.—The internal fat is melted in a water-bath and strained.

Description.—Solid, smooth, white, neutral; melting point above 45° C. (113° F.); congealing point about 37° C. (98.6° F.), rising to about 40° C. (104° F.); odor slight; taste bland.

Constituents.—Stearin and palmitin (predominating), olein, and hircin.

Allied Fat.—Sevum bovinum, beef tallow, the internal fat of Bos Taurus, *Linné.* Like the preceding, but melting point near 40° C. (104° F.); contains more palmitin, no hircin.

Properties.—Lenitive; used in cerates.

CETACEUM.—SPERMACETI.

Origin.—Physeter macrocephalus, *Linné.* *Class,* Mammalia; *Order,* Cetacea; *Family,* Physeteridæ.

Habitat.—Pacific and Indian Oceans.

Production.—The fat contained in cavities in the head and in other parts of the body is allowed to congeal, expressed, and remelted in water.

Description.—White, translucent, slightly unctuous masses; fracture scaly-crystalline, of a pearly lustre; pulverizable in the presence of a little alcohol; spec. grav. 0.94 to 0.95; melting point near 50° C. (122° F.); congealing point near 45° C. (113° F.); soluble in ether, chloroform, benzin, and in boiling alcohol.

Adulteration.—Stearic acid is extracted from melted spermaceti by treatment with aqueous solution of sodium carbonate or ammonia, and precipitated from the cold liquid by excess of mineral acid.

Constituents.—Mainly cetylic palmitate or cetin, $C_{16}H_{33}.C_{16}H_{31}O_2$.

Properties.—Lenitive; used in ointments and cerates.

CERA.—WAX, BEESWAX.

Origin.—Apis mellifica, *Linné.* *Class,* Insecta. *Order,* Hymenoptera.

Production.—The honeycomb, after draining the honey, is melted in water and the melted wax decanted. It is bleached by exposing the wax in thin sheets to moisture and sunlight.

Description.—Cera flava, Yellow wax. Yellow or somewhat brownish-yellow, breaking with a granular fracture at and below 10° C. (50° F.), becoming plastic by the heat of the hand; spec. grav. 0.96 to 0.97; melting point between 62° and 63° C. (about 145° F.); congealing with a smooth and level surface; odor aromatic, honey-like; taste mild; soluble in boiling ether and in chloroform; partly soluble in cold ether, benzol, and benzin, and in hot alcohol.

Cera alba, White wax. Yellowish-white circular cakes somewhat translucent in thin layers, brittle in the cold, but becoming plastic by the heat of the hand; spec. grav. 0.97; melting point 64° to 65° C. (147° to 149° F.); odor slightly rancid.

Constituents.—Aromatic and coloring matters in yellow wax; cerin or cerotic acid, $C_{27}H_{54}O_2$, 10 to 20 per cent. (crystallizes from boiling alcohol); myricin or myricyl palmitate, $C_{30}H_{61}.C_{16}H_{31}O_2$, about 80 per cent. (acicular crystals, slightly soluble in hot alcohol, soluble in hot ether), with small quantities of other allied ethers.

Adulterations.—Tallow renders wax softer and lessens its specific gravity. Paraffin is not destroyed by hot sulphuric acid; 5 grams of the wax are heated in a flask for fifteen minutes with 25 grams of sulphuric acid to 160° C. (320° F.), and the mixture is diluted with distilled water: a layer of paraffin should not be separated. Resin is dissolved by hot 70 per cent. alcohol, and, after cooling, is precipitated by water. Mineral and starchy substances are insoluble in chloroform.

Properties.—Protective; used in ointments, cerates, and plasters.

DRUGS ARRANGED ACCORDING TO ORIGIN.

I. OF ANIMAL ORIGIN.

Mammalia.			PAGE
Rodentia.	Castor Fiber, *Linné.*	Castoreum	36
Carnivora.	Viverra Zibetha, *Schreber*, etc.	Civet	39
Ruminantia.	Bos Taurus, *Linné.*	Blood	39
		Pepsin	37
		Oxgall	41
		Milk	40
		Butter	486
		Milk sugar	428
		Fixed oil	478
		Beef tallow	488
		Bone	44
		Gelatin	34
	Ovis Aries, *Linné.*	Pepsin	37
		Suet	488
		Lanolin	487
	Moschus moschiferus, *Linné.*	Musk	35
Hyracoidea.	Hyrax capensis, *Cuvier.*	Hyraceum	39
Pachydermata.	Sus scrofa, *Linné.*	Pepsin	37
		Lard	486
		Fixed oil.	478
Cetacea.	Physeter macrocephalus, *Linné.*	Spermaceti.	489
		Ambergris	38
Aves.			
Gallinæ.	Gallus Bankiva, *Temminck.*	Egg (shell, albumen, yelk)	31
Pisces.			
Teleostia.	Gadus Morrhua, *Linné.*	Cod-liver oil	480
	Gadus merluccius, *Linné.* Otolithus regalis, *Cuvier.*	American isinglass	34
Sturiones.	Acipenser Huso, *Linné*, etc.	Russian Isinglass	33

			PAGE
Insecta.			
Hymenoptera.	Apis mellifica, *Linné*.	Beeswax	489
		Honey	429
	Cynips gallæ tinctoriæ, *Olivier*.	Nutgalls	387
Coleoptera.	Cantharis vesicatoria, *De Geer*.	Cantharides	27
	Cantharis vittata, *Latreille*.	Potato fly	28
	Mylabris cichorii, *Fabricius*, etc.	Chinese blistering flies	28
	Larinus mellificus, *Jeckel*, etc.	Manna	427
Orthoptera.	Blatta orientalis, *Linné*.	Cockroach	30
Hemiptera.	Coccus cacti, *Linné*.	Cochineal	29
	Coccus Lacca, *Kerr*.	Lac	447
Crustacea.			
Decapoda.	Astacus fluviatilis, *Fabricius*.	Crab's stones	43
Cephalopoda.			
Decapoda.	Sepia officinalis, *Linné*.	Cuttlefish bone	42
Acephala.			
Monomya.	Ostrea edulis, *Linné*.	Oyster shell	43
Vermes.			
Annulata, Apoda.	Sanguisuga medicinalis, *Savigny* etc.	Leech	30
Polypiphera.			
Octocoralla.	Corallium rubrum, *Lamarck*.	Red coral	42
Hexacoralla.	Oculina virginea, *Lamarck*.	White coral	42
Poriphera.			
Ceratospongia.	Spongia officinalis, *Linné*.	Sponge	32

II. OF VEGETABLE ORIGIN.

1. SPERMATOPHYTA. A. ANGIOSPERMÆ.

a. Dicotyledoneæ.

Ranunculaceæ,	Anemoneæ.	Anemone pratensis, *Linné*, etc.	Herb	259
		Anemone Hepatica, *Linné*.	Leaves	247
	Ranunculeæ.	Ranunculus bulbosus, *Linné*, etc.	Herb	261

				PAGE
Ranunculaceæ,	Helleboreæ.	Coptis trifolia, *Salisbury*.	Herb.	261
		Helleborus niger, *Linné*, etc.	Rhizome and roots	140
		Nigella damascena, *Linné*, etc.	Seed	372
		Aconitum Napellus, *Linné*, etc.	Tuberous root	151
			Leaves	247
		Delphinium Staphisagria, *Linné*.	Seed	372
		Delphinium Consolida, *Linné*.	Seed	371
		Xanthorrhiza apiifolia, *L'Heritier*.	Rhizome and roots.	147
	Actæeæ.	Cimicifuga racemosa, *Elliott*.	Rhizome and roots.	141
		Actæa alba, *Linné*.	Rhizome and roots.	141
		Hydrastis canadensis, *Linné*.	Rhizome and roots.	137
Magnoliaceæ,	Magnolieæ.	Magnolia glauca, *Linné*, etc.	Bark	183
		Liriodendron Tulipifera, *Linné*.	Bark	182
	Wintereæ.	Drimys Winteri, *Forster*.	Bark	206
		Illicium anisatum, *Loureiro*.	Fruit	338
			Volatile oil	339, 468
		Illicium religiosum, *Siebold*.	Fruit	338
Monimiaceæ.		Boldoa fragrans, *Ruiz et Pavon*.	Leaves	214
Myristicaceæ.		Myristica fragrans, *Houttuyn*, etc.	Arillus	394
			Seed	376
			Fixed oil	377, 484
			Volatile oil.	377, 471
Menispermaceæ.		Anamirta Cocculus, *Wight et Arnott*.	Fruit	326
		Jateorrhiza Calumba, *Miers*.	Root	81
		Chondodendron tomentosum, *Ruiz et Pavon*.	Root	95
		Abuta amara, *Aublet*, etc.	Root and stem	96
		Menispermum canadense, *Linné*.	Rhizome	146

			PAGE
Berberidaceæ.	Berberis vulgaris, *Linné*.	Root	97
		Root bark	185
	Berberis aquifolium, *Pursh*, etc.	Rhizome and roots	148
	Caulophyllum thalictroides, *Michaux*.	Rhizome and roots	139
	Podophyllum peltatum, *Linné*.	Rhizome	128
Nymphæaceæ, Nymphæeæ.	Nymphæa odorata, *Aiton*.	Rhizome	128
	Nuphar advena, *Aiton*.	Rhizome	128
Papaveraceæ.	Chelidonium majus, *Linné*.	Herb	262
	Sanguinaria canadensis, *Linné*.	Rhizome.	124
	Papaver Rhœas, *Linné*.	Petals	305
	Papaver somniferum, *Linné*.	Fruit	336
		Milk-juice (opium)	411
		Seed	382
		Fixed oil	479
Fumariaceæ.	Dicentra canadensis, *De Candolle*.	Tuber	154
Cruciferæ, Siliquosæ.	Sinapis nigra, *Linné*.	Seed	367
		Volatile oil	268, 468
	Sinapis alba, *Linné*.	Seed	367
	Brassica Rapa, *Linné*, etc.	Seed	368
Siliculosæ.	Cochlearia Armoracia, *Linné*.	Root	76
Violaceæ.	Viola tricolor, *Linné*.	Herb	268
	Ionidium Ipecacuanha, *Ventenat*.	Root	92
Cistaceæ.	Helianthemum canadense, *Michaux*.	Herb	268
Bixaceæ	Gynocardia odorata, *R. Brown*.	Seed	377
		Fixed oil	485
Droseraceæ.	Drosera rotundifolia, *Linné*, etc.	Herb	268
Hypericaceæ.	Hypericum perforatum, *Linné*.	Herb	268
Caryophyllaceæ.	Saponaria officinalis, *Linné*.	Root	56
	Gypsophila Struthium, *Linné*.	Root	57
Malvaceæ.	Althæa officinalis, *Linné*.	Root	78
	Althæa rosea, *Cavanilles*.	Flowers	306
	Malva sylvestris, *Linné*.	Flowers	306
	Gossypium herbaceum, *Linné*.	Root bark	199
		Seed hairs	397
		Fixed oil	482
Sterculiaceæ, Sterculieæ.	Cola acuminata, *R. Brown*.	Seed	368

			PAGE
Sterculiaceæ, Buettnerieæ.	Theobroma Cacao, *Linné.*	Seed	368
		Fixed oil	484
Tiliaceæ.	Tilia americana, *Linné*, etc.	Flowers	303
Dipterocarpaceæ.	Dipterocarpus turbinatus, *Gærtner.*	Oleoresin	456
	Dryobalanops Camphora, *Colebrook.*	Stearopten	465
	Vateria and Hopea spec.	Resin	445
Clusiaceæ (Guttiferæ).	Garcinia Hanburii, *Hooker filius.*	Gum resin	438
	Garcinia Mangostana, *Linné.*	Fruit	332
Canellaceæ.	Canella alba, *Linné.*	Bark	205
	Cinnamodendron corticosum, *Miers.*	Bark	205
Camelliaceæ (Ternstrœmiaceæ).	Thea chinensis, *Sims.*	Leaves	236
Aurantiaceæ.	Citrus Limonum, *Risso.*	Fruit	332
		Rind	358
		Volatile oil	354, 468
	Citrus Bergamia, *Risso.*	Volatile oil	468
	Citrus vulgaris, *Risso.*	Leaves	218
		Flowers	302
		Fruit	331
		Rind	352
		Volatile oils	353, 469
	Citrus Aurantium, *Risso.*	Rind	352
		Volatile oil	358, 469
	Aegle Marmelos, *De Candolle.*	Fruit	331
Meliaceæ.	Melia Azedarach, *Linné.*	Root bark	196
Linaceæ.	Linum usitatissimum, *Linné.*	Seed	373
		Fixed oil	478
Geraniaceæ.	Geranium maculatum, *Linné.*	Rhizome	125
Zygophyllaceæ.	Guaiacum officinale, *Linné.*	Wood	163
		Resin	447
Simarubaceæ.	Simaruba officinalis, *De Candolle*, etc.	Bark	191
	Picræna excelsa, *Lindley.*	Wood	162
		Bark	192
	Quassia amara, *Linné.*	Wood	162
		Bark	192
Rutaceæ, Ruteæ.	Ruta graveolens, *Linné.*	Herb	250
		Volatile oil	251, 468
Cusparieæ.	Galipea Cusparia, *St. Hilaire.*	Bark	206
	Esenbeckia febrifuga, *Martius.*	Bark	207

			PAGE
Rutaceæ, Diosmeæ.	Barosma betulina, *Bartling*, etc.	Leaves	244
	Empleurum serrulatum, *Aiton*.	Leaves	245
Xanthoxyleæ.	Pilocarpus pennatifolius, *Lémaire*.	Leaves	215
	Xanthoxylum carolinianum, *Lambert*, etc.	Bark	197
		Fruit	338
	Xanthoxylum elegans, *Engler*.	Leaves	216
	Aubletia trifolia, *Richard*.	Leaves	216
Coriariaceæ.	Coriaria myrtifolia, *Linné*.	Leaves	223
Burseraceæ, Amyrideæ.	Amyris elemifera, *Royle*.	Oleoresin	461
Bursereæ.	Balsamodendron Myrrha, *Nees*.	Gum resin	437
	Balsamodendron Mukul, *Hooker*, etc.	Gum resin	438
	Colophonia mauritiana, *De Candolle*.	Oleoresin	461
	Icica Icicariba, *De Candolle*.	Oleoresin	461
	Canarium commune, *Linné*.	Oleoresin	460
	Boswellia Carterii, *Birdwood*.	Gum resin	436
Anacardiaceæ (Terebinthaceæ).	Pistacia Terebinthus. *Linné*.	Oleoresin	459
	Pistacia Lentiscus, *Linné*, etc.	Resin	443
	Rhus Toxicodendron, *Linné*.	Leaves	249
	Rhus glabra, *Linné*,	Fruit	322
	Rhus semialata, *Murray*.	Galls	389
	Anacardium occidentale, *Linné*.	Fruit	327
	Semecarpus Anacardium, *Linné*.	Fruit	327
	Loxopterygium Lorentzii, *Grisebach*.	Bark	196
Vitaceæ.	Vitis vinifera, *Linné*.	Fruit	329
Rhamnaceæ.	Ceanothus americanus, *Linné*.	Root	98
	Rhamnus cathartica, *Linné*, etc.	Fruit	322

			PAGE
Rhamnaceæ.	Rhamnus Frangula, *Linné*.	Bark . . .	193
	Rhamnus Purshiana, *De Candolle*.	Bark . .	194
	Gouania domingensis, *Linné*.	Stem . . .	162
Celastraceæ.	Euonymus atropurpureus, *Jacquin*.	Bark . .	201
Erythroxylaceæ.	Erythroxlon Coca, *Lamarck*.	Leaves . .	227
Sapindaceæ.	Paullinia sorbilis, *Martius*.	Dry paste . .	410
Polygalaceæ.	Polygala Senega, *Linné*, etc.	Root . . .	54
	Polygala rubella, *Willdenow*.	Herb . . .	264
Krameriaceæ.	Krameria triandra, *Ruiz et Pavon*, etc.	Root .	99
Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.	Myroxylon Pereiræ, *Klotzsch*.	Balsam . . .	452
	Myroxylon Toluifera, *Kunth*.	Balsam . . .	453
	Baptisia tinctoria, *R. Brown*.	Root	97
	Sarothamnus scoparius, *Koch*.	Twigs . . .	264
	Melilotus officinalis, *Willdenow*. etc.	Herb . . .	264
	Trigonella Fœnum-græcum, *Linné*.	Seed . . .	366
	Glycyrrhiza glabra, *Linné*.	Root	88
		Extract . . .	418
	Tephrosia Appolinea, *De Candolle*.	Leaves . . .	223
	Piscidia Erythrina, *Jacquin*.	Bark	195
	Astragalus gummifer, *Labillardière*, etc.	Tragacanth . .	481
	Pterocarpus Marsupium, *Roxburgh*.	Kino . . .	420
	Pterocarpus santalinus, *Linné filius*.	Wood . . .	164
	Dipterix odorata, *Willdenow*.	Seed	362
	Andira Araroba, *Aguiar*.	Powder	400
	Arachis hypogæa, *Linné*.	Fixed oil	475
	Alhagi camelorum *Fischer*.	Manna . . .	427
	Abrus precatorius, *Linné*.	Root .	90
		Seed . . .	366
	Physostigma venenosum, *Balfour*, etc.	Seed . . .	364
	Mucuna pruriens, *De Candolle*, etc.	Hairs . . .	398

			PAGE
Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ.	Butea frondosa, *Roxburgh*.	Exudation	421
	Flemingia rhodocarpa, *Baker*.	Glands	400
Cæsalpinieæ.	Copaifera Langsdorffii, *Desfontaines*, etc.	Oleoresin	455
		Volatile oil	469
	Ceratonia Siliqua, *Linné*.	Fruit	336
	Tamarindus indica, *Linné*.	Fruit-pulp	355
	Hymenæa, Trachylobium, Guibourtia spec.	Resin (copal)	445
	Cassia Fistula, *Linné*, etc.	Fruit	334
	Cassia acutifolia, *Delile*.	Leaves	222
	Cassia elongata, *Lémaire*.	Leaves	223
	Cassia marilandica, *Linné*.	Leaves	225
	Hæmatoxylon campechianum, *Linné*,	Wood	165
		Extract	422
Mimoseæ.	Erythrophlœum guineense, *Don*.	Bark	198
	Acacia Catechu, *Willdenow*.	Extract	419
	Acacia Verek, *Guillemin et Perottet*, etc.	Gum	430
	Algarobia glandulosa, *Torrey et Gray*.	Gum	431
Rosaceæ, Amygdaleæ.	Amygdalus communis, *Linné*.	Seed	359
		Fixed oil	476
		Volatile oil	469
	Persica vulgaris, *De Candolle*.	Leaves	240
		Fixed oil	477
	Prunus domestica, *Linné*.	Fruit	328
	Prunus serotina, *Ehrhart*.	Bark	184
	Prunus Laurocerasus, *Linné*.	Leaves	243
	Prunus Armeniaca, *Linné*.	Fixed oil	477
Dryadeæ.	Rubus Idæus, *Linné*, etc.	Fruit	329
	Rubus villosus, *Aiton*, etc.	Root bark	188
		Fruit	329
	Fragaria vesca, *Linné*.	Rhizome	133
	Geum rivale, *Linné*.	Rhizome and roots	136
	Geum urbanum, *Linné*.	Rhizome and roots	136
	Potentilla canadensis, *Linné*.	Herb	266
	Tormentilla erecta, *Linné*.	Rhizome	126

			PAGE
Rosaceæ, Dryadeæ.	Agrimonia Eupatoria, *Linné*.	Herb	266
Roseæ.	Brayera anthelmintica, *Kunth*.	Inflorescence	303
	Rosa canina, *Linné*.	Fruit	321
	Rosa gallica, *Linné*.	Petals	305
	Rosa centifolia, *Linné*.	Petals	304
	Rosa damascena, *Miller*.	Volatile oil	467
Spiræeæ.	Spiræa tomentosa, *Linné*.	Herb	266
	Quillaia Saponaria, *Molina*.	Bark	201
	Gillenia stipulacea, *Nuttall*, etc.	Rhizome and roots	142
Pomeæ.	Cydonia vulgaris, *Persoon*.	Seed	358
Myrtaceæ, Leptospermeæ.	Melaleuca Cajuputi, *Roxburgh*.	Volatile oil	466
	Eucalyptus globulus, *Labillardière*	Leaves	216
		Volatile oil	216, 469
	Eucalyptus mannifera, *Mudie*.	Manna	427
	Eucalyptus resinifera, *Smith*, etc.	Exudation (kino)	421
Myrteæ.	Eugenia Pimenta, *De Candolle*.	Fruit	325
		Volatile oil	325, 469
	Eugenia caryophyllata, *Thunberg*.	Flower bud	299
		Fruit	326
		Volatile oil	300, 469
	Eugenia Chekan, *Molina*.	Leaves	217
	Myrcia acris, *De Candolle*.	Leaves	218
		Volatile oil	218, 469
Granateæ.	Punica Granatum, *Linné*.	Bark	189
		Rind	354
Combretaceæ.	Terminalia Chebula, *Retzius*, etc.	Fruit	328
Onagraceæ.	Œnothera biennis, *Linné*.	Herb	267
	Epilobium angustifolium, *Linné*.	Herb	267
Cactaceæ.	Cactus grandiflorus, *Linné*.	Flowering branches	269
	Opuntia cochinillifera, *Miller*.	Cochinea	29
Turneraceæ	Turnera microphylla, *De Candolle*		238
Cucurbitaceæ.	Byronia alba, *Linné*, etc.	Root	77
	Ecballium Elaterium, *A. Richard*.	Resinous deposit	442
	Citrullus Colocynthis, *Schrader*.	Fruit	333

			PAGE
Cucurbitaceæ.	Cucumis Citrullus, *Séringe.*	Seed	362
	Cucumis Melo, *Linné.*	Seed	360
	Cucumis sativus, *Linné.*	Seed	361
	Cucurbita Pepo, *Linné.*	Seed	361
Saxifragaceæ, Hydrangeæ.	Hydrangea arborescens, *Linné.*	Root	88
Saxifrageæ.	Heuchera americana, *Linné.*	Root	80
Hamamelaceæ, Hamameleæ.	Hamamelis virginica, *Linné.*	Leaves	235
Balsamifluæ.	Liquidambar orientalis, *Miller.*	Balsam	454
	Liquidambar Styraciflua, *Linné.*	Balsam	454
Umbelliferæ, Orthospermæ.	Apium graveolens, *Linné.*	Fruit	347
	Petroselinum sativum, *Hoffmann.*	Root	72
		Fruit	347
	Carum Carui, *Linné.*	Fruit	350
		Volatile oil	351, 470
	Carum Ajowan, *Bentham et Hooker.*	Fruit	348
		Stearopten	465
	Pimpinella Anisum, *Linné.*	Fruit	346
		Volatile oil	346, 470
	Pimpinella Saxifraga, *Linné.*	Root	71
	Œnanthe Phellandrium, *Lamarck.*	Fruit	349
	Fœniculum vulgare, *Gærtner.*	Fruit	348
		Volatile oil	349, 470
	Levisticum officinale, *Koch.*	Root	70
	Archangelica officinalis, *Hoffmann.*	Root	69
	Archangelica atropurpurea, *Hoffmann.*	Root	70
	Opopanax Chironium, *Koch.*	Gum resin	436
	Ferula Narthex, *Boissier*, etc.	Gum resin	433
	Ferula galbaniflua, *Boissier et Buhse*, etc.	Gum resin	434

				PAGE
Umbelliferæ,	Orthospermæ.	Ferula Sumbul, *Hooker filius.*	Root	73
		Ferula tingitana, *Linné.*	Gum resin	436
		Dorema Ammoniacum, *Don.*	Gum resin	435
		Imperatoria Ostruthium, *Linné.*	Root	74
		Anethum graveolens, *Linné.*	Fruit	351
			Volatile oil	470
		Cuminum Cyminum, *Linné.*	Fruit	349
		Laserpitium latifolium, *Linné.*	Root	71
		Daucus Carota, *Linné.*	Fruit	352
	Campylospermæ.	Conium maculatum, *Linné.*	Leaves	251
			Fruit	345
	Cœlospermæ.	Coriandrum sativum, *Linné.*	Fruit	344
			Volatile oil	470
Araliaceæ.		Aralia spinosa, *Linné.*	Bark	197
		Aralia racemosa, *Linné.*	Rhizome and roots	144
		Aralia nudicaulis, *Linné.*	Rhizome	130
		Aralia quinquefolia, *Gray.*	Root	75
Cornaceæ.		Cornus florida, *Linné*, etc.	Bark	182
Caprifoliaceæ,	Lonicereæ.	Triosteum perfoliatum, *Linné.*	Rhizome and roots	143
	Sambuceæ.	Sambucus canadensis, *Linné*, etc.	Flowers	312
		Viburnum prunifolium, *Linné.*	Bark	187
Rubiaceæ,	Stellatæ.	Galium Aparine, *Linné*, etc.	Herb	292
		Rubia tinctorum, *Linné.*	Root	79
	Coffeæ.	Richardsonia scabra, *St. Hilaire.*	Root	92
		Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha, *A. Richard.*	Root	90
		Psychotria emetica, *Mutis.*	Root	91
		Mitchella repens, *Linné.*	Herb	292
		Coffea arabica, *Linné*, etc.	Seed	379
	Cinchoneæ.	Cinchona Calisaya, *Weddell*, etc.	Bark	176
		Remijia pedunculata, *Triana*, etc.	Bark	179
		Ladenbergia, Nauclea, etc.	Bark	179
		Uncaria Gambir, *Roxburgh*,	Extract	420

			PAGE
Loganiaceæ.	Strychnos Nux vomica, *Linné*.	Seed	369
		Bark	207
	Strychnos Ignatia, *Lindley*.	Seed	370
	Strychnos Castelnæana, *Weddell*, etc.	Extract	418
	Gelsemium sempervirens, *Aiton*.	Root	94
	Spigelia marilandica, *Linné*.	Rhizome and roots	185
Valerianaceæ.	Valeriana officinalis, *Linné*.	Rhizome and roots	181
		Volatile oil	470
Compositæ, Eupatorieæ.	Eupatorium perfoliatum, *Linné*.	Herb	270
	Tussilago Farfara, *Linné*.	Leaves	241
Asteroideæ.	Erigeron philadelphicum, *Linné*, etc.	Herb	271
	Erigeron canadense, *Linné*.	Herb.	271
		Volatile oil	272, 470
	Solidago odora, *Aiton*.	Herb	272
	Grindelia robusta, *Nuttall*.	Herb	272
	Aplopappus discoideus, *De Candolle*.	Leaves	238
	Inula Helenium, *Linné*.	Root	68
Senecionideæ.	Tagetes erecta, *Linné*, etc.	Flower heads	311
	Helenium autumnale, *Linné*.	Herb	273
	Anthemis nobilis, *Linné*.	Flowers	308
		Volatile oil	308, 470
	Anthemis arvensis, *Linné*.	Flowers	307
	Maruta Cotula, *De Candolle*.	Herb	273
		Flowers	307
	Achillea Millefolium, *Linné*.	Herb	274
	Matricaria Chamomilla, *Linné*.	Flowers	307
	Pyrethrum Parthenium, *Smith*.	Herb	274
	Pyrethrum cinerariæfolium, *Treviranus*, etc.	Flowers	309
	Anacyclus Pyrethrum, *De Candolle*.	Root	61
	Anacyclus officinarum, *Hoffmann*.	Root	62
	Tanacetum vulgare, *Linné*.	Herb	275
	Artemisia Absinthium, *Linné*.	Herb	275

				PAGE
Compositæ,	Senecionideæ.	Artemisia vulgaris, *Linné.*	Herb	276
		Artemisia maritima, *Linné.*	Flower buds	301
		Gnaphalium polycephalum, *Michaux.*	Herb	276
		Arnica montana, *Linné.*	Rhizome and roots	132
			Flowers	309
		Calendula officinalis, *Linné.*	Herb	277
			Florets	310
	Cynareæ.	Silybum marianum, *Gærtner.*	Fruit	348
		Cnicus benedictus, *Linné.*	Herb	278
		Carthamus tinctorius, *Linné.*	Florets	311
		Lappa officinalis, *Allioni.*	Root	64
			Fruit	348
	Cichoreæ.	Cichorium Intybus, *Linné.*	Root	61
		Taraxacum Dens-leonis, *Desfontaines.*	Root	60
		Lactuca virosa, *Linné*, etc.	Exudation	415
Lobeliaceæ.		Lobelia inflata, *Linné.*	Herb	278
Ericaceæ,	Ericineæ.	Arctostaphylos Uva-ursi, *Sprengel.*	Leaves	219
		Arctostaphylos glauca, *Linné.*	Leaves	221
		Epigæa repens, *Linné.*	Leaves	222
		Gaultheria procumbens, *Linné.*	Leaves	242
			Volatile oil	242, 470
		Kalmia latifolia, *Linné.*	Leaves	222
		Ledum latifolium, *Aiton*, etc.	Leaves	219
	Pyroleæ.	Chimaphila umbellata, *Nuttall*, etc.	Leaves	241
Aquifoliaceæ.		Ilex opaca, *Aiton.*	Leaves	241
		Ilex paraguayensis, *Lambert.*	Leaves	238
		Prinos verticillatus, *Linné.*	Bark	184
Ebenaceæ.		Diospyros virginiana, *Linné.*	Fruit	330
Sapotaceæ.		Isonandra Gutta, *Hooker.*	Milk juice (gutta percha)	422
		Sapota Muelleri, *Blume.*	Milk juice (chicle)	422
		Chrysophyllum glyciphlœum, *Casaretti.*	Extract	421
Styraceæ.		Styrax Benzoin, *Dryander.*	Resin	449
Plantaginaceæ.		Plantago major, *Linné*, etc.	Herb	291
Plumbaginaceæ.		Statice Limonium, *Linné*, etc.	Root	98
Pedaliaceæ.		Sesamum orientale, *Linné.*	Leaves	226
			Fixed oil	483
Orobanchaceæ.		Epiphegus virginiana, *Barton.*	Herb	280

		PAGE
Scrophulariaceæ, Antirrhinideæ.	Verbascum phlomoides, *Linné*, etc. Flowers	312
	Scrophularia nodosa, *Linné*. Herb	280
	Chelone glabra, *Linné*. Herb	281
	Lyperia crocea, *Ecklon*. Corolla	396
Rhinanthideæ.	Digitalis purpurea, *Linné*. Leaves	232
	Leptandra virginica, *Nuttall*. Rhizome	145
Labiatæ, Satureieæ.	Mentha piperita, *Linné*. Herb	281
	Volatile oil	282, 471
	Stearopten	465
	Mentha viridis, *Linné*. Herb	282
	Volatile oil	283, 471
	Lycopus virginicus, *Linné*. Herb	284
	Cunila Mariana, *Linné*. Herb	284
	Hyssopus officinalis, *Linné*. Herb	285
	Origanum vulgare, *Linné*. Herb	285
	Volatile oil	285
	Origanum Majorana, *Linné*. Herb	286
	Thymus Serpyllum, *Linné*. Herb	286
	Thymus vulgaris, *Linné*. Leaves	213
	Volatile oil	213, 471
	Stearopten	214, 465
	Melissa officinalis, *Linné*. Herb	286
	Hedeoma pulegioides, *Persoon*. Herb	287
	Volatile oil	288, 471
	Collinsonia canadensis, *Linné*. Rhizome	139
Monardeæ.	Salvia officinalis, *Linné*. Leaves	234
	Rosmarinus officinalis, *Linné*. Leaves	213
	Volatile oil	213, 471
	Monarda punctata, *Linné*. Herb	288
	Stearopten	465
Nepeteæ.	Nepeta Cataria, *Linné*. Herb	289
	Glechoma hederacea, *Linné*. Herb	289
Ocymoideæ.	Lavandula vera, *De Candolle*. Flowers	313
	Volatile oil	313, 471
Stachydeæ.	Scutellaria lateriflora, *Linné*, etc. Herb	290
	Marrubium vulgare, *Linné*. Herb	290
	Leonurus Cardiaca, *Linné*. Herb	291

			PAGE
Boraginaceæ.	Symphytum officinale, *Linné*.	Root	59
	Alkanna tinctoria, *Tausch*.	Root	80
Hydrophyllaceæ.	Eriodictyon californicum, *Bentham*.	Leaves	245
Polemoniaceæ.	Phlox carolina, *Linné*.	Rhizome and roots	135
Convolvulaceæ.	Exogonium Purga, *Bentham*.	Tuberous root	150
	Ipomœa orizabensis, *Ledanois*.	Tuberous root	151
	Ipomœa simulans, *Hanbury*.	Tuberous root	151
	Iopomœa pandurata, *Meyer*.	Root	75
	Convolvulus Mechoacanna, *Vandelli*.	Tuberous root	151
	Convolvulus Scammonia, *Linné*.	Gum resin	440
Solanaceæ, Solaneæ.	Solanum Dulcamara, *Linné*.	Twigs	160
	Solanum tuberosum, *Linné*.	Starch	405
	Atropa Belladonna, *Linné*.	Root	77
		Leaves	228
	Capsicum fastigiatum, *Blume*, etc.	Fruit	333
Hyoscyameæ.	Hyoscyamus niger, *Linné*.	Leaves	231
		Seed	381
	Datura Stramonium, *Linné*, etc.	Leaves	230
		Seed	381
	Nicotiana Tabacum, *Linné*.	Leaves	229
Salpiglossideæ.	Duboisia myoporoides, *R. Brown*.	Leaves	229
Gentianaceæ, Gentianeæ.	Gentiana lutea, *Linné*, etc.	Root	57
	Gentiana puberula, *Michaux*, etc.	Root	59
	Frasera Walteri, *Michaux*.	Root	59
	Sabbatia angularis, *Pursh*, etc.	Herb.	293
	Erythræa Centaurium, *Persoon*.	Herb	293
	Ophelia Chirata, *Grisebach*.	Herb	293
	Ophelia angustifolia, *Don*.	Herb	294
Menyantheæ.	Menyanthes trifoliata, *Linné*.	Leaves	248
Apocynaceæ, Echiteæ.	Apocynum cannabinum, *Linné*.	Root	66
	Apocynum androsæmifolium, *Linné*.	Root	93
	Nerium Oleander, *Linné*.	Leaves	218
	Strophanthus Kombé, *Oliver*, etc.	Seed	374
	Kicksia africana, *Bentham*.	Seed	374

PAGE

Apocynaceæ, Echiteæ. Urceola elastica, *Roxburgh*, etc.
Caoutchouc 422
Plumerieæ. Aspidosperma Quebracho, *Schlechtendal.* Bark 196
Asclepiadaceæ, Periploceæ. Hemidesmus indicus, *R. Brown.*
Root 89
Asclepiadeæ. Solenostemma Argel, *Hayne.*
Leaves 223
Cynanchum Vincetoxicum, *R. Brown.* Root . . . 56
Asclepias Cornuti, *Decaisne.*
Rhizome . . . 129
Asclepias incarnata, *Linné.*
Rhizome and roots . 137
Asclepias tuberosa, *Linné.* Root . 65
Gonolobus Cundurango, *Triana.*
Bark 192
Oleaceæ, Oleineæ. Olea europæa, *Linné.* Fixed oil . . 477
Fraxineæ. Fraxinus americana, *Linné.* Bark . . 191
Fraxinus Ornus, *Linné.* Exudation
(Manna) . . . 426
Aristolochiaceæ. Asarum canadense, *Linné*, etc. Rhizome . 144
Aristolochia Serpentaria, *Linné*, etc.
Rhizome and roots . 134
Phytolaccaceæ. Phytolacca decandra, *Linné.* Root . . 76
Fruit 321
Chenopodiaceæ. Chenopodium anthelminticum, *Linné.* Fruit 337
Volatile oil . . 337, 471
Beta vulgaris, *Linné.* Sugar . . . 424
Polygonaceæ. Polygonum Bistorta, *Linné.* Rhizome . . 127
Rheum officinale, *Baillon*, etc. Root . . 83
Rheum Rhaponticum, *Linné.* Root . . 83
Rumex crispus, *Linné*, etc. Root . . . 82
Coccoloba uvifera, *Linné.* Extract (kino) . 421
Lauraceæ. Cinnamomum zeylanicum, *Breyne.* Bark . . 202
Volatile oil . . 201, 471
Cinnamomum Cassia, *Blume.* Bark . . . 204
Volatile oil . . 204, 472
Cinnamomum Camphora, *F. Nees.* Stearopten . 464
Volatile oil . . . 466
Nectandra Rodiæi, *Schomburgk.* Bark . . . 181

			PAGE
Lauraceæ.	Sassafras officinalis, *Nees.*	Root	161
		Root bark	204
		Pith	394
		Volatile oil	204, 472
	Laurus nobilis, *Linné.*	Leaves	216
		Fixed oil	483
	Coto bark		200
Thymelaceæ.	Daphne Mezereum, *Linné*, etc.	Bark	199
Santalaceæ.	Santalum album, *Linné*, etc.	Wood	161
		Volatile oil	472
Piperaceæ.	Artanthe elongata, *Miquel.*	Leaves	234
	Artanthe Mollicoma, *Miquel.*	Leaves	216
	Cubeba officinalis, *Miquel*, etc.	Fruit	323
		Volatile oil	324, 472
	Piper nigrum, *Linné.*	Fruit	324, 325
	Piper methysticum, *Forster.*	Root	87
	Serronia Jaborandi, *Gaudichaud*, etc.	Leaves	216
	Chavica officinarum, *Miquel*, etc.	Fruit	318
Euphorbiaceæ, Euphorbieæ.	Euphorbia corollata, *Linné.*	Root	67
	Euphorbia Ipecacuanha, *Linné.*	Root	68
	Euphorbia resinifera, *Berg.*	Exudation	489
Hippomaneæ.	Manihot utilissima, *Pohl*, etc.	Starch	406
	Curcas purgans, *Adanson.*	Fixed oil	379
	Jatropha, Hevea, etc., spec.	Milk juice (caoutchouc)	423
	Stillingia sylvatica, *Linné.*	Root	68
Acalypheæ.	Mallotus philippinensis, *Mueller Arg.*	Glands	399
	Ricinus communis, *Linné.*	Seed	377
		Fixed oil	482
Crotoneæ.	Croton Tiglium, *Linné.*	Seed	378
		Fixed oil	481
	Croton Eluteria, *Bennett.*	Bark	207
	Croton Malambo, *Karsten*, etc.	Bark	208
	Aleurites laccifera, *Willdenow.*	Resin	446
Buxeæ.	Buxus sempervirens, *Linné.*	Bark	191
Urticaceæ, Ulmeæ.	Ulmus fulva, *Michaux*, etc.	Bark	202
Artocarpeæ.	Morus rubra, *Linné*, etc.	Fruit	319

			PAGE
Urticaceæ, Artocarpeæ.	Ficus Carica, *Linné*.	Fruit	320
	Ficus indica, *Linné*, etc.	Milk juice (caoutchouc)	423
		Resin	446
Cannabineæ.	Humulus Lupulus, *Linné*.	Strobiles	319
		Glands	401
	Cannabis sativa, *Linné*.	Herb	294
		Fruit	343
		Fixed oil	480
Juglandaceæ.	Juglans cinerea, *Linné*.	Bark	195
	Juglans regia, *Linné*, etc.	Fixed oil	479
Cupuliferæ.	Quercus alba, *Linné*.	Bark	187
	Quercus tinctoria, *Bartram*, etc.	Bark	188
	Quercus infectoria, *Olivier*, etc.	Galls	387
	Quercus vallonea, *Kotschy*.	Manna	427
	Castanea vesca, *Gærtner*.	Leaves	239
Myricaceæ.	Comptonia asplenifolia, *Linné*.	Leaves	246
	Myrica cerifera, *Linné*.	Bark	198
Betulaceæ.	Betula lenta, *Linné*.	Volatile oil	471
	Betula alba, *Linné*.	Tar	462
Salicaceæ.	Salix alba, *Linné*, etc.	Bark	185

b. Monocotyledoneæ.

Palmaceæ, Lepidocaryæ.	Dæmonorops Draco, *Blume*.	Resin	448
	Metroxylon Sagu, *Rottboell*, etc.	Starch	406
Ceroxylinæ.	Cocos nucifera, *Linné*.	Fixed oil	486
	Elæis guineensis, *Jacquin*.	Fixed oil	485
	Areca Catechu, *Linné*.	Seed	386
Araceæ, Aroideæ.	Arisæma triphyllum, *Torrey*.	Tuber	155
	Arum maculatum, *Linné*.	Rhizome	155
Symplocarpeæ.	Symplocarpus fœtidus, *Salisbury*.	Rhizome	118
Acoreæ.	Acorus Calamus, *Linné*.	Rhizome	112
Orchidaceæ, Ophrydeæ.	Orchis mascula, *Linné*, etc.	Tuber	156
Arethuseæ.	Vanilla planifolia, *Andrews*, etc.	Fruit	341
Cypripedieæ.	Cypripedium pubescens, *Willdenow*, etc.	Rhizome and roots	121
Marantaceæ.	Maranta arundinacea, *Linné*.	Starch	405
	Canna edulis, *Ker*, etc.	Starch	406

			PAGE
Zingiberaceæ.	Curcuma longa, *Linné*.	Rhizome	110
	Curcuma leucorrhiza, *Roxburgh*, etc.	Starch	406
	Curcuma Zedoaria, *Roscoe*.	Rhizome	109
	Zingiber officinale, *Roscoe*.	Rhizome	106
	Elettaria Cardamomum, *Maton*.	Fruit	339
	Elettaria major, *Smith*.	Fruit	341
	Amomum Cardamomum, *Linné*, etc.	Fruit	341
	Amomum Melegueta, *Roscoe*, etc.	Seed	385
	Alpinia officinarum, *Hance*.	Rhizome	109
Iridaceæ.	Iris florentina, *Linné*.	Rhizome	113
	Iris versicolor, *Linné*, etc.	Rhizome and roots	120
	Crocus sativus, *Linné*.	Stigma	395
Hæmodoraceæ.	Aletris farinosa, *Linné*.	Rhizome	120
Dioscoreaceæ.	Dioscorea villosa, *Linné*.	Rhizome	124
Smilaceæ.	Smilax medica, *Schlechtendal*, etc.	Root	50
	Smilax China, *Linné*, etc.	Rhizome	116
Liliaceæ, Asparagineæ.	Polygonatum biflorum, *Elliott*, etc.	Rhizome	123
	Convallaria majalis, *Linné*.	Rhizome and roots	122
	Trillium erectum, *Linné*, etc.	Rhizome	119
Melanthieæ.	Colchicum autumnale, *Linné*.	Tuber	154
		Seed	384
	Veratrum album, *Linné*.	Rhizome and roots	116
	Veratrum viride, *Aiton*.	Rhizome and roots	117
	Chamælirium luteum, *Gray*.	Rhizome	119
	Asagræa officinalis, *Lindley*.	Seed	388
Lilieæ.	Urginea Scilla, *Steinheil*.	Bulb	157
	Allium sativum, *Linné*, etc.	Bulb	158
	Aloe socotrina, *Lamarck*, etc.	Inspissated juice	416
	Xanthorrhœa hastilis, *R. Brown*, etc.	Resin	450
Cyperaceæ.	Carex arenaria, *Linné*.	Rhizome	115
Graminaceæ, Poaceæ.	Oryza sativa, *Linné*.	Starch	405
	Triticum vulgare, *Villars*.	Starch	405
	Triticum repens, *Linné*.	Rhizome	114
	Hordeum distichum, *Linné*.	Fruit, malt	342
		Fruit decorticated	407

			PAGE
Graminaceæ, Poaceæ.	Avena sativa, *Linné*	Meal	408
Paniceæ.	Saccharum officinarum, *Linné*.	Sugar	424
	Andropogon muricatus, *Retzius*.	Root	54
	Andropogon Schœnanthus, *Linné*.	Volatile oil	467
	Zea Mays, *Linné*.	Stigma	396
		Starch	405

B. GYMNOSPERMÆ.

Coniferæ, Abietineæ.	Abies balsamea, *Marshall*, etc.	Oleoresin	457
	Abies pectinata, *De Candolle*.	Oleoresin	458
	Abies canadensis, *Michaux*.	Oleoresin	460
	Abies excelsa, *De Candolle*.	Oleoresin	459
	Larix europæa, *De Candolle*.	Oleoresin	458
		Manna	427
	Pinus australis, *Michaux*, etc.	Oleoresin	458
		Resin	444
		Volatile oil	459, 472
		Tar	461
		Empyreumatic volatile oil	472
	Pinitis succinifer, *Gœppert*.	Resin	446
		Empyreumatic volatile oil	467
	Dammara orientalis, *Lambert*, etc.	Resin	445
Cupressineæ.	Juniperus communis, *Linné*.	Fruit	317
		Volatile oil	318, 472
	Juniperus Oxycedrus, *Linné*.	Tar	462
	Juniperus virginiana, *Linné*.	Branchlets	295
	Juniperus Sabina, *Linné*.	Branchlets	296
		Volatile oil	297, 472
	Callitris quadrivalvis, *Ventenat*.	Resin	444
	Thuja occidentalis, *Linné*.	Branchlets	297
	Cupressus thyoides, *Linné*.	Branchlets	297
Taxineæ.	Torreya californica, *Torrey*.	Seed	377

2. SPOROPHYTA. A. VASCULARES.

			PAGE
Filices.	Aspidium Filix mas, *Swartz*, etc.	Rhizome	105
	Cibotium Baromez, *Kunze*, etc.	Hairs	398
	Adiantum pedatum, *Linné*		259
Lycopodiaceæ.	Lycopodium clavatum, *Linné*, etc.	Sporules	402

B. CELLULARES.

Lichenes.	Cetraria islandica, *Acharius*.	Plant	258
Fungi, Hymenomycetes.	Polyporus officinalis, *Fries*.	Plant	390
	Polyporus fomentarius, *Fries*.	Plant	391
Æcidiomycetes.	Ustilago Maydis, *Léveillé*.	Plant	391
Ascomycetes.	Claviceps purpurea, *Tulasne*.	Plant	391
Saccharomycetes.	Torula cerevisiæ, *Turpin*.	Plant (yeast)	403
Algæ, Florideæ.	Chondrus crispus, *Lyngbye*, etc.	Plant	255
	Eucheuma spinosum, *Agardh*, etc.	Isinglass	34
Fucoideæ.	Fucus vesiculosus, *Linné*, etc.	Plant	257
	Laminaria Cloustoni, *Edmonston*.	Stipe	394

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

- ABIES balsamea, 457
  - canadensis, 460
  - excelsa, 459
  - Menziesii, 457
  - pectinata, 458
- Abkari opium, 412
- Abri radix, 90
  - semen, 366
- Abrus precatorius, 90, 366
- Absinthium, 275
- Abuta amara, 97
  - rufescens, 96
- Acacia Catechu, 419
  - fistula, 430
  - Senegal, 430
  - stenocarpa, 430
  - Suma, 419
  - Varek, 430
- Acaroid resin, 450
- Achillea Millefolium, 274
- Acipenser Güldenstädtii, 38
  - Huso, 38
  - Ruthenus, 38
  - stellatus, 38
- Aconite leaves, 247
  - root, 151
- Aconiti folia, 247
  - radix, 151
- Aconitum Anthora, 153
  - Cammarum, 153, 247
  - ferox, 153
  - heterophyllum, 153
  - luridum, 153
  - Lycoctonum, 153
  - Napellus, 151, 247
  - Stoerckeanum, 153, 247
  - uncinatum, 153
- Acorus Calamus, 112
- Adeps, 487
- Adiantum pedatum, 259
- Ægle Marmelos, 381
- African ammoniac, 436
  - ginger, 108
  - marigold, 311
  - saffron, 396
- Agaricus albus, 390
- Agathotes Chirayta, 293
- Agrimonia Eupatoria, 266
- Agrimony, 266
- Ajowan, 348
- Albumen ovi, 32
- Alcea rosea, 306
- Aleppo nutgalls, 388
- Aleppy cardamom, 340
- Aletris farinosa, 120
- Aleurites laccifera, 446
- Alexandria senna, 222, 224
- Algarobia glandulosa, 481
- Alhagi camelorum, 427
- Alkanet, 80
- Alkanna tinctoria, 80
- Allium Porrum, 158
  - sativum, 158
- Allspice, 325
- Almond, 359
  - oil, 476
- Aloe barbadense, 416
  - capensis, 417
  - Perryi, 416
  - socotrina, 416
  - spicata, 416
  - vulgaris, 416
- Alpinia Cardamomum, 339
  - Galanga, 110
  - officinarum, 109
- Alsophila lurida, 398
- Alstonia, 428
- Althæa officinalis, 78
  - rosea, 306
- Alum root, 80
- Amber, 446
- Ambergris, 38

Ambra grisea, 38
American angelica, 70
  cannabis, 294
  castor, 37
  columbo, 59
  gentian root, 59
  ipecac, 67, 142
  isinglass, 34
  opium, 412
  senna, 225
  spikenard, 144
  valerian, 121
  veratrum, 117
Ammoniacum, 435
Amomum aromaticum, 341
  Cardamomum, 340
  globosum, 341
  Granum paradisi, 385
  maximum, 341
  Melegueta, 385
Amygdala, 359
Amygdalus amara, 359, 469
  communis, 359, 469, 476
  dulcis, 359
Amylum, 403
Amyris elemifera, 461
Anacardium occidentale, 327
  orientale, 327
Anacyclus officinarum, 62
  Pyrethrum, 61
Anamirta Cocculus, 326
  paniculata, 326
Anchusa tinctoria, 80
Andira Araroba, 400
Andropogon muricatus, 54
  Schœnanthus, 467
Anemone acutiloba, 247
  Hepatica, 247
  patens, 259
  pratensis, 259
  Pulsatilla, 259
Anethum graveolens, 351, 470
Angelica, 69
  atropurpurea, 70
  officinalis, 69
  triquinata, 70
Angustura, 206
Anise, 346
Anisum, 346
Anthemis arvensis, 307
  Cotula, 273
  nobilis, 308, 470
Anthrophylli, 326
Aphis chinensis, 389
Apis mellifica, 429, 489
Apium graveolens, 347
  Petroselinum, 72, 347
Aplopappus discoideus, 238
Apocynum androsæmifolium, 93
  cannabinum, 66, 93
Aralia nudicaulis, 130
  quinquefolia, 75
  racemosa, 144
  spinosa, 197
Araroba, 400
Arbor vitæ, 297
Archangelica atropurpurea, 70
  officinalis, 69
Arctostaphylos glauca, 221
  Uva ursi, 219
Areca Catechu, 386
  nut, 386
Argel leaves, 228
Arisæma triphyllum, 155
Aristolochia reticulata, 134
  Serpentaria, 134
Armenian manna, 427
Armoracia rusticana, 76
Arnica flowers, 309
  montana, 132, 309
  root, 132
Arnicæ radix, 132
Artanthe adunca, 284
  elongata, 284
  mollicoma, 216
Artemisia Absinthium, 275
  maritima, 301
  vulgaris, 276
Arum Dracunculus, 155
  italicum, 155
  maculatum, 155
  triphyllum, 155
Asafœtida, 433
Asagræa officinalis, 383
Asarum canadense, 144
Asclepias Cornuti, 129
  incarnata, 137
  syriaca, 129
  tuberosa, 65
Aspidium athamanticum, 106
  Filix mas, 105
  marginale, 105
  rigidum, 106
Aspidosperma Quebracho, 196
Assam musk, 36
Astacus fluviatilis, 43

Astragalus gummifer, 431
Atropa Belladonna, 77, 228
Attar of rose, 467
Aubletia trifolia, 216
Aurantia immatura, 331
Aurantii cortex, 352
  flores, 302
  folia, 218
  fructus, 331
Australian kino, 421
  manna, 427
Avena sativa, 408
Avenæ farina, 408
Avens, 136
Axungia porci, 487
Azedarach, 196

BAEL, 331
Balata, 422
Balm, 286
Balmony, 281
Balsam of fir, 457
  of Peru, 452
  of Tolu, 453
Balsamodendron africanum, 438
  Mukul, 438
  Myrrha, 437
Balsamum peruvianum, 452
  tolutanum, 453
Baptisia tinctoria, 97
Barbadoes aloes, 416
Barberry, 97
  bark, 185
Bark of cotton root, 199
  of pomegranate root, 189
Barley, 342
  starch, 407
  sugar, 425
Barosma betulina, 244
  crenulata, 244
  serratifolia, 244
Barus camphor, 465
Bastard ipecac, 143
Bayberry bark, 198
Baycuru, 98
Bay leaves, 216, 218
Bdellium, 438
Bean of St. Ignatius, 370
Bebeeru, 181
Beech drop, 280
Beef tallow, 488
Beeswax, 489
Bela, 331
Belladonna leaves, 228
  root, 77
Belladonnæ folia, 228
  radix, 77
Belugo, 33
Bengal Cardamom, 347
  kino, 421
  quince, 331
  turmeric, 111
Benne, 226
  seed oil, 488
Benzoinum, 449
Berberis aquifolium, 148
  nervosa, 148
  repens, 148
  vulgaris, 97, 185, 191
Beta vulgaris, 424
Bethroot, 119
Betula alba, 462
  lenta, 471
Bikh or bish root, 158
Birch tar, 462
Bird pepper, 338
Birthwort, 119
Bistort, 127
Bistorta, 127
Bitter fennel, 349
  orange, 331, 352
  polygala, 264
Bittersweet, 160
Black alder, 184
  haw, 187
  hellebore, 140
  ipecac, 91
  jack, 188
  mustard, 367
  oak bark, 188
  pepper, 324
  snakeroot, 141
Blackberries, 329
Blackberry bark, 188
Bladder-wrack, 257
Blatta americana, 80
  germanica, 80
  gigantea, 80
  orientalis, 30
Blessed thistle, 278
Blood, 39
Bloodroot, 124
Blue cohosh, 189
  flag, 120
Bog bean, 248

Boldo, 214
Boldoa fragrans, 214
Boldus, 214
Boletus fomentarius, 391
    laricis, 390
Bombay mastic, 443
    senna, 225
Bonare aloes, 416
Bone, 44
Boneset, 270
Borneo camphor, 465
Bos Taurus, 37, 40, 41, 428, 486
Boston iris, 120
Boswellia Carterii, 436
Botany Bay kino, 421
    resin, 450
Bourbon vanilla, 342
Brassica alba, 367
    Napus, 368
    nigra, 367, 468
    Rapa, 368
Brayera anthelmintica, 303
Brazilian angustura, 207
    elemi, 462
    rhatany, 99
    vanilla, 342
Briançon manna, 427
Broom, 264
Bryonia alba, dioica, 77
Bryony, 77
Bucharian musk, 36
Buchu, 244
Buckbean, 248
Buckthorn, 322
Bugle, 284
Burdock, 64
    fruit, 343
Burgundy pitch, 459
Burnt sponge, 33
Butea frondosa, 421
Butter, 40, 486
    of cacao, 484
Buttercups, 261
Buttermilk, 40
Butternut, 195
Butyrum, 486
    cacao, 484
    nucistæ, 484
Buxus sempervirens, 191

CABALLINE aloes, 417
Cabardine musk, 36
acao, 368
Cactus grandiflorus, 269
Caffea, 379
Calabar bean, 364
Calamus, 112
    Draco, 448
Calculi cancrorum, 48
Calendula arvensis, 277
    officinalis, 277, 310
California oak balls, 389
Calisaya bark, 175
Callitris quadrivalvis, 444
Calumba, 81
Cambogia, 438
Camphora officinarum, 467
Camellia Thea, 236
Canada erigeron, 277
    pitch, 460
    turpentine, 457
Canadian castor, 37
    hemp, 66
Canarium commune, 460
Cancer Astacus, 48
Cane sugar, 424
Canella alba, 205
Canna starch, 405, 406
Cannabis americana, 294
    indica, 294
    sativa, 294, 343, 480
Cantharides, 27
Cantharis vesicatoria, 27
    vittata, 27
Caoutchouc, 423
Cape aloes, 417
    saffron, 396
Capsicum annuum, 333
    cerasiforme, 383
    fastigiatum, 338
Caramel, 425
Caraway, 350
Cardamom, 340
Cardamomum, 340
Carduus benedictus, 278
Carex arenaria, 115
Carota, 352
Carrageen, 255
Carrot fruit, 352
Carthagena bark, 179
Carthamus tinctorius, ~~317~~ 311
Carum Ajowan, 348, 465
Carum carui, 350, 470
Cary[illegible]ara, 479
Caryo[illegible] fructus, 326
Caryophyllus aromaticus, 299, 326

Cascara sagrada, 194
Cascarilla, 207
Cashew nut, 327
Cassava starch, 407
Cassia acutifolia, 222
  baccilaris, 335
  brasiliana, 335
  elongata, 223
  Fistula, 334
  grandis, 335
  lignea, 204
  marilandica, 225
  moschata, 335
  obovata, 224
Castanea vesca, 239
Castilloa, 423
Castor Fiber, 36
  oil, 482
    seed, 377
Castoreum, 36
Cataria, 289
Catechu, 419
  pallidum, 420
Cathartocarpus Fistula, 334
Catnep, 289
Caulophyllum thalictroides, 139
Cayenne pepper, 333
Ceanothus americanus, 98
Celandine, 262
Celery fruit, 347
Centaury, 293
Cephaëlis acuminata, 91
  Ipecacuanha, 90
Cera, 489
  alba, 490
  flava, 489
Cerasus Laurocerasus, 243
  serotina, 184
Ceratonia Siliqua, 336
Cereus grandiflorus, 269
Cervispina cathartica, 322
Cetaceum, 489
Cetraria islandica, 258
Cevadilla, 388
Ceylon cardamom, 341
  cinnamon, 202
Chamælirium luteum, 119
Chamomile, 308
Chaulmoogra odorata, 377, 485
Chaulmugra oil, 485
  seed, 377
Chavica officinarum, 318
  Roxburghii, 318
Chekan, Cheken, 217
Chelidonium majus, 262
Chelone glabra, 281
Chenopodium ambrosioides, var. anthelminticum, 337, 471
Cherry laurel, 243
Chestnut leaves, 239
Chewstick, 162
Chian turpentine, 459
Chicle, 422
Chicory, 61
Chimaphila maculata, 242
  umbellata, 247
China root, 116
Chinese aconite, 153
  blistering flies, 28
  cinnamon, 204
  ginger, 108
  isinglass, 34
  menthol, 466
  musk, 36
  nutgalls, 389
  rhubarb, 85
  turmeric, 111
Chiretta, 293
Chittem bark, 194
Chondodendron tomentosum, 95
Chondrin, 34
Chondrus crispus, 255
  mamillosus, 255
Chrysanthemum cinerariæfolium, 309
Chrysophyllum glyciphlœum, 421
Cibotium Baromez, 398
  Djambianum, 398
  glaucum, 398
Cichorium Intybus, 61
Cimicifuga racemosa, 141
Cinchona, 171
  Calisaya, 175
  flava, 175
  lancifolia, 177
  officinalis, 178
  pitayensis, 178
  pubescens, 178
  rubra, 177
  scrobiculata, 177
  spec., 174, 179
  succirubra, 177
Cinnamodendron corticosum, 205
Cinnamomum Camphora, 464
  Cassia, 204, 472
  zeylanicum, 202, 471

Cinnamon, 202
  cassia, 204
Cinquefoil, 266
Citrullus Colocynthis, 333
  vulgaris, 362
Citrus Aurantium, 218, 302, 352, 469
  Bergamia, 468
  Limonum, 332, 353, 468
  vulgaris, 218, 302, 331, 352, 469
Civet, 39
Civetta, 39
Claviceps purpurea, 391
Cleavers, 292
Cloves, 299
Cnicus benedictus, 273
Coca, 227
Coccionella, 29
Coccoloba uvifera, 421
Cocculus indicus, 326
Coccus cacti, 29
  Lacca, 447
Cochinchina turmeric, 111
Cochineal, 29
Cochlearia Armoracia, 76
Cockroach, 30
Cocoanut oil, 486
Cocos nucifera, 486
Cod-liver oil, 480
Coffea arabica, 379
  liberica, 380
Coffee, 379
Cola acuminata, 36~~8~~ 3
Colchici radix, 154
  semen, 384
Colchicum autumnale, 154, 384
  root, 154
  seed, 384
Cole seed, 368
Colicroot, 120, 124
Colla piscium, 33
Collinsonia canadensis, 139
Colocynth, 333
Colocynthis, 333
Colombo, 81
Colophonia mauritiana, 461
Colophonium, 444
Coltsfoot, 241
Colza seed, 368
Comfrey, 59
Common frankincense, 458
Comptonia asplenifolia, 246
Conchæ, 48
Condurango, 192
Conii folia, 251
  fructus 345
Conium fruit, 345
  leaves, 251
  maculatum, 251, 345
Constantinople opium, 412
Convallaria majalis, 122
Convolvulus Mechoacanna, 151
  Scammonia, 440
Copaiba, 455
Copaifera Langsdorffii, 455, 469
  officinalis, 455
Copaiva, 455
Copal, 445
Copalchi bark, 208
Coptis trifolia, 261
Coral, 42
Corallium rubrum, 42
Coriander, 344
Coriandrum sativum, 344, 470
Coriaria myrtifolia, 223
Corinthian raisins, 330
Corn starch, 404
Cornsilk, 396
Cornsmut, 391
Cornus circinata, 182
  florida, 182
  sericea, 182
Corydalis canadensis, 154
  formosa, 154
Coto bark, 200
Cotton, 397
Cottonroot bark, 199
Cottonseed oil, 482
Cotula, 273
Couchgrass, 114
Coumarouna odorata, 362
Cowage, 398
Crabs' eye, 48
  stones, 48
Cranesbill, 125
Cratæva Marmelos, 331
Cream, 40
Cremor lactis, 40
Crimean rhubarb, 83
Crocus sativus, 395
Croton Eluteria, 207
  Malambo, 208
  oil, 481
  Pseudochina, 208
  seed, 378
  Tiglium, 378, 481

Crowfoot, 261
Crown bark, 178
Cubeb, 323
Cubeba canina, 323
    crassipes, 323
    Lowong, 323
    officinalis, 323, 472
    Wallichii, 323
Cucumber seed, 361
Cucumis Citrullus, 362
    Colocynthis, 338
    Melo, 360
    sativus, 361
Cucurbita Citrullus, 362
    Pepo, 361
Culver's physic, 145
Cumin fruit, 349
Cuminum Cyminum, 349
Cunila Mariana, 284
Cuprea bark, 179
Cupressus thyoides, 297
Curaçao aloes, 416
Curara, 418
Curare, 418
Curcas purgans, 379
Curcuma longa, 110
    spec., 406
    starch, 405
    Zedoaria, 109
Currants, 330
Cusco bark, 178
Cutch, 419
Cuttlefish bone, 42
Cydonia vulgaris, 358
Cydonium, 358
Cynanchum Vincetoxicum, 56
Cynips gallæ tinctoriæ, 387
Cynosbata, 321
Cypripedium parviflorum, 121
    pubescens, 121

DÆMONOROPS Draco, 448
    Dagget, 462
Damiana, 238
Dammara australis, 445
    orientalis, 445
Dandelion, 60
Daphne Mezereum, 199
Datura Stramonium, 230, 381
    Tatula, 231
Daucus Carota, 352
Deadly nightshade, 228
Delphinium Consolida, 371
    Staphisagria, 372
Dextrose, 425
Dicentra canadensis, 154
    eximia, 154
Dichopsis Gutta, 422
Digitalis purpurea, 232
Dill, 351
Dioscorea villosa, 124
Diospyros virginiana, 330
Dipterix odorata, 362
    oppositifolia, 362
Dipterocarpus alatus, 456
    turbinatus, 456
Dittany, 284
Dog's bane, 93
Dogwood, 182
Dolichos pruriens, 398
Dorema Ammoniacum, 435
Draconis resina, 448
Dracontium fœtidum, 118
Dragon's blood, 448
Dragon's root, 155
Drimys Winteri, 206
Drosera longifolia, 268
    rotundifolia, 268
Dryobalanops Camphora, 465
Duboisia myoporoides, 229
Dulcamara, 160
Dutch nutmegs, 376
    tonka, 362

EAST India ginger, 108
    gum, 431
    rhubarb, 85
East Indian opium, 412
    tamarinds, 355
Ecballium Elaterium, 442
Egg, 31
Egg-shell, 31, 43
Egyptian opium, 412
    tamarinds, 355
Elæis guineensis, 485
Elastica, 423
Elaterium, 442
Elder, 312
Elecampane, 63
Elemi, 460
Elettaria Cardamomum, 339
    major, 341
Empleurum serrulatum, 245
English tonka, 362

Epicauta vittata, 28
Epigæa repens, 222
Epilobium angustifolium, 267
Epiphegus virginiana, 280
Ergot, 391
Ergota, 391
Erigeron annuum, 271
    canadense, 271, 470
    philadelphicum, 271
    strigosum, 271
Eriodictyon californicum, 246
Erythræa Centaurium, 293
Erythrophlœum guineense, 198
Erythroxylon Coca, 227
Esenbeckia febrifuga, 207
Eucalyptus amygdalina, 469
    globulus, 216, 469
    mannifera, 427
    resinifera, 421
    viminalis, 427
Eucheuma spinosum, 34
Eugenia caryophyllata, 299, 326, 469
    Chekan, 217
    Pimenta, 325, 469
Euonymus atropurpureus, 201
Eupatorium perfoliatum, 270
Euphorbia corollata, 68
    Ipecacuanha, 67
    resinifera, 439
Euphorbium, 439
European centaury, 293
    dragon root, 155
    elder, 312
    elm bark, 207
    opium, 412
    rhubarb, 85
    turpentine, 458
Euryangium Sumbul, 73
Euspongia equina, 33
    molissima, 33
    Zimocca, 33
Evening primrose, 267
Exogonium Purga, 150
Expressed oil of nutmeg, 484
Extractum glycyrrhizæ, 418
    hæmatoxyli, 422
    sanguinis, 40

FALSE angustura, 207
    damiana, 238
    jalaps, 151
    nutmegs, 377
False pareira brava, 95
    sarsaparilla, 130
    Solomon's seal, 123
    sumbul of India, 73
    Winter's bark, 205
Fat manna, 427
Fel bovinum, 41
    tauri, 41
Fennel, 348
Fenugreek, 366
Fermentum, 403
Ferula galbaniflua, 434
    Narthex, 433
    rubricaulis, 435
    Scorodosma, 433
    Sumbul, 73
    tingitana, 436
Feverfew, 274
Fever root, 146
Ficus, 423
    Carica, 320
    indica, 446
Fig, 320
Figwort, 280
Filix mas, 105
Fishberries, 326
Five-leaved water-hemlock, 349
Flaxseed, 373
    oil, 478
Fleabane, 271
Flemingia rhodocarpa, 400
Flesh-colored asclepias, 137
Florentine orris, 113
Fœniculum capillaceum, 348
    vulgaræ, 348, 470
Fœnum græcum, 366
Foxglove, 232
Frangula, 193
Frankincense, 436
Frasera Walteri, 59
Fraxinus alba, 191
    americana, 191
    Ornus, 426
French berries, 322
    lactucarium, 416
    marigold, 311
    saffron, 396
Frostwort, 263
Fucus nodosus, 258
    vesiculosus, 257
Fungus chirurgorum, 391
    laricis, 390
Fusiform jalap, 151

GADUS Merluccius, 34
  Morrhua, 480
Galanga, 109
Galangal, 109
Galbanum, 434
Galipea Cusparia, 206
  officinalis, 206
Galium Aparine, 292
  triflorum, 292
Galla, 387
Gallus Bankiva, 81
Gambia kino, 421
Gambir, 420
Gamboge, 438
Garcinia Hanburii, 438
  Mangostana, 332
  Morella, 438
Garden thyme, 213
Garlic, 158
Gaultheria procumbens, 242, 470
Gelatin, 34
Gelatina, 34
Gelsemium sempervirens, 94
Gentian, 57
Gentiana Andrewsii, 59
  lutea, 57
  pannonica, 57
  puberula, 59
  punctata, 57
  purpurea, 57
  Saponaria, 59
Geranium maculatum, 125
German chamomile, 307
  fennel, 349
  leech, 80
  pellitory, 62
Geum rivale, 136
  urbanum, 136
Gillenia stipulacea, 142
  trifoliata, 142
Ginger, 106
Ginseng, 75
Glechoma hederacea, 289
Glucose, 426
Glue, 34
Glycyrrhiza glabra, 88, 418
  glandulifera, 89
Gnaphalium margaritaceum, 277
  polycephalum, 276
Goa powder, 400
Golden rod, 272
  seal, 137
Gold thread, 261
Gonolobus Condurango, 192
Gossypii radicis cortex, 199
Gossypium herbaceum, 199, 397, 482
Gouania domingensis, 162
Grain of paradise, 385
Granati fructus cortex, 354
  radicis cortex, 189
Granilla, 29
Granum paradisi, 385
Grape sugar, 426
Gravel plant, 222
Gray ipecac, 91
Green ginger, 108
  hellebore, 140
Greenheart bark, 181
Grindelia robusta, 272
Ground-ivy, 289
Guaiaci lignum, 163
  resina, 447
Guaiacum officinale, 163, 447
  wood, 163
Guarana, 410
Guayaquil rhatany, 100
Guibourtia, 445
Gum arabic, 430
Gunja, 294
Gurjun balsam, 456
Gutta percha, 422
Gutti, 438
Gynocardia odorata, 377, 485
Gypsophila Struthium, 57

HÆMATOXYLON campechianum, 165
Hagenia abyssinica, 308
Hake, 34
Hamamelis virginica, 235
Hardhack, 266
Heart's ease, 268
Hedeoma pulegioides, 287, 471
Helenium autumnale, 273
Helianthemum canadense, 263
  corymbosum, 263
Helleborus niger, 140
  viridis, 140
Helonias dioica, 119
  officinalis, 383
Hemidesmus indicus, 89
Hemlock fruit, 345
  leaves, 251
  pitch, 460

Hempseed, 343
  oil, 480
Henbane, 231
Hepatica, 247
Heuchera americana, 80
Hevea, 423
Hips, 321
Hirudo, 30
Holly, 241
Hollyhock, 306
Honduras sarsaparilla, 52
Honey, 429
Hopea, 445
Hops, 319
Hordei fructus, 342
Hordeum distichum, 342, 407
Horehound, 290
Horse aloes, 417
Horsemint, 288
Horseradish, 76
Huamalies bark, 179
Huanuco bark, 179
Humulus Lupulus, 319, 401
Hungarian leech, 30
Hydrangea arborescens, 88
Hydrastis canadensis, 187
Hymenæa, 445
Hyoscyami folia, 231
  semen, 381
Hyoscyamus leaves, 231
  niger, 231, 381
  seed, 381
Hypericum perforatum, 263
Hyraceum, 39
Hyrax capensis, 39
Hyssop, 285
Hyssopus officinalis, 285

ICELAND moss, 258
Ichthyocolla, 33
Icica Icicariba, 461
Ignatia, 370
Ignatiana philippinica, 370
Ilex opaca, 241
  paraguayensis, 238
  verticillata, 184
Illicium anisatum, 338, 468
  religiosum, 338
Imperatoria Ostruthium, 74
Indian aconite, 153
  hemp, 294
  licorice, 90
Indian sarsaparilla, 89
  turnip, 155
India rubber, 422
  senna, 223
Insect flowers, 309
Inula Helenium, 63
Ionidium Ipecacuanha, 92
Ipecacuanha, 90
  spurge, 67
Ipomœa orizabensis, 151, 440
  pandurata, 75
  simulans, 151
Iris florentina, 118
  germanica, 118
  pallida, 118
  verna, 120
  versicolor, 120
  virginica, 120
Irish moss, 255
Isinglass, 33
Isonandra Gutta, 422
Italian anise, 346
  licorice root, 89

JABORANDI, 215
Jaen bark, 179
Jalap, 150
  stalks, 151
Jalapa, 150
Jamaica dogwood, 195
  ginger, 108
  sarsaparilla, 52
Japanese aconite, 153
  isinglass, 34
  menthol, 466
  nutgalls, 389
Jateorrhiza Columba, 81
Jatropha, 423
  Curcas, 379
  dulcis, 406
  Manihot, 406
Java turmeric, 111
Jequiriti, 366
Juglans cinerea, 195, 479
  regia, 479
Juniper, 317
  tar, 462
Juniperus communis, 317, 472
  Oxycedrus, 462
  Sabina, 296, 472
  virginiana, 295

KALMIA latifolia, 222
Kamala, 399
Kauri resin, 445
Kava-kava, 87
Kicksia africana, 374
Kino, 420
Klipdas, 89
Kombé seed, 374
Koosso, 303
Kordofan gum, 430
Krameria argentea, 99
  lanceolata, 100
  secundiflora, 100
  tomentosa, 99
  triandra, 99

LABRADOR tea, 219
Lac, 40
  ebutyratum, 40
  vaccinum, 40
Lacca, 447
Lactuca canadensis, 415
  sativa, 415
  Scariola, 415
  virosa, 415
Lactucarium, 415
Laminaria Claustoni, 394
  digitata, 394
Lanolinum, 487
Lapides cancrorum, 43
Lapilli cancrorum, 43
Lappa officinalis, 64, 343
Lappæ fructus, 343
Lard, 487
  oil, 478
Large flowering spurge, 68
Larinus mellificus, 427
Larix europæa, 427, 458
Larkspur seed, 371
Laserpitium latifolium, 71
Laurel, 216
Laurel oil, 483
Laurocerasus, 243
Laurus Camphora, 464
  nobilis, 216, 483
Lavandula vera, 313, 471
Lavender, 313
Ledum latifolium, 219
  palustre, 219
Leech, 30
Lemon, 332
  peel, 353
Leonurus Cardiaca, 291
Leontice thalictroides, 139
Leontodon Taraxacum, 60
Leptandra virginica, 145
Levant soapwort, 57
  wormseed, 301
Levisticum officinale, 70
Liberian coffee, 380
Licorice, 418
  root, 88
Life-everlasting, 276
Ligusticum Levisticum, 70
Lily of the valley, 122
Lima bark, 179
Limon, 332
Limonis cortex, 353
Linden flowers, 303
Linseed oil, 478
Linum usitatissimum, 373, 478
Liquidambar orientalis, 454
  Styraciflua, 454
Liquorice, 418
  root, 88
Liriodendron Tulipifera, 182
Lisbon sarsaparilla, 58
Liverwort, 247
Lobelia inflata, 278
Logwood, 165
Long pepper, 318
Lovage, 70
Loxa bark, 178
Loxopterygium Lorentzii, 196
Lupulin, 401
Lupulinum, 401
Lycopodium clavatum, 402
Lycopus europæus, 284
  virginicus, 284
Lyperia crocea, 396
Lytta vesicatoria, 27

MACE, 394
Macis, 394
Macropiper methysticum, 87
Madder, 79
Madras Cardamom, 347
  turmeric, 110
Magnolia glauca, 183
  acuminata, 183
  tripetala, 183
Maiden hair, 259
Majorana, 286
Malabar kino, 421
Malabar Cardamom, 340

- Malambo bark, 208
- Male fern, 105
  - nutmeg, 377
- Mallotus philippinensis, 399
- Mallow, 306
- Maltum, 342
- Malva sylvestris, 306
- Mangosteen, 332
- Manihot Aipi, 406
  - utilissima, 406
- Manila elemi, 461
- Manna, 426
- Manroot, 75
- Manz[illegible]ita, 220
- Maracaibo copaiba, 456
- Maranham copaiba, 456
- Maranta arundinacea, 405
  - starch, 404
- Marigold, 278, 310
- Marrubium vulgare, 290
- Marshmallow, 78
- Marsh rosemary, 98
  - tea, 219
- Maruta Cotula, 278, 307
- Marythistle, 343
- Masterwort, 74
- Mastic, 448
- Mastiche, 448
- Maté, 238
- Matico, 234
- Matricaria Chamomilla, 307
  - Parthenium, 274
- Mauritius elemi, 461
- Maw seed, 382
- May apple, 128
  - weed, 273
- Maydis stigmata, 396
- Mecca senna, 225
- Mechoacanna root, 151
- Meconium, 411
- Mel, 429
- Melaleuca Cajuputi, 466
  - Leucacendron, 466
  - minor, 466
- Melegueta, 385
- Melia Azedarach, 196
- Melilotus albus, 264
  - altissimus, 264
  - officinalis, 264
- Melissa officinalis, 286
- Melo, 360
- Melon seed, 360
- Menispermum canadense, 146
- Mentha canadensis, 466
  - piperita, 281, 465, 471
  - viridis, 282, 471
- Menthol, 465
- Menyanthes trifoliata, 248
- Methysticum, 87
- Metroxylon Rumphii, 406
  - Sagus, 406
- Mexican elemi, 461
  - sarsaparilla, 51
  - vanilla, 341
- Mezereon, 199
- Mezereum, 199
- Mezquite gum, 431
- Milfoil, 274
- Milk, 40
  - sugar, 40, 428
  - weed, 129
- Mitchella repens, 292
- Moka aloes, 417
- Molasses, 428
- Momordica Elaterium, 442
- Monarda punctata, 288, 465
- Monesia, 421
- Morus alba, nigra, rubra, 319
- Moschus moschiferus, 35
- Mother-clove, 326
- Motherwort, 291
- Mountain balm, 245
  - laurel, 222
- Mucuna cylindrosperma, 365
  - pruriens, 398
  - urens, 399
- Mugwort, 276
- Mulberry, 319
- Mullein, 312
- Musk, 35
- Mylabris cichorii, 28
  - phalerata, 28
- Myrcia acris, 218, 469
- Myrica cerifera, 198
- Myristica aromatica, 376
  - fatua, 377
  - fragrans, 376, 394, 471, 484
  - moschata, 376
  - officinalis, 376
- Myrobalan, 328
- Myrobalanus, 328
- Myrospermum Pereiræ, 452
  - Toluifera, 453
- Myroxylon Pereiræ, 452
  - Toluifera, 453
- Myrrha, 437

NARTHEX Asafœtida, 483
    Natal aloes, 417
Nauclea Gambir, 420
Neat's-foot oil, 478
Nectandra Rodiæi, 181
Nepeta Cataria, 289
    Glechoma, 289
Nerium Oleander, 218
New Jersey tea, 98
New Zealand dammar, 445
Nicotiana Tabacum, 229
Nigella damascena, 372
    sativa, 372
Night-blooming cereus, 269
Northern prickly ash, 197
Nutgall, 387
Nutmeg, 376
    butter, 484
Nut oil, 479
Nux vomica, 369
Nymphæa odorata, 128

OATMEAL, 408
    Oculi cancrorum, 43
Oculina virginea, 42
Œnanthe Phellandrium, 349
Œnothera biennis, 267
Œsypum, 487
Oil of amber, 467
    of bays, 483
    of Cade, 462
    of cajeput, 466
    of camphor, 466
    of ginger grass, 467
    of nutmeg, expressed, 484
    of rose, 467
    of theobroma, 484
Olea europæa, 477
Oleander, 218
Oleum Adipis, 478
    Amygdalæ amaræ, 469
        expressum, 476
    Anethi, 470
    Anisi, 470
        stellati, 468
    Anthemidis, 470
    Aurantii amari, 469
        dulcis, 469
        florum, 469
    Bergamii, 468
    Bubulum, 478
    Cacao, 484
Oleum Cadinum, 462
    Cajuputi, 466
    Camphoræ, 466
    Cannabis, 480
    Carui, 470
    Caryophylli, 469
    Chenopodii, 471
    Cinnamomi, 204, 471
        cassiæ, 204, 472
    Cocois, 486
    Copaibæ, 469
    Coriandri, 470
    Cubebæ, 472
    Erigerontis, 470
    Eucalypti, 469
    Fœniculi, 470
    Gaultheriæ, 470
    Gossypii, 482
    Gynocardiæ, 485
    Hedeomæ, 471
    Jecoris aselli, 480
    Juglandis, 479
    Juniperi, 472
    Lauri, 483
    Lavandulæ, 471
    Limonis, 468
    Lini, 478
    Menthæ piperitæ, 471
        viridis, 471
    Morrhuæ, 480
    Myrciæ, 469
    Myristicæ, 471
        expressum, 484
    Nucistæ, 484
    Olivæ, 477
    Palmæ, 485
    Papaveris, 479
    Picis liquidæ, 472
    Pimentæ, 469
    Ricini, 482
    Rosæ, 467
    Rosmarini, 471
    Rusci, 462
    Rutæ, 468
    Sabinæ, 472
    Santali, 472
    Sassafras, 205, 472
    Sesami, 483
    Sinapis, 468
    Succini, 467
    Terebinthinæ, 472
    Theobromæ, 484
    Thymi, 471

Oleum Tiglii, 481
  Valerianæ, 470
Olibanum, 436
Olive oil, 477
Ophelia angustifolia, 294
  Chirata, 298
Opium, 411
Opopanax Chironium, 437
Opuntia cochinillifera, 29
Orange berries, 331
  flowers, 302
  leaves, 218
  peel, 352
Orchis latifolia, 156
  maculata, mascula, 156
  Morio, 156
Oregon balsam of fir, 457
  grape, 148
Oriental cashew nut, 327
Origanum Majorana, 286
  vulgare, 285
Ornus europæa, 426
Oryza sativa, 405
Os, 44
Os Sepiæ, 42
Osseter, 33
Ostrea edulis, 43
  virginiana, 43
Otolithus regalis, 34
Ovis Aries, 37, 487, 488
Ovum, 31
Ox Gall, 41
Oyster shell, 43

PAKU-KIDANG, 398
  Palas kino, 421
Pale catechu, 420
  rose, 304
Palm oil, 485
Panax quinquefolium, 75
Panna-panna, 106
Pansy, 268
Papaver Rhœas, 305
  somniferum, 336, 382, 411, 479
Para copaiba, 456
  rhatany, 99
  sarsaparilla, 53
Paracoto bark, 200
Paraguay tea, 238
Pareira brava, 95
Parsley, 72
Parsley fruit, 347
Parthenium, 274
Passulæ majores, 329
  minores, 330
Paullinia sorbilis, 410
Payta rhatany, 99
Peach leaves, 240
Pearl barley, 407
  sago, 406
Pellitory, 61
Penang benzoin, 449
  nutmegs, 376
Penghawar-Djambi, 398
Pennyroyal, 287
Pepo, 361
Peppermint, 281
Pepsinum, 37
Periplaneta orientalis, 30
Persian berries, 322
  manna, 427
  opium, 412
Persica vulgaris, 240, 477
Persimmon, 330
Peruvian bark, 171
  rhatany, 99
Petroselinum sativum, 72, 347
Peucedanum graveolens, 351
Peumus Boldus, 214
Phasianus Gallus, 31
Phellandrium aquaticum, 349
Phlox carolina, 135
Physeter macrocephalus, 381, 489
Physostigma cylindrospermum, 365
  venenosum, 364
Phytolacca decandra, 76, 321
Phytolaccæ baccæ, 321
  radix, 76
Picræna excelsa, 162, 192
Pilocarpus pennatifolius, 215
Pimenta, 325
Pimento, 325
Pimpernel, 71
Pimpinella Anisum, 346, 470
  magna, 71
  Saxifraga, 71
Pinitis succinifer, 446
Pinkroot, 135
Pinus Abies, 459
  australis, 444, 458
  canadensis, 460
  Laricio, 458
  palustris, 458

Pinus Pinaster, 458
    sylvestris, 458
    Tæda, 458
Pipe isinglass, 34
Piper album, 325
    citrifolium, 216
    longum, 318
    methysticum, 87
    nigrum, 324, 325
    nodulosum, 216
    officinarum, 318
    reticulatum, 216
Pipmenthol, 465
Pipsissewa, 241
Piscidia Erythrina, 195
Pistacia cabulica, 443
    Khinjuk, 443
    Lentiscus, 443
    Terebinthus, 459
Pitaya bark, 178
Pix burgundica, 459
    canadensis, 460
    liquida, 461
Plantago lanceolata, 291
    major, 291
Plantain, 291
Pleurisy root, 65
Podophyllum peltatum, 128
Poison oak, 249
Pokeberry, 321
Pokeroot, 76
Polygala Boykinii, 56
    rubella, 264
    Senega, 54
Polygonatum biflorum, 123
    giganteum, 123
Polygonum Bistorta, 127
Polyporus fomentarius, 391
    officinalis, 390
Pomegranate bark, 189
    rind, 354
Poppy, 336
    seed, 382
        oil, 479
Potato fly, 27
    starch, 404
Potentilla canadensis, 266
    Tormentilla, 126
Prayer beads, 366
Preserved ginger, 108
Prickly ash, 197
    fruit, 338
Prince's pine, 241
Prinos verticillatus, 184
Prune, 328
Prunum, 328
Prunus Amygdalus, 359
    armeniaca, 477
    domestica, 328
    Laurocerasus, 248
    serotina, 184
    virginiana, 184
Psychotria emetica, 91
Pterocarpus erinaceus, 421
    Marsupium, 420
    santalinus, 164
Ptychotis Ajowan, 348, 465
Pulpa tamarindorum, 355
Pulsatilla pratensis, 259
Pulu, 398
Pumpkin seed, 361
Punica Granatum, 189, 354
Purging cassia, 334
    nut, 379
Purse isinglass, 34
Pyrethri flores, 309
Pyrethrum, 61
    carneum, 309
    cinerisefolium, 309
    germanicum, 62
    Parthenium, 274
    roseum, 309

QUASSIA amara, 162, 192
    bark, 192
    excelsa, 162, 192
Quassiæ cortex, 192
Queen's delight, 68
Quebracho blanco, 196
    colorado, 196
Quercus alba, 187
    coccinea, 188
    falcata, 188
    infectoria, 387
    lobata, 389
    lusitanica, 387
    nigra, 188
    tinctoria, 188
    virens, 388
Quickens, 114
Quillaia Saponaria, 201
Quince seed, 358
Quinine flower, 293
Quitchgrass, 114

- RADIX abri, 90
  - bardanæ, 64
  - berberidis, 97
  - caryophyllatæ, 186
  - enulæ, 63
  - gentianæ albæ, 71
    - rubræ, 57
  - graminis, 114
    - rubræ, 115
  - inulæ, 63
  - Ivarancusæ, 54
  - lapathi, 82
  - lappæ, 64
  - liquiritiæ, 88
  - pyrethri germanici, 62
    - romani, 61
  - sarsaparillæ germanicæ, 115
- Raisins, 329
- Ranunculus acris, 261
  - bulbosus, 261
  - repens, 261
- Rape seed, 368
- Raspberry, 329
- Red acaroid resin, 450
  - cedar, 295
  - cinchona, 177
  - ipecac, 91
  - poppy, 305
  - River snakeroot, 134
  - root, 98
  - rose, 305
  - saunders, 164
  - sedge, 115
- Remijia pedunculata, 179
  - Purdieana, 179
- Resina, 444
  - elastica, 423
  - pini, 459
- Rhamnus cathartica, 322
  - Frangula, 193
  - infectoria, 322
  - Purshiana, 194
  - saxatilis, 322
- Rhapontic root, 88
- Rhaponticum, 88
- Rhatany, 99
- Rheum officinale, 83
  - Rhaponticum, 83
  - spec., 85
- Rhœas, 305
- Rhubarb, 83
- Rhus glabra, 322
  - semialata, 389
- Rhus Toxicodendron, 249
- Rice starch, 404
- Richardsonia scabra, 92
- Ricinus communis, 377, 482
- Rio Janeiro copaiba, 456
  - Negro sarsaparilla, 53
- Rock candy, 425
- Roman fennel, 349
  - pellitory, 61
- Rosa canina, 321
  - centifolia, 304
  - damascena, 305, 467
  - gallica, 305
- Rosemary, 213
- Roshé oil, 467
- Rosin, 444
- Rosmarinus officinalis, 213, 471
- Rottlera tinctoria, 399
- Round cardamom, 341
- Rubia tinctorum, 79
- Rubus canadensis, 188
  - Idæus, 329
  - occidentalis, 329
  - strigosus, 329
  - trivialis, 188
  - villosus, 188, 329
- Rue, 250
- Rumex crispus, 82
- Russian castor, 37
  - isinglass, 33
  - licorice root, 89
  - musk, 36
  - rhubarb, 84
- Ruta graveolens, 250, 468

- SABADILLA, 383
  - Sabbatia angularis, 293
    - Elliottii, 293
    - paniculata, 293
- Sabina, 296
- Sacchari fæx, 428
- Saccharomyces cerevisiæ, 403
- Saccharose, 424
- Saccharum amylaceum, 425
  - crystallisatum, 425
  - hordeatum, 425
  - lactis, 428
  - officinarum, 424
  - uveum, 425
- Safflower, 311, 396
- Saffron, 395
- Sage, 234

Sago, 406
Sagus Rumphii, 406
Saigon cinnamon, 204
Saint John's bread, 336
    wort, 268
Salep, 156
Salix alba, 185
Salvia officinalis, 284
Sambucus canadensis, 312
  nigra, 312
Sandal wood, 166
Sandaraca, 444
Sanguinaria canadensis, 124
Sanguis, 39
  draconis, 448
Sanguisuga medicinalis, 30
  officinalis, 30
Santalum album, 166, 472
  rubrum, 164
  Yasi, 166
Santonica, 301
Saponaria levantica, 57
  officinalis, 56
Sapota Muelleri, 422
Sarothamnus scoparius, 264
Sarsaparilla, 50
Sassafras bark, 204
  lignum (radix), 161
  medulla, 394
  officinalis, 161, 204, 394, 472
  pith, 394
  wood (root), 161
Sassy bark, 198
Savakin gum, 430
Savanilla rhatany, 99
Savine, 296
Saxon fennel, 349
Scabious, 271
Scammonium, 440
Scammony, 440
Scilla maritima, 157
Scio mastic, 443
Scoparius, 264
Scorodosma fœtidum, 433
Scrophularia nodosa, 280
Scutellaria lateriflora, 290
  spec., 291
Secale cereale, 392
  cornutum, 391
Seed lac, 447
Semecarpus Anacardium, 327
Semen amomi, 325
Senaar gum, 430
Senega, 54
Senegal gum, 430
Seneka, 54
Senna alexandrina, 222
  baladi, 224
  indica, 223
Sepia officinalis, 42
Serpentaria, 134
Serpyllum, 286
Serronia Jaborandi, 216
Serum lactis, 41
Sesamum indicum, 226, 483
Sevum bovinum, 488
  ovillum, 488
Sewruga, 33
Shellac, 447
Shikimi fruit, 338
Siam benzoin, 449
Siberian castor, 37
  musk, 36
Siliqua dulcis, 336
Silkweed, 120
Silybum marianum, 348
Simaruba excelsa, 162, 192
  medicinalis, 191
  officinalis, 191
Sinapis alba, 367
  nigra, 367
Singapore nutmegs, 376
Siphonia, 423
Skim milk, 40
Skullcap, 290
Skunk cabbage, 118
Slippery elm, 202
Smilacina racemosa, 123
Smilax China, 116
  glauca, 116
  medica, 50
  officinalis, 50
  pseudochina, 116
  syphilitica, 50
Smyrna nutgalls, 388
  opium, 411
Sneezewort, 273
Soapbark, 201
Soapwort, 56
Socotrine aloes, 416
Solanum Dulcamara, 160
  tuberosum, 405
Solenostemma Argel, 223
Solidago odora, 272
Solomon's seal, 123
Sorian nutgalls, 388

Southern prickly ash, 197
Spanish flies, 27
  licorice root, 89
  oak, 188
  saffron, 396
Spearmint, 282
Spermaceti, 489
Spigelia marilandica, 135
Spiræa tomentosa, 266
Sponge, 82
Spongia officinalis, 82
  usta, 33
Spotted pipsissewa, 242
Spurge, 67, 68
Squaw-vine, 292
Squill, 157
Squirrel corn, 154
Staphisagria, 372
Staranise, 338
Starch, 408
  sugar, 425
Starwort, 119, 120
Statice brasiliensis, 98
  caroliniana, 98
  Limonium, 98
Stavesacre, 372
Sterculia acuminata, 363
Sterlet, 33
Stick lac, 447
Stillingia sylvatica, 68
Stizolobium pruriens, 398
Stoneroot, 139
Storax, 454
Stramonii folia, 230
  semen, 381
Stramonium leaves, 230
  seed, 381
Strassburg turpentine, 458
Striated ipecacuanha, 91
Strophanthus dichotomus, 372
  hispidus, 374
  Kombé, 374
Strychnos Castelnæana, 418
  Ignatii, 370
  Nux vomica, 369
  toxifera, 418
Styrax, 254
  Benzoin, 449
Suakin gum, 480
Succinum, 446
Succory, 61
Succus liquiritiæ, 418
  thebaicus, 411
Sucrose, 424
Suet, 488
Sugar, 424
Sultana raisins, 329
Sumach, 322
Sumatra benzoin, 449
  camphor, 465
Sumbul, 73
Sundew, 268
Surgeon's agaric, 391
Surinam quassia, 163, 192
Sus scrofa, 37, 487
Swamp dogwood, 182
  milkweed, 187
Swedish leech, 30
Sweet clover, 264
  fern, 246
  flag, 112
  gum, 454
  marjoram, 286
  orange, 352
Symphytum officinale, 59
Symplocarpus fœtidus, 118
Syrian nutgalls, 388
Syrupus fuscus, 428

TABACUM, 229
  Tagetes erecta, 311
    patula, 311
Tamarind, 355
Tamarindus indica, 355
  officinalis, 355
Tampico jalap, 151
Tanacetum vulgare, 275
Tansy, 275
Tapioca, 406
Tar, 461
Taraxacum Dens-leonis, 60
  officinale, 60
Tea, 236
Tephrosia Appolinea, 223
Terebinthina, 458
  argentoratensis, 458
  canadensis, 457
  Chia, 459
  cocta, 460
  communis, 458
  veneta, 458
  vulgaris, 458
Terminalia bellerica, 328
  Chebula, 328
  citrina, 328

Terra japonica, 420
Testa ostreæ, 43
    ovi, 31, 43
Texas snakeroot, 134
Thea chinensis, 236
Thebaicum, 411
Theobroma Cacao, 363, 484
Theriaca, 428
Thibet musk, 36
Thornapple seed, 381
Thoroughwort, 270
Thridace, 416
Thuja occidentalis, 297
Thus americanum, 458
Thymol, 465
Thymus Serpyllum, 286
    vulgaris, 213, 465, 471
Tiglium officinale, 378
Tilia americana, 303
    heterophylla, 303
    platyphylla, 303
    ulmifolia, 303
Tinnevelly senna, 224
Tobacco, 229
Toluifera Balsamum, 453
    Pereiræ, 452
Tonca bean, 362
Tonco, 362
Tonquin musk, 36
Tormentil, 126
Tormentilla erecta, 126
Torreya californica, 377
Torula cerevisiæ, 408
Toxicodendron, 249
Trachylobium, 445
Tragacantha, 431
Trailing arbutus, 222
Treacle, 428
Trehala, 427
Trigonella Fœnum græcum, 366
Trillium erectum, 119
Triosteum perfoliatum, 143
Tripoli senna, 224
Triticum repens, 114
    vulgare, 405
Tulip-tree bark, 182
Tuno gum, 422
Turkey corn, 154
    opium, 411
Turkish licorice root, 89
Turmeric, 110
Turnera microphylla, 238
Turnip seed, 368
Turpentine, 458
Tussilago Farfara, 241

ULMUS campestris, 202
    effusa, 202
    fulva, 202
Uncaria Gambir, 420
Undulated ipecacuanha, 92
Urceola, 422
Urginea Scilla, 157
Ustilago Maydis, 391
Uva passa, 329
    ursi, 219

VALERIAN, 131
    Valeriana officinalis, 131, 470
Vanilla guianensis, 342
    planifolia, 341
    Pompona, 342
Vahea, 423
Vanillon, 342
Vateria, 445
Venezuelan vanilla, 342
Venice turpentine, 458
Veratrum album, 116
    Lobelianum, 117
    Sabadilla, 383
    viride, 117
Verbascum phlomoïdes, 312
    thapsiforme, 312
    Thapsus, 312
Vetiveria, 54
Vetivert, 54
Viburnum prunifolium, 187
Viola tricolor, 268
Virginia snakeroot, 134
Vitellus ovi, 32
Vitis vinifera, 329
Viverra Civetta, 39
    Zibetha, 39

WAHOO, 201
    Waras, 400
Water avens, 186
Water-dropwort, 349
Water-lily, 128
Watermelon seed, 362
Wax, 439
Weakfish, 34
West Indian kino, 421

West Indian tamarinds, 355
Wheat starch, 404
Whey, 41
White agaric, 390
  ash, 190
  cedar, 297
  gentian, 71
  ipecacuanha, 92
  mustard, 367
  oak bark, 187
  of egg, 32
  pepper, 325
  turpentine, 458
  veratrum, 116
  wax, 490
Wild chamomile, 273
  cherry bark, 184
  clove leaves, 218
  ginger, 144
  indigo, 97
  jalap, 75
  marjoram, 285
  nutmeg, 377
  senna, 224
  thyme, 286
  yam, 184
Willow, 185
  herb, 267
Winged Java cardamom, 341
Wintera, 206
Winter's bark, 206
Wintergreen, 242
Witch Hazel, 235
Wood oil, 456
Woolfat, 487
Wormseed, 337
Wormwood, 275
Wurrus, 400

XANTHORRHIZA apiifolia, 147
Xanthorrhœa australis, 450
  hastilis, 450
Xanthorrhœæ resina, 450
Xanthoxyli fructus, 338
Xanthoxylum carolinianum, 197, 338
  elegans, 216
  fraxineum, 197, 338

YARROW, 274
Yeast, 403
Yelk, yolk, 32
Yellow cinchona, 175
  dock, 82
  jasmine, 94
  parilla, 146
  root, 147
  wax, 489

ZEA Mays, 391, 396, 405
Zedoaria, 109
Zedoary, 109
Zibethum, 39
Zingiber officinale, 106

CATALOGUE OF BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY

LEA BROTHERS & CO.

(LATE HENRY C. LEA'S SON & CO.)

The books in the annexed list will be sent by mail, post-paid, to any Post Office in the United States, on receipt of the printed prices. No risks of the mail, however, are assumed, either on money or books. Gentlemen will, therefore, in most cases, find it more convenient to deal with the nearest bookseller.

In response to a large number of inquiries for a finer binding than is usually placed on medical books, we now finish many of our standard publications in half Russia, using in the manufacture none but the best materials. To foster the growing taste, the prices have been fixed at so small an advance over the cost of leather binding as to bring it within the reach of all to possess a library attractive to the eye as well as to the mind.

Detailed catalogues furnished or sent free by mail on application.

LEA BROTHERS & CO.,
(9.7.) Nos. 706 and 708 Sansom Street, Philadelphia.

Periodicals. 1888.

THE MEDICAL NEWS,

A WEEKLY JOURNAL OF MEDICAL SCIENCE,

Published every Saturday, containing 28-32 large double-columned quarto pages of reading matter in each number.

FIVE DOLLARS ($5) per annum, in advance.

MONTHLY PUBLICATION OF

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES.

EDITED BY I. MINIS HAYS, A.M., M.D.

Beginning with the issue for January, 1888, THE AMERICAN JOURNAL will appear at the first of every month, and will contain about 100 octavo pages of reading matter in each issue. Simultaneously the price will be

REDUCED TO FOUR DOLLARS PER ANNUM.

COMMUTATION RATE.

THE MEDICAL NEWS ($5)
THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF MEDICAL SCIENCES ($4)
} **$7 50 per annum, in advance.**

THE MEDICAL NEWS VISITING LIST.

This LIST, which is by far the most handsome and convenient now attainable, is in process of revision for 1888. It will contain 48 pages of useful data, including the latest trustworthy therapeutical novelties with their properties and doses, and about 200 pages of ruled blanks for various memoranda, and it is furnished with flap, pocket, pencil, erasable tablet, and catheter scale. It will probably be issued in three styles—Weekly for 30 patients, Monthly for 120 patients, and Perpetual. The prices will be announced shortly.

ALLEN (HARRISON). A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY. WITH AN INTRODUCTORY SECTION ON HISTOLOGY, by E. O. Shakespeare, M.D. Comprising 813 double-columned quarto pages, with 380 engravings on stone on 109 plates, and 241 woodcuts in the text. In six sections, each in a portfolio. Section I. (Histology), Section II. (Bones and Joints), Section III. (Muscles and Fasciæ), Section IV. (Arteries, Veins and Lymphatics), Section V. (Nervous System), Section VI. (Organs of Sense, of Digestion and Genito-Urinary Organs, Embryology, Development, Teratology, Post Mortem Examinations, General and Clinical Indexes). Price per section, $3 50. Also, bound in one volume, cloth, $23; half Russia, raised bands and open back, $25. *Sold by subscription only.*

AMERICAN SYSTEM OF DENTISTRY. In treatises by various authors. Edited by Wilbur F. Litch, M.D., D.D.S. In three very handsome super-royal octavo volumes, containing 3180 pages, with 2863 illustrations and 9 full-page plates. *Just ready* Per volume, cloth, $6; leather, $7; half Morocco, $8. *For sale by subscription only.* Apply to the publishers.

AMERICAN SYSTEMS OF GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS. In treatises by the most eminent American specialists. Gynecology edited by Matthew D. Mann, A M., M.D., and Obstetrics edited by Barton C. Hirst, M.D. In four large octavo volumes of about 800 pages each, superbly illustrated. Vol I., containing 784 pages, with 201 illustrations and 3 colored plates, is *just ready.* Per volume, cloth, $5; leather, $6; half Russia, $7. *For sale by subscription only.*

ASHHURST (JOHN, Jr.) THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS. New (fourth) and revised edition. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 1114 pages, with 597 woodcuts. Cloth, $6; leather, $7; half Russia, $7 50.

ASHWELL (SAMUEL). A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. Third edition. 520 pages. Cloth, $3 50.

A SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE BY AMERICAN AUTHORS. Edited by William Pepper, M.D., LL.D. In five large octavo volumes, containing 5573 pages and 198 illustrations. Price per volume, cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00; half Russia, $7 00. *Sold by subscription only.*

ATTFIELD (JOHN). CHEMISTRY; GENERAL, MEDICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL. Tenth edition, specially revised by the Author for America In one handsome 12mo. volume of 728 pages, with 87 illus. Cloth, $2 50; leather, $3 00.

BALL (CHARLES B.) DISEASES OF THE RECTUM AND ANUS. In one 12mo. volume of 550 pages, with 4 colored plates. *Shortly.* See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.

BARKER (FORDYCE). OBSTETRICAL AND CLINICAL ESSAYS. In one handsome 12mo. volume of about 300 pages. *Preparing.*

BARLOW (GEORGE H.) A MANUAL OF THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. In one 8vo. volume of 603 pages. Cloth, $2 50.

BARNES (ROBERT). A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. Third American from 3d English edition. In one 8vo. vol. of about 800 pages, with about 200 illus. *Preparing.*

BARNES (ROBERT and FANCOURT). A SYSTEM OF OBSTETRIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY, THEORETICAL AND CLINICAL. The Section on Embryology by Prof. Milnes Marshall. In one large octavo volume of 872 pages, with 231 illustrations. Cloth, $5; leather, $6.

BARTHOLOW (ROBERTS). MEDICAL ELECTRICITY. A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE APPLICATIONS OF ELECTRICITY TO MEDICINE AND SURGERY. Third edition. In one 8vo. vol. of 308 pages, with 110 illustrations. Cloth, $2 50. *Just ready.*

—— NEW REMEDIES OF INDIGENOUS SOURCE, THEIR PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTIONS AND THERAPEUTICAL USES. In one octavo volume of about 300 pages. *Preparing.*

BASHAM (W. R.) RENAL DISEASES; A CLINICAL GUIDE TO THEIR DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT. In one 12mo. volume of 304 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, $2 00.

BELLAMY (EDWARD). A MANUAL OF SURGICAL ANATOMY. In one 12mo. vol. of 300 pages, with 50 illustrations. Cloth, $2 25.

—— OPERATIVE SURGERY. *In press.* See *Students' Series of Manuals*, p. 14.

BELL (F. JEFFREY). COMPARATIVE PHYSIOLOGY AND ANATOMY. In one 12mo. volume of 561 pages, with 229 woodcuts. Cloth, $2. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, p. 14.

BLOXAM (C. L.) CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC. With Experiments. New American from the fifth London edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 727 pages, with 292 illustrations. Cloth, $3 75; leather, $4 75.

BRISTOWE (JOHN SYER). A TREATISE ON THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Second American edition, revised by the Author. Edited with additions by James H. Hutchinson, M.D. In one 8vo. vol. of 1085 pp. Cloth, $5; leather, $6; half Russia, $6 50.

BROADBENT. (W. H.) THE PULSE. *Preparing.* See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.

BROWNE (EDGAR A.) HOW TO USE THE OPHTHALMOSCOPE. Elementary instruction in Ophthalmoscopy for the Use of Students. In one small 12mo. volume of 116 pages, with 35 illust. Cloth, $1.

BRUCE (J. MITCHELL). MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS. Fourth edition. In one 12mo. volume of 591 pages. Cloth, $1 50. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, p. 14.

BRUNTON (T. LAUDER). A MANUAL OF PHARMACOLOGY, THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA; including the Pharmacy, the Physiological Action and the Therapeutical Uses of Drugs. In one octavo volume of 1033 pages, with 188 illustrations. Cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50.

BRYANT (THOMAS). THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Fourth American from the fourth English edition. In one imperial octavo volume of 1040 pages, with 727 illustrations. Cloth, $6 50; leather, $7 50; half Russia, $8 00.

BRYANT (THOMAS). DISEASES OF THE BREAST. *Preparing.* See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.

BUMSTEAD (F. J.) and TAYLOR (R. W.) THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF VENEREAL DISEASES. Fifth edition, revised and rewritten, with many additions, by R. W. Taylor, M.D. In one handsome 8vo. vol. of 898 pages, with 139 illustrations, and two chromo-lithographic plates containing 13 figures. Cloth, $4 75; leather, $5 75; very handsome half Russia, $6 25.

——AND CULLERIER'S ATLAS OF VENEREAL. See "CULLERIER."

BURNETT (CHARLES H.) THE EAR: ITS ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY AND DISEASES. A Practical Treatise for the Use of Students and Practitioners. Second edition. In one 8vo. vol. of 580 pp., with 107 illus. Cloth, $4; leather, $5; half Russia, $5 50.

BUTLIN, (HENRY T.) DISEASES OF THE TONGUE. In one pocket-size 12mo. vol. of 456 pp., with 8 col. plates and 3 woodcuts. Limp cloth, $3 50. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.

CARPENTER WM. B) PRIZE ESSAY ON THE USE OF ALCOHOLIC LIQUORS IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. New Edition, with a Preface by D. F. Condie, M.D. One 12mo. volume of 178 pages. Cloth, 60 cents.

——— PRINCIPLES OF HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY. A new American, from the eighth English edition. In one large 8vo. volume.

CARTER (R. BRUDENELL) AND FROST (W. ADAMS) OPHTHALMIC SURGERY. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of about 500 pages. *Preparing*. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.

CHAMBERS (T. K.) A MANUAL OF DIET IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. In one handsome 8vo. vol. of 302 pages. Cloth, $2 75.

CHAPMAN (HENRY C). A TREATISE ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY. In one octavo volume of about 900 pages, profusely illustrated. *In a few days.*

CHARLES (T. CRANSTOUN). THE ELEMENTS OF PHYSIOLOGICAL AND PATHOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY. In one handsome octavo volume of 451 pages, with 38 woodcuts and one colored plate. Cloth, 3 50.

CHURCHILL (FLEETWOOD). ESSAYS ON THE PUERPERAL FEVER. In one octavo volume of 464 pages. Cloth, $2 50.

CLARKE (W. B.) AND LOCKWOOD (C. B.) THE DISSECTOR'S MANUAL. In one 12mo. volume of 396 pages, with 49 illustrations. Cloth, $1 50. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, p. 14.

CLASSEN'S QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS. Translated by Edgar F. Smith, Ph.D. In one 12mo. vol. of 324 pp., with 36 illus. Cloth, $2 00.

CLELAND (JOHN). A DIRECTORY FOR THE DISSECTION OF THE HUMAN BODY. In one 12mo. vol. of 178 pp. Cloth, $1 25.

CLOUSTON (THOMAS S.) CLINICAL LECTURES ON MENTAL DISEASES. With an Abstract of Laws of U. S. on Custody of the Insane, by C. F. Folsom, M.D. In one handsome octavo vol. of 541 pages, illustrated with woodcuts and 8 lithographic plates. Cloth, $4 00. Dr. Folsom's *Abstract* is also furnished separately in one octavo volume of 108 pages. Cloth, $1 50.

CLOWES (FRANK). AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY AND QUALITATIVE INORGANIC ANALYSIS. New American from the fourth English edition. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 387 pages, with 55 illustrations. Cloth, $2 50.

COATS (JOSEPH). A TREATISE ON PATHOLOGY. In one vol. of 829 pp., with 339 engravings. Cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50.

COHEN (J. SOLIS). DISEASES OF THE THROAT AND NASAL PASSAGES. Third edition, thoroughly revised. In one handsome octavo volume. *Preparing*.

COLEMAN (ALFRED). A MANUAL OF DENTAL SURGERY AND PATHOLOGY. With Notes and Additions to adapt it to American Practice. By Thos. C. Stellwagen, M.A., M.D., D.D.S. In one handsome 8vo. vol. of 412 pp., with 331 illus. Cloth, $3 25.

CONDIE (D. FRANCIS). A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN. Sixth edition, revised and enlarged. In one large 8vo. vol. of 719 pages. Cloth, $5 25; leather, $6 25.

COOPER (B. B.) LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. In one large 8vo. vol. of 767 pages. Cloth, $2 00.

CORNIL (V.) SYPHILIS: ITS MORBID ANATOMY, DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT. Translated, with notes and additions, by J. Henry C. Simes, M.D., and J. William White, M D. In one 8vo. volume of 461 pages, with 84 illustrations. Cloth, $3 75.

CULLERIER (A.) AN ATLAS OF VENEREAL DISEASES. Translated and edited by FREEMAN J. BUMSTEAD, M.D., LL.D. A large quarto volume of 328 pages, with 26 plates containing about 150 figures, beautifully colored, many of them life-size. Cloth, $17.

CURNOW (JHN). MEDICAL APPLIED ANATOMY. *In press.* See *Student's Series of Manuals*, p. 14.

DALTON (JOHN C.) DOCTRINES OF THE CIRCULATION OF THE BLOOD. In one handsome 12mo. vol. of 293 pp. Cloth, $2.

——— A TREATISE ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY. Seventh edition, thoroughly revised, and greatly improved. In one very handsome 8vo. vol. of 722 pages, with 252 illustrations. Cloth, $5; leather, $6; very handsome half Russia, $6 50.

DANA (JAMES D.) THE STRUCTURE AND CLASSIFICATION OF ZOOPHYTES. With illust. on wood. In one imp. 4to. vol. Cl., $4.

DAVIS (F. H.) LECTURES ON CLINICAL MEDICINE. Second edition In one 12mo. volume of 287 pages. Cloth, $1 75.

DE LA BECHE'S GEOLOGICAL OBSERVER. In one large 8vo. vol. of 700 pages, with 300 illustrations. Cloth, $4.

DRAPER (JOHN C.) MEDICAL PHYSICS. A Text-book for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. In one handsome octavo volume of 734 pages, with 376 illustrations. Cloth, $4.

DRUITT (ROBERT). THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MODERN SURGERY. A new American from the 12th London edition, edited by Stanley Boyd, F.R C.S. In one large octavo volume of 965 pages, with 373 illustrations. Cloth, $4; leather, $5. *Just ready.*

DUNCAN (J. MATTHEWS). CLINICAL LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. Delivered in St. Bartholomew's Hospital. In one octavo volume of 175 pages. Cloth, $1 50.

DUNGLISON (ROBLEY). MEDICAL LEXICON; A Dictionary of Medical Science. Containing a concise explanation of the various subjects and terms of Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Hygiene, Therapeutics, Pharmacology, Pharmacy, Surgery, Obstetrics, Medical Jurisprudence and Dentistry; notices of Climate and of Mineral Waters; Formulæ for Officinal, Empirical and Dietetic Preparations; with the accentuation and Etymology of the Terms, and the French and other Synonymes. Edited by R. J. Dunglison, M.D. In one very large royal 8vo. vol. of 1139 pages. Cloth, $6 50; leather, $7 50; half Russia, $8.

EDES' TEXT-BOOK OF MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS. In one 8vo. volume of about 600 pages, with illustrations. *Shortly.*

EDIS (ARTHUR W.) DISEASES OF WOMEN. A Manual for Students and Practitioners. In one handsome 8vo. vol. of 576 pp., with 148 illustrations. Cloth, $3; leather, $4.

ELLIS (GEORGE VINER). DEMONSTRATIONS IN ANATOMY. Being a Guide to the Knowledge of the Human Body by Dissection. From the eighth and revised English edition. In one octavo vol. of 716 pages, with 249 illustrations. Cloth $4 25; leather, $5 25.

EMMET (THOMAS ADDIS). THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF GYNÆCOLOGY, for the use of Students and Practitioners. Third edition, enlarged and revised. In one large 8vo. volume of 880 pages, with 150 original illustrations. Cloth, $5; leather, $6; half Russia, $6 50.

ERICHSEN (JOHN E.) THE SCIENCE AND ART OF SURGERY. A new American, from the eighth enlarged and revised London edition. In two large octavo volumes containing 2316 pages, with 984 illus. Cloth, $9; leather, $11; half Russia, raised bands, $12.

ESMARCH (FRIEDRICH). EARLY AID IN INJURIES AND ACCIDENTS. In one small 12mo. volume of 109 pages, with 24 illustrations. Cloth, 75 cents.

FARQUHARSON (ROBERT). A GUIDE TO THERAPEUTICS. Third American edition, specially revised by the Author Edited, with additions, embracing the U. S. Pharmacopœia, by Frank Woodbury, M.D. In one 12mo. volume of 524 pages. Cloth, $2 25.

FENWICK (SAMUEL). THE STUDENTS' GUIDE TO MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS. From the third revised and enlarged London edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 328 pages. Cloth, $2 25.

FINLAYSON (JAMES). CLINICAL DIAGNOSIS. A Handbook for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Second edition. In one 12mo. volume of 682 pages, with 158 illustrations. Cloth, $2 50.

FLINT (AUSTIN). A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Sixth edition, thoroughly revised and largely rewritten by the Author, assisted by William H. Welch, M.D., and Austin Flint, Jr., M.D. In one large 8vo. volume of 1160 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50; very handsome half Russia, $7.

—— A MANUAL OF AUSCULTATION AND PERCUSSION; of the Physical Diagnosis of Diseases of the Lungs and Heart, and of Thoracic Aneurism. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 240 pages. Cloth, $1 75.

—— A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE HEART. Second edition, enlarged. In one octavo volume of 550 pages. Cloth, $4 00.

—— A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE PHYSICAL EXPLORATION OF THE CHEST, AND THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES AFFECTING THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS. Second and revised edition. In one octavo volume of 591 pages. Cloth, $4 50.

—— MEDICAL ESSAYS In one 12mo. vol., pp. 210. Cloth, $1 38.

—— ON PHTHISIS: ITS MORBID ANATOMY, ETIOLOGY, ETC. A series of Clinical Lectures. In one 8vo. volume of 442 pages. Cloth, $3 50.

FOLSOM (C. F.) An Abstract of Statutes of U. S. on Custody of the Insane. In one 8vo. vol. of 108 pp. Cloth, $1 50. Also bound with *Clouston on Insanity*.

FOSTER (MICHAEL). A TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY. Third American from the fourth English edition, edited by E. T. REICHERT, M.D. In one large 12mo. vol. of 908 pages, with 271 illustrations. Cloth, $3 25; leather, $3 75.

—— A TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY. English Student's edition. In one 12mo. volume of 804 pages, with 72 illustrations. Cloth, $3.

FOTHERGILL'S PRACTITIONER'S HANDBOOK OF TREATMENT. New (third) edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 664 pages. Cloth, $3 75.

FOWNES (GEORGE). A MANUAL OF ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY (INORGANIC AND ORGANIC). New edition. Embodying Watts' *Physical and Inorganic Chemistry.* In one royal 12mo. vol. of 1061 pages, with 168 illus., and one colored plate. Cloth, $2 75; leather, $3 25.

FOX (TILBURY) and T. COLCOTT. EPITOME OF SKIN DISEASES, with Formulæ. For Students and Practitioners. Third Am. edition, revised by T. C. FOX. In one small 12mo. volume of 238 pages. Cloth, $1 25.

FRANKLAND (E.) and JAPP (F. R.) INORGANIC CHEMISTRY. In one handsome octavo vol. of 677 pages, with 51 engravings and 2 plates. Cloth, $3 75; leather, $4 75.

FULLER (HENRY). ON DISEASES OF THE LUNGS AND AIR PASSAGES. Their Pathology, Physical Diagnosis, Symptoms and Treatment. From 2d Eng. ed In 1 8vo. vol., pp. 475. Cloth, $3 50.

GIBNEY (V. P.) · ORTHOPÆDIC SURGERY. For the use of Practitioners and Students. In one 8vo. vol. profusely illus. *Prepg.*

GIBSON'S INSTITUTES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. In two octavo volumes of 965 pages, with 34 plates. Leather, $6 50.

GLUGE (GOTTLIEB). ATLAS OF PATHOLOGICAL HISTOLOGY. Translated by Joseph Leidy, M.D., Professor of Anatomy in the University of Pennsylvania, &c. In one imperial quarto volume, with 320 copperplate figures, plain and colored. Cloth, $4.

GOULD (A. PEARCE). SURGICAL DIAGNOSIS. In one 12mo. vol. of 589 pages. Cloth, $2. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, p. 14.

GRAY (HENRY). ANATOMY, DESCRIPTIVE AND SURGICAL. Edited by T. Pickering Pick, F.R.C.S. A new American, from the eleventh English edition, thoroughly revised, with additions, by W. W. Keen, M.D. To which is added Holden's "Landmarks, Medical and Surgical." In one imperial octavo volume of about 1100 pages, with about 650 large and elaborate engravings on wood. Cloth, $6; leather, $7; very handsome half Russia, raised bands, $7 50. The same edition will also be issued with veins, arteries, and nerves distinguished in colors, the price of which will be announced shortly.

GREEN (T. HENRY). AN INTRODUCTION TO PATHOLOGY AND MORBID ANATOMY. Fifth American, from the sixth London edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 582 pages, with 150 illustrations. Cloth, $2 50.

GREENE (WILLIAM H.) A MANUAL OF MEDICAL CHEMISTRY. For the Use of Students. Based upon Bowman's Medical Chemistry. In one 12mo. vol. of 310 pages, with 74 illus. Cloth, $1 75.

GRIFFITH (ROBERT E.) A UNIVERSAL FORMULARY, CONTAINING THE METHODS OF PREPARING AND ADMINISTERING OFFICINAL AND OTHER MEDICINES. Third and enlarged edition. Edited by John M. Maisch, Phar.D. In one large 8vo. vol. of 775 pages, double columns. Cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50.

GROSS (SAMUEL D.) A SYSTEM OF SURGERY, PATHOLOGICAL, DIAGNOSTIC, THERAPEUTIC AND OPERATIVE. Sixth edition, thoroughly revised. In two imperial octavo volumes containing 2382 pages, with 1623 illustrations. Strongly bound in leather, raised bands, $15; very handsome half Russia, raised bands, $16.

—— A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES, INJURIES and Malformations of the Urinary Bladder, the Prostate Gland and the Urethra. Third edition, thoroughly revised and much condensed, by Samuel W. Gross, M.D. In one octavo volume of 574 pages, with 170 illus. Cloth, $4 50.

—— A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON FOREIGN BODIES IN THE AIR PASSAGES. In one 8vo. vol. of 468 pages. Cloth, $2 75.

GROSS (SAMUEL W.) A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON IMPOTENCE, STERILITY, AND ALLIED DISORDERS OF THE MALE SEXUAL ORGANS. New (third) edition. In one handsome octavo vol. of 163 pages, with 16 illustrations. Cloth, $1 50.

HABERSHON (S. O.) ON THE DISEASES OF THE ABDOMEN, AND OTHER PARTS OF THE ALIMENTARY CANAL. Second American, from the third English edition. In one handsome 8vo. volume of 554 pages, with illus. Cloth, $3 50.

HAMILTON (ALLAN McLANE). NERVOUS DISEASES, THEIR DESCRIPTION AND TREATMENT. Second and revised edition. In one octavo volume of 598 pages, with 72 illustrations. Cloth, $4.

HAMILTON (FRANK H.) A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS. Seventh edition, thoroughly revised. In one handsome 8vo. vol. of 998 pages, with 352 illustrations. Cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50; very handsome half Russia, $7 00.

HARTSHORNE (HENRY). A HOUSEHOLD MANUAL OF MEDICINE, SURGERY, NURSING, AND HYGIENE; for Daily Use in the Preservation of Health, and Care of the Sick and Injured. With an Introductory Outline of Anatomy and Physiology. In one very handsome royal octavo volume of 946 pages, with 283 engravings and 8 plates. Cloth, $4; very handsome half Morocco, $5.

—— ESSENTIALS OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Fifth edition. In one 12mo. volume, 669 pages, with 144 illustrations. Cloth, $2 75; half bound, $3.

—— A HANDBOOK OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY. In one 12mo. volume of 310 pages, with 220 illustrations. Cloth, $1 75.

—— A CONSPECTUS OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES. Comprising Manuals of Anatomy, Physiology, Chemistry, Materia Medica, Practice of Medicine, Surgery and Obstetrics. Second edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 1028 pages, with 477 illustrations. Cloth, $4 25; leather, $5 00.

HERMANN (L.) EXPERIMENTAL PHARMACOLOGY. A Handbook of the Methods for Determining the Physiological Actions of Drugs. Translated by Robert Meade Smith, M.D. In one 12mo vol. of 199 pages, with 32 illustrations. Cloth, $1 50.

HILL (BERKELEY). SYPHILIS AND LOCAL CONTAGIOUS DISORDERS In one 8vo. volume of 479 pages. Cloth, $3 25.

HILLIER (THOMAS). A HANDBOOK OF SKIN DISEASES. 2d ed. In one royal 12mo. vol. of 353 pp., with two plates. Cloth, $2 25.

HOBLYN (RICHARD D.) A DICTIONARY OF THE TERMS USED IN MEDICINE AND THE COLLATERAL SCIENCES. In one 12mo. vol. of 520 double-columned pp. Cloth, $1 50; leather, $2.

HODGE (HUGH L.) ON DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN, INCLUDING DISPLACEMENTS OF THE UTERUS. Second and revised edition. In one 8vo. volume of 519 pages. Cloth, $4 50.

——THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRICS. In one large 4to. vol. of 542 double-columned pages, illustrated with large lithographic plates containing 159 figures from original photographs, and 110 woodcuts. Strongly bound in cloth, $14.

HOFFMANN (FREDERICK) AND POWER (FREDERICK B.) A MANUAL OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS, as Applied to the Examination of Medicinal Chemicals and their Preparations. Third edition, entirely rewritten and much enlarged. In one handsome octavo volume of 621 pages, with 179 illustrations. Cloth, $4 25.

HOLDEN (LUTHER). LANDMARKS, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL. From the third English edition. With additions, by W. W. Keen, M.D. In one royal 12mo. vol. of 148 pp. Cloth, $1.

HOLLAND (SIR HENRY). MEDICAL NOTES AND REFLECTIONS. From 3d English ed. In one 8vo. vol. of 493 pp. Cloth, $3 50.

HOLMES (TIMOTHY). A SYSTEM OF SURGERY. With notes and additions by various American authors. Edited by John H. Packard, M.D. In three very handsome 8vo. vols. containing 3137 double-columned pages, with 979 woodcuts and 13 lithographic plates. Cloth, $18; leather, $21; very handsome half Russia, raised bands, $22 50. *For sale by subscription only.*

HORNER (WILLIAM E.) SPECIAL ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY. Eighth edition, revised and modified. In two large 8vo. vols. of 1007 pages, containing 320 woodcuts. Cloth, $6.

HUDSON (A.) LECTURES ON THE STUDY OF FEVER. In one octavo volume of 308 pages. Cloth, $2 50.

HUTCHINSON (JONATHAN). SYPHILIS. In one pocket size 12mo. volume of 542 pages, with 8 chromo-lithographic plates. Cloth, $2 25. *Just ready.* See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.

HYDE (JAMES NEVINS). A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN. In one handsome octavo volume of 570 pages, with 66 illust. Cloth, $4 25; leather, $5 25.

JONES (C. HANDFIELD). CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS ON FUNCTIONAL NERVOUS DISORDERS. Second American edition. In one octavo volume of 340 pages. Cloth, $3 25.

JULER (HENRY) A HANDBOOK OF OPHTHALMIC SCIENCE AND PRACTICE. In one 8vo. volume of 460 pages, with 125 woodcuts, 27 chromo-lithographic plates test types of Jaeger and Snellen and Holmgren's Color-blindness test. Cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50.

KAPOSI (MORIZ). THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE SKIN. Third edition, thoroughly revised by the Author, and translated, with permission, by W. X. Sudduth, M.D. In one octavo volume of about 600 pages, with about 75 engravings and 8 colored plates. *Preparing.*

KING (A. F. A) A MANUAL OF OBSTETRICS. New (third) edition. In one 12mo. volume of 373 pages, with 102 illustrations. Cloth, $2 25.

KLEIN (E) ELEMENTS OF HISTOLOGY. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 360 pages, with 181 engravings. Cloth, $1 50. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 14.

LANDIS (HENRY G) THE MANAGEMENT OF LABOR. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 329 pages, with 28 illus. Cloth, $1 75.

LA ROCHE (R.) YELLOW FEVER. In two 8vo. vols. of 1468 pages. Cloth, $7.

——— PNEUMONIA. In one 8vo. vol. of 490 pages. Cloth, $3.

LAURENCE (J. Z.) AND MOON (ROBERT C.) A HANDY-BOOK OF OPHTHALMIC SURGERY. Second edition, revised by Mr. Laurence. In one 8vo. vol. pp. 227, with 66 illus. Cloth, $2 75.

LAWSON (GEORGE). INJURIES OF THE EYE, ORBIT AND EYELIDS. From the last English edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 404 pages, with 92 illustrations. Cloth, $3 50.

LEA (HENRY C.) SUPERSTITION AND FORCE; ESSAYS ON THE WAGER OF LAW, THE WAGER OF BATTLE, THE ORDEAL AND TORTURE. Third edition, thoroughly revised and greatly enlarged. In one handsome royal 12mo. vol. pp. 552. Cloth, $2 50.

——— STUDIES IN CHURCH HISTORY. The Rise of the Temporal Power—Benefit of Clergy—Excommunication. New edition. In one handsome 12mo. vol. of 605 pp. Cloth, $2 50.

——— AN HISTORICAL SKETCH OF SACERDOTAL CELIBACY IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. Second edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 684 pages. Cloth, $4 50.

LEE (HENRY) ON SYPHILIS. In one 8vo volume of 246 pages. Cloth, $2 25.

LEHMANN (C. G.) A MANUAL OF CHEMICAL PHYSIOLOGY. In one 8vo. vol. of 327 pages, with 41 woodcuts. Cloth, $2 25.

LEISHMAN (WILLIAM). A SYSTEM OF MIDWIFERY. Including the Diseases of Pregnancy and the Puerperal State. Third American, from the third English edition. With additions, by J. S. Parry, M.D. In one octavo volume of 740 pages, with 205 illustrations. Cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50; half Russia, $6.

LUCAS (CLEMENT). DISEASES OF THE URETHRA. *Preparing.* See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.

LUDLOW (J. L.) A MANUAL OF EXAMINATIONS UPON ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, SURGERY, PRACTICE OF MEDICINE, OBSTETRICS, MATERIA MEDICA, CHEMISTRY, PHARMACY AND THERAPEUTICS. To which is added a Medical Formulary. Third edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 816 pages, with 370 woodcuts. Cloth, $3 25; leather, $3 75.

LYONS (ROBERT D.) A TREATISE ON FEVER. In one octavo volume of 362 pages. Cloth, $2 25.

MAISCH (JOHN M.) A MANUAL OF ORGANIC MATERIA MEDICA. New (third) edition. In one handsome 12mo. volume of about 550 pages, with about 250 beautiful illustrations. *Shortly.*

MARSH (HOWARD). DISEASES OF THE JOINTS. In one 12mo. volume of 468 pages, with 64 illustrations and a colored plate. Cloth, $2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.

MAY (C. H.) MANUAL OF THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. For the use of Students and Practitioners. In one 12mo. volume of 342 pages. Cloth, $1 75.

MEIGS (CHAS. D.) ON THE NATURE, SIGNS AND TREATMENT OF CHILDBED FEVER. In one 8vo. vol. of 346 pages. Cloth, $2.

MILLER (JAMES). PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY. Fourth American, from the third Edinburgh edition. In one large octavo volume of 688 pages, with 240 illustrations. Cloth, $3 75.

MILLER (JAMES). THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Fourth American, from the last Edinburgh edition. In one large octavo volume of 682 pages, with 364 illustrations. Cloth, $3 75.

MITCHELL (S. WEIR). LECTURES ON NERVOUS DISEASES, ESPECIALLY IN WOMEN. Second edition. In one 12mo. volume of 288 pages. Cloth, $1 75.

MORRIS (HENRY). SURGICAL DISEASES OF THE KIDNEY. 12mo., 554 pages, 40 woodcuts, and 6 colored plates. Cloth, $2 25. See *Series of Clinical Manuals* p. 13.

MORRIS (MALCOLM). SKIN DISEASES: Including their Definitions, Symptoms, Diagnosis, Prognosis, Morbid Anatomy and Treatment. A Manual for Students and Practitioners In one 12mo. vol. of 316 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, $1 75.

MÜLLER (J.) PRINCIPLES OF PHYSICS AND METEOROLOGY. In one large 8vo. vol. of 623 pages, with 538 cuts. Cloth, $4 50.

NEILL (JOHN) AND SMITH (FRANCIS G.) A COMPENDIUM OF THE VARIOUS BRANCHES OF MEDICAL SCIENCE. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 974 pages, with 374 woodcuts. Cloth, $4; leather, raised bands, $4 75.

NETTLESHIP'S STUDENT'S GUIDE TO DISEASES OF THE EYE. New (third) edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 479 pages, with 164 illustrations. Cloth, $2. *Just ready.*

NORRIS AND OLIVER ON THE EYE. In one 8vo. volume of about 500 pages, with illustrations. *Preparing.*

OWEN (EDMUND). SURGICAL DISEASES OF CHILDREN. 12mo., 525 pages, 85 woodcuts, and 4 colored plates. Cloth, $2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.

PARRISH (EDWARD). A TREATISE ON PHARMACY. With many Formulæ and Prescriptions. Fifth edition, enlarged and thoroughly revised by Thomas S. Wiegand, Ph.G. In one octavo volume of 1093 pages, with 257 illustrations. Cloth; $5; leather, $6.

PARRY (JOHN S) EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY, ITS CLINICAL HISTORY, DIAGNOSIS, PROGNOSIS AND TREATMENT. In one octavo volume of 272 pages. Cloth, $2 50.

PARVIN (THEOPHILUS). THE SCIENCE AND ART OF OBSTETRICS. In one handsome 8vo. volume of 697 pages, with 214 engravings and a colored plate. Cloth, $4 25; leather, $5 25.

PAVY (F. W.) A TREATISE ON THE FUNCTION OF DIGESTION, ITS DISORDERS AND THEIR TREATMENT. From the second London edition. In one octavo volume of 238 pages. Cloth, $2.

PEPPER (A. J.) FORENSIC MEDICINE. *In press.* See *Students' Series of Manuals*, p. 14.

——— SURGICAL PATHOLOGY. In one 12mo. volume of 511 pages, with 81 illus. Cloth, $2. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, p. 14.

PICK (T. PICKERING). FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS. In one 12mo. volume of 530 pages, with 93 illustrations, Cloth, $2. *See Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.

PIRRIE (WILLIAM). THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. In one handsome octavo volume of 780 pages, with 316 illustrations. Cloth, $3 75.

PLAYFAIR (W. S.) A TREATISE ON THE SCIENCE AND PRACTICE OF MIDWIFERY. New (fourth) American from the fifth English edition. Edited, with additions, by R. P. Harris, M.D. In one octavo volume of 653 pages, with 201 woodcuts and three plates. Cloth, $4; leather, $5; half Russia, raised bands, $5 50.

——— THE SYSTEMATIC TREATMENT OF NERVE PROSTRATION AND HYSTERIA. In one 12mo. vol. of 97 pages. Cloth, $1.

POLITZER (ADAM). A TEXT-BOOK OF THE EAR AND ITS DISEASES. Translated at the Author's request by James Patterson Cassells, M.D., F F.P.S. In one handsome octavo volume of 800 pages, with 257 original illustrations. Cloth, $5 50.

POWER (HENRY). HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY. In one 12mo. volume of 396 pages, with 47 illustrations. Cloth, $1 50. See *Students' Series of Manuals* page 14.

PURDY ON BRIGHT'S DISEASE AND ALLIED AFFECTIONS OF THE KIDNEY. Octavo, 288 pp, with 18 handsome illus. Cloth, $2.

RALFE (CHARLES H.) CLINICAL CHEMISTRY. In one 12mo. volume of 314 pages, with 16 illustrations. Cloth, $1 50. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 14.

RAMSBOTHAM (FRANCIS H.) THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY. In one imperial octavo volume of 640 pages, with 64 plates, besides numerous woodcuts in the text. Strongly bound in leather, $7.

REMSEN (IRA). THE PRINCIPLES OF CHEMISTRY. New (third) edition, thoroughly revised. In one 12mo. volume of about 240 pages. *Shortly.*

REYNOLDS (J. RUSSELL). A SYSTEM OF MEDICINE. Edited, with Notes and Additions, by HENRY HARTSHORNE, M.D. In three large 8vo. vols., containing 3056 closely printed double-columned pages, with 317 illustrations. Per volume, cloth, $5; leather, $6; very handsome half Russia, $6 50. *For sale by subscription only.*

RICHARDSON (BENJAMIN W.) PREVENTIVE MEDICINE. In one octavo vol. of 729 pp. Clo, $4; leather, $5; half Russia, $5 50.

ROBERTS (JOHN B.) THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. In one octavo volume of about 500 pages, fully illustrated. *Preparing.*

——— THE COMPEND OF ANATOMY. For use in the Dissecting Room and in preparing for Examinations. In one 16mo. volume of 196 pages. Limp cloth, 75 cents.

ROBERTS (WILLIAM). A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON URINARY AND RENAL DISEASES, INCLUDING URINARY DEPOSITS. Fourth American, from the fourth London edition. In one very handsome 8vo. vol. of 609 pages, with 81 illustrations. Cloth, $3 50.

ROBERTSON (J. McGREGOR). PHYSIOLOGICAL PHYSICS. In one 12mo. volume of 537 pages, with 219 illustrations. Cloth, $2 00. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, p. 14.

ROSS (JAMES). A HANDBOOK OF THE DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM. In one handsome octavo volume of 726 pages, with 184 illustrations. Cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50.

SAVAGE (GEORGE H.) INSANITY AND ALLIED NEUROSES, PRACTICAL AND CLINICAL. In one 12mo. volume of 551 pages, with 18 typical illustrations. Cloth, $2 00. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p 13.

SCHÄFER (EDWARD A.) THE ESSENTIALS OF HISTOLOGY, DESCRIPTIVE AND PRACTICAL. For the use of Students. In one handsome octavo volume of 246 pages, with 281 illustrations. Cloth, $2 25.

SCHMITZ AND ZUMPT'S CLASSICAL SERIES. In royal 18mo.
ADVANCED LATIN EXERCISES. Cloth, 60 cents; half bound, 70 cents.
SALLUST. Cloth, 60 cents; half bound, 70 cents.
NEPOS. Cloth, 60 cents; half bound, 70 cts.
VIRGIL. Cloth, 85 cents; half bound, $1.
CURTIUS. Cloth, 80 cents; half bound, 90 cents.

SCHOEDLER (FREDERICK) AND MEDLOCK (HENRY). WONDERS OF NATURE. An elementary introduction to the Sciences of Physics, Astronomy, Chemistry, Mineralogy, Geology, Botany, Zoology and Physiology. In one 8vo. vol., with 679 illus. Cloth, $3.

SCHREIBER (JOSEPH). A MANUAL OF TREATMENT BY MASSAGE AND METHODICAL MUSCLE EXERCISE. Translated by Walter Mendelson, M.D., of New York. In one handsome octavo volume of 274 pages, with 117 fine engravings. Cloth, $2 75. *Just ready.*

SEILER (CARL). A HANDBOOK OF DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE THROAT AND NASAL CAVITIES. Second edition. In one very handsome 12mo. volume of 294 pages, with 77 illustrations. Cloth, $1 75.

SERIES OF CLINICAL MANUALS A series of authoritative monographs on important clinical subjects, in 12mo. volumes of about 550 pages, well illustrated. The following volumes are now ready: Hutchinson on Syphilis ($2 25); Marsh on Diseases of the Joints ($2); Morris on Surgical Diseases of the Kidney ($2 25); Owen on Surgical Diseases of Children ($2); Pick on Fractures and Dislocations (cloth, $2); Butlin on the Tongue (cloth, $3 50); Savage on Insanity and Allied Neuroses (cloth, $2), and Treves on Intestinal Obstruction (cloth, $2). The following are in press: Bryant on the Breast; Broadbent on the Pulse; Lucas on Diseases of the Urethra; Ball on the Rectum and Anus; Carter and Frost's Ophthalmic Surgery.
For separate notices, see under various authors' names.

SIMON (W.) MANUAL OF CHEMISTRY. A Guide to Lectures and Laboratory work for Beginners in Chemistry. A Text-book specially adapted for Students of Pharmacy and Medicine. In one 8vo. volume of 410 pages, with 16 woodcuts and 7 plates, largely of actual deposits. Cloth, $3 00. Also without plates, $2 50.

SKEY (FREDERIC C.) OPERATIVE SURGERY In one 8vo. vol. of 661 pages, with 81 woodcuts. Cloth, $3 25.

SLADE (D. D.) DIPHTHERIA; ITS NATURE AND TREATMENT. Second edition. In one royal 12mo. vol. pp. 158. Cloth, $1 25.

SMITH (EDWARD). CONSUMPTION; ITS EARLY AND REMEDIABLE STAGES. In one 8vo. vol. of 253 pp. Cloth, $2 25.

SMITH (J. LEWIS). A TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD. New (sixth) edition, revised and enlarged. In one large 8vo. volume of 867 pages, with 40 illustrations. Cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50; half Russia, $6.

SMITH (STEPHEN). OPERATIVE SURGERY. New (second) and thoroughly revised edition. In one very handsome 8vo. volume, of 892 pages, with 1005 illustrations. Cloth, $4; leather, $5.

STILLÉ (ALFRED) CHOLERA, ITS ORIGIN, HISTORY, CAUSATION, SYMPTOMS, LESIONS, PREVENTION AND TREATMENT. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 163 pages, with a chart showing routes of previous epidemics. Cloth, $1 25.

STILLÉ (ALFRED). THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA. Fourth revised edition. In two handsome octavo volumes of 1936 pages. Cloth, $10; leather, $12; very handsome half Russia, $13.

STILLÉ (ALFRED) AND MAISCH (JOHN M.) THE NATIONAL DISPENSATORY: Containing the Natural History, Chemistry, Pharmacy, Actions and Uses of Medicines. Including those recognized in the latest Pharmacopœias of the United States, Great Britain and Germany, with numerous references to the French Codex. New (fourth) edition, revised and enlarged. In one magnificent imperial octavo volume of 1794 pages, with 311 accurate engravings on wood. Cloth, $7 25; leather, raised bands, $8; very handsome half Russia, raised bands and open back, $9. Also, furnished with Ready Reference Thumb letter Index for $1 in addition to price in any of the above styles of binding.

STUDENTS' SERIES OF MANUALS. A series of fifteen Manuals by eminent teachers or examiners. The volumes are pocket-size 12mos. of from 300–540 pages, profusely illustrated, and bound in red limp cloth. The following volumes may now be announced: Bruce's Materia Medica and Therapeutics (fourth edition), $1 50; Treves' Manual of Surgery (monographs by 33 leading surgeons), 3 volumes, each $2 00; Bell's Comparative Physiology and Anatomy, $2 00; Robertson's Physiological Physics, $2 00; Gould's Surgical Diagnosis, $2 00; Klein's Elements of Histology, $1 50; Pepper's Surgical Pathology, $2 00; Treves' Surgical Applied Anatomy, $2 00; Power's Human Physiology, $1 50; Ralfe's Clinical Chemistry, $1 50; and Clarke and Lockwood's Dissector's Manual, $1 50. The following volumes are in press: Bellamy's Operative Surgery, Pepper's Forensic Medicine, and Curnow's Medical Applied Anatomy.

For separate notices, see under various authors' names.

STIMSON (LEWIS A.) A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS. Vol. I., Fractures. In one handsome octavo volume of 584 pages, with 360 beautiful illustrations. Cloth, $4 75; leather, $5 75. Vol II., Dislocations, will contain about 500 pages, with about 200 wood-engravings. *In press.*

STIMSON (LEWIS A.). A MANUAL OF OPERATIVE SURGERY. New edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 503 pages, with 342 illustrations. Cloth, $2 50.

STOKES (W.) LECTURES ON FEVER. In one 8vo. volume. Cloth, $2.

STURGES (OCTAVIUS). AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF CLINICAL MEDICINE. In one 12mo. vol. Cloth, $1 25.

TANNER (THOMAS HAWKES). A MANUAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE AND PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS. Third American from the second revised English edition. Edited by Tilbury Fox, M. D. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 362 pp., with illus. Cloth, $1 50.

—— ON THE SIGNS AND DISEASES OF PREGNANCY. From the second English edition. In one 8vo. volume of 490 pages, with four colored plates and numerous woodcuts. Cloth, $4 25.

TAYLOR (ALFRED S.) MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE. Eighth American from tenth English edition, specially revised by the Author. Edited by John J. Reese, M.D. In one large octavo volume of 937 pages, with 70 illustrations. Cloth, $5; leather, $6; very handsome half Russia, raised bands, $6 50.

—— ON POISONS IN RELATION TO MEDICINE AND MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE. Third American from the third London edition. In one octavo volume of 788 pages, with 104 illustrations. Cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50.

—— THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE. Third ed. In two handsome 8vo. vols. of 1416 pp., with 188 illustrations. Cloth, $10; leather, $12.

THOMAS (T. GAILLARD). A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. Fifth edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 810 pages, with 266 illustrations. Cloth, $5; leather, $6; very handsome half Russia, $6 50.

THOMPSON (SIR HENRY). CLINICAL LECTURES ON DISEASES OF THE URINARY ORGANS. Second and revised edition. In one octavo volume of 203 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, $2 25.

THOMPSON (SIR HENRY). THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA AND URINARY FISTULÆ. From the third English edition. In one octavo volume of 359 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, $3 50.

TIDY (CHARLES MEYMOTT). LEGAL MEDICINE. Volumes I. and II. Two imperial octavo volumes containing 1193 pages, with 2 colored plates. Per volume, cloth, $6; leather, $7.

TODD (ROBERT BENTLEY). CLINICAL LECTURES ON CERTAIN ACUTE DISEASES. In one 8vo. vol. of 320 pp., cloth, $2 50.

TREVES (FREDERICK). A MANUAL OF SURGERY. In Treatises by 33 leading surgeons. Three 12mo. volumes, containing 1866 pages, with 213 engravings. Price per volume, $2. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, p. 14.

—— SURGICAL APPLIED ANATOMY. In one 12mo. volume of 540 pages, with 61 illustrations. Cloth $2 00. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 14.

—— INTESTINAL OBSTRUCTION. In one 12mo. volume of 522 pages, with 60 illustrations. Cloth, $2 00. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.